English for general competitions

Revised Edition 2020

Vol-1 (Hindi)

with **10 New Chapters** *Now*

अब सभी प्रश्नों का VIDEO SOLUTION

KD Campus
KD Campus

by
Neetu Singh

KD Publication

Visit us: http://www.kdpublication.com/ | **Follow:** www.facebook.com/nsingh202

KD Campus

Separate wings to give wings to your dream

Under the leadership of 'Neetu Singh'

KD Campus ➢	SSC (CGL, JE, CPO, CHSL, MTS, Statistical, AAO), Bank (PO, Clerk, Specialist Officer) , Delhi Police & Other State Police.
KD Defence ➢	NDA, CDS, OTA, AFCAT, CPF (AC), Air Force 'X' & 'Y' Group & SSB.
KD Meditech ➢	8th, 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th, NEET & AIPMT, JEE, CA–CPT.
KD Tech ➢	PSUs, SSC (JE), Railways (SSE &JE), Central & State Engg. Services (AE/JE)

KD Campus Pvt. Ltd.

सरकारी नौकरी, उच्च पद और मान,
अब पाना हुआ बेहद आसान

Coaching Available for

- SSC (CGL, JE, CPO, CHSL, MTS, Statistical, AAO)
- Bank (PO, Clerk, Specialist Officer)
- Delhi Police & Other State Police
- NDA, CDS, CPF (AC), Airforce

Conferred with
Many Awards
&
Accolades

09555108888

KD TECH

SSC (JE) | CENTRAL & STATE | (AE/JE) PSUs

*We assure you of your selection;
because
we believe in your ability
&
our dedication.*

Coaching Available for

- Central & State Government (AE/JE),
- PSUs, SSC(JE),
- Railway (SSE & JE)

Electrical
Mechanical
Civil
Electronics

9999693344

KD Meditech

IIT-JEE | Medical Foundation

Coaching Available for

6th to 12th
NEET & AIPMT
JEE, CA–CPT

9555128888

KD DEFENCE BRIGADE

**INDIA's BEST
DEFENCE CAREER CAMPUS**

Coaching Available for

- Psycho Aptitude Test
- Group Discussion
- Written Exams
- Interview
- SSB

01149123978

हमारे एप से सभी प्रश्नों के मुफ्त वीडियो हल प्राप्त करने हेतु

आरम्भ करने के लिए:

- KD Campus E Book App को Android Play Store से डाउनलोड करके इंस्टॉल करें।
- अपने Phone No. का प्रयोग कर अकाउंट बनाएं।

ऑनलाइन पुस्तक में एनरोल के लिए:

- अपने फोन पर KD Campus E Book App को खोलें।
- मेन मेन्यू में "My Books" Option को Select करें।
- "Add Book" आइकन पर क्लिक करें।
- "Add Book using Coupon Code " Select करें।
- अपनी पुस्तक को Add करने के लिए Coupon Code पर लगी पट्टी को स्क्रैच करें, Coupon Code को बॉक्स में डाल के Redeem करें।
- कृपया इस Coupon Code को किसी को न दें अन्यथा आप इस किताब के ऑनलाइन वीडियो को नहीं देख पाएंगे।
- इस किताब के ऑनलाइन कंटेंट में खुद को Enroll करने के लिए Coupon Code को Redeem करें।

पुस्तक के ऑनलाइन कंटेंट को पढ़ने के लिए:

- इस किताब के प्रत्येक Chapter पर एक QR कोड लगा हुआ है।
- किसी भी Chapter के QR कोड को स्कैन करने के लिए KD Campus E Book App को खोलें और मेन मेनू से Go to chapter स्क्रीन पर जाएं और QR कोड को स्कैन करें।
- सही प्रकार से स्कैन करने पर एक स्क्रीन खुलेगी जिस पर इस पेज के सारे प्रश्न व ऑनलाइन व्याख्या सहित कंटेंट होंगे।
- किसी भी प्रश्न का हल देखने के लिए उस प्रश्न पर क्लिक करें।
- आप किसी भी Question को Bookmark कर बाद में आराम से भी देख सकते हैं।

Coupon Code Redeem करने के टिप्स:

- Coupon Code के ऊपर लगी पट्टी हटाएँ।
- App के अंदर Add Book Option में जाएँ।
- "Add Book using Coupon Code " Select करें।
- इस पेज पर दिए गए "Coupon Code" को बॉक्स में डालें।
- Redeem Now Button दबाएँ।
- अब आप हर Chapter का Video Solution देख सकते हैं।

ENGLISH

For General Competitions

Indispensable for-
All Competitive Exams

With 10 New Chapters Now

By
Neetu Singh

Published by:
KD Publication
1997, Outram Line, Kingsway Camp, Delhi-110009

First Edition – May, 2014
Second Edition – Feb, 2015
Third Edition – Jan, 2017
Fourth Edition – Oct, 2018
Fifth Edition – Feb, 2019
Sixth Edition – June, 2020

Price: ₹ 550 /-

- All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted, in any form or by any means-electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior permission of the author and the publishers.
- The publishers have taken utmost precaution in publishing the book, yet if any mistake has inadvertently crept in, the publishers shall not be responsible for the same.

Dedicated to my
beloved son
whose time I stole
to write this one

PREFACE

To the Sixth Edition

*This book **'English for General Competitions'** is my gift to the aspirants of competitive exams who will surely be benefitted by the approach of this book along with the numerous questions given at the end of every chapter carefully picked from different question papers of various competitive exams. The solution of every question has detailed explanation for easy understanding. All the latest questions especially of Passive Voice and Narration have been incorporated to help the students know the lattest patern of the questions being asked in different competitive exams. In nutshell, I would like to say that this book is an attempt to fill the void that aspirants of Hindi Medium felt when it came to preparing English for Competitive Exams. In this revised edition, I am including meanings of all the synonyms and antonyms incorporated in the Practice Sets. This book has been changed a lot and many new chapters have been included. Now the book is more comprehensive and exhaustive. The best part of this sixth edition is that now you can get video explanation of all the questions of the exercises given after the chapters.*

Our students' constructive feedback and suggestions are most welcome which have always remained and will remain our guiding light. I will be highly obliged if you message/mail me your feedback or suggestion on 8860330003 or on support@kdcampus.org.

Neetu Singh

June, 2020

Contents

VOLUME – 1

CHAPTER -1 VERB (BASIC) .... 1 - 24

CHAPTER -2 TENSE .... 25 - 39

CHAPTER -3 PASSIVE VOICE .... 40 - 66

CHAPTER -4 NARRATION .... 67 - 96

CHAPTER -5 QUESTION TAG .... 97 - 99

CHAPTER -6 SUBJECT VERB AGREEMENT .... 100 - 112

CHAPTER -7 CONDITIONAL SENTENCES .... 113 - 118

CHAPTER -8 VERB (ADVANCE) .... 119 - 133

CHAPTER -9 VERB AS A NOUN & GERUND .... 134 - 137

CHAPTER -10 INFINITIVE .... 138 - 144

CHAPTER -11 PARTICIPLE .... 145 - 147

CHAPTER -12 INVERSION .... 148 - 152

CHAPTER -13 MOOD .... 153 - 154

CHAPTER -14 NOUN .... 155 - 170

CHAPTER -15 PRONOUN .... 171 - 189

CHAPTER -16 ADJECTIVE .... 190 - 204

CHAPTER -17 CONJUNCTION .... 205 - 217

CHAPTER -18 ARTICLE .... 218 - 232

CHAPTER -19 PREPOSITION .... 233 - 255

CHAPTER -20 ADVERB .... 256 - 268

CHAPTER -21 PARALLELISM .... 269 - 271

CHAPTER -22 SUPERFLUOUS EXPRESSIONS .... 272 - 276

CHAPTER -23 PHRASAL VERB .... 277 - 293
CHAPTER -24 SENTENCE IMPROVEMENT .... 294 - 312
CHAPTER -25 WORD OFTEN CONFUSED & MISUSED .... 313 - 322
CHAPTER -26 VOCABULARIES .... 323 - 345
CHAPTER -27 SYNONYMS .... 346 - 367
CHAPTER -28 ANTONYMS .... 368 - 391
CHAPTER -29 ONE WORD SUBSTITUTION (MEANINGS) .... 392 - 408
CHAPTER -30 ONE WORD SUBSTITUTION (PRACTICE SET) .... 409 - 418
CHAPTER -31 IDIOMS AND PHRASES (MEANINGS) .... 419 - 432
CHAPTER -32 IDIOMS AND PHRASES (IN SENTENCES) .... 433 - 448
CHAPTER -33 IDIOMS AND PHRASES (PRACTICE SET) .... 449 - 468
CHAPTER -34 SPELLINGS .... 469 - 485

Contents

VOLUME – 2

- ★ FILL IN THE BLANKS
- ★ SENTENCE ARRANGEMENT
- ★ COMPREHENSION (EXPLANATION)
- ★ COMPREHENSION (PRACTICE SET)
- ★ CLOZE TEST (EXPLANATION)
- ★ CLOZE TEST (PRACTICE SET)
- ★ IDIOMS IN STORIES
- ★ THEME BASED IDIOMS

- VOCABULARIES FROM ROOT WORDS
- COMMONLY USED FOREIGN WORDS
- THEME BASED VOCABULARIES
- TENSE (PRACTICE SET)
- ADJECTIVE (PRACTICE SET)
- CONJUNCTION (PRACTICE SET)
- NOUN (ADDENDUM & PRACTICE SET)
- ARTICLE (ADDENDUM & PRACTICE SET)
- PREPOSITION (ADDENDUM & PRACTICE SET)
- ENGLISH (PRACTICE SETS)
- BASIC CONCEPT (PRACTICE SETS -1 & 2)
- VERB (PRACTICE SETS -1 & 2)
- VERB + TENSE (PRACTICE SETS -1, 2 & 3)
- SUBJECT VERB AGREEMENT & CONDITIONAL SENTENCE (PRACTICE SETS -1 & 2)
- HE, SHE, BABY, ABODE & GROUP
- MODEL PAPERS FOR SSC TIER-(I & II)

DO READ VOLUME 2 FOR SURE-SHOT SELECTION

Abbreviations

S/ Sub → Subject
O/Obj → Object
V → Verb
S.V → Singular Verb
P.V → Plural Verb
S.A. → Singular Adjective
P.A. → Plural Adjective
N → Noun
S.N → Singular Noun

P.N → Plural Noun
P → Pronoun
S.P → Singular Pronoun
P.P → Plural Pronoun
Adj. → Adjective
Adv. → Adverb
Prep → Preposition
H.V → Helping Verb

M.V → Main Verb
V_1 → First Form of Verb
V_2 → Second Form of Verb
V_3 → Third Form of Verb
Aux. Verb → Auxiliary Verb
U.N → Uncountable Noun
S.C.N. → Singular Countable Noun
P.C.N. → Plural Countable Noun

CHAPTER

1 VERB *(BASIC)*

Verb कार्य का होना दर्शाता है। अत: verb को '**doing word**' भी कहते हैं।

Verb को दो वर्गों में बाँटा जा सकता है-

Verb

- **Helping Verbs/ Auxiliary Verbs**
  - **Modals**
    जो Main verb का कार्य नहीं कर सकते हैं।
    जैसे: Can, Could, May, etc.
    नोट: **Need, dare** एवं **used** to (Marginal Auxiliary Verbs) **Need** एवं **Dare** modal एवं main verb दोनों का कार्य कर सकते हैं।
    Used to modal एवं adjective दोनों का कार्य कर सकता है।
  - **Primary Auxiliary Verbs (Be, Do, Have)**
    जो Helping verb एवं Main verb दोनों का कार्य कर सकते हैं।
- **Main Verb**
  Main verb के अन्तर्गत हम उन verbs को पढ़ते हैं जो वाक्य के मुख्य क्रिया के स्थान पर आते हैं।

AUXILIARY VERBS: वे **verbs** जो अन्य **verbs** के साथ प्रयुक्त होते हैं **Auxiliary verbs** कहलाते हैं। इन्हें **helping verbs** भी कहा जाता है।

1. **MODAL AUXILIARY VERBS : Can, Could, May, Might, Shall, Will, Would, Should, Must, Ought to** Modal Auxiliary Verbs हैं। इनका प्रयोग सिर्फ **helping verb** के रूप में ही किया जा सकता है।

जैसे: 1. (a) She $\underbrace{\textbf{can}}_{\textbf{Modal}}$ $\underbrace{\text{run}}_{\text{M.V.}}$ fast.

(b) You $\underbrace{\textbf{should}}_{\textbf{Modal}}$ $\underbrace{\text{study}}_{\text{M.V.}}$ English.

2. **MARGINAL AUXILIARY VERBS : Used to, need, dare Marginal Auxiliary Verbs** हैं। ये ऐसे Modals है जिनका प्रयोग वाक्य में **Main Verb (need** एवं **dare)** और **adjective (used to)** के रूप में भी हो सकता है।

जैसे: 1. I $\underbrace{\text{am}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ $\underbrace{\textbf{used to}}_{\text{Adjective}}$ $\underbrace{\text{sleeping}}_{\text{Gerund}}$ late at night.

2. (a) I $\underbrace{\textbf{need}}_{\text{M.V.}}$ you.

(b) You $\underbrace{\textbf{need}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ not $\underbrace{\text{come}}_{\text{Direct infinitive}}$ tomorrow.

3. (a) She does not $\underbrace{\textbf{dare}}_{\text{M.V.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{to come}}_{\text{Infinitive}}$ home late.

(b) I $\underbrace{\textbf{dare}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ not $\underbrace{\text{enter}}_{\text{Direct infinitive}}$ his room without permission.

AUXILIARY VERBS के कुछ मुख्य बिन्दु

Rule (1): Modal Auxiliary Verbs का प्रयोग **Main Verbs के रूप में नहीं** होता है। इसका प्रयोग Helping Verbs के रूप में होता है। जैसे:

I $\underbrace{\textbf{can}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{lift}}_{\text{M.V}}$ this box

He $\underbrace{\textbf{should}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{work}}_{\text{M.V}}$ hard.

Rule (2): Modal Auxiliary verbs का **V_1, V_2, V_3, ing-form** या **s/es-form नहीं** होते हैं। इसका **प्रयोग सभी Numbers तथा persons के Subjects के** साथ हमेशा एक ही रूप में होता है। अर्थात् इसके रूप (form) में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होता है।

जैसे: She **can** $\underbrace{\text{help}}_{V_1}$ you.

You **should** $\underbrace{\text{understand}}_{V_1}$ you friends.

Rule (3): Ought तथा Used के बाद Infinitive 'to + base form of verb' का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: We **ought** $\underbrace{\text{to respect}}_{\text{to} + V_1}$ our parents.

He **used** $\underbrace{\text{to come}}_{\text{to} + V_1}$ late.

USE OF MODAL AUXILIARY VERBS

CAN एवं COULD

Rule (1): Can का प्रयोग **power** (शक्ति), **ability** (योग्यता) तथा **capacity** (सामर्थ्य/क्षमता) को अभिव्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है। Could का प्रयोग **Past ability/ power/ capacity** (भूतकाल की **योग्यता/शक्ति/सामर्थ्य**) को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है।

जैसे: 1. He **can** lift the box.

2. I **could** not come yesterday.

Rule (2): Can का प्रयोग **permission** (अनुमति) देने के भाव को अभिव्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है।

जैसे: 1. You **can** go now.
2. You **cannot** enter my room.
3. **Can** I help you ?

Rule (3): Can का प्रयोग **theoretical possibility** (सैद्धांतिक सम्भावना) को अभिव्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है।

जैसे: Everyone **can** make a mistake.

Rule (4): Could का प्रयोग **remote possibility** व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है।

जैसे: There **could** be a bomb under your seat.

Rule (5): Can का प्रयोग **'दोस्ताना निवेदन'** करने वाले प्रश्नात्मक वाक्यों में किया जाता है एवं **Could 'औपचारिक निवेदन'** करने वाले प्रश्नात्मक वाक्यों में।

जैसे: 1. **Can** I take your scooter?
2. **Could** I talk to Mr. Shukla?

Note: 'able to' का प्रयोग 'can/could' के साथ न करें क्योंकि दोनों क्षमता दर्शाते है।

I cannot be able to come tomorrow. (×)

नोट: ऐसा करके हम अपने वाक्य को **superfluous** बना देते है। **'superfluous'** के अर्थ है **'more than what is needed'.**

इस वाक्य का सही formation होगा–

I **cannot** come tomorrow. (✓)

I will not be **able to** come tomorrow. (✓)

Note: Could से **past** क्षमता व्यक्त की जाती है परन्तु कार्य का होना **(Performance)** नहीं।

जैसे: I **Could** sing very well **(ability)** when **I was** young and I **was able** to perform well **(ablity + action in the past)** at the concerts.

Negative वाक्यों में **'Could'** अथवा **'able to'** में किसी एक का प्रयोग हो सकता है।

जैसे: The doctor **could** not **save** the **patient.**

or

The doctor was **unable** to save the **patient.** दोनों वाक्यों का एक ही अर्थ है।

MAY, MIGHT एवं MUST

Rule (1): May का प्रयोग **संभावना/अनिश्चितता के भाव** को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है।

जैसे: It **may** rain tonight.

Rule (2): May का प्रयोग **इच्छा को व्यक्त करने** के लिए **optative Sentence** में होता है।

जैसे: **May** you live long !

Rule (3): यदि **Principal clause Present Tense** में हो तथा **subordinate clause 'that'/'so that'/'in order that'** से प्रारंभ हो तथा इससे **purpose** (उद्देश्य) **का बोध** हो तो **subordinate clause में may का प्रयोग** होता है।

जैसे: We eat **so that** we **may** live.

Rule (4): Might का प्रयोग less possibility (**कम संभावना**) के भाव को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है। जबकि **may का प्रयोग more possibility** (**ज्यादा संभावना**) के भाव को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है।

जैसे: He **might** pass the exam but seeing his intelligence, I do not have much hope.

Rule (5): अगर **सम्भावना बहुत अधिक हो तो Must का प्रयोग** करें ।

जैसे: He stays in five-star hotels and travels by flight. He **must** be very rich.

Rule (6): 'May' का प्रयोग सम्मान के साथ निवेदन करने या अनुमति लेने के लिए प्रश्नात्मक वाक्यों में किया जाता है।

जैसे: May I come in sir?

नोट: **May एवं Might** के साथ **'Possibly'** एवं **'likely'** का प्रयोग न करें क्योंकि दोनों सम्भावना दर्शाते हैं।

We may possibly come tomorrow. (×) (Superfluous)
We **may** come tomorrow. (✓)
We will **possibly** come tomorrow. (✓)

SHALL एवं WILL

Rule (1): Shall का प्रयोग **first person** के **Subjects I/We** के साथ **future** के किसी कार्य को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है। बाकी **subjects** के साथ **'will'** का का प्रयोग करें ।

जैसे: I **shall** go to college tomorrow and he **will** come with me.

➢ Modern English में हम **'I'** एवं **'we'** के साथ **'will'** का प्रयोग कर सकते है जो अब स्वीकार्य है लेकिन **interrogative sentence** में अब भी **'I'** एवं **'we'** के साथ **'shall'** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: Will I go? (×)
Shall I go? (✓)

नोट: **Shall** का प्रयोग **second person** के **Subject – you** तथा **third person** के **Subjects – He, she, it, they,** के साथ **command** (आदेश), **promise** (वादा) **threat** (धमकी), **determination** (दृढ़ संकल्प), **compulsion** (अनिवार्यता) एवं **Advice** (सलाह) को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है। इसी प्रकार के वाक्यों में **will** का प्रयोग **I** एवं **We** के साथ होता है।

जैसे: (a) **Command** (आदेश)
You **shall** leave the room at once.

(b) **Promise** (प्रतिज्ञा/वादा)
You **shall** be rewarded.
I **will** help you come what may.

(c) **Threat** (धमकी)
Trespassers **shall** be prosecuted.
I **will** punish you.

(d) **Determination** (दृढ़ संकल्प)
I **will** work hard and score good marks.

(e) **Compulsion** (अनिवार्यता)
You **shall** be here before 5 p.m. for the meeting.
I **will** have to finish this work.

Rule (2): Let us/ let's से शुरू होने वाले **Imperative sentences** के **question tags** में भी **'shall'** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: **Let us** dance together, **shall we ?**

Rule (3): Shall का प्रयोग **suggestions** (सुझावों) को व्यक्त करने वाले **Interrogative sentence** में **first person** के **subjects** के साथ होता है

जैसे: **Shall** we talk to the management?

नोट: **'Shall'** एवं **'will'** का प्रयोग निम्नलिखित प्रकार के वाक्यों में नहीं होता है-

1. अगर वाक्य **past** से शुरू हो-

जैसे: He hoped that he ~~will~~ **would** pass the test.

अगर वाक्य **past से शुरू हो तो 'Will/ shall'** नहीं **'would/ should'** का प्रयोग होगा।

दरअसल ये नियम तब भी लागू होते हैं जब 'will/shall' के स्थान पर कोई और Modal या verb का प्रयोग हुआ हो।

जैसे: He said that he ~~is~~ **was** coming.

नोट: यह नियम तब लागू नहीं होता जब वाक्य **सार्वभौमिक सत्य कोई (Universal truth), आदतन क्रिया (habitual action), idiom या phrase (कहावत या लोकोक्तियाँ)** हो।

जैसे: He said that the sun is a star. (✓)

Our teacher told us that honesty is the best policy.(✓)

2. **अगर दो कार्य भविष्य में एक के बाद एक हो और दूसरे कार्य पहले कार्य के होने पर निर्भर करे तो पहला कार्य Simple Present Tense में होगा और दूसरा simple future tense में** । हमें हिन्दी से English Translation करने की आदत होती है जिसकी वजह से हम पहले कार्य को भी simple future में प्रयोग कर लेते है।

जैसे: अगर मैं आऊँगी तो आप से मिलुँगी।

If I will come, I will meet you. (×)

If I come, I will meet you. (✓)

➢ निम्नलिखित शब्दों को देखे। इनके तुरंत बाद simple future tense का प्रयोग नहीं होता है बल्कि simple present tense का प्रयोग होता है।

If, as soon as, in case, provided, unless, until, before, after, when. (Conditional Sentence Chapter देखें)

WOULD

Rule (1): Would का प्रयोग **Past habit** को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है।

जैसे: I **would** go to school by bus.

Rule (2): 'Would' का प्रयोग **'preference'** (पसंद/प्राथमिकता) या **'choice'** (पसंद/चुनाव) को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है। सामान्यत: ऐसे वाक्यों में **'rather'** का भी प्रयोग होता है। जब दोनों विकल्प का उल्लेख हो तो **'than'** का भी प्रयोग होगा।

जैसे: He **would rather** die **than** beg.

I **would rather** take tea.

Rule (3): **अगर वाक्य का आरम्भ Past से हो तो वाक्य आगे Past में ही रहेगा** और **'Will'** का Past Tense **'Would'** होता है।

जैसे: He hoped that he ~~will~~ would pass.

Rule (4): 'Would', 'used to' एवं **'Simple Past tense'** तीनों का प्रयोग भूतकाल के **Routine Action को दर्शाने के लिए** भी किया जाता है। लेकिन 'would' का प्रयोग Past routine के लिए तब ना करें जब verb stative यानि अवस्था दर्शाने वाले हो (जैसे- be, know, love etc) या फिर शुरूआत में कोई past action का उल्लेख ना हो।

जैसे: 1) I $\underbrace{\textbf{used to go}}_{\text{used to} + V_1}$ to school by bus. I $\underbrace{\textbf{would return}}_{\text{would} + V_1}$ on foot. We $\underbrace{\textbf{played}}_{V_2}$ for hours before returning home.

2) I would love chocolates when I was kid. (×)

3) I would go to school by bus when I was a kid. (×)

वाक्य 2 में stative verb है और वाक्य 3 में शुरूआत में कुछ ऐसा नहीं है जिससे past routine का अहसास हो।

Rule (5): Would का प्रयोग **Present या Past के कोरी कल्पना को व्यक्त करने वाले वाक्यों के principal clause** में होता है।

जैसे: If I were a bird, I **would** fly in the sky.

नोट: अगर वाक्य **काल्पनिक** पद से संबंधित हो तो सभी subjects के साथ **were** का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: (1) I wish, I **were** a bird.

(2) If I **were** you, I **would** never trust him.

अगर वाक्य **'Past'** से संबंधित हो तो **'had been'** का प्रयोग होगा , तब sentence का formation भी अलग होगा।

जैसे: If I **had been** a doctor, I **would** have helped them.

निम्नलिखित शब्दों से वाक्य के काल्पनिक होने का आभास होता है। इनके साथ **'was' का प्रयोग नहीं** होगा।

जैसे: **I wish, as though, if, as if, would that एवं suppose.**

Rule (6):'Would' का प्रयोग **'will' के Past form** के रूप में **Indirect speech** में होता है। जैसे:

He said, "He **will** go there." ***(Direct)***

He said that he **would** go there. ***(Indirect)***

Rule (7): Would का प्रयोग **Polite request** को व्यक्त करने के लिए प्रश्नात्मक वाक्यों में होता है।

जैसे: **Would** you help me ?

Rule (8): Would का प्रयोग **Probability (संभावना)** को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है।

जैसे: He **would** be sleeping.

Rule (9): Would का प्रयोग **wish (इच्छा)** को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है।

जैसे: I wish, India **would** become a developed country soon.

Rule (10):'Would like to' का प्रयोग भी **wish (इच्छा)** को व्यक्त करने के लिए होता है।

जैसे: I **would like to** talk to the manager

SHOULD

Rule (1): Should का प्रयोग **suggestion (सलाह)** देने के लिए किया जाता है।

जैसे: You **should** study English.

Rule (2): 'Should' का प्रयोग **'advice'** देने के भाव को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है।

जैसे: You **should** not laugh at his mistakes.

Rule (3): Should का प्रयोग **lest के बाद negative purpose (नकारात्मक उद्देश्य) को व्यक्त करने के लिए** किया जाता है।

जैसे: He ran fast **lest** he **should** miss the train.

नोट: **lest के साथ 'Should + V_1' के स्थान 'V_1' का भी प्रयोग हो सकता है। ध्यान रहे 'V_1' बिना 's/es' के प्रयुक्त होगा।**

जैसे: Take care **lest** you fall.

Help him **lest** he fail.

OUGHT TO

Rule (1): Ought to का प्रयोग **moral obligation (नैतिक कर्त्तव्य) या duty** को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है।

जैसे: We **ought to** love our country.

MUST

Rule (1): Must का प्रयोग **compulsion** (बाध्यता) को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है।

जैसे: Candidates **must** write in ink.

Rule (2): Must का प्रयोग **fixed determination** (पक्का इरादा/दृढ़ संकल्प) को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है।

जैसे: India **must** win the world cup.

Rule (3): Must का प्रयोग **duty** (कर्त्तव्य) को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है।

जैसे: A soldier **must** fight for his country.

USED TO

Used to का प्रयोग **Past habit/situation** (भूतकाल की आदत/अवस्था) को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है।

जैसे: He **used to** study till 10 PM.

(ii) **'Use to' or 'uses to' का प्रयोग Present routine action को व्यक्त करने के लिए नहीं होता है** बल्कि Present routine action को व्यक्त करने के लिए Simple Present Tense का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: He uses to study till 10 p.m and then goes to bed. (×)
He studies till 10 p.m and then goes to bed. (✓)

नोट: (i) Used to का प्रयोग **affirmative, negative तथा Interrogative sentences** में इस प्रकार होता है। जैसे:

(a) **Affirmative**
He **used to** come here.

(b) **Negative**
He **used not to** come here.
He **did not use to** come here.

(c) **Interrogative**
Used he to come here?
Did he use to come here?

नोट: **'Verb + used to'** के बाद **'V_1 + ing'** का प्रयोग होता है और ये **'habitual action'** को दर्शाता है।

जैसे: I **am used to** $\underbrace{\text{getting}}_{V_1+\text{ing}}$ up late in the morning.

नोट: कई **Verbs/adjective/phrase** के बाद **'to'** का प्रयोग होता है। यहाँ **to के बाद base form of verb का प्रयोग नहीं होगा बल्कि 'V_1 + ing'** का प्रयोग होगा क्योंकि यहाँ **'to'** preposition है और हर preposition के बाद Gerund आता है।

जैसे: **Be used to, accustomed to, averse to, with a view to, addicted to, devoted to, in addition to, look forward to, object to, owing to, given to, taken to, prone to.**

जैसे:
1. He is **addicted to** smoking.
2. I am **looking forward to** meeting you.
3. He got **used to** driving on the right when he was in London.

DARE एवं NEED

- ➢ 'Dare' दुस्साहस व्यक्त करता है और **'Need'** जरूरत।
- ➢ **Dare तथा Need का प्रयोग Main Verb एवं modal दोनों ही रूप में होता है।**

जैसे: (1) He $\underbrace{\text{needs}}_{\text{M.V}}$ me.

(2) She does not $\underbrace{\text{dare}}_{\text{M.V}}$ to go there.

(3) You $\underbrace{\text{need}}_{\text{Modal}}$ not come tomorrow.

- ➢ **Need एवं Dare का प्रयोग modal के रूप में +ve वाक्यों में नहीं होता।**

जैसे: (1) $\underbrace{\text{I}}_{\text{Sub.}}\ \underbrace{\text{need}}_{\text{modal}}\ \underbrace{\text{help}}_{V_1}\ \underbrace{\text{him}}_{\text{Obj.}}$. (×)

(2) I $\underbrace{\text{need}}_{\text{M.V}}$ $\underbrace{\text{to help}}_{\text{Infinitive}}$ him. (✓)

- ➢ अगर **'dare'** एवं **'need'** का प्रयोग **+ve वाक्यों** में हो तो उसके बाद **'to + base form of verb'** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: (1) He **needs to work** hard.
(2) He **will not dare** to come here.

- ➢ अगर need एवं dare का प्रयोग helping verb के रूप में हो तो **-ve वाक्यों में need एवं dare के बाद 'to'** का प्रयोग नहीं होता।

जैसे: (1) I **need not** come tomorrow.
(2) He **dare not** cheat anyone again.

निवेदन करने के लिए निम्नलिखित Modals का प्रयोग किया जाता है-

Modals	Use	Example
Can	Friendly request	Can I take your bike?
Could	Formal request	Could I talk to Mr. Singh?
May	Request with respect	May I come in Sir?
Would	Polite Request	Would you help me?

विथिन्न काल एवं Voice में Modals अलग-अलग formulae में प्रयुक्त होते है। नीचे दिए गए सारणी में इनका प्रयोग देखे:-

MODALS	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE
Indefinite	Sub+modal+V_1+obj.	Obj + modal + be + V_3 + by + sub.
Continuous	Sub + modal + be + V_1 + ing + obj.	×××××
Perfect	Sub + modal + have + V_3 + obj.	Obj + modal + have + been + V_3 + by + sub.
Perfect Continuous	Sub + modal + have + been + V_1 + ing + obj + for / since + time.	×××××

- ऊपर दिए गये सभी formulae को देखें। आप पाएंगे कि **Modal** के तुरंत बाद **verb** का प्रयोग **'V_1' form** में होता है।
- **Modals** का प्रयोग **'Perfect'** में नीचे दिए गये **formula** में देखे और उसका **विशेष अर्थ** भी उदाहरण में देखें।

$$\boxed{\textbf{Sub + modal + have +}V_3\textbf{ + obj}}$$

- कई बार जब हम **Modal + have + V_3** का प्रयोग करते हैं, (जैसे: should have come, could have gone, need not have seen इत्यादि) तो वाक्य में एक **छिपा हुआ अर्थ** भी होता है जो **वाक्य के अर्थ के विपरीत** होता है।

जैसे: (1) I **could** score good marks. **(Meaning-I had the ability)**

(2) I **could have** scored good marks. **(Hidden meaning -I didn't score though I had the ability)**

(3) You **should** work hard. **(Just a suggestion)**

(4) You **should have** worked hard. **(Hidden Meaning - You didn't)**

PRIMARY AUXILIARY VERBS: Do, Have, Be Primary Auxiliary Verbs है। इन verbs का प्रयोग **Main Verb एवं Helping Verb दोनों** ही रूप में किए जा सकते है।

जैसे: 1. **Do** का forms इस प्रकार है- $\underbrace{\text{Do/Does}}_{V_1}\ \underbrace{\text{Did}}_{V_2}\ \underbrace{\text{Done}}_{V_3}$

(a) I $\underbrace{\textbf{do}}_{\text{M.V.}}$ my work.

(b) I $\underbrace{\textbf{did}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ not $\underbrace{\text{know}}_{\text{M.V.}}$ him.

2. **Have** के forms इस प्रकार है- $\underbrace{\text{Has/ have}}_{V_1}\ \underbrace{\text{Had}}_{V_2}\ \underbrace{\text{Had}}_{V_3}$

(i) Have का प्रयोग **possession (अधिकार)** दर्शाने के लिए किया जाता है।

I $\underbrace{\textbf{have}}_{\text{M.V.}}$ a car.

(ii) Have का प्रयोग **'helping verb'** के रूप में **Perfect** एवं **Perfect continuous tense** में होता है।

(a) I $\underbrace{\textbf{have}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ not $\underbrace{\text{seen}}_{\text{M.V.}}$ him.

(b) I $\underbrace{\textbf{had}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ been $\underbrace{\text{waiting}}_{\text{M.V.}}$ for him for a long time.

(ii) **Have + infinitive** का प्रयोग **forced action (दवाब में किया जाने वाले कार्य)** दर्शाने के लिए किया जाता है।

जैसे: (a) I **have to** work hard.

(b) She **had to** leave her job.

3. **Be** के forms इस प्रकार है- $\underbrace{\text{Be, is, am, are}}_{V_1}\ \underbrace{\text{was, were}}_{V_2}\ \underbrace{\text{been}}_{V_3}$

अब **H.V.** एवं **M. V.** के रूप में इनका प्रयोग देखे-

(a) I $\underbrace{\textbf{am}}_{\text{M.V}}$ a doctor

(b) He $\underbrace{\text{was}}_{\text{H.V}}$ $\underbrace{\text{working}}_{\text{M.V}}$ hard.

(b) He $\underbrace{\text{has}}_{\text{H.V}}$ $\underbrace{\text{been}}_{\text{M.V}}$ to London.

MAIN VERB

1. **MAIN VERBS: वे Verbs जो Sentence में Main verbs के रूप में प्रयुक्त होते हैं और जिनके V_1, V_2, V_3, ing-form, तथा s/es-form वाक्य में प्रयुक्त होते हैं Main verb कहलाते हैं।**

जैसे: I $\underbrace{\textbf{know}}_{V_1}$ you.

I $\underbrace{\textbf{knew}}_{V_2}$ you.

I have $\underbrace{\textbf{known}}_{V_3}$ you for two years.

➢ **'Main verb' वाक्य के tense के अनुसार विभिन्न forms में परिवर्तित होते हैं।**

FORMS OF VERB

1. Present (1st form) **2. Past (2nd form)**
3. (3rd form) **4. (-ing form)**

GROUP - I

Present (1st Form)	**अर्थ**	**Past (2nd Form)**	**(3rd Form)**	**– ing Form**	**s/es Form**
Arise	उठना	arose	arisen	arising	arises
Awake	जागना	awoke	awaken	awaking	awakes
Be	होना	was, were	been	being	is/was
Bear	जन्म देना	bore	born	bearing	bears
Bear	सहन करना	bore	borne	bearing	bears
Become	बनना	became	become	becoming	becomes
Begin	आरंभ करना	began	begun	beginning	begins
Bite	दाँत से काटना	bit	bitten	biting	bites
Blow	हवा का चलना	blew	blown	blowing	blows
Bind	बाँधना	bound	bound	binding	binds
Bid	आदेश देना, अभिवादन करना	bade	bidden	bidding	bids
Bid	निलामी में बोली लगाना	bid	bid	bidding	bids
Break	तोड़ना	broke	broken	breaking	breaks
Choose	चुनना	chose	chosen	choosing	chooses
Cling	चिपटना	clung	clung	clinging	clings
Come	आना	came	come	coming	comes
Dig	खोदना	dug	dug	digging	digs
Do	करना	did	done	doing	does
Draw	खींचना	drew	drawn	drawing	draws
Drink	पीना	drank	drunk/drunken	drinking	drinks

Drive	चलाना	drove	driven	driving	drives
Eat	खाना	ate	eaten	eating	eats
Fall	गिरना	fell	fallen	falling	falls
Find	पाना	found	found	finding	finds
Fly	उड़ना, उड़ाना	flew	flown	flying	flies
Forbid	मना करना	forbade	forbidden	forbidding	forbids
Forget	भूल जाना	forgot	forgotten	forgetting	forgets
Freeze	जमाना/जमना	froze	frozen	freezing	freezes
Get	पाना	got	got	getting	gets
Give	देना	gave	given	giving	gives
Grind	पीसना	ground	ground	grinding	grinds
Grow	बढ़ना, उगना	grew	grown	growing	grows
Hang	लटकाना	hung	hung	hanging	hangs
Hide	छिपाना/छिपना	hid	hidden	hiding	hides
Hold	थामना	held	held	holding	holds
Know	जानना	knew	known	knowing	knows
Lie	लेटना	lay	lain	lying	lies
Ride	सवारी करना	rode	ridden	riding	rides
Ring	बजना/बजाना	rang	rung	ringing	rings
Rise	उठना/उगना	rose	risen	rising	rises
See	देखना	saw	seen	seeing	sees
Shake	हिलाना	shook	shaken	shaking	shakes
Shine	चमकना	shone	shone	shining	shines
Shoot	फोटो निकालना/गोली मारना	shot	shot	shooting	shoots
Shrink	सिकुड़ना	shrank	shrunk/ shrunken	shrinking	shrinks
Sing	गाना	sang	sung	singing	sings
Sink	डूबना	sank	sunk	sinking	sinks
Sit	बैठना	sat	sat	sitting	sits
Slay	वध करना	slew	slain	slaying	slays
Speak	बोलना	spoke	spoken	speaking	speaks
Spit	थूकना	spat	spat	spitting	spits
Stand	खड़ा होना	stood	stood	standing	stands
Steal	चुराना	stole	stolen	stealing	steals
Stick	चिपकना	stuck	stuck	sticking	sticks
Strike	चोट मारना/ हड़ताल करना	struck	struck	striking	strikes
Swear	शपथ लेना	swore	sworn	swearing	swears
Swim	तैरना	swam	swum	swimming	swims
Swing	झूलना	swung	swung	swinging	swings
Take	लेना	took	taken	taking	takes
Tear	फाड़ना	tore	torn	tearing	tears
Wear	पहनना	wore	worn	wearing	wears

Weave	बुनना	wove	woven	weaving	weaves
Win	जीतना	won	won	winning	wins
Wind	चाबी लगाना	wound	wound	winding	winds
Write	लिखना	wrote	written	writing	writes
Wring	निचोड़ना	wrung	wrung	wringing	wrings

GROUP – II

नीचे दिए गए **Verbs** में **2nd form** एवं **3rd form** एक जैसे हैं और **1st form** में **ed, en** अथवा **t** लगाकर **2nd** एवं **3rd form** बनाए गये हैं।

Present (1st Form)	**अर्थ**	**Past (2nd Form)**	**3rd Form)**	**– ing Form**	**s/es Form**
Abuse	गाली देना/दुपर्योग करना	abused	abused	abusing	abuses
Act	काम करना/अभिनय करना	acted	acted	acting	acts
Add	जोड़ना	added	added	adding	adds
Admire	प्रशंसा करना	admired	admired	admiring	admires
Advise	उपदेश देना	advised	advised	advising	advises
Allow	अनुमति देना	allowed	allowed	allowing	allows
Answer	उत्तर देना	answered	answered	answering	answers
Appoint	नियुक्त करना	appointed	appointed	appointing	appoints
Appear	प्रकट होना	appeared	appeared	appearing	appears
Arrive	पहुंचना	arrived	arrived	arriving	arrives
Arrest	गिरफ्तार करना	arrested	arrested	arresting	arrests
Ask	पूछना/कहना	asked	asked	asking	asks
Attack	आक्रमण करना	attacked	attacked	attacking	attacks
Bark	भौंकना	barked	barked	barking	barks
Bathe	स्नान करना	bathed	bathed	bathing	bathes
Beg	भीख माँगना	begged	begged	begging	begs
Believe	विश्वास करना	believed	believed	believing	believes
Behave	व्यवहार करना	behaved	behaved	behaving	behaves
Bleed	खून बहना	bled	bled	bleeding	bleeds
Bless	आशीर्वाद देना	blessed	blessed	blessing	blesses
Break	तोड़ना/टूटना	broke	broken	breaking	breaks
Bring	लाना	brought	brought	bringing	brings
Boil	उबालना	boiled	boiled	boiling	boils
Boast	डींगें मारना	boasted	boasted	boasting	boasts
Borrow	उधार लेना	borrowed	borrowed	borrowing	borrows
Build	बनाना/ निर्माण करना	built	built	building	builds
Burn	जलना / जलाना	burnt	burnt	burning	burns
Buy	खरीदना	bought	bought	buying	buys
Call	पुकारना	called	called	calling	calls
Carry	ले जाना	carried	carried	carrying	carries

Catch	पकड़ना	caught	caught	catching	catches
Clean	साफ करना	cleaned	cleaned	cleaning	cleans
Close	बंद करना	closed	closed	closing	closes
Change	बदलना	changed	changed	changing	changes
Check	रोकना/जाँच करना	checked	checked	checking	checks
Climb	चढ़ना	climbed	climbed	climbing	climbs
Clap	ताली बजाना	clapped	clapped	clapping	claps
Copy	नकल करना	copied	copied	copying	copies
Collect	इकट्ठा करना	collected	collected	collecting	collects
Complain	शिकायत करना	complained	complained	complaining	complains
Cook	पकाना	cooked	cooked	cooking	cooks
Count	गिनना	counted	counted	counting	counts
Confuse	उलझन में डाल देना	confused	confused	confusing	confuses
Consult	सलाह देना	consulted	consulted	consulting	consults
Cover	ढकना	covered	covered	covering	covers
Crow	बांग लगाना	crowed	crowed	crowing	crows
Cross	पार करना	crossed	crossed	crossing	crosses
Creep	रेंगना	crept	crept	creeping	creeps
Cry	चिल्लाना	cried	cried	crying	cries
Decorate	सजाना	decorated	decorated	decorating	decorates
Dance	नाचना	danced	danced	dancing	dances
Deceive	धोखा देना	deceived	deceived	deceiving	deceives
Defeat	हराना	defeated	defeated	defeating	defeats
Decide	निर्णय करना	decided	decided	deciding	decides
Desire	इच्छा करना	desired	desired	desiring	desires
Discover	खोज करना	discovered	discovered	discovering	discovers
Dip	डुबोना	dipped	dipped	dipping	dips
Die	मरना	died	died	dying	dies
Divide	बाँटना	divided	divided	dividing	divides
Dream	स्वप्न देखना	dreamed	dreamed	dreaming	dreams
Dry	सुखना/सुखाना	dried	dried	drying	dries
Drown	डुबाना	drowned	drowned	drowning	drowns
Dye	रंगना	dyed	dyed	dyeing	dyes
Earn	कमाना	earned	earned	earning	earns
Enter	प्रवेश करना	entered	entered	entering	enters
Employ	काम पर रखना	employed	employed	employing	employs
Explain	समझाना	explained	explained	explaining	explains
Face	सामना करना	faced	faced	facing	faces
Fail	असफल होना	failed	failed	failing	fails
Fear	डरना	feared	feared	fearing	fears
Feed	खिलाना	fed	fed	feeding	feeds

Feel	महसूस/ अनुभव करना	felt	felt	feeling	feels
Fell	गिराना	felled	felled	felling	fells
Flee	भागना	fled	fled	fleeing	flees
Fight	लड़ना	fought	fought	fighting	fights
Finish	समाप्त करना	finished	finished	finishing	finishes
Fine	जुर्माना लगाना	fined	fined	fining	fines
Float	तैरना (सतह पर)	floated	floated	floating	floats
Graze	चरना	grazed	grazed	grazing	grazes
Gather	इकट्ठा करना/होना	gathered	gathered	gathering	gathers
Have	रखना/प्राप्त करना	had	had	having	has
Hate	घृणा करना	hated	hated	hating	hates
Hang	फांसी लगाना	hanged	hanged	hanging	hangs
Hear	सुनना	heard	heard	hearing	hears
Help	सहायता करना	helped	helped	helping	helps
Improve	सुधारना/ बेहतर होना	improved	improved	improving	improves
Invite	निमंत्रण देना	invited	invited	inviting	invites
Join	साथ में होना,	joined	joined	joining	joins
Jump	कूदना	jumped	jumped	jumping	jumps
Keep	रखना	kept	kept	keeping	keeps
Kill	जान से मारना	killed	killed	killing	kills
Knit	बुनना	knitted	knitted	knitting	knits
Kneel	घुटनों के बल झुकना	knelt	knelt	kneeling	kneels
Lay	रखना/(अंडा) देना, न्योछावर करना	laid	laid	laying	lays
Lie	झूठ बोलना	lied	lied	lying	lies
Laugh	हंसना	laughed	laughed	laughing	laughs
Learn	याद करना, सीखना	learned	learned	learning	learns
Leave	छोड़ना	left	left	leaving	leaves
Lend	उधार देना	lent	lent	lending	lends
Lose	खोना/हारना	lost	lost	losing	loses
Like	चाहना	liked	liked	liking	likes
Listen	सुनना (ध्यान से)	listened	listened	listening	listens
Look	देखना	looked	looked	looking	looks
Live	रहना	lived	lived	living	lives
Love	प्रेम करना	loved	loved	loving	loves
Lead	मार्ग दिखाना	led	led	leading	leads
Marry	विवाह करना	married	married	marrying	marries
Make	बनाना	made	made	making	makes
Mean	अर्थ लगाना	meant	meant	meaning	means

Meet	मिलना	met	met	meeting	meets
Move	हिलना	moved	moved	moving	moves
Melt	पिघलना, पिघलाना	melted	melted/molten	melting	melts
Mend	सुधारना	mended	mended	mending	mends
Mix	मिलाना. मिलना	mixed	mixed	mixing	mixes
Name	नाम रखना	named	named	naming	names
Need	आवश्यकता होना	needed	needed	needing	needs
Nip	सख्ती से कुचलना	nipped	nipped	nipping	nips
Obey	आज्ञा मानना	obeyed	obeyed	obeying	obeys
Open	खोलना	opened	opened	opening	opens
Order	आदेश देना	ordered	ordered	ordering	orders
Oppose	विरोध करना	opposed	opposed	opposing	opposes
Pay	चुकाना	paid	paid	paying	pays
Play	खेलना	played	played	playing	plays
Pray	प्रार्थना करना	prayed	prayed	praying	prays
Praise	प्रशंसा करना	praised	praised	praising	praises
Preach	उपदेश करना	preached	preached	preaching	preaches
Peep	झाँकना	peeped	peeped	peeping	peeps
Plant	पौधा लगाना	planted	planted	planting	plants
Pluck	तोड़ना(जैसे फूल तोड़ते है)	plucked	plucked	plucking	plucks
Prepare	तैयार करना	prepared	prepared	preparing	prepares
Pull	खींचना	pulled	pulled	pulling	pulls
Prevent	रोकना	prevented	prevented	preventing	prevents
Punish	दण्ड देना	punished	punished	punishing	punishes
Prove	सिद्ध करना	proved	proved	proving	proves
Promise	वचन देना	promised	promised	promising	promises
Push	धक्का देना	pushed	pushed	pushing	pushes
Plough	खेत जोतना	ploughed	ploughed	ploughing	ploughs
Quarrel	झगड़ना	quarrelled	quarrelled	quarrelling	quarrels
Rain	वर्षा होना	rained	rained	raining	rains
Reply	जवाब देना	replied	replied	replying	replies
Reach	पहुँचना	reached	reached	reaching	reaches
Receive	पाना, प्राप्त करना	received	received	receiving	receives
Refuse	इंकार करना	refused	refused	refusing	refuses
Rest	आराम करना	rested	rested	resting	rests
Resign	त्यागपत्र देना	resigned	resigned	resigning	resigns
Repair	मरम्मत करना	repaired	repaired	repairing	repairs
Remember	याद करना	remembered	remembered	remembering	remembers
Return	लौटाना, लौटना	returned	returned	returning	returns
Roar	गरजना	roared	roared	roaring	roars
Say	कहना	said	said	saying	says

Seek	अपेक्षा करना/ढूँढना	sought	sought	seeking	seeks
Sell	बेचना	sold	sold	selling	sells
Save	बचाना	saved	saved	saving	saves
Saw	आरे से चीरना	sawed	sawed	sawing	saws
Send	भेजना	sent	sent	sending	sends
Select	चुनना (छांटकर)	selected	selected	selecting	selects
Sleep	सोना	slept	slept	sleeping	sleeps
Stand	खड़ा होना	stood	stood	standing	stands
Stay	ठहरना	stayed	stayed	staying	stays
Spend	खर्च करना	spent	spent	spending	spends
Stop	रोकना	stopped	stopped	stopping	stops
Sweep	झाड़ू देना	swept	swept	sweeping	sweeps
Study	पढ़ना	studied	studied	studying	studies
Slip	फिसलना	slipped	slipped	slipping	slips
Talk	बात करना	talked	talked	talking	talks
Tell	कहना	told	told	telling	tells
Teach	पढ़ाना/सिखाना	taught	taught	teaching	teaches
Think	सोचना	thought	thought	thinking	thinks
Tie	बांधना	tied	tied	tying	ties
Touch	छूना	touched	touched	touching	touches
Try	प्रयत्न करना	tried	tried	trying	tries
Trust	विश्वास करना	trusted	trusted	trusting	trusts
Use	इस्तेमाल करना	used	used	using	uses
Understand	समझना	understood	understood	understanding	understands
Walk	चलना	walked	walked	walking	walks
Wash	धोना	washed	washed	washing	washes
Wait	प्रतीक्षा करना	waited	waited	waiting	waits
Weep	रोना	wept	wept	weeping	weeps
Work	काम करना	worked	worked	working	works
Watch	निगरानी करना	watched	watched	watching	watches
Wish	चाहना	wished	wished	wishing	wishes
Wander	घूमना	wandered	wandered	wandering	wanders
Waste	नष्ट करना	wasted	wasted	wasting	wastes
Wed	विवाह करना	wedded	wedded	wedding	weds
Wound	घायल करना	wounded	wounded	wounding	wounds
Worship	पूजा करना	worshipped	worshipped	worshipping	worships
Wonder	हैरान होना	wondered	wondered	wondering	wonders
Wrap	लपेटना	wrapped	wrapped	wrapping	wraps
Yield	झुकना/ पैदा करना	yielded	yielded	yielding	yields

GROUP – III

नीचे दिए गए Verbs के सभी forms एक जैसे है।

Present (1st Form)	**अर्थ**	**Past (2nd Form)**	**(3rd Form)**	**– ing Form**	**s/es Form**
Bid	बोली लगाना आज्ञा देना/ कहना	bid	bid	bidding	bids
Bet	शर्त लगाना	bet	bet	betting	bets
Burst	फटना	burst	burst	bursting	bursts
Cast	फेंकना/डालना	cast	cast	casting	casts
Cost	मूल्य लगाना	cost	cost	costing	costs
Cut	काटना	cut	cut	cutting	cuts
Hurt	पीड़ा पहुँचाना	hurt	hurt	hurting	hurts
Let	करने देना	let	let	letting	lets
Put	रखना	put	put	putting	puts
Read	पढ़ना *	read	read	reading	reads
Set	अस्त होना	set	set	setting	sets
Shed	बहाना/त्याग देना	shed	shed	shedding	sheds
Shut	बंद करना	shut	shut	shutting	shuts
Spread	फैलाना	spread	spread	spreading	spreads
Thrust	ठूँसना/थोपना	thrust	thrust	thrusting	thrusts
Quit	छोड़ना	quit	quit	quitting	quits

* Read एवं Study में अंतर है। **Study का अर्थ अध्ययन करना है** जबकि **Read हम Magazine, newspaper इत्यादि को करते है।**

CONFUSING PAIR

1.	Bear	bore	born	→	पैदा करना
	Bear	bore	borne	→	बर्दाश्त करना
2.	Fall	fell	fallen	→	गिरना
	Fell	felled	felled	→	गिराना
3.	Find	found	found	→	पाना
	Found	founded	founded	→	स्थापित करना
4.	Grind	ground	ground	→	पीसना
	Ground	grounded	grounded	→	जमीन पर लाना/ उड़ान भरने पर पाबंदी लगाया
5.	Hang	hanged	hanged	→	फांसी पर चढ़ाना
	Hang	hung	hung	→	टांगना, लटकाना
6.	Lie	lied	lied	→	झूठ बोलना
	Lie	lay	lain	→	लेटना
	Lay	laid	laid	→	क्षैतिज (Horizontally) रखना न्यौछावर करना Hens lay eggs

7.	Rend	rent	rent	→	चीरना/फाड़ना
	Rent	rented	rented	→	किराये पर देना
8.	Rise	rose	risen	→	उगना, बढना, उठना, तरक्की करना
	Raise	raised	raised	→	उठाना (मुद्दा, प्रश्न इत्यादि)
	Raze	razed	razed	→	ध्वस्त करना
9.	See	saw	seen	→	देखना
	Saw	sawed	sawed/sawn	→	आरी से चीड़ना/ काटना
10.	Wind	wound	wound	→	मोड़ना/ लपेटना/ चाबी लगाना
	Wound	wounded	wounded	→	घायल करना
11.	Fly	flew	flown	→	उड़ना
	Flow	flowed	flowed	→	बहना

VERBS CONFUED WITH VERB/ NOUN/ ADJECTIVE

1. Practice – Practise
Noun – Verb
अभ्यास – अभ्यास करना

2. Advice – Advise
Noun – Verb
सलाह – सलाह देना

3. Complain – Complaint
Verb – Noun
शिकायत करना – शिकायत

4. Affect – Effect
Verb – Noun/ Verb
असर करना- परिणाम/ बदलाव लाना

5. Assure – Ensure – Insure
Verb – Verb – Verb
तसल्ली देना - सुनिश्चित करना - बीमा करना

6. Hear – Listen
Verb – Verb
सुनना - ध्यान से सुनना

7. Heal – Heel
Verb – Noun
ठीक होना - ऐड़ी
(घाव या जख्म का)

8. Prescribe – Proscribe
Verb – Verb
सलाह देना - पाबंदी लगाना

9. Adopt – Adapt – Adept
Verb – Verb – Adj.
गोद लेना - ढ़ालना - निपुण

10. Allude – Elude
Verb – Verb
के संदर्भ में उल्लेख करना - से बचना

11. Amend – Emend
Verb – Verb
संशोधन करना - अशुद्धियाँ निकाल देना

12. Bought – Brought
V_2 & V_3 form of buy – V_2 & V_3 form of bring
खरीदना - लाना

13. Compose – Comprise
Verb – Verb
बनाना - से बना होना

14. Deface – Efface
Verb – Verb
विकृत करना - मिटा देना

15. Deprecate – Depreciate
Verb ↓ – Verb ↓
नापसंद करना – मूल्य कम होना

16. Envelop – Envelope
Verb ↓ – Noun ↓
ढ़कना (आवरण करना) – लिफाफा

17. Excite – Incite
Verb ↓ – Verb ↓
उत्तेजित करना – भड़काना

18. Flout – Flaunt
Verb ↓ – Verb ↓
उल्लंघन करना – दिखावा करना

19. Hoard – Horde
Verb ↓ – Noun ↓
छिपा कर जमा करना– लोगों का समूह

20. Loathe – Loath
Verb ↓ – Adj. ↓
नापसंद करना – अनिच्छुक

21. Lose – Loss – Loose
Verb ↓ – Noun ↓ – Adj. ↓
खोना / हारना – घाटा / हानि – ढ़ीला

22. Mitigate – Militate
Verb ↓ – Verb ↓
बेहतर करना (कम कर के) – प्रतिकूल होना

23. Pour – Pore
Verb ↓ – Noun ↓
उडेलना – छिद्र

24. Proceed – Precede
Verb ↓ – Verb ↓
आगे बढ़ना – से पहले आना

25. Pray – Prey
Verb ↓ – Verb ↓ Noun ↓
प्राथना करना – शिकार करना शिकार

26. Rout – Route – Root
Verb ↓ – Noun ↓ – Noun ↓
आसानी से हराना – रास्ता – जड़

27. Censure – Censor
Verb ↓ – Verb ↓
निंदा करना – पाबंदी लगाना

28. Wave – Waive
Noun/Verb ↓ – Verb ↓
लहर (N)/ लहराना (V)– छूट देना

29. Tow – Toe – Tiptoe
Verb ↓ – Noun ↓ – Verb ↓
खींच कर ले जाना – पैर की अंगुलियाँ – पैर की अंगुलियों पर चलना

30. Site – Sight – Cite
Noun ↓ – Noun ↓ – Verb ↓
निर्माण स्थल – नजारा या दृष्टि – उल्लेख करना

31. Defuse – Diffuse
Verb ↓ – Verb ↓
तनाव कम करना – फैलाना

32. Desert – Dessert
Noun ↓ Verb ↓ – Noun ↓
रेगिस्तान त्याग देना – Meals के बाद का sweet dish

33. Sever – Severe – Sewer
Verb ↓ – Adj ↓ – Noun ↓
काट के अलग कर देना – तीव्र – नाला

34. See – Look – Stare – Peep – Glare / Glower – Glance – Glimpse
Verb – Verb/Noun – Verb – Verb – Verb/Noun – Verb/Noun – Noun
देखना - ताकना/नजर डालना-घूरना - झाँकना(V) - गुस्से से देखना(V)- एक झलक देखना(V) -एक झलक देखना (V)
Appearance(N)- चुपके से देखना(V)-गुस्से से भरी नजर(N)-एक झलक (N) - एक झलक(N)

35. Light – Burn
Light: Adj – Noun – Verb; Burn: Verb – Noun
हल्का रोशनी प्रज्वलित करना – जलाना जला हुआ भाग (शरीर का)

36. Catch – Hold
Verb/Noun – Verb/Noun
किसी गतिशील को पकड़ना (V) - ठहरी हुई चीज को थामना (V)
पकड़ (N) पकड़ (N)

37. Canvass – Canvas
Verb – Noun
घूम-घूम के वोट मांगना - मोटा कपड़ा (जिससे जूते एवं टेंट बनते हैं)

38. Refuse – Deny / Refute – Decline
Verb – Verb – Verb
मना करना - खंडन करना - अस्वीकार करना/ कम होना

39. Peddle – Pedal
Verb – Noun/Verb
घूम-घूम के सामान बेचना - साइकिल में जिस पर पैर रख कर घुमाते है। (N), Pedal चलाना (V)

40. Ride – Drive
Verb/Noun – Verb/Noun
सैर (N) / दोपहिये व जानवर की सवारी करना (V) - सैर (N) / चार पहिये की सवारी करना (V)

41. Wither – Weather – Whether – Whither
Verb – N – Conj. – Adj.
मुरझाना - दिन-प्रतिदिन का मौसम - या .... या ना - Where (कहाँ) [पुराने काल की अंग्रेजी भाषा में]
('Whether ... or' Co-relative है)

42. Sink – Drown
Verb – Verb
डुबना (निर्जीव का) - डुबाना/डुबना

43. Cease – Seize
Verb – Verb
रूकना - जब्त करना

44. Invent – Discover
Verb – Verb
अविष्कार करना - खोज करना

अब नीचे दिए गये वाक्यों में उपरोक्त शब्दों का प्रयोग देखें-

जैसे: 1. The servant $\underset{\cancel{\text{hanged}}}{\textbf{hung}}$ the picture on the wall

2. Lay your books aside and $\underset{\cancel{\text{lay}}}{\textbf{lie}}$ down to rest.

3. $\underbrace{\textbf{Practice}}_{\text{Noun}}$ makes a man perfect.

4. $\underbrace{\textbf{Practise}}_{\text{Verb}}$ the questions given in the assignment.

5. I need your $\underbrace{\textbf{advice}}_{\text{Noun}}$.

6. Do not $\underbrace{\textbf{advise}}_{\text{Verb}}$ me.

7 I have lodged a $\underbrace{\textbf{complaint}}_{\text{Noun}}$ against him.

8. He $\underbrace{\textbf{complained}}_{\text{Verb}}$ against me.

9. Bad weather $\underbrace{\textbf{affects}}_{\text{Verb}}$ your health and the $\underbrace{\textbf{effect}}_{\text{Noun}}$ is cough and cold.

10. Many songs are not worthlistening to [नोट: listen के बाद 'to' का प्रयोग होता है लेकिन 'worthlistening' (सुनने के लायक) के बाद नहीं। अत: 'to' हटा दें]

11. He **lighted** the candle and **burnt** the papers.

12. The thief $\underbrace{\textbf{eluded}}_{\text{Verb}}$ arrest.

13. The earth's atmosphere comprises of three layers (Active voice में comprise के बाद 'of' का प्रयोग नहीं होता अत: 'of' हटा दें)

14. Mirabai **composed** many songs.

15. I **refused** to help him.

16. The thief **denied** the charges.

17. I **declined** the offer.

18. Silence **precedes** the storm.

19. This is a good **site** for school.

20. Please **cite** an example.

SPOTTING THE ERROR

1. (a) He was so inquisitive/ (b) that he rose many/ (c) questions in the class ./ (d) No error.

2. (a) He was borne to poor parents,/ (b) but brought up/ (c) in an affluent family./ (d) No error.

3. (a) The university was/ (b) found in 1950/ (c) when India was not self dependent in many aspects./ (d) No error.
4. (a) I complaint against him/ (b) as in spite of my repeated warnings/ (c) he failed to mend his ways./ (d) No error.
5. (a) Failure must not have/ (b) permanent affect on a person/ (c)because only the tough survives./ (d) No error.
6. (a) I keep my cool/ (b) and never loose my temper/ (c) even when provoked/ (d) No error.
7. (a) He lied on the grass/ (b) for hours/ (c) enjoying the cool breeze./ (d) No error.
8. (a) During the rainy season/ (b) many rivers overflew their banks/ (c) and caused great difficulty./ (d) No error.
9. (a) He lay his luggage/ (b) aside and lay down/ (c) to rest for a while ./ (d) No error.
10. (a) When calamity fell the village,/ (b) they faced it/ (c) bravely./ (d) No error.
11. (a) The assassin was convicted/ (b) and ordered to/ (c) be hung./ (d) No error.
12. (a) If I leave now,/ (b) I will not be able to/ (c) return back before 9 p.m ./ (d) No error.
13. (a) When the company offered him a purse on his retirement/ (b) he refused to/ (c) agree it ./ (d) No error.
14. (a) The timid creature was driven/ (b) into a narrow lane/ (c) where it was slewed by the kidnapper./ (d) No error.
15. (a) Being implicated in a murder case,/ (b) he was conclusively suspected/ (c) for all the unsovled murder cases./ (d) No error.
16. (a) My brother thinks/ (b) that somebody must have dared/ (c) him steal the scooter./ (d) No error.
17. (a) When I was young,/ (b) I can run/ (c) faster than Mohan./ (d) No error.
18. (a) Harish needs not/ (b) come here/ (c) as it is getting dark./ (d) No error.
19. (a) He dare/ (b) not to/ (c) go there/ (d) No error.
20. (a) I use to/ (b) play Hockey/ (c) when I was ten year old./ (d) No error.
21. (a) A soldier/ (b) could fight/ (c) for his country and save his country's honour./ (d) No error.
22. (a) I would rather/ (b) die/ (c) then beg./ (d) No error.
23. (a) Run fast/ (b) lest you/ (c) will miss the train/ (d) No error.
24. (a) He hoped/ (b) that he will/ (c) pass the exam with flying colours./ (d) No error.
25. (a) You need to work hard/ (b) but you need not/ (c) to waste time on unimportant lessons/ (d) No error.
26. (a) She would broke/ (b) a plate every day/ (c) when she came to Delhi last month./ (d) No error.
27. (a) The old lady/ (b) prayed that he/ (c) may live long./ (d) No error.
28. (a) Rama must not to/ (b) have treated his mistress/ (c) like that./ (d) No error.
29. (a) Waste material/ (b) should be recycle/ (c) if possible/ (d) No error.
30. (a) The Government cannot/ (b) be able to contain/ (c) Encephalitis by spending just 1% of GDP on Health sector./ (d) No error.
31. (a) The police think/ (b) that he may be there/ (c) yesterday at the scene of crime./ (d) No error.
32. (a) "He may live long"/ (b) his sad mother/ (c) prayed./ (d) No error.
33. (a) He returned the purse/ (b) though he could keep/ (c) it very easily./ (d) No error.

34. (a) When you were young/ (b) you ought to learn/ (c) good habits./ (d) No error.
35. (a) If you get good marks/ (b) I shall happy/ (c) as much as you./ (d) No error.
36. (a) We ought to/ (b) honest/ (c) in our dealings./ (d) No error.
37. (a) It is very cold here/ (b) I should bring/ (c) my woolen clothes but I didn't./ (d) No error.
38. (a) Are you/ (b) used to get/ (c) up early./ (d) No error.
39. (a) Our knowledge of history does not come to our help/ (b) and sometimes we even fail to remember/ (c) who invented America./ (d) No error.
40. (a) I think/ (b) the news/ (c) might true./ (d) No error.
41. (a) Very soon/ (b) I realised/ (c) that he is at fault/ (d) No error.
42. (a) He remembered/ (b) that his visa/ (c) will be expired in a month/ (d) No error.
43. (a) I wasn't/ (b) at the last meeting and/ (c) neither was you/ (d) No error.
44. (a) In any case no disciplinary action/ (b) are required/ (c) to be taken/ (d) No error.
45. (a) The capital of Yemen/ (b) is situating/ (c) 2190 metres above the sea level/ (d) No error.
46. (a) Owing to the heavy rains,/ (b) the ship drowned/ (c) in the middle of the ocean./ (d) No error.
47. (a) If your jogging clothes/ (b) were not made of/ (c) permeable fabric you will drown/ (d) in your sweat.

Answers with explanation

1. (b) 'rose' (rise का V_2) का अर्थ है 'उठना'। 'कई सवाल उठाना' के लिए 'raised many questions का प्रयोग करें।
2. (a) 'Bear' (पैदा करना) का V_3 'born' होता है। 'Bear' (सहन करना) का V_3 'borne' होता है।
3. (b) 'found' के स्थान पर 'founded' का प्रयोग करें। 'found' (स्थापित करना) का V_3 founded होता है।
4. (a) Complain (V_1) का V_2 एवं V_3 'Complained' है। 'Complaint' (Noun) का अर्थ शिकायत है।
5. (b) 'Affect' (V) के स्थान पर 'effect' (N) का प्रयोग करें।
6. (b) 'loose' (adj.) का अर्थ है 'ढीला'। यहाँ Lose (V) का प्रयोग करें। 'Lose my temper' का अर्थ है 'आपा खोना'।
7. (a) 'lie' (लेटना) का V_2 'lay' होता है। 'Lie' (झूठ बोलना) का V_2 'lied' होता है।
8. (b) 'Overflow' का V_2 'overflowed' होता है।
9. (a) 'lay' (रखना) का V_2 laid होता है।
10. (a) यहाँ 'fell' के स्थान पर 'befell' का प्रयोग करें। 'Befall' का अर्थ है 'किसी घटना का होना / आ पड़ना।
11. (c) 'hang' (टाँगना) का 'V_2' एवं 'V_3' hung है। 'Hang' (फाँसी लगाना) का 'V_2' एवं 'V_3' 'hanged' होगा।
12. (c) 'return' के साथ 'back' का प्रयोग न करें।
नोट: इसी प्रकार 'repeat' के साथ 'again' एवं 'enter' के साथ 'into' का प्रयोग नहीं हो सकता।
13. (c) 'agree' के स्थान पर 'accept' का प्रयोग करें।
14. (c) 'Slay' का V_3 'slain' होता है न कि 'slewed'.
15. (b) 'Conclusively' का अर्थ है 'putting an end to debate, question or doubt'. 'Suspect' शब्द के साथ 'conclusively' का प्रयोग वाक्य के अर्थ को 'self contradictory' बना देता है।

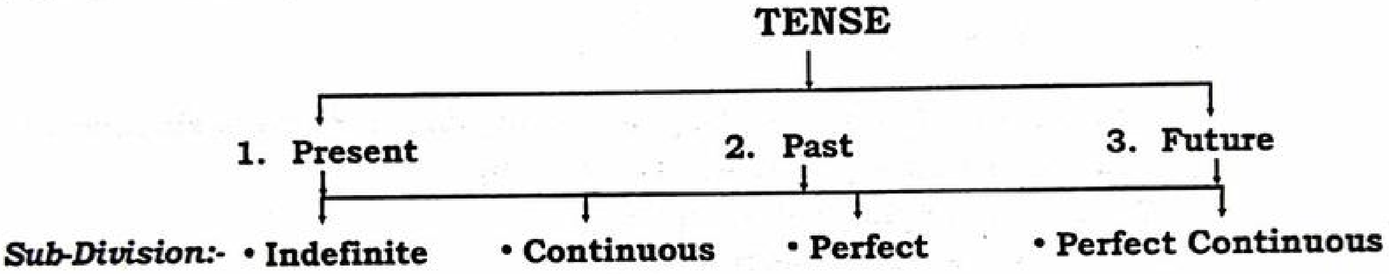
16. (c) ‘steal’ के पहले ‘to’ का प्रयोग करें। ‘Dare’ अगर 'main verb' है तो उसके बाद 'infinitive' 'to + V_1' का प्रयोग होता है। अत: 'to steal' का प्रयोग सही होगा।
17. (b) ‘Past Tense’ में ‘ability’ दर्शाने के लिए ‘can’ के स्थान पर 'could' का प्रयोग करें।
18. (a) यहाँ ‘needs’ Main verb नहीं बल्कि modal है अत: ‘needs’ के स्थान पर 'need' का प्रयोग करें।
19. (b) यहाँ ‘dare’ का प्रयोग modal के रूप में हो रहा है अत: ‘to go’ का नहीं बल्कि 'go' का प्रयोग होगा। Modal के बाद 'V_1' का प्रयोग होता है न कि 'to + V_1' का।
20. (a) ‘I used to’ का प्रयोग 'I use to' के स्थान पर होगा। भूतकाल के routine action को दर्शाने के लिए 'used to + V_1' का प्रयोग होगा।
21. (b) यहाँ 'could' के स्थान पर 'must' का प्रयोग होना चाहिए।
22. (c) 'then' के स्थान पर 'than' का प्रयोग करें। 'would rather' के साथ 'than' का प्रयोग होता है।
23. (c) 'will' के स्थान पर 'should' का प्रयोग होगा। 'lest' के साथ 'should' का प्रयोग होता है।
24. (b) 'will' के स्थान पर 'would' का प्रयोग करें। वाक्य 'Past Tense' में है। अत: 'would' का प्रयोग होना चाहिए न कि 'will' का।
25. (c) 'to waste' के स्थान पर सिर्फ 'waste' का प्रयोग होगा। 'need not' के साथ 'V_1' का प्रयोग होता है।
26. (a) 'would' के बाद 'V_1' का प्रयोग होता है न कि V_2 का। 'broke' के स्थान पर 'break' का प्रयोग करें।
27. (c) 'may' के स्थान पर 'might' का प्रयोग करें। वाक्य 'Past' में है।
28. (a) 'To' हटा दें। वाक्य, का structure होगा 'must + not + have + V_3.'
29. (b) 'should be' के बाद 'V_3' का प्रयोग होगा न कि 'V_1' का। 'recycle' को 'recycled' में परिवर्तित करें।
30. (b) 'be able to' हटा दें। 'Cannot' क्षमता दर्शाता है। अत: 'be able to' का प्रयोग जरूरी नहीं जो क्षमता ही दर्शाता है।
31. (b) ‘May’ को ‘Might’ में परिवर्तित करें क्योंकि ‘yesterday’ से ज्ञात होता है कि वाक्य 'Past' में है।
32. (a) ‘May he live long’ सही प्रयोग है क्योंकि वाक्य ‘wish’ है।
33. (b) ‘Could keep’ को ‘could have kept’ में परिवर्तित करें।
34. (b) ‘Ought to learn’ को ‘Ought to have learnt’ में परिवर्तित करें।
35. (b) ‘Shall’ के बाद Main verb ‘be’ का प्रयोग करें।
36. (a) ‘Ought to’ के बाद ‘be’ का प्रयोग करें।
37. (b) ‘Should bring’ को ‘should have brought’ में परिवर्तित करें।
38. (b) ‘get’ को ‘getting’ में परिवर्तित करें। वाक्य ‘habitual action’ है।
39. (c) ‘invented’ को ‘discovered’ में परिवर्तित करें।
40. (c) ‘Might’ के बाद ‘be’ लगायें।
41. (c) 'is' को 'was' में परिवर्तित करें क्योंकि वाक्य 'Past Tense' में है।
42. (c) 'will' को 'would' में परिवर्तित करें क्योंकि वाक्य 'Past Tense' में है।
43. (c) 'was' को 'were' में परिवर्तित करें। 'You' के साथ 'were' का प्रयोग होता है।
44. (b) 'are' को 'is' में परिवर्तित करें क्योंकि subject 'disciplinary action' singular है।
45. (b) 'situating' को 'situated' में परिवर्तित करें।
46. (b) निर्जीव के डुबने को 'sink' कहते है यहाँ 'drowned' के स्थान पर 'sank' (V_2) का प्रयोग करें।
47. (c) 'will' को 'would' में परिवर्तित करें क्योंकि वाक्य 'Past Tense' में है।

CHAPTER

2 TENSE

Tense किसी कार्य के समय एवं अवस्था को व्यक्त करता है।

दरअसल समय चक्र के संबंध में **verb** (क्रिया) के बदलते रूप को **Tense** (काल) कहते हैं। **Tense** दो प्रकार के होते हैं। **Present** एवं **Past. Future Tense Modals Shall** एवं **Will** के प्रयोग से बनाया जाता है।



नोट: प्रश्न सामान्यत: structure अथवा confusing जोड़े पर आधारित होते हैं।

CONFUSING PAIR :

(1)	**Simple Present**	**and**	**Present Continuous**
(2)	**Continuous**	**and**	**Perfect Continuous**
(3)	**Present Perfect**	**and**	**Simple Past**
(4)	**Simple Past**	**and**	**Past Perfect**

(1) **PRESENT INDEFINITE:** Present Indefinite के अंतर्गत हम विभिन्न प्रकार के कार्यों को रख सकते हैं।

(i) **Routine action**
- **Regular action** (**नियमित कार्य**) - *I come here daily.*
- **Irregular action** (**अनियमित कार्य**) - *Earthquakes come in Japan.*
- **Habits** (**आदत**) - *He smokes.*
- **Universal truth** (**सार्वभौमिक सत्य**) - *The sun rises in the east.*

(ii) **नोट: Newspaper के headlines** और **sports** के **commentary** में भी simple present tense का प्रयोग होता है। **Newspaper के headlines में article एवं helping verbs** का प्रयोग कम से कम किया जाता है।

जैसे: PM signs deal.
Sachin strikes the ball and off it goes across the boundary line.

(iii) **निकट भविष्य के किसी planned कार्य** को व्यक्त करने के लिए भी simple present tense का प्रयोग हो सकता है।

जैसे: The Prime Minister leaves for China next week.

(iv) जहाँ किसी **action** का महत्त्व हो और उसे होता हुआ दर्शाया जाए तब **simple present tense** का प्रयोग होता है।

(i) Off goes the plane.

(ii) Here comes our chief guest.

ध्यान रहे **'off ','here' 'there','in','out'** इत्यादि **adverbs** है और जब वाक्य की शुरूआत **adverb** से हो तो वाक्य में प्रयुक्त **subject (Active voice में)** या **object (passive voice में)** के पहले **verb/ helping verb** का प्रयोग होता है।

Formulae: **+ ve → Sub + V_1 + obj.(अगर Sub I, we, they, you अथवा plural हो)**
- ve → Sub + do not (don't) + V_1 + obj.
Ques → Do + Sub + V_1 + obj?
Do + Sub + not+ V_1 + obj?
Don't + Sub + V_1 + obj?

+ ve → Sub + V_1 + s/es + obj. (अगर sub he, she, it, name या singular हो)
- ve → Sub + does not (doesn't) + V_1 + obj.
Ques → Does + Sub + V_1 + obj?
Does + Sub + not+ V_1 + obj?
Doesn't + Sub + V_1 + obj?

Correct the following sentences:-

जैसे: (1) What he knows about you? (×)
What **does he know** about you?.(✓)

(2) I don't know what he knows about you.(✓)

(3) The **appeal** of the victims to transfer the cases related to riots to some other states **do** not affect the merit of the case. (change do to **does**)

वाक्य 1 एवं 2 की व्याख्या

पहले वाक्य में **'what'** का प्रयोग सवाल पुछने के लिए किया जा रहा है। अत: **'what'** के बाद **'Question form'** यानि **interrogative form of tense** का प्रयोग करें। दूसरे वाक्य में **'what'** दो वाक्यों को जोड़ रहा है। अत: **'what'** के बाद **assertive form of tense** का प्रयोग करें न कि **'question form'** का।

वाक्य 3 की व्याख्या

(3) एक वाक्य में **verb** उस **sub** के अनुसार होना चाहिए जो वाक्य का **main sub** हो। हम अक्सर verb को नजदीक वाले Subject से match कर देते है लेकिन ऐसा करना गलत है।

SIMPLE PAST

➢ जो **कार्य खत्म हो चुका** वह simple past के अंतर्गत आता है।

जैसे: I saw you but you did not see me.

➢ Simple past का प्रयोग **भूतकाल के routine action** को व्यक्त करने के लिए भी प्रयोग किया जाता है।

जैसे:- I went to school by bus everyday.

Formulae: **Sub + V_2 + obj**
Sub + did not (didn't) + V_1 + obj
Did + Sub + V_1 + obj ?
Did + Sub + not + V_1 + obj ?
Didn't + sub + V_1 + obj ?

नोट: अगर वाक्य कि शुरूआत **'It's time'**, **'it's about time'** या **'It's high time'** से हो और उसके बाद **sub** का प्रयोग हो तो **sub** के बाद **verb** के **2nd form** का प्रयोग होगा।

जैसे: It's time you should study. (×)
It's time you studied. (✓)

- लेकिन अगर **'It's time'** के बाद **to** का प्रयोग हो तो **'to'** के बाद **'verb का Ist form'** आएगा।

जैसे: It's time to study.

नोट: (1) You do $\underbrace{\text{come}}_{V_1}$ here everyday. (✓)

(2) He did $\underbrace{\text{make}}_{V_1}$ a mistake. (✓)

- सामान्यत: एक वाक्य में **do, does** एवं **did** का प्रयोग **Helping verb** के रूप में **positive** वाक्य में नहीं होता। लेकिन अगर **main verb पर जोर देना हो तो हम do, does एवं did का प्रयोग main verb के पहले करते** हैं। ऐसे वाक्य में **main verb 'v$_1$' form** में होना चाहिए।

नोट: अगर वाक्य में **भूतकाल के समय का उल्लेख हो तो Past Tense** का प्रयोग हाता है।

जैसे: I have come yesterday (×)
I came yesterday (✓)

SIMPLE FUTURE

- जो कार्य भविष्य में होगा वह **Simple Future tense** के अंतर्गत आता है।

जैसे: I shall meet you.

- जो कार्य भविष्य के लिए **Planned** हो, वह **Simple present tense** में व्यक्त किया जा सकता है।

जैसे: The train departs at 8 p.m. tonight.

Formulae: **+ ve → Sub + shall/ will + V_1 + obj**
-ve → Sub + shall/ will + not + V_1 + obj
Sub + shan't/ won't + V_1 + obj
Ques → Shall/will + sub + V_1 + obj ?
Shall/ will + sub + not + V_1 + obj ?
Shan't/ won't + sub + V_1 + obj ?

नोट: Shall/will का प्रयोग Modals में विस्तार से दिया गया है।

PRESENT CONTINUOUS

- जो कार्य वर्तमान में यानी **वाक्य को बोलते समय हो रहा हो** वह **Present Continuous tense** के अंतर्गत आता है।।

जैसे: (1) I am studying now.

- कई बार कार्य जारी अवस्था में होते हुए भी दिखाई नहीं देते। परन्तु उन्हें भी 'Present Continuous Tense' के अंतर्गत रखा जा सकता है।

जैसे: (1) Coastal areas are getting submerged.
(2) Population is increasing day by day.

नोट: निकट भविष्य में होने वाले किसी कार्य को व्यक्त करने के लिए भी हम **Present Continuous Tense** का प्रयोग करते हैं।

जैसे: I am going to Mumbai tomorrow.

Formulae: **+ ve → Sub + is/ am/ are + v_1 + ing+ obj**
- ve → Sub + is/ are/ am/ + not + v_1 + ing+ obj
Sub + isn't/ aren't/ am not + v_1 + ing+ obj
Ques → Is/ am/ are + S + v_1 + ing+ obj?
Is/ am/ are + S + not + v_1 + ing+ obj?
Isn't/ aren't + S + v_1 + ing+ obj?

नोट: **'am not'** का कोई contracted form नहीं होता है लेकिन Question Tag में **aren't** का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

जैसे: I am fine, **aren't** I ?

- **Is/am/are का प्रयोग**

  Is – he/she/it/name/singular के साथ

  Am – I के साथ

  Are – you/we/they/all/plural के साथ

नोट: My father is working in a bank and my brother is studying is a school. (×)
My father works in a bank and my brother studies in a school. (✓)

- जब वाक्य **'routine'** हो तो **Present Continuous का प्रयोग न करें** बल्कि **'simple present' का प्रयोग** करें। लेकिन अगर कार्य ऐसा हो जो **कुछ अवधि के लिए ही routine action रहे तो present continuous tense का प्रयोग** कर सकते है।

जैसे: I am preparing for competitive exams now-a-days.

PAST CONTINUOUS

- जो कार्य भूतकाल में हो रहा था वह **Past Continuous Tense** के अंतर्गत आता है।

जैसे: I was waiting for you

Formulae: **+ Ve → Sub + was/were + V_1 + ing + obj**
- Ve → Sub + was/were + not + V_1 + ing + obj
Sub + wasn't/weren't + V_1 + ing + obj
Ques → Was/were + Sub + V_1 + ing + obj?
Was/were + Sub + not+ V_1 + ing + obj?
Wasn't/weren't + Sub + V_1 + ing + obj?

- **Was/were का प्रयोग**

  Was → He/she/it/name/singular/I के साथ

  Were → You/we/they/plural/all के साथ

- काल्पनिक वाक्यों में सभी **sub** के साथ **'were'** का प्रयोग होता है चाहें **'were'** का प्रयोग **'helping verb'** के रूप में हो या **'main verb'** के रूप में।

जैसे: 1. I wish, I $\underbrace{\textbf{were}}_{\text{M.V.}}$ a bird.

2. He pretended as if he $\underbrace{\textbf{were}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ sleeping.

FUTURE CONTINUOUS

➢ जो कार्य भविष्य में हो रहा होगा वह **Future Continuous tense** के अंतर्गत आता है।

जैसे: We shall be taking the exam at this time, next month.

Formulae: **+ Ve →** **Sub + shall/ will + be + V_1 + ing + obj**

- Ve → **Sub + shall/ will + not + be + V_1 + ing + obj**

Sub + shan't/ won't + be + V_1 + ing + obj

Ques → **Will/shall + Sub + be+V_1 + ing + obj?**

Will/shall + Sub + not+ be+ V_1 + ing + obj?

Won't/shan't + Sub +be+ V_1 + ing + obj?

नोट: **कुछ verbs का प्रयोग हम continuous tense में नहीं कर सकते क्योंकि कुछ ऐसे verbs होते है जिनका प्रयोग सामान्यत: 'ing' form में नहीं होता।**

ऐसे VERBS की सूची

(1) Verbs of Perception- See, taste, smell, hear, prefer, please, notice, recognize.

(2) Verbs of Thinking Process- Think, know, mean, mind, remember, suppose.

(3) Verbs Showing Possession- Own, have, belong, comprise, possess, contain, consist.

(4) Verbs expressing Feelings or State of Mind- Believe, like, dislike, love, adore, want, wish, desire, hate, agree, trust, imagine.

(5) Verbs in General- Look, seem, appear, affect, resemble, cost, require, become, hope, refuse.

उदाहरण देखें-

जैसे: 1. He is owing a car. (×)
He owns a car. (✓)
2. This house is belonging to me. (×)
This house belongs to me. (✓)
3. I am not meaning anything wrong. (×)
I don't mean anything wrong. (✓)
4. I am seeing a man standing there. (×)
I see a man standing there. (✓)

नोट: अगर **'have'** का अर्थ **'अधिकार होना'** हो तो **'have'** में **'ing'** का प्रयोग नहीं होगा। अगर **'have'** का अर्थ निकलता है **खाना/ enjoy करना** तो **'have'** में **'ing'** का प्रयोग हो सकता है।

जैसे: I am having a piece of cake. (✓)
I am having a car. (×)
I have a car. (✓)

- हम **Think, remember, feel, look, appear** etc. (जिनका प्रयोग सामान्य वाक्यों में **'ing'** में नहीं होना चाहिए) का प्रयोग अगर भावनाओं को दर्शाने के लिए करते है तब उनका प्रयोग **'ing' form** में किया जा सकता है। (eg- 2 एवं 4 देखें)

जैसे: 1. I am thinking you are right. (×)
I think you are right. (✓)
2. I am thinking of you. (✓)
3. It was appearing as if they were going to kill us. (×)
It appeared as if they were going to kill us.(✓)
4. You are looking good. (✓)

2. **Gerund** एवं **Present participle** में **verb 'ing' form** में होते हैं।

जैसे: (1) Being ill, I could not come.
(2) Getting a job is easy now-a-days.
(3) Seeing is believing.
(4) Swimming is a good exercise.

नोट: विस्तार से जानकारी के लिए Verb (Advance) देखें-

3. सभी **preposition** के बाद अगर **verb** का प्रयोग होता है तो **verb 'ing' form** में होना चाहिए।

जैसे: (1) Bats are capable of $\underbrace{\text{hearing}}_{V_1+ing}$ the ultrasonic waves.

(2) We must keep away from $\underbrace{\text{smoking}}_{V_1+ing}$.

PRESENT PERFECT

- जो कार्य अभी-अभी या हाल फिलहाल खत्म हुआ हो वह **Present Perfect Tense** के अन्तर्गत आता है।

जैसे: He has come to Delhi recently.

- **जब कार्य महत्त्वपूर्ण हो न कि कार्य होने का समय एवं कार्य होने के समय का उल्लेख भी नहीं हो तब Present perfect Tense** का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

जैसे: We have progressed a lot.
We have reached the moon.

Formulae: **+ Ve →** **Sub + has/ have + V_3 + obj**
- Ve → **Sub + has/ have + not + V_3 + obj**
Sub + hasn't/ haven't + V_3 + obj
Ques → **Has/ have + Sub + V_3 + obj ?**
Has/ have + Sub +not+ V_3 + obj ?
Hasn't/ haven't + Sub + V_3 + obj ?

Has/have के प्रयोग

has - He/ She/ It/ Name/Singular के साथ

have- I/ We/ They/ You/ Plural/ All के साथ

अंतर देखे:

1. Science has given us many new inventions. (✓)
2. We have reached the moon. (✓)

1. Science has given us many new inventions in the 19th century. (×)
2. We have reached the moon on 22nd Oct, 2008. (×)

➢ अगर **भूतकाल के समय का उल्लेख हो तो Present perfect नहीं Simple past tense का** प्रयोग करें। यानि ऊपर दिए गए दोनों वाक्यों के सही रूप होगें।

1. Science gave us many life saving drugs in the 19th century. (✓)
2. We reached the moon on 22nd Oct, 2008. (✓)

नोट: 1. I have had enough problems here (✓)

He has had his breakfast (✓)

एक वाक्य में **have के किसी भी form** (यहाँ have के forms helping verb होगें) **के बाद had** (had main verb होगा) का प्रयोग हो सकता है क्योंकि ये Present perfect एवं Past perfect के Formulae में **fit** होते हैं।

2. सामान्यत: **recently, already, yet, so far का प्रयोग perfect tense** में होता है। **'yet'** का प्रयोग **perfect tense -ve वाक्य** में होता है।

जैसे: He has not reached home yet (present perfect)

He had not done any work so far. (past perfect)

3. अगर **since** के बाद **simple past** का प्रयोग हो तो **since** के पहले **present perfect** का प्रयोग होगा।

जैसे: $\underbrace{\text{I haven't seen him}}_{\text{Present perfect}}$ **since** $\underbrace{\text{he left India}}_{\text{Simple past}}$.

नोट: 1. ऐसे वाक्यों में **present perfect** के स्थान पर कोई **modal** भी **perfect form** में आ सकता है।

जैसे: $\underbrace{\text{He may have grown old}}_{\text{Modal in perfect form}}$ **since** $\underbrace{\text{she last saw him}}_{\text{Simple past}}$.

2. अगर **since** का प्रयोग वाक्य के शुरूआत में कर लिया जाए तो **simple past** भी **since** के साथ वाक्य के प्रथम भाग में आ जाएगा।

जैसे: **Since** $\underbrace{\text{he joined the army}}_{\text{Simple past}}$, $\underbrace{\text{he has not taken any leave}}_{\text{Present perfect}}$.

PAST PERFECT

नीचे दिए गये विभिन्न वाक्यों को देखें:-

1. I saw him **before** he stopped his car. (×)
   I had seen him **before** he stopped his car. (✓)
2. **Before** he understood anything the robber fled. (×)
   Before he understood anything the robber had fled. (✓)
3. I met him **after** I finished my work. (×)
   I met him **after** I had finished my work. (✓)
4. **By the time** I reached the theatre, the show started. (×)
   By the time I reached the theatre, the show had started. (✓)
5. When Anand reached his village, he found that the news about him had preceded him. (✓)

➢ प्रथम वाक्य का formation निम्न प्रकार से है-

$$\frac{\textbf{1st action}}{\textbf{Past Perfect}} \quad \textbf{before} \quad \frac{\textbf{2nd action}}{\textbf{Simple Past}}$$

➢ द्वितीय वाक्य का formation निम्न प्रकार से है-

Before का प्रयोग अगर शुरू में हो तो $\frac{\textbf{2nd action}}{\textbf{S.Past}}, \frac{\textbf{1st action}}{\textbf{Past Perfect}}$

➢ तीसरे वाक्य का formation निम्न प्रकार से है-

$$\frac{\textbf{2nd action}}{\textbf{Simple Past}} \quad \textbf{after} \quad \frac{\textbf{1st action}}{\textbf{Past Perfect}}$$

➢ चौथे वाक्य का formation निम्न प्रकार से है-

By the time $\frac{\textbf{2nd action}}{\textbf{Simple Past}}, \frac{\textbf{1st action}}{\textbf{Past Perfect}}$

➢ **अगर दो कार्य Past में एक के बाद एक हो, तो पहला कार्य Past perfect में होगा। और दूसरा Simple Past tense.**

Formulae: **+ Ve →** **Sub + had + V_3 + obj**
- Ve → **Sub + had + not (hadn't) + V_3 + obj**
Ques → **Had + sub + V_3 + obj ?**
Had + sub +not + V_3 + obj ?
Hadn't + sub + V_3 + obj ?

नोट: वाक्य 5 को देखें:-

When Anand reached his village, he found that the news about him had preceded him.

वाक्य की व्याख्या-

➢ जब Anand गाँव पहुँच **(Simple Past)** तो पाया कि उसके बारे में जो News थी वह उससे पहले पहुँच चुकी थी। **(Precede का अर्थ है 'से पहले आना')**। अगर कोई action **'simple past' से पहले** होता है तो वह **'past perfect tense'** में होता है। अत: 'news का पहुँचना' Past perfect tense में होगा।

FUTURE PERFECT

➢ जो कार्य भविष्य में खत्म हो चुका होगा वह **Future Perfect** के अर्न्तगत आता है।

जैसे: You will have finished your syllabus by this time next year.

नोट: नीचे दिया गया sentence formation देखें-

जैसे: $\underbrace{\text{By the time}}_{\textbf{By the time,}}$ $\underbrace{\text{I reach the station,}}_{\text{Simple Present}}$ $\underbrace{\text{the train will have left.}}_{\text{Future Perfect}}$

By the time, Simple Present, Future Perfect

Formulae: **+ Ve →** **Sub + will/shall + have + V_3 + obj**

- Ve → **Sub + will/shall + not + have + V_3 + obj**

Sub + won't/shan't + have + V_3 + obj

Ques → **Will/shall + Sub + have+ V_3 + obj ?**

Will/shall + Sub + not + have + V_3 + obj ?

Won't/shan't + Sub +have + V_3 + obj ?

अंतर देखें:-

1. **By the time** $\underbrace{\text{I reach the station,}}_{\text{Simple Present}}$ $\underbrace{\text{the train will have left.}}_{\text{Future Perfect}}$
2. **By the time** $\underbrace{\text{I reached the station}}_{\text{Simple Past}}$, $\underbrace{\text{the train had left.}}_{\text{Past Perfect}}$

PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS

➢ जो कार्य भूतकाल में शुरू हुआ हो और अभी भी चल रहा हो वह **Present Perfect Continuous tense** के अंतर्गत आता है।

जैसे: I have been living in Delhi for five years.

Formulae:

+ Ve → **Sub + has/ have + been + V_1 + ing + obj+ for/ since + time.**

- Ve → **Sub + has/ have + not + been + V_1 + ing + obj+ for/ since + time.**

Sub + hasn't/ haven't + been + V_1 + ing + obj+ for/ since + time.

Ques → **Has/ have + Sub + + been + V_1+ ing + obj + for/ since + time?**

Has/have + Sub +not+ been + V_1+ing + obj + for/since +time?

Hasn't/ haven't + Sub + been + V_1 + ing + obj + for/ since + time?

जैसे: I am teaching you since an hour. (×)

I have been teaching you for an hour. (✓)

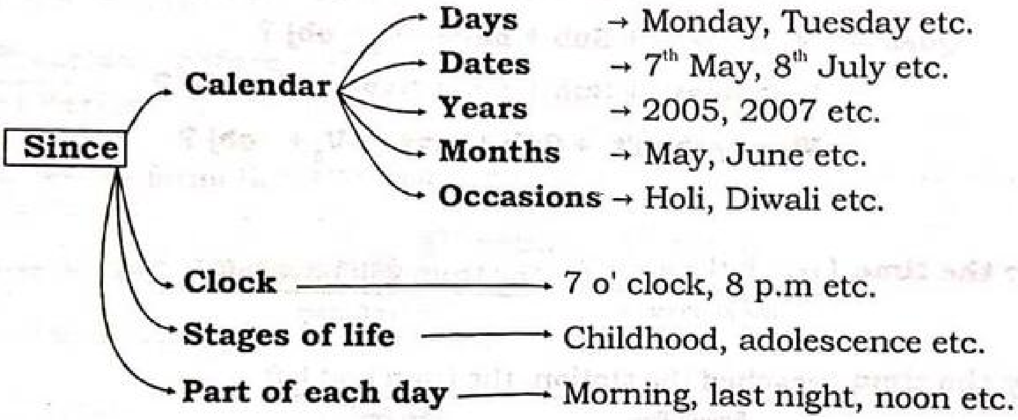
➢ **For- जब समय की अवधि का उल्लेख हो तब 'For' का प्रयोग करें।**

जैसे: For two hours, for last 2 years
For five days, for last 2 months
For 10 years, for last 3 weeks

➢ **Since- जब शुरूआती समय का उल्लेख हो तब since का प्रयोग करें।**

जैसे: Since monday, since the beginning
Since 2008, since time immemorial
Since 7 P.M., since last year

***Since* का प्रयोग- केलेण्डर, घड़ी, दिन के पहर एवं जीवन की अवस्थाओं के साथ 'since' का प्रयोग होता है-**


Since
Calendar
Days → Monday, Tuesday etc.
Dates → 7th May, 8th July etc.
Years → 2005, 2007 etc.
Months → May, June etc.
Occasions → Holi, Diwali etc.
Clock → 7 o' clock, 8 p.m etc.
Stages of life → Childhood, adolescence etc.
Part of each day → Morning, last night, noon etc.

PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS

➢ जो कार्य भूतकाल में शुरू हुआ, चला और भूतकाल में खत्म हो गया वे **Past Perfect Continuous Tense** के अंतर्गत आते है।

जैसे: I had been waiting for you since morning.

Formulae: **+Ve →** **Sub + had + been + V_1 + ing + obj + for/ since + time.**
-Ve → **Sub + had + not (hadn't) + been + V_1 + ing + obj + for/ since + time.**
Ques → **Had + sub + been + V_1 + ing + obj + for/ since + time ?**
Had + sub + not+ been + V_1 + ing + obj + for/ since + time ?
Hadn't + sub + been + V_1 + ing + obj + for/ since + time ?

FUTURE PERFECT CONTINUOUS

➢ जो कार्य भविष्य के किसी समय तक जारी रहेगा वह **Future Perfect Continuous tense** के अन्तर्गत आता है

जैसे: (1) I shall have been living in Delhi for five years by the end of this year.
(2) He will have been playing from 2 O' clock

Formulae: + Ve → **Sub + shall/will + have + been + V_1 +ing + obj +for/ from+time**

- Ve → **Sub + shall/will + not + have + been + V_1 + ing + obj + for/from + time**

Sub + shan't/won't + have + been + V_1 + ing + obj + for/ from + time

Ques → **Will/shall+sub + have + been + V_1 + ing + obj + for/ from+time?**

Will/shall + sub + not + have + been + V_1 + ing + obj + for/from + time ?

Won't/shan't + sub + have + been + V_1 + ing + obj + for/ from + time ?

नोट: 1. जिन verbs का प्रयोग सामान्यत: **'ing'** में नहीं होता, उनका प्रयोग **continuous/perfect continuous** दोनों तरह के **tense** में नहीं हो सकता क्योंकि दोनों में **verb 'ing' form** में होते हैं। अगर ऐसे **'verbs' continuous tense** में हो तो उन्हें **indefinite tense** में परिवर्तित कर दें।

जैसे: I am knowing you. (×)

I know you. (✓)

2. अगर ऐसे verbs **'perfect continuous'** में हो तो उन्हें **'Perfect Tense'** में परिवर्तित कर दे।

जैसे: I have been knowing him for five years. (×)

I have known him for five years. (✓)

3. **For/Since** का प्रयोग **perfect** and **perfect continuous** दोनों प्रकार के tense में होते हैं।

जैसे: I have been living in Delhi for five years. (✓)

I had known him for two years. (✓)

4. अगर वाक्य में **Since + time** का प्रयोग होता है तो वाक्य सिर्फ **perfect** या **perfect continuous tense** में ही होने चाहिए।

जैसे: I ate nothing since morning. (×)

I have eaten nothing since morning. (✓)

SPOTTING THE ERROR

1. (a) I have not seen him since twenty years/ (b) and so I cannot say with certainty/ (c) whether he is alive or dead./ (d) No error
2. (a) When he did not find his cook in the kitchen/ (b) he asked his wife/ (c) where had he gone./ (d) No error
3. (a) Although I am playing cricket/ (b) for more than three years/ (c) I have not been able to score a century/ (d) No error
4. (a) I do not know where could he have gone/ (b) so early/ (c) in the morning./ (d) No error
5. (a) By the time/ (b) we got our tickets and entered the cinema theatre,/ (c) the show was already begun./ (d) No error
6. (a) By the time/ (b) we will get our tickets and enter the cinema theatre,/ (c) the show will have already begun./ (d) No error
7. (a) Gowri told me/ (b) his name after/ (c) he left./ (d) No error
8. (a) we have been/ (b) celebrating many festivals/ (c) since centuries./ (d) No error

9. (a) Old age and infirmity/ (b) had began to/ (c) catch up with him./ (d) No error
10. (a) The passer-by told us/ (b) where was the marriage hall/ (c) and even led us to it./ (d) No error
11. (a) I have passed / (b) the examination/ (c) two years ago/ (d) No error
12. (a) Since he joined/ (b) this post, he did not take/ (c) any bribe./ (d) No error
13. (a) Perhaps you know/ (b) that I have passed/ (c) the examination in 1990./ (d) No error
14. (a) He has read four plays/ (b) written by Shakespeare/ (c) by the end of his vacation./ (d) No error
15. (a) When they stole / (b) the money/ (c) and where did they hide it?./ (d) No error
16. (a) The teacher/ (b) has took/ (c) the responsibility/ (d) No error.
17. (a) For time immemorial/ (b) sea shells have been used by man/ (c) in many ways./ (d) No error
18. (a) The river is in spate/ (b) and it has overflown/ (c) its banks./ (d) No error
19. (a) The little boy/ (b) had been waiting for his turn/ (c) since a long time./ (d) No error
20. (a) This T.V. serial/ (b) is going on/ (c) for 3 years./ (d) No error
21. (a) In the early years of the renaissance of Bharatanatyam, hereditary dancers have their own set of accompanists/ (b) who lived with the dancers and travelled with them from place to place/ (c) when they gave performances./ (d) No error
22. (a) This is turned out to be/ (b) one of our most successful projects/ (c) and we have made quite/ (d) a large profit from it./ (e) No error
23. (a) He is given me/ (b) a lot of documents/ (c) to read before/ (d) the presentation tomorrow./ (e) No error
24. (a) Since the trip home/ (b) was expensive I/ (c) did not went home/ (d) during the holidays./ (e) No error
25. (a) As she is late/ (b) for work yesterday she decided/ (c) to skip breakfast and/ (d) leave for office./ (e) No error
26. (a) As soon as the CEO entered the office, the/ (b) union leaders approached him/ (c) and report the matter to him./ (d) No error
27. (a) The college/ (b) is running a computer course/ (c) since 2007./ (d) No error
28. (a) Did he tell you/ (b) why he hasn't/ (c) come yesterday?/ (d) No error
29. (a) Last night I dream/ (b) I was a Sheikh on the 169th floor/ (c) of Burj Khalifa./ (d) No error
30. (a) She and her sister/ (b) were working here/ (c) since 1983./ (d) No error
31. (a) Nobody saw him/ (b) since the fire broke/ (c) in his locality./ (d) No error
32. (a) By this time next year/ (b) Ramesh will take/ (c) his degree./ (d) No error

33. (a) The families/ (b) are living in Gulmohar Park/ (c) for the last two decades./ (d) No error

34. (a) My uncle/ (b) has left/ (c) for Bombay last Saturday./ (d) No error

35. (a) Good heavens !/ (b) How has she/ (c) grown !/ (d) No error

36. (a) I ate/ (b) nothing/ (c) since morning/ (d) No error

37. (a) He/ (b) is having/ (c) many friends here/ (d) No error

38. (a) When I went there/ (b) Charles is playing/ (c) a game of chess/ (d) No error

39. (a) The vaccine/ (b) when hit the market/ (c) is dogged by controversy/ (d) No error

40. (a) The victim tried to tell us/ (b) what has happened but/ (c) his voice was not audible./ (d) No error

41. (a) Our history can be seen as a long evolutionary dialectical development/(b) in which there have been/ (c) a painstaking forging of rational and moral self./(d) No error

42. (a) Last year two Italian prisoners of war/ (b) escapes from a prison camp/ (c) in Kenya during the war./ (d) No error

43. (a) Madhuri Dixit/ (b) is having/ (c) a large fan following./ (d) No error

44. (a) No one heard anything/ (b) about him since/ (c) he left India for good./ (d) No error

45. (a) Before the teacher/ (b) could finish the question/ (c) the students gave the correct answer./ (d) No error

46. (a) She did not prepare/ (b) her/ (c) breakfast yet./ (d) No error

47. (a) Perhaps you do not know/ (b) I am owning/ (c) a farm house besides two bungalows./ (d) No error

48. (a) When Anand reached his village/ (b) he found that / (c) the news about him preceded him./ (d) No error

49. (a) She will already return/ (b) home/ (c) when he arrives./ (d) No error

50. (a) Each one of them/ (b) has have his share/ (c) of joy and sorrow./ (d) No error

51. (a) This custom/ (b) has come down/ (c) since times immemorial./ (d) No error

52. (a) Since his arrival in India,/ (b) he is visiting as many villages as he can/ (c) to acquire a firsthand knowledge of the rural India./ (d) No error.

53. (a) Believe me, I/ (b) am believing/ (c) whatever you have said./ (d) No error.

54. (a) It is time/ (b) we should have done/ (c) something useful/ (d) No error.

55. (a) Mother said,/ (b) "Son,/ (c) you have finished your homework?"/ (d) No error.

56. (a) I am going to buy/ (b) a computer/ (c) when the prices comes down./ (d) No error.

57. (a) I wish/ (b) I have learnt swimming/ (c) when I was young./ (d) No error.

Answers with explanation

1. (a) 'twenty years' अवधि है अत: 'since' नहीं 'for' का प्रयोग करें।
2. (c) 'he' के बाद had का प्रयोग करें क्योंकि वाक्य प्रश्न नहीं है। प्रश्नात्मक वाक्यों में helping verb का प्रयोग subject के पहले होता है।
3. (a) 'am' को 'have been' में परिवर्तित करें। वाक्य present perfect continuous tense' में है।
4. (a) He के बाद could का प्रयोग करें क्योंकि वाक्य प्रश्न नहीं है।
5. (c) was के स्थान पर 'had' का प्रयोग करें। अगर भूतकाल में दो कार्य एक के बाद एक हो तो पहले होने वाला कार्य 'Past perfect tense' में होता है और उसके बाद होने वाला कार्य 'simple past tense' में होता है।
6. (b) 'will' हटा दे। 'we get our tickets' सही formation है। अगर दो कार्य भविष्य में एक के बाद एक हो तो बाद में होने वाला कार्य 'simple present tense' में होता है और उसके पहले जो कार्य हो चुका होगा वह 'future perfect tense में।
7. (c) 'he had left' सही formation है।

   $\underbrace{\text{Simple Past}}_{2^{nd}\text{ Action}}$ after $\underbrace{\text{Past Perfect}}_{1^{st}\text{ Action}}$
8. (c) 'since' के स्थान पर 'for' का प्रयोग करें क्योंकि 'centuries' अवधि है।
9. (b) had के साथ V_3 'begun' का प्रयोग करें।
10. (b) marriage hall के बाद 'was' का प्रयोग करें। (वाक्य 2 की व्याख्या देखें)
11. (a) I passed (Simple past) सही formation है।

    अगर भूतकाल के समय का उल्लेख हो तो present perfect नहीं Simple past tense का प्रयोग करें।
12. (b) 'He did not take के स्थान पर 'he has not taken' का प्रयोग करें।

    Since $\underbrace{S + V_2}_{\text{S.Past}}$ $\underbrace{S + has + V_3}_{\text{Pres.Perf.}}$

    (Present Perfect का आखिरी point देखें)
13. (b) 'I passed' सही formation है। (वाक्य 11 की व्याख्या देखें)।
14. (a) 'He will have read' का प्रयोग 'He has read' के स्थान पर होगा। जो कार्य भविष्य के किसी समय तक हो चुका होगा वह future perfect tense के अंर्तगत आता है।
15. (a) 'When they stole' के स्थान पर 'When did they steal' का प्रयोग करें क्योंकि वाक्या प्रश्न है।
16. (b) has के साथ V_3 'taken' का प्रयोग करें।
17. (a) Time immemorial (अनंत काल) शुरूआती समय को दर्शाता है ना कि अवधि को। अत: 'for' के स्थान पर 'since' का प्रयोग करें।
18. (b) 'Overflow' का V_3 overflowed है।
19. (c) 'since' के स्थान पर 'for' का प्रयोग करें क्योंकि 'a long time' अवधि है।
20. (b) Is going के स्थान पर 'has been going' का प्रयोग करें। वाक्य present perfect Continuous tense का है।
21. (a) 'early years of renaissance' से ज्ञात होता होता है कि वाक्य भूतकाल का है। अत: hereditary dancers के बाद 'have' के स्थान पर 'had' का प्रयोग करें।
22. (a) 'This is turned out' के स्थान पर ' this has turned out' का प्रयोग करें। वाक्य present perfect tense में है।
23. (a) 'He is given me' के स्थान पर 'he has given me' का प्रयोग करें।
24. (c) did not के साथ V_1 का प्रयोग होता है। 'went' के स्थान पर 'go' का प्रयोग करें।
25. (a) 'She is late' के स्थान पर 'she was late' का प्रयोग करें क्योंकि yesterday भूतकाल के समय को दर्शाता है।
26. (c) 'report' के स्थान पर 'reported' का प्रयोग करें verb 'report' को छोड़कर सभी verb 'V_2' form में है।
27. (b) is 'running' के स्थान पर 'has been running' का प्रयोग करें।

28. (b) 'he hasn't ' के स्थान पर 'he hadn't' का प्रयोग करें। (वाक्य 11 की व्याख्या देखें)।

29. (a) 'last night के साथ V_2 का प्रयोग करें। यानि dream के स्थान पर dreamed या dreamt का।

30. (b) 'were' के स्थान पर 'had been' का प्रयोग करें क्योंकि वाक्य में since + time (since 1983) का प्रयोग हो रहा है। वाक्य Past Perfect Continuous tense में होना चाहिए।

31. (a) 'Nobody has seen him' का प्रयोग करें। Since के बाद 'simple past' है तो Since के पहले 'Present perfect' का प्रयोग होगा।

32. (b) 'Ramesh will take' के स्थान पर 'Ramesh will have taken' का प्रयोग करें। (वाक्य 14 की व्याख्या देखें)।

33. (b) 'are' के स्थान पर 'have been' का प्रयोग करें।

34. (b) has left के स्थान पर 'left' का प्रयोग करें। (वाक्य 11की व्याख्या देखें)।

35. (b) 'has she' के स्थान पर 'she has' का प्रयोग करें। वाक्य प्रश्न नहीं है।

36. (a) 'I ate' के स्थान पर I have eaten' का प्रयोग करें। 'Since/for + time' का प्रयोग perfect एवं perfect Continuous tense में ही होता है।

37. (b) 'is having' के स्थान पर 'has' का प्रयोग करें। अगर 'have' का अर्थ होता है 'to possess' तो 'have' के साथ 'ing' का प्रयोग नहीं होगा।

38. (b) 'is' के स्थान पर 'was' का प्रयोग करें क्योंकि 'When I went there' से स्पष्ट है कि वाक्य भूतकाल का है।

39. (c) 'is' के स्थान पर was का प्रयोग करें। vaccine when hit' से स्पष्ट है वाक्य simple past tense में है। अगर वाक्य Present में होता तो 'hits' का प्रयोग होता है।

40. (b) 'has' के स्थान पर 'had' का प्रयोग करें क्योंकि victim (पीड़ित) ने जब बोलने की कोशिश की उस से पहले उसके साथ हादसा हो चुका था। यानि घटना Past Perfect tense में होना चाहिए।

41. (b) 'have' के स्थान पर 'has' का प्रयोग करें।

42. (b) 'escapes' के स्थान पर 'escaped' का प्रयोग करें।

43. (b) 'is having' के स्थान पर 'has' का प्रयोग करें। (वाक्य 37 को देखें)।

44. (a) 'No one heard' के स्थान पर 'no one has heard' का प्रयोग करें। (वाक्य 12 की व्याख्या देखें)।

45. (c) 'the students gave' के स्थान पर 'the students had given' का प्रयोग करें। Before

$\underbrace{\text{Simple Past}}_{2^{nd}\text{ Action}}$, $\underbrace{\text{Past Perfect}}_{1^{st}\text{ Action}}$ (Past Perfect देखें)।

46. (a) 'She did not prepare' के स्थान पर 'she has not prepared' का प्रयोग करें। 'yet' का प्रयोग सामान्यतः 'Present perfect negative sentences में होता है।

47. (b) 'I am owning' को 'I own' में परिवर्तित करें। 'Own' का प्रयोग ing form में नहीं होता है।

48. (c) 'Preceded' के स्थान पर 'had preceded का प्रयोग करें। (की व्याख्या के लिए Past Perfect देखें)।

49. (a) 'Will have already returned' का प्रयोग करें। (वाक्य 6 की व्याख्या देखें।)।

50. (b) 'has' के बाद V_3 'had' का प्रयोग होगा।

51. (c) 'times' को 'time' में परिवर्तित करें।

52. (b) 'is' के स्थान पर 'has been' का प्रयोग करें।

53. (b) 'am believing' को 'believe' में परिवर्तित करें।

54. (b) 'we should have done' को 'we did' में परिवर्तित करें।

55. (c) 'you have' को 'have you' में परिवर्तित करें। वाक्य प्रश्नात्मक है।

56. (c) 'Prices comes' को 'price comes' में परिवर्तित करें।

57. (b) 'have' को 'had' में परिवर्तित करें। क्योंकि वाक्य Past का है।

3

CHAPTER

PASSIVE VOICE

- **Verb** का वह रूप **Voice** कहलाता है जिससे पता चलता है कि **कर्ता कोई काम करता है या कर्ता पर कोई काम होता है।**

ACTIVE VOICE

- **Verb** का वह रूप **active voice** कहलाता है जिससे ये ज्ञात हो कि **कर्ता (Sub) किसी क्रिया (verb) को किसी कर्म (obj) पर करता है।**

General Formula:- $\boxed{\text{Sub} + \text{verb} + \text{obj}}$

PASSIVE VOICE

- **Verb** का वह रूप **Passive Voice** कहलाता है जिससे ये ज्ञात होता है कि **कर्म (obj) पर किसी क्रिया (verb) का प्रभाव पड़ता है।**

General Formula:- $\boxed{\text{Obj} + \underbrace{\text{Helping Verb}}_{\text{Tense के अनुसार परिवर्तित}} + V_3 + \text{by} + \text{sub}}$

- **Passive Voice का प्रयोग कहाँ होता है?**

1. **जब क्रिया स्वतः नहीं होता बल्कि उसे किया जाता है।**

जैसे: Tea grows both in Assam and Ceylon. (×)
Tea is grown both in Assam and Ceylon. (✓)

2. **जब क्रिया महत्त्वपूर्ण हो यानि 'घटना'।**

जैसे: He was rushed to the hospital where he was declared brought dead.

- इस वाक्य में 'घटना' महत्त्वपूर्ण है यानि किसी 'दुर्घटना के बाद घायल व्यक्ति को तुरंत अस्पताल ले जाना और उसे मृत घोषित किया जाना। यहाँ घायल को अस्पताल ले जाने वाले 'लोग' और ये घोषणा करने वाले 'डॉक्टर' कि घायल को मृत लाया गया अप्रासंगिक (irrelevant) है।

3. **जब कर्त्ता का पता नहीं या ये महत्त्वपूर्ण नहीं कि कर्ता ज्ञात हो।**

जैसे: People were relocated from the flood affected villages.

अब विभिन्न *Tense* के *Active* एवं *Passive Voice* देखें-

INDEFINITE TENSE

Indefinite Tense	**Active**	**Passive**
Simple Present	Sub + V_1 + obj	Obj + is/am/are + V_3 + by + sub.
Simple Past	Sub + V_2 + obj	Obj + was/were + V_3 + by + sub.
Simple Future	Sub + shall/will + V_1 + obj	Obj + shall/will + be+ V_3 + by + sub.
Modal	Sub + modal + V_1 + obj	Obj + modal + be+ V_3 + by + sub.

CHANGE THE VOICE

जैसे:

Active	*Passive*
1. Police arrested him.	1. He was arrested.
2. People speak English all over the world.	2. English is spoken all over the world.
3. A teacher teaches English here.	3. English is taught here.
4. No one desire riots.	4. Riots are not desired.
5. I will not tolerate this nonsense.	5. This nonsense will not be tolerated by me.

Explanation of sentences no. 1, 2 & 3.

- कुछ क्रियायें निश्चित sub के द्वारा किए जाते है। ऐसे वाक्यों में **active voice** में उसी **sub** का प्रयोग करे जो **सामान्यत: वह कार्य करता हो** अगर **passive voice** में sub का उल्लेख नहीं हो (वाक्य 1 से 3 देखें)।
- इसी प्रकार क्रियायें अगर किसी **indefinite pronoun** या **vague noun** के द्वारा किये जाएें तो **Passive voice** में **'by + sub'** का प्रयोग न करें। (वाक्य 2 एवं 4 देखें)। ऐसा तब भी किया जाता है जब 'sub' इतना obvious हो कि उसका उल्लेख करना जरूरी नहीं हो। (वाक्य 2 देखें)।
- **Be (या उसके forms)** अगर **main verb** के स्थान पर हो तो वाक्य **passive voice** में नहीं हो सकता।

जैसे: 1. I $\underbrace{\text{am}}_{\text{m.v.}}$ happy. (A.V)

2. He should $\underbrace{\text{be}}_{\text{m.v.}}$ polite. (A.V)

- इन दोनों वाक्यों का passive voice नहीं बन सकता।

CONTINUOUS TENSE

Continuous Tense	**Active**	**Passive**
Present Continuous	Sub + is/ am/ are/ V_1 + ing + obj	obj + is/am/are + being + V_3 + by + sub
Past Continuous	Sub + was / were + V_1 + ing + obj	obj + was/were + being + V_3 + by + sub
Future Continuous	Sub + shall/will + be + V_1 + ing + obj	Future Continuous का Passive नहीं बनाया जा सकता है।
Modal Continuous	Sub + modal + be + V_1 + ing + obj	Modal Continuous का Passive नहीं बनाया जा सकता है।

नोट: अगर **Passive Voice 'Continuous Tense'** में हो तो **'being'** का प्रयोग करना न भूलें।

CHANGE THE VOICE

जैसे: 1. The committee is looking into the matter. (Active)
The matter is being looked **into** by the committee. (Passive)

नोट: **Verb** के बाद आने वाले **preposition** को **P.V.** में लगाना न भुले।

2. They are laughing at you. (Active)
You are being laughed **at** by them. (Passive)
3. The accused is being produced before the court. (Passive)
The police are producing the accused before the court. (Active)
4. Right to protest peacefully is being demanded by the revolutionaries. (Passive)
The revolutionaries are demanding right to protest peacefully. (Active)
5. You were not taking the exam seriously. (Active)
The exam was not being taken seriously by you. (Passive)

PERFECT TENSE

Perfect Tense	Active	Passive
Present Perfect	Sub + has/have + V_3 + obj	Obj + has / have + been + V_3 + by + sub
Past Perfect	Sub + had + V_3 + obj	Obj + had + been + V_3 + by + sub
Future Perfect	Sub + shall/ will + have + V_3 + obj	Obj + shall / will + have + been + V_3 + by + sub
Modal Perfect	Sub + Modal + have + V_3 + obj	Obj + modal + have + been + V_3 + by + sub

नोट: अगर **Passive Voice 'Perfect Tense'** में हो तो **'been'** का प्रयोग करना न भूलें।

CHANGE THE VOICE

जैसे: 1. **Who** has seen him? *(Active)*
By whom has he been seen? *(Passive)*
2. The news has surprised us. *(Active)*
We have been surprised **at** the news. *(Passive)*
3. He will have understood your ulterior motive by that time. *(Active)*
Your ulterior motive will have been understood by him by that time. *(Passive)*
4. The committee had looked into the matter impartially before he was found guilty.
The matter had been looked into by the committee impartially before it found him guilty.

नोट: कुछ ऐसे **verbs** होते है जिनके बाद **fixed preposition** आते है।
known **to**, surprised **at**, amazed **at**, astonished **at**, startled **at**, vexed **at**, annoyed **with** somebody, annoyed **at** something, contained **in**, embodied **in**, crammed **with**, decorated **with**, filled **with**, ornamented **with**, thronged **with**, tired **of**. engulfed **in**.

जैसे: 1. The fire engulfed the building.
The building was engulfed **in** the fire.
2. This box contains ten cigars.
Ten cigars are contained **in** this box.

नोट: **Surprised at**-अगर कुछ ऐसा घटित हो जो अपेक्षा के विपरीत तो **'Surprised at'** का प्रयोग करते हैं।

जैसे: I was surprised at his behaviour. (He was rude)

Surprised by- अगर कुछ ऐसा घटित हो जो अपेक्षित ना हो तो 'surprised by' का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: I was surprised by his result. (He passed the exam which left me pleasantly surprised)

WH - QUESTIONS:

➢ **Yes/No Questions** का **Passive** बनाकर उसके पहले **Interrogative Words** जोड़ देने से **Wh-Questions** बन जाता है।

जैसे: Active: Have you broken the plate?
Passive: Has the plate been broken by you?

➢ अब इन **Yes/No Questions** के पहले **Interrogative Word** जोड़कर देखें-

Active: Why have you broken the plate?

Passive: $\underbrace{\text{Why}}_{\text{Interrogative word}}$ $\underbrace{\text{has the plate been broken by you?}}_{\text{Yes/No Question}}$

➢ यह Rule - **Why, How, When, Where, What** आदि के साथ लागू होते हैं। किन्तु, **Who** या **Whom** आदि से शुरू होने वाले Questions के Passive को देखें-

Active: **Who** wrote the Ramayana?
Passive: **By whom** was the Ramayana written?
or
Who was the Ramayana written by?

[Whom was the Ramayana written by? कहना गलत है।]

Active: **Whom** have you invited?
Passive: **Who** has been invited by you?

IMPERATIVE SENTENCES

1. With obj

(i) Shut the door (A.V.)

1st way Let the door be shut. (P.V.)

Let + obj + be + V_3

2nd way You are ordered to shut the door. (P.V.)

You are ordered/ requested/ forbidden etc. + to + V_1 + obj.

2. Without obj

(i) Go away. (A.V.)

You are ordered to go away. (P.V.)

You are ordered/ requested/ forbidden etc. + to + V_1 + obj.

Moral Suggestion

(i) Help the poor. (A.V.)

The poor should be helped. (P.V.)

Obj + should + be + V_3

INFINITIVE (TO + V_1)

Active: **To + V_1**

Passive: **To + be + V_3**

1. Active : I am to do it.
Passive : It is to be done by me.

2. Active: You are to write it in ink.
Passive: It is to be written in ink.

नोटः **'to + V_1'** को passive voice में **'to + be + V_3'** में परिवर्तित कर देते है पर ये हमेशा नहीं किया जा सकता। अगर **'to + V_1'** को करने वाले **subject** का उल्लेख **'to + V_1'** से पहले हो चुका हो तो **'to + V_1'** को **'to + be + V_3'** में परिवर्तित न करें।

जैसे: Active: The teacher gave me a book to read.
Passive: I was given a book by my teacher to read.

'HAVE/HAS/HAD + TO + V_1

Active: **S + have / has/ had + to + V_1 + Obj**

Passive: **Obj + have / has / had + to + be + V_3 + by + sub.**

जैसे: (i) Active:

I	have	to	finish	this work.
↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
S	have	to	V_1	Obj

Passive:

This work	has	to	be	finished	by	me
↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
Obj	has	to	be	V_3	by	sub

(ii) Active: You have to choose a dress.
Passive: A dress has to be chosen by you.

VERB- LET, BID, HELP, MAKE

➢ Verb- **Let, bid, help** और **make** का प्रयोग **active voice** में **direct infinitive** (बिना **'to'** के) के साथ होता है।

जैसे:
1. She let me go.
2. I bade him leave the room.
3. They must help me finish the work.
4. I made him wash all the clothes

➢ **Bid, help** और **make** का प्रयोग **passive voice** में **'to'** के साथ होगा।

जैसे:
1. He was bidden to leave the room by me.
2. I must be helped to finish the work.
3. He was made to wash all the clothes by me.

नोटः **'Let'** का प्रयोग वाक्य में अलग-अलग अर्थ में हो सकता है। Passive voice में भी उसी अनुसार परिवर्तन होगें।

जैसे:
1. Let me play (अनुमति)
I may be allowed to play.

2. Let him do this work.
Let this work be done by him.

3. Let us organize a party (सलाह, वाक्य में object भी है)
A party should be organized.

4. Let us help the poor. (नैतिक सलाह)
The poor should be helped.

VERBS FOLLOWED BY ADJECTIVES.

Rose smells sweet. (Active)
Rose is sweet when it is smelt. (Passive)

$$\text{Sub} + \underbrace{\text{verb}}_{\text{according to tense and number}} + \text{adjective} + \text{when} + \underbrace{\text{pronoun}}_{\text{according to number}} + \underbrace{\text{H.V}}_{\text{according to tense and number}} + \underbrace{V_3}_{\text{M.V in } V_3 \text{ form.}}$$

जैसे: 1. Quinine tastes bitter. (Active)
Quinine is bitter when it is tasted. (Passive)
2. Those mangoes tasted sour. (Active)
Those mangoes were sour when they were tasted. (Passive)

PRACTICE SET

Directions: A sentence has been given in Active/Passive Voice. Out of the four alternatives suggested below, select the one which best expresses the same sentence in Passive/Active Voice.

1. What amused you?
(a) What you are made to amuse by?
(b) By what are you being amused?
(c) By what were you amused?
(d) By what have you been amused?

2. Smoke and flames engulfed the area and made rescue operations difficult.
(a) The area was engulfed in smoke and flames and make rescue operations difficult.
(b) The area was engulfed in smoke and flames making rescue operations difficult.
(c) The area has been engulfed in smoke and flames and made rescue operations difficult.
(d) The area was engulfed in smoke and flames and rescue operations were make difficult.

3. He asked me to finish the work in time.
(a) I was asked that I should finish the work in time.
(b) He asked me that I should finish the work in time.
(c) I was asked to finish the work in time.
(d) I was asked to finished the work in time by him.

4. Quinine tastes bitter.
(a) Quinine is bitter when it is tasted.
(b) Quinine is bitter tested.
(c) The taste of quinine is bitter.
(d) Quinine is tasted bitter.

5. The vintage cars hold a special place in the hearts of their owners.
(a) A special place in the hearts of the vintage car owners is held by them.
(b) A special place was held by the vintage cars in the hearts of their owners.
(c) A special place is held by the vintage cars in the hearts of their owners.
(d) A special place is being held by the vintage cars in the hearts of their owners.

6. The accountant took the cheque from the customer.
(a) The cheque is taken from the customer by the accountant.
(b) The cheque was taken from the customer by the accountant.
(c) The customer was taken the cheque by the accountant.
(d) The cheque had been taken from the customer by the accountant.

7. The gatekeeper refused him admittance.
(a) He was refused admittance by the gatekeeper.
(b) Admittance is refused to him by the gatekeeper.
(c) Admittance was refused by the gatekeeper .
(d) Admittance is refused him by the gatekeeper.

8. Sohan was interviewing the political leaders.
(a) The political leaders were being interviewed by Sohan.
(b) The political leader was being interviewed by Sohan.
(c) The political leaders are being interviewed by Sohan.
(d) The political leaders is being interviewed by Sohan.

9. The builders have built a perfect dam across the stream.
(a) A perfect dam has built by the builders across the stream.
(b) A perfect dam has been built by the builders across the stream.
(c) A perfect dam have been built by the builders across the stream.
(d) A perfect dam was being built by the builders across the stream.

10. They should follow all the instructions carefully.
(a) All the instructions are carefully followed by them.
(b) All the instructions should be carefully followed by them.
(c) All the instructions have to be followed by them.
(d) All the instructions can be carefully followed by them.

11. Shut the door and leave.
(a) Let the door be shut and you are ordered to leave.
(b) Let the door be shutted and you are ordered to leave.
(c) Let the door be shut and you be left.
(d) Let be the door shut and you are ordered to leave.

12. Who knows you?
(a) By whom are you known?
(b) Whom are you known by?
(c) To whom are you known?
(d) Who are you known?

13. Help others but do not expect anything in return.
(a) You are advised to help others and expect anything in return.
(b) Let others be helped and expect nothing in return.
(c) You were advised to help others and expect anything in return.
(d) You are advised to help others but forbidden to expect anything in return.

14. We are taught English here.
(a) A teacher teaches us English here.
(b) English is taught here.
(c) A lady teaches us English here.
(d) You teach us English here.

15. The news surprised us.
(a) We were surprised at the news.
(b) We were surprised by the news.
(c) We were surprised with the news.
(d) We were surprised on the news.

16. Spain expected to win the world cup.
(a) The World Cup was expected to be won by Spain.
(b) It was expected by Spain to win the World Cup.
(c) To win the World Cup has been expected by Spain.
(d) Spain expected that the World Cup be won by it.

17. After taking her to the hospital, I dropped her at her place.
(a) After being taken to the hospital, she was dropped at her place by me.
(b) After been taken to the hospital, she was dropped at her place by me.

(c) After being taken she was sent to hospital and dropped at her place by me.

(d) After being taken to the hospital, she was dropped on her place by me.

18. Have this lock broken.

(a) Break this lock.

(b) Get someone to break this lock.

(c) Let this lock be broken.

(d) Have broken this lock be.

19. Think before you speak.

(a) Let thinking be done before you speak.

(b) Let speaking be not done before you think.

(c) You are advised to think before you speak.

(d) You are requested to think before you speak.

20. The case is being investigated by the police alongwith the CBI.

(a) The police alongwith the CBI are investigating the case.

(b) The police alongwith the CBI is investigating the case.

(c) The police alongwith the CBI was investigating the case.

(d) The police alongwith the CBI were investigating the case.

21. He doesn't like people to call him cheat.

(a) He doesn't like to be called a cheat.

(b) He doesn't like to be call is a cheat.

(c) He doesn't like anyone to call him cheat.

(d) To call cheat is not liked by him.

22. At KD Campus every question is answered as we believe that even Einstein asked questions.

(a) At KD Campus every question is answered as we believe that even questions were asked by Einstein.

(b) At KD Campus every question is answered as that is believed by us that Einstein even asked question.

(c) At KD Campus we answer every question as it is believed by us that questions were asked by even Einstein.

(d) Every question is answered by KD Campus as we believe that Einstein asked even questions.

23. You must hit the nail on the head.

(a) The nail must hit on the head.

(b) The nail must be hit on the head.

(c) The nail has to be hit on the head.

(d) The nail on the head must be hit.

24. Those mangoes smell sweet.

(a) Those mangoes are sweet when they are smell.

(b) Those mangoes are sweet when they are smelt

(c) Those mangoes were sweet when those are smelt.

(d) Sweet are smelt by those mangoes.

25. The little boy asked the man the way to Athens.

(a) The man has been asked the way to Athens by the little boy.

(b) The man was asked the way to Athens by the little boy.

(c) The man was being asked the way to Athens by the little boy.

(d) The way to Athens was asked by the man from the little boy.

26. Shut the door and go away.

(a) Let the door be shut and you are ordered to go away.

(b) You are ordered to go away and shut the door.

(c) Let the door be shut and let you be gone.

(d) Shut the door and let you be gone.

27. Your proposal was objected to and everyone laughed at you.

(a) Everyone objected your proposal and laughed at you.

(b) Everyone objected to your proposal and you were laughed at.

(c) Everyone objected to and laughed at

you and your proposal.
(d) Your proposal was objected and you were laughed.

28. Let everyone be given a chance.
(a) Give everyone a chance.
(b) Give a chance for everyone.
(c) Let a chance be given to everyone.
(d) I will give up a chance.

29. Do not make a noise.
(a) Let a noise be made not.
(b) You are requested to not make a noise.
(c) You are ordered to not make a noise.
(d) You are forbidden to make a noise.

30. People are raising a hue and cry and are breaking the furniture.
(a) A hue and cry is being raised and the furniture is being broken by the people.
(b) A hue and cry is being raised and the furniture are being broken by the people.
(c) Hue and cry and the furniture is being broken.
(d) A hue and cry has been raised and the furniture has been broke.

31. The fur coats were imported from Sweden by us.
(a) Sweden imported the fur coats.
(b) Sweden was imported the fur coats.
(c) We imported the fur coats from Sweden.
(d) We had imported the fur coats from Sweden.

32. A bullet in the chest is adored by the brave.
(a) The brave adores a bullet in the chest.
(b) The brave adore a bullet in the chest.
(c) The brave adored a bullet in the chest.
(d) The brave have adored a bullet in the chest.

33. Decisions must be taken.
(a) Decisions should be taken.
(b) We must take decisions.
(c) It is good to take decisions.
(d) We should take decisions.

34. Are they not cheating us?
(a) Are we not being cheated?
(b) Are not we being cheated?
(c) Are we being not cheated?
(d) Are we being cheated?

35. The room was cleaned.
(a) The cleaner cleaned the room.
(b) The room should be cleaned.
(c) I cleaned the room.
(d) Someone cleaned the room.

36. I should have met him yesterday.
(a) He should have met by me yesterday.
(b) He should be meeting me yesterday.
(c) He should have been meeting by me yesterday.
(d) He should have been met by me yesterday.

37. One could see her lying on the flowerbeds.
(a) Flowerbeds could be seen lying on her.
(b) She could see on lying on flowerbeds.
(c) She could be seen lying on flowerbeds.
(d) She could be lying on flowerbeds seen.

38. We expect good news.
(a) Good news is expected by us.
(b) Let good news be expected.
(c) Let us expect good news.
(d) Expecting good news from them.

39. My teacher gave me a journal to read.
(a) I was given a journal by my teacher to be read.
(b) A journal to read was given to me by my teacher.
(c) A journal was given me to read by my teacher.
(d) I was given a journal by my teacher to read.

40. It is impossible to do this.
(a) This is impossible to be done.
(b) To do this by it is impossible.
(c) It is impossible to have done this.
(d) It can't be done.

41. Physically challenged people should not be laughed at by the public.
(a) Physically challenged people should not laugh at the public.
(b) The public will not be laughing at physically challenged people.
(c) The public shall not be laughing at physically challenged people.
(d) The public should not laugh at physically challenged people.

42. They say that people live on distant planets .
(a) It was said that people live on distant planets .
(b) It is being said that people live on distant planets .
(c) It is said that people live on distant planets .
(d) It is saying that people live on distant planets .

43. Can we send the parcel tomorrow?
(a) Can be the parcel sent by us tomorrow?
(b) Can we be sent by the parcel tomorrow?
(c) Can the parcel be sent by us tomorrow?
(d) Can the parcel sent by us tomorrow?

44. A detective arrested him as soon as he got home.
(a) An arrest was made by a detective as soon as he got home.
(b) He was arrested by a detective as soon as he got home.
(c) A detective was arrested by him as soon as he got home.
(d) An arrest was detected by him as soon as he got home.

45. They cooked the food and sent it to the orphanage.
(a) They cooked food was sent to the orphanage by them.
(b) The food was cooked and sent to the orphanage by them.
(c) The food was sent to the orphanage by them.
(d) The food was cooked and sent by them.

46. Where were they playing the cricket match?
(a) Where was the cricket match played?
(b) Where has the cricket match been played?
(c) Where will the cricket match be played?
(d) Where was the cricket match being played?

47. They say he can teach almost anything in this world.
(a) It is said that almost anything in this world can be taught by him.
(b) It was said that almost anything could be taught by him.
(c) They say almost anything could be taught by him.
(d) They say anything almost will be taught by him.

48. Please enter by the left door.
(a) Let the left door be entered by you.
(b) You are requested to enter by the left door.
(c) Let it be entered by the left door.
(d) The left door is requested to be entered.

49. I would advise you not to get on the wrong side of your boss.
(a) It would be advised by me not to get on the wrong side of your boss.
(b) It would be my advice not to get on the wrong side of your boss.
(c) You would be advised by me not to get on the wrong side of your boss.
(d) My advice to you would be not to get on the wrong side of your boss.

50. They have done this to defuse the crisis.
(a) The crisis has been defused by them.
(b) This has been done by them to defuse the crisis .
(c) To defuse the crisis this was done by them.
(d) To defuse the crisis this is done by them.

51. Open the door.
(a) The door must be opened.
(b) The door will be opened.
(c) The door is opened.
(d) Let the door be opened.

52. I did not trust anybody.
(a) Nobody was trusted by me.
(b) Anybody had been trusted by me.
(c) Nobody would be trusted by me.
(d) Nobody has been trusted by me.

53. Did he remember the date and time?
(a) Are the date and time remembered by him?
(b) Was he remembering the date and time?
(c) Were the date and time remembered by him?
(d) Did the date and time be remembered by him?

54. The boys were digging a hole in the ground.
(a) A hole was being dug in the ground by the boys.
(b) In the ground, the boys dug a hole.
(c) A hole in the ground has been dug by the boys.
(d) A hole in the ground has been dug by the boys.

55. We must now deal with these problems.
(a) These problems must now be dealt with by us.
(b) These problems must now be dealing with by us.
(c) These problems must now deal with by us.
(d) These problems are to be dealt with by us.

56. The audience loudly cheered the leader's speech.
(a) The leader's speech was loudly cheered by the audience.
(b) The leader's speech in loudly cheered by the audience.
(c) The audience loudly cheered the leader for his speech.
(d) The speech of the leader was loudly cheered by the audience.

57. Someone is following us.
(a) We are following by someone.
(b) We are being followed by someone.
(c) We were being followed by someone.
(d) We had been followed by someone.

58. He hasn't slept in his bed.
(a) His bed hasn't been slept in.
(b) He had not been slept in his bed.
(c) His bed had been slept in.
(d) His bed had not been slept in.

59. I was recommended another lawyer.
(a) Somebody recommended another lawyer.
(b) Somebody recommended me to another lawyer.
(c) Somebody recommended me another lawyer.
(d) Somebody recommends me another lawyer.

60. Many a person has been saved from the man-eaters by these hunters.
(a) These hunters will save many a person from the man-eaters.
(b) These hunters save many a person from the man-eaters.
(c) These hunters saved many a person from the man-eaters.
(d) These hunters have saved many a person from the man-eaters.

61. Must we cut this tree?
(a) Must this tree will cut?
(b) Must this tree be cut?
(c) Must this tree was cut?
(d) Must this tree is cut?

62. You will be looked after well.
(a) They will look after you well.
(b) They can't look after you well.
(c) They may look after well.
(d) They shall look after you well.

63. Didn't they tell you to be here by six o'clock?
(a) Weren't you told to be here by six o'clock?
(b) Haven't they told you to be here by six o'clock?
(c) You were expected to be here by six o'clock.
(d) They expected you to be here by six o'clock.

64. Don't touch this switch.
(a) This switch does not be touched.
(b) This switch must not be touched.
(c) This switch don't be touched.
(d) This switch need not be touched.

65. One cannot gather grapes from thistles.
(a) Thistles cannot be gathered from grapes.
(b) Grapes cannot be gathered from thistles.
(c) Grapes and thistles cannot be gathered by one.
(d) Grapes cannot be gathered by them.

66. They will have completed the work by the time we get there.
(a) The work will be completed by the time we get there.
(b) The work will have been completed by the time we get there.
(c) The work will have completed by the time we get there.
(d) The work will have been completed by the time we have got there.

67. You will have to pull down this sky-scraper as you have not complied with the town planning regulations.
(a) This sky-scraper will have to be pulled down as the town planning regulations have not been complied with.
(b) This sky-scraper will have to be pulled down by you as the town planning regulations have not been complied by you.
(c) This sky-scraper will be pulled down as the town planning regulations have not been complied with.
(d) This sky-scraper will have to be pulled down as the town planning regulations have not been complied.

68. He has written a poem which fascinates every one.
(a) A poem has been written by him which fascinates every one.
(b) Everyone is fascinated by the poem which has been written by him.
(c) Poem written by him fascinates everyone.
(d) Every one fascinates the poem which is written by him.

69. Will those happy days be ever forgotten by me?
(a) Will I ever forget those happy days?
(b) Shall I ever forget those happy days?
(c) Would I forget these happy days?
(d) Ever shall I forget those happy days?

70. You are requested to permit him.
(a) Please permit him.
(b) I request you to permit me.
(c) He requests to permit him.
(d) I plead you to permit him.

71. I am not going to tolerate this nonsense anymore.
(a) This nonsense is not going to be tolerated by me anymore.
(b) This nonsense is not being gone to be tolerated by me anymore.
(c) This nonsense is not being going to be tolerated by me anymore.
(d) Tolerate is not being going to be done by me of this nonsense.

72. The boys were being laughed at by the passers-by on the busy thoroughfare last evening.
(a) The passers-by laughed at the boys on the busy thoroughfare last evening.

(b) The passers-by were laughing at the boys on the busy thoroughfare last evening.
(c) The boys were laughing at the passers-by on the busy thoroughfare last evening.
(d) None of the above.

73. The police are questioning Mr. and Mrs. Sharma.
(a) Mr. and Mrs. Sharma are questioned by the police.
(b) Mr. and Mrs. Sharma have been questioning the police.
(c) Mr. and Mrs. Sharma have been questioned by the police.
(d) Mr. and Mrs. Sharma are being questioned by the police.

74. Before they invented printing, people had to write everything by hand.
(a) Before printing was invented everything had to be written by hand.
(b) Before printing was invented by them, everything had to be written.
(c) Before printing was invented people had to write everything by hand.
(d) Before printing was invented everything was written by hand.

75. Did any one ever make it clear how one operates the machine?
(a) Was it ever made clear how the machine is operated?
(b) Did any one ever make it by clear how the machine is operated?
(c) Was ever it made clear how to operate the machine?
(d) Was how to operate the machine ever made clear?

76. Why did your father refuse to give the money to you?
(a) Why was your father refused money to you?
(b) Why was the money not given to you by your father?
(c) Why was the money refused to be given to you by your father?
(d) Why the money was refused to be given to you by your father?

77. Do you expect your parents to come from Hyderabad today?
(a) Did your parents come today from Hyderabad?
(b) Were your parents expected to come from Hyderabad today?
(c) Are your parents expected to come today from Hyderabad?
(d) Do your parents are expected to come today from Hyderabad?

78. Why are you raising a hue and cry?
(a) Why are a hue and cry being raised by you?
(b) Why is a hue and cry being raised by you?
(c) Why a hue and cry are being raised by you?
(d) Why a hue and cry is being raised by you?

79. They say that there are living beings on Mars.
(a) They say that Mars has living beings.
(b) It is said that there are people living on Mars.
(c) On Mars, there are living beings.
(d) It is said that there are living beings on Mars.

80. A fortnight after he was convicted for the rape and murder of his classmate, the Delhi High Court sentenced him to death on Monday.
(a) A fortnight after he had been convicted for the rape and murder of his classmate he had been sentenced to death by the Delhi High Court on Monday.
(b) A fortnight after he was convicted for the rape and murder of his classmate he has been sentenced to death by the Delhi High Court on Monday.

(c) A fortnight after he was convicted for the rape and murder of his classmate he was sentenced to death by the Delhi High Court on Monday.

(d) A fortnight after he was been convicted for the rape and murder of his classmate he was sentenced to death by the Delhi High Court on Monday.

81. Their dog bit our neighbour yesterday.

(a) Our neighbour bit their dog yesterday.

(b) Our neighbour bitten by their dog yesterday.

(c) Our neighbour was bitten by their dog yesterday.

(d) Our neighbour were bit by their dog yesterday.

82. The MD told us about the new project.

(a) We were told about the new project by the MD.

(b) We are told about the new project by the MD.

(c) We told by MD about the new project.

(d) We had been told by MD about project.

83. The Minister had already informed his Cabinet about his decision.

(a) His Cabinet was already informed about the Minister's decision.

(b) His Cabinet has already informed the Minister about his decision.

(c) His Cabinet had already been informed about his decision by the Minister.

(d) His Cabinet will have already been informed about the Minister's decision.

84. Sayali gave the beggar an old sari.

(a) An old sari was given to Sayali by the beggar.

(b) An old sari was given to the beggar by Sayali.

(c) The beggar was being given on old sari by Sayali.

(d) The beggar had to be given on old sari by Sayali.

85. They are going to perform "Hamlet".

(a) "Hamlet" is going to be performed by them.

(b) "Hamlet" is going to perform by them.

(c) "Hamlet" is to perform.

(d) "Hamlet" has to be performed.

86. I was shocked by the letter.

(a) They shocked me with the letter.

(b) I am shocked.

(c) The letter shocked me.

(d) I shocked with the letter.

87. Somebody stole my car last week.

(a) Last week my car was steal by somebody.

(b) My car was stolen last week by somebody.

(c) My car was stolen that week by somebody.

(d) Somebody last week has stolen my car.

88. Do they sell construction material?

(a) Does construction material sold by them?

(b) Is construction material selling by them?

(c) Is construction material sold by them?

(d) Does construction material sell by them?

89. Sharma was cleaning the house.

(a) The house was cleaned by Sharma.

(b) The house will be cleaned by Sharma.

(c) The house was being cleaned by Sharma.

(d) The house is being cleaned by Sharma.

90. I bought a new shirt last week.

(a) Last week a new shirt was bought by I.

(b) Last week a new shirt is bought by I.
(c) Last week a new shirt was bought by me.
(d) Last week a new shirt had been bought by me.

91. The plants have been watered by the gardener.
(a) The gardener is watering the plants.
(b) The gardener has been watering the plants.
(c) The gardener has watered the plants.
(d) The gardener have watered the plants.

92. The children could use the place always.
(a) The place can be used by children always.
(b) The place is used by children always.
(c) The place could always be used by children.
(d) The place has been used by children always.

93. They say that the earth is round.
(a) It has been said that the earth is round.
(b) That the earth is round is said by them.
(c) It is said that the earth is round.
(d) It was said that the earth was round.

94. This machine must not be used after 5.30 p.m.
(a) You can't use the machine after 5.30 p.m.
(b) You mayn't use the machine after 5.30 p.m.
(c) You need not you the machine after 5.30 p.m.
(d) You must not use the machine after 5.30 p.m.

95. Tiny houses dot the landscape.
(a) The landscape was dotted by tiny houses.
(b) The landscape is being dotted by tiny houses.
(c) The landscape is dotted by tiny houses.
(d) The landscape has been dotted by tiny houses.

96. Dogs always chase cats.
(a) Cats are always chasing dogs.
(b) Cats have been always chased by dogs.
(c) Cats are always chased by dogs.
(d) Cats are being always chased by dogs.

97. The farmer prepared the field.
(a) The field was prepared by the farmer.
(b) The field was being prepared by the farmer.
(c) The field were prepared by the farmer.
(d) The field were being prepared by the farmer.

98. Teachers should be respected.
(a) Teachers deserve respect.
(b) Teachers are to be respected.
(c) We shall respect teaches.
(d) We should respect teachers.

99. He will do the work tomorrow.
(a) The work will be done by him tomorrow.
(b) The work would be done by him tomorrow.
(c) The work could be done by him tomorrow.
(d) The work will have been done by him tomorrow.

100. She gave me a book.
(a) I was given a book by her.
(b) She was given a book.
(c) A book is given by her to me.
(d) I was given her a book.

101. I have bought a new car.
(a) A new car was bought by me.
(b) A new car is bought by me.
(c) A new car has been bought by me.
(d) A new car had been bought by me.

102. Teachers might have given their students some concessions.
(a) Their students might have given some concessions to their teachers.
(b) Their students might be given some concessions by their teachers.
(c) Their students might be giving some concessions to their teachers.
(d) Students might have been given some concessions by their teachers.

103. You should not offer meat to vegetarians.
(a) Vegetarians should not be offered meat.
(b) Meat should be offered to non-vegetarians.
(c) Vegetarians should not offer meat.
(d) You should offer no meat to non-vegetarians.

104. You must write off all those bad debts.
(a) You must be written off by all those bad debts.
(b) All those bad debts must be written off by you.
(c) Write off all those bad debts .
(d) All those bad debts could be written off.

105. Are they receiving the chief guest at the station ?
(a) Was the chief guest being received at the station ?
(b) Is the chief guest being received at the station ?
(c) Will they be received by the chief guest at the station ?
(d) Will the chief guest be received at the station ?

106. We make butter from milk.
(a) Butter is make from milk by us.
(b) Butter is made from milk by us.
(c) Butter is make with milk by us.
(d) From milk butter is made by us.

107. I don't like people telling me what to do.
(a) I don't like being told what to do.
(b) People telling me what to do was not liked by me.
(c) I do not like being told by the people.
(d) People don't like telling me what to do.

108. The meeting has been called off by the chairman.
(a) The chairman called off the meeting.
(b) The chairman has called off the meeting.
(c) The chairman is calling off the meeting.
(d) The chairman had called off the meeting.

109. The police arrested 200 students on the University campus.
(a) 200 students had been arrested on the University campus by the police.
(b) 200 students has been arrested by the police on the University campus.
(c) 200 students were arrested by the police on the University campus.
(d) 200 students are arrested on the University campus by the police.

110. Why do you like him so much ?
(a) Why has he been liked so much by you ?
(b) Why was he liked by you so much?
(c) Why is he liked by you so much ?
(d) Why he is liked by you so much ?

111. The invitation cards will be sent today.
(a) They will sent the invitation cards today.
(b) They will have sent the invitation cards today.
(c) They will send the invitation cards today.
(d) They will be sending the invitation cards today.

112. She has baked several cakes for her friends.

(a) She has several cakes to be baked for her friends.
(b) Her friends had several cakes baked by her.
(c) Several cakes have been baked by her for her friends.
(d) Her friends baked several cakes for her.

113. We believe that God gives us misery.
(a) It was believed that God gave us misery.
(b) It has been believed that God gives us misery.
(c) It is believed that God gives us misery.
(d) It is a belief that God gives us misery.

114. A lot of saplings have been planted by the chief guest.
(a) The chief guest is planting a lot of saplings.
(b) The chief guest has planted a lot of saplings.
(c) The chief guest have planted a lot of saplings.
(d) The chief guest has been planting a lot of saplings.

115. The Prime Minister has discussed the matter with the other ministers.
(a) The matter was discussed by the Prime Minister with the other ministers.
(b) The matter is discussed by the Prime Minister with the other ministers.
(c) The matter had been discussed by the Prime Minister with the other ministers.
(d) The matter has been discussed by the Prime Minister with the other ministers.

116. The Principal will meet the students this evening.
(a) The students will be met by the Principal this evening.
(b) The students could be met by the Principal this evening.
(c) The students would be met by the Principal this evening.
(d) The students will be meeting the Principal this evening.

117. The Chief Justice of India is appointed by the President.
(a) The President of India appointed the Chief Justice.
(b) The President appoints the Chief Justice of India.
(c) The President appointed the Chief Justice of India.
(d) The appointment order of the Chief Justice of India was given by the President.

118. A meeting was convened by the Principal.
(a) The Principal convened a meeting.
(b) The Principal was convening a meeting.
(c) The Principal has convened a meeting
(d) The Principal is convening a meeting.

119. Someone has stolen my suitcase.
(a) My suitcase is stolen by someone.
(b) Someone has been stolen my suitcase.
(c) My suitcase has someone been stolen.
(d) My suitcase has been stolen by someone.

120. Anu is interviewing Radhika and Sarath Kumar.
(a) Radhika and Sarath Kumar are being interviewed by Anu.
(b) Radhika and Sarath Kumar are interviewing Anu.
(c) Radhika and Sarath Kumar were interviewed by Anu.
(d) Radhika is being interviewed by Sarath Kumar and Anu.

121. Our task had been completed before sunset.

(a) We completed our task before sunset.
(b) We have completed our task before sunset.
(c) We complete our task before sunset.
(d) We had completed our task before sunset.

122. The boy laughed at the beggar.
(a) The beggar was laughed by the boy.
(b) The beggar was being laughed by the boy.
(c) The beggar was being laughed at by the boy.
(d) The beggar was laughed at by the boy.

123. The government has launched a massive tribal welfare programme in Jharkhand.
(a) A massive tribal welfare programme is launched by the government in Jharkhand.
(b) A massive tribal welfare programme has been launched by the government in Jharkhand.
(c) Jharkhand government has launched a massive tribal welfare programme.
(d) The government in Jharkhand has launched a massive tribal welfare programme.

124. The boys were playing cricket.
(a) Cricket had been played by the boys.
(b) Cricket has been played by the boys.
(c) Cricket was played by the boys.
(d) Cricket was being played by the boys.

125. They drew a circle in the morning.
(a) A circle was being drawn by them in the morning.
(b) A circle was drawn by them in the morning.
(c) In the morning a circle have been drawn by them.
(d) A circle has been drawing since morning.

126. They will demolish the entire block.
(a) The entire block is being demolished.
(b) The block may be demolished entirely.
(c) The entire block will have to be demolished by them.
(d) The entire block will be demolished by them.

127. The burglar destroyed several items in the room. Even the carpet has been torn.
(a) Several items destroyed in the room by the burglar. Even the carpet he has torn.
(b) Several items in the room were destroyed by the burglar. He has torn even the carpet.
(c) Including the carpet, several items in the room have been torn by the burglar.
(d) The burglar, being destroyed several items in the room, also carpet has torn.

128. We must respect the elders.
(a) The elders deserve respect from us.
(b) The elders must be respected.
(c) The elders must respected by us.
(d) Respect the elders we must.

129. We have warned you.
(a) You have been warned.
(b) We have you warned.
(c) Warned you have been.
(d) Have you been warned.

130. Has anybody answered your question?
(a) Your question has been answered ?
(b) Anybody has answered your question ?
(c) Has your question been answered ?
(d) Have you answered your question ?

131. The shopkeeper lowered the prices.
(a) The prices lowered the shopkeeper.
(b) The prices were lowered by the shopkeeper.
(c) Down went the prices.
(d) The shopkeeper got down the prices.

132. One must keep one's promises.
(a) One's promises are kept.
(b) One's promises must kept.
(c) One's promises were kept.
(d) Promises must be kept.

133. The government has not approved the new drug for sale.
(a) The government approval for the sale of the new drug has not been given.
(b) The new drug has not been approved for sale by the government.
(c) For the sale of the new drug we have not been given the approval.
(d) The new drug was not approved by the government.

134. They have published all the details of the invention.
(a) All the details of the invention have been published by them.
(b) The publication of the details of invention was done by them.
(c) All the details have been invented by the publishers.
(d) All the inventions have been detailed by them.

135. He teaches us grammar.
(a) Grammar was taught to us by him.
(b) We are taught grammar by him.
(c) Grammar will be taught to us by him.
(d) We were teached grammar by him.

136. The manager could not accept the union leader's proposals.
(a) The union leader's proposals could not be accepted by the manager.
(b) The union leader's proposals were not accepted by the manager.
(c) The union leader's proposals will not be accepted by the manager.
(d) The union leader's proposals would not be accepted by the manager.

137. Prepare yourself for the worst.
(a) You be prepared for the worst.
(b) The worst should be prepared by yourself.
(c) Be prepared for the worst.
(d) For the worst, preparation should be made by you.

138. Please shut the door and go to sleep.
(a) The door is to be shut and you are to go to sleep.
(b) Let the door be shut and you be asleep.
(c) You are requested to shut the door and go to sleep.
(d) The door is to be shut and you are requested to sleep.

139. Small strokes fell great oaks.
(a) Great oaks are fallen by small strokes.
(b) Great oaks are felled by small strokes.
(c) Great oaks are fell by small strokes.
(d) Great oaks were fallen by small strokes.

140. We must take care of all living species on Earth.
(a) All living species on Earth are taken care of by us.
(b) All living species on Earth must be taken care of by us.
(c) All living species on Earth had been taken care of by us.
(d) All living species on Earth will be taken care of by us.

141. People call him a fool.
(a) He has been called a fool.
(b) He is called a fool by the people.
(c) The people have been calling him a fool.
(d) We all people have called him a fool.

142. It is being read by us.
(a) We are reading it.
(b) It will be read by us.
(c) We can read it.
(d) We have to read it.

143. He had committed a mistake.
(a) A mistake had committed by him.
(b) A mistake was committed by him.
(c) A mistake had been committed by him.

(d) A mistake has been committed by him.

144. The most useful training of my career was given to me by my boss.

(a) My boss has been giving me the most useful training of my career.

(b) My boss gives me the most useful training.

(c) My boss is giving me the most useful training.

(d) My boss gave me the most useful training of my career.

145. We have decided to open a new branch.

(a) To open a new branch was decided by us.

(b) To be opened a new branch has been decided.

(c) It has been decided to open a new branch.

(d) It may be decided to open a new branch by us.

146. The loan will be sanctioned by the bank.

(a) The bank sanctioned the loan.

(b) The bank is going to sanction the loan.

(c) The bank would sanction the loan.

(d) The bank will sanction the loan.

147. Paint the windows.

(a) Windows should be painted.

(b) Let the windows be painted.

(c) Let be the windows painted.

(d) Windows are let to be painted.

148. The traitors should be shot dead.

(a) They should have shot the traitors dead.

(b) They shall shoot the traitors dead.

(c) They should shoot the traitors dead.

(d) They shot the traitors dead.

149. Rahul is teaching the children in the slum areas.

(a) The children in the slum areas are taught by Rahul.

(b) The children are taught by Rahul in the slum area.

(c) In the slum areas the children are learning from Rahul.

(d) The children in the slum areas are being taught by Rahul.

150. One cannot expect children to understand these problems.

(a) Children cannot be expected to understand these problems.

(b) Children to understand these problems cannot be expected.

(c) Children cannot be expected to be understood these problems.

(d) To understand these problems cannot be expected from children by one.

151. Why did she break the garden wall ?

(a) Why the garden wall was broken by her?

(b) Why had the garden wall been broken by her ?

(c) Why was the garden wall broken by her?

(d) Why will the garden wall be broken by her ?

152. The students were laughing at the old man.

(a) The old man was being laughed at by the students.

(b) The old man was laughed at by the students.

(c) The old man was being laughed by the students.

(d) The old man is laughing at the students.

153. He admonished her for the error.

(a) She was admonished by him for the error.

(b) She has been admonished by him for the error.

(c) She would be admonished by him for the error.

(d) She is admonished by him for the error.

154. Can we send this big parcel by air ?

(a) Can this big parcel be sent by air?

(b) Can this big parcel sent by air ?

(c) Could this big parcel be sent by air?
(d) Could this big parcel sent by us by air?

155. The boys saved many elders from drowning.
(a) Many elders are saved from drowning by the boys.
(b) Many elders are being saved from drowning by the boys,
(c) Many elders were saved from drowning by the boys.
(d) Many elders have been saved from drowning by the boys.

156. He was refused admittance.
(a) The guards refuse him admittance.
(b) The guards refused him for admittance.
(c) The guards have refused him admittance.
(d) The guards refused him admittance.

157. You will be taken care of by me.
(a) I will be taking care of you.
(b) I would take care of you.
(c) I will take care of you.
(d) I will being take care of you.

158. Promises should be kept.
(a) You must keep the promises.
(b) We must keep their promises.
(c) Kept the promises.
(d) One should keep one's promises.

159. Circumstances forced him to resign his post.
(a) Circumstances make him to resign his post.
(b) He was forced to resign his post.
(c) He is forced to resign his post.
(d) He is forced and resigned his post.

160. He would have written this essay in time.
(a) The essay was written on time.
(b) This essay would have been written by him in time.
(c) The essay was written by him in time.
(d) He wrote the essay on time.

161. I give alms to the poor on Saturdays.
(a) Alms are given to the poor by me on Saturdays.
(b) Alms is given to the poor by me on Saturdays.
(c) Alms are given to the poors by me on Saturdays.
(d) Alms were given to the poor by me on Saturdays.

162. God helps the brave.
(a) The brave is helped by God
(b) The brave are helped by God
(c) The brave are help by God
(d) The brave helped by God

163. I haven't read Three Musketeers.
(a) Three Musketeers have not been read by me.
(b) Three Musketeers has not been read by me.
(c) Three Musketeers has been not read by me.
(d) Three Musketeers has not been readed by me.

164. I am going to buy new spectacles tomorrow.
(a) New spectacles are going to be bought by me tomorrow.
(b) New spectacles is going to be bought by me tomorrow.
(c) New spectacles are being bought by me tomorrow.
(d) New spectacles are to be bought by me tomorrow.

165. Our mothers use tongs while making chapaties.
(a) Tongs are used by our mothers while making chapaties.
(b) Tongs is used by our mothers while making chapaties.
(c) Tongs are used by our mothers while chapaties are being made.
(d) Tongs are use by our mothers while making chapaties.

166. I play Billiards during my free time.
(a) Billiards are played by me during my free time.

(b) Billiards were played by me during my free time.
(c) Billiards are being played by me during my free time.
(d) Billiards is played by me during my free time.

167. Have the car painted black.
(a) Paint the car black.
(b) I have painted the car black.
(c) Get someone to paint the car black.
(d) Black has been painted by the car.

168. Who has stolen my binoculars?
(a) By whom my binoculars have been stolen?
(b) By whom have my binoculars been stolen?
(c) By whom has my binoculars been stolen?
(d) By whom my binoculars has been stolen?

169. He has been arrested and sent to jail.
(a) The police arrested him and the court sent him to jail.
(b) The police has arrested him and the court have sent him to jail.
(c) The police have arrested him and the court has sent him to jail.
(d) The police has arrested him and the court has sent him to jail.

170. Anna and his team hope to fight corruption with Jan Lokpal Bill.
(a) It is hoped by Anna and his team that they would fight corruption by Jan Lokpal Bill .
(b) To fight corruption is been hoped by Anna and his team by Jan Lokpal Bill.
(c) To fight corruption was being hoped by Anna and his team by Jan Lokpal Bill.
(d) To fight corruption is being hoping by Anna and his team by Jan Lokpal Bill.

171. The Greeks expected to conquer Carthage.
(a) People expected the Greeks to conquer Carthage.
(b) It was expected by the Greeks to conquer Carthage.
(c) To conquer Carthage was expected by the Greeks.
(d) Carthage was expected to be conquered by the Greeks.

172. Rome was not built in a day.
(a) They did not build Rome in a day.
(b) They could not build Rome in a day.
(c) The Romans did not build Rome in a day.
(d) They have not built Rome in a day.

173. The ship is being taken to safe water by the Captain and not his crew.
(a) The Captain and not his crew is taking the ship to safe water.
(b) The Captain and not his crew are taking the ship to safe water.
(c) The Captain and not his crew have taken the ship to safe water.
(d) The Captain and not his crew is being taking the ship to safe water.

174. Strong Anti-Corruption law is liked by neither the Central Government nor the State Governments.
(a) Neither the Central Government nor the State Governments likes strong Anti-Corruption law.
(b) Neither the Central Government nor the State Governments like strong Anti-Corruption law.
(c) Neither the Central Government nor the State Governments liked strong Anti-Corruption law.
(d) Neither the Central Government nor the State Governments are liking strong Anti-Corruption law.

175. If you cannot change the master, you cannot change the destiny.
(a) The destiny cannot be changed if masters cannot change.
(b) The destiny could not be changed if masters cannot be changed.
(c) The destiny cannot change if masters cannot be changed.

(d) The destiny cannot be changed if masters cannot be changed.

176. The curd smelt sour.

(a) The curd is sour when smelt.

(b) The curd was sour when it was smelling.

(c) The curd was sour when it was smelt.

(d) The curd is sour when it was smelt.

177. People are not going to tolerate Government's despotism.

(a) Government's despotism is not going to be tolerated by people.

(b) Government's despotism was not going to be tolerated by people.

(c) Government's despotism is not being tolerated by people.

(d) Government's despotism is not to be tolerated by people.

178. He is writing a letter.

(a) A letter is being written by him.

(b) A letter is written by him.

(c) A letter has been written by him.

(d) Let a letter be written by him.

179. The man cut the tree into thin strips.

(a) The tree was cut into thin strips by the man.

(b) The tree cut itself into thin strips by the man.

(c) The tree has cut into thin strips by the man.

(d) The tree can be cut into thin strips by the man.

180. My father gave me a hundred rupee note yesterday.

(a) A hundred rupee note was given to me by my father yesterday.

(b) A hundred rupee note was being given to me by my father.

(c) A hundred rupee note had been given to me by my father.

(d) Yesterday, my father was given a hundred rupee note by me.

181. The pilot landed the plane safely.

(a) The plane had been landed safely by the pilot.

(b) The plane was landed safely by the pilot.

(c) The plane has been landed safely by the pilot.

(d) The plane was to be landed safely by the pilot.

182. Abha sent me a card.

(a) A card will be send to me by Abha.

(b) A card was sent to me by Abha.

(c) A card will be sent to me by Abha.

(d) A card is sent to me by Abha.

183. He will never forget it.

(a) It will never be forgotten by him.

(b) It can never be forgotten by him.

(c) It should never be forgotten by him.

(d) It may never be forgotten by him.

184. Let not his insulting words be minded.

(a) Don't be insulted his words.

(b) Don't mind his insulting words.

(c) Don't insult him with his words.

(d) Do mind his insulting words.

185. The students have been punished by the teacher for negligence of duty.

(a) The teacher has punished the students for negligence of duty.

(b) The teacher had punished the students for negligence of duty.

(c) The teacher punished the students for negligence of duty.

(d) The teacher have punished the students for negligence of duty.

186. The storm has destroyed twelve houses.

(a) Twelve houses had been destroyed by the storm.

(b) Twelve houses have been destroyed by the storm.

(c) Twelve houses were destroyed by the storm.

(d) Twelve houses have been stormed.

187. She is reading a novel.

(a) A novel is being read by her.

(b) A novel has been read by her.

(c) A novel is read by her.

(d) A novel was being read by her.

188. The whole village was ravaged by the man-eater.

(a) The man-eater ravages the whole village.
(b) The whole village is ravaged by the man-eater.
(c) The man-eater ravaged the whole village.
(d) The whole village is being ravaged by the man-eater.

189. The purity of justice is maintained by the reports of proceedings in the law courts.

(a) The law courts maintain purity of justice in the reports of the proceedings.
(b) The reports of the proceedings in the law courts maintain the purity of justice.
(c) Pure justice is maintained in the proceedings of the law courts.
(d) The maintenance of justice is pure in the proceedings of the law courts.

190. Newton wrote this letter yesterday.

(a) Yesterday was written letter by Newton.
(b) This letter is written by Newton yesterday.
(c) This letter was written by Newton yesterday.
(d) This letter was wrote by Newton yesterday.

191. An awareness is being created among the people by the Government about the importance of trees.

(a) The Government is creating an awareness among the people about the importance of trees.
(b) The Government are creating an awareness among the people about the importance of trees.
(c) The Government creates an awareness among the people about the importance of trees.
(d) The Government created an awareness among the people about the importance of trees.

192. Ads on TV increase the sale of any commodity.

(a) The sale of any commodity is being increased by ads on TV.
(b) The sale of any commodity are increased by ads on TV.
(c) The sale of any commodity are being increased by ads on TV.
(d) The sale of any commodity is increased by ads on TV.

193. The Indian Government is encouraging the Europeans to visit India.

(a) The Europeans are encouraged by the Indian Government to visit India.
(b) The Europeans are encouraging by the Indian Government to visit India.
(c) The Europeans are being encouraged by the Indian Government to visit India.
(d) The Europeans is being encouraged by the Indian Government to visit India.

194. He handed her a chair.

(a) She was handed a chair by him.
(b) He handed a chair to her.
(c) He will hand a chair to her.
(d) A chair will be handed to her by him.

195. Call the police at once.

(a) Let the police be called at once.
(b) The police was to be called at once.
(c) The police is to be called at once.
(d) Let the police called at once.

196. Post the letter.

(a) The letter is posted.
(b) The letter was posted.
(c) Let the letter be posted.
(d) The letter will be posted.

197. Who painted it?

(a) It was painted?
(b) Was it painted?
(c) Had it been painted by?
(d) By whom was it painted?

Answer key

1.	(c)	2.	(b)	3.	(c)	4.	(a)	5.	(c)
6.	(b)	7.	(a)	8.	(a)	9.	(b)	10.	(b)
11.	(a)	12.	(c)	13.	(d)	14.	(a)	15.	(b)
16.	(b)	17.	(a)	18.	(b)	19.	(c)	20.	(a)
21.	(a)	22.	(c)	23.	(b)	24.	(b)	25.	(b)
26.	(a)	27.	(b)	28.	(a)	29.	(d)	30.	(a)
31.	(c)	32.	(b)	33.	(b)	34.	(a)	35.	(a)
36.	(d)	37.	(c)	38.	(a)	39.	(d)	40.	(a)
41.	(d)	42.	(c)	43.	(c)	44.	(b)	45.	(b)
46.	(d)	47.	(a)	48.	(b)	49.	(c)	50.	(b)
51.	(d)	52.	(a)	53.	(c)	54.	(a)	55.	(a)
56.	(a)	57.	(b)	58.	(a)	59.	(c)	60.	(d)
61.	(b)	62.	(a)	63.	(a)	64.	(b)	65.	(b)
66.	(b)	67.	(a)	68.	(b)	69.	(b)	70.	(a)
71.	(a)	72.	(b)	73.	(d)	74.	(a)	75.	(a)
76.	(c)	77.	(c)	78.	(b)	79.	(d)	80.	(c)
81.	(c)	82.	(a)	83.	(c)	84.	(b)	85.	(a)
86.	(c)	87.	(b)	88.	(c)	89.	(c)	90.	(c)
91.	(c)	92.	(c)	93.	(c)	94.	(d)	95.	(c)
96.	(c)	97.	(a)	98.	(d)	99.	(a)	100.	(a)
101.	(c)	102.	(d)	103.	(a)	104.	(b)	105.	(b)
106.	(b)	107.	(a)	108.	(b)	109.	(c)	110.	(c)
111.	(c)	112.	(c)	113.	(c)	114.	(b)	115.	(d)
116.	(a)	117.	(b)	118.	(a)	119.	(d)	120.	(a)
121.	(d)	122.	(d)	123.	(b)	124.	(d)	125.	(b)
126.	(d)	127.	(b)	128.	(b)	129.	(a)	130.	(c)
131.	(b)	132.	(d)	133.	(b)	134.	(a)	135.	(b)
136.	(a)	137.	(c)	138.	(c)	139.	(b)	140.	(b)
141.	(b)	142.	(a)	143.	(c)	144.	(d)	145.	(c)
146.	(d)	147.	(b)	148.	(c)	149.	(d)	150.	(a)
151.	(c)	152.	(a)	153.	(a)	154.	(a)	155.	(c)
156.	(d)	157.	(c)	158.	(d)	159.	(b)	160.	(b)
161.	(a)	162.	(b)	163.	(b)	164.	(a)	165.	(a)
166.	(d)	167.	(c)	168.	(b)	169.	(c)	170.	(a)
171.	(b)	172.	(c)	173.	(a)	174.	(b)	175.	(d)
176.	(c)	177.	(a)	178.	(a)	179.	(a)	180.	(a)
181.	(b)	182.	(b)	183.	(a)	184.	(b)	185.	(a)
186.	(b)	187.	(a)	188.	(c)	189.	(b)	190.	(c)
191.	(a)	192.	(d)	193.	(c)	194.	(a)	195.	(a)
196.	(c)	197.	(d)						

EXPLANATION:-

2.(b), 39.(d), 165.(a)

इन तीनों को इस प्रकार समझें।

My teacher gave me a book to read. (active)

I was given a book by my teacher to read/ to be read (passive)

अगर 'to read' के स्थान पर 'to be read' का प्रयोग किया जाए तो 'by + sub' का option खुल जाता है 'by + sub' में फिर से 'by me' का ही प्रयोग होगा जबकि 'to read' का subject 'I' का उल्लेख पहले हो चुका है। अत: 'to read' का ही प्रयोग करना उपयुक्त होगा।

इसी प्रकार प्रश्न-2 में अगर (d) option को देखें तो 'rescue operations was made difficult' के बाद 'by smoke and flame' का उल्लेख हो सकता है। अत: option (b) बेहतर है। इसी प्रकार 165 में 'While chapatis are being made' के बाद 'by mothers' का उल्लेख 'mothers' शब्द को repeat करता है जिसका उल्लेख पहले हो चुका है। अत: option (a) सर्वाधिक उपयुक्त है।

16. (a) उत्तर (a) नहीं हो सकता क्योंकि इससे वाक्य का ये अर्थ निकलता है कि ये उम्मीद की जा रही थी कि Spain वर्ल्ड कप जीतेगी। Question 16. में ये स्पष्ट है कि Spain को वर्ल्ड कप जीतने की उम्मीद थी। अत: उत्तर (b) होगा जिसका अर्थ Question 16 के अर्थ से मेल खाता है।

18. (b) वाक्य में 'Have' Causative Verb है। यहाँ कार्य किया नहीं, करवाया जा रहा है। अत: (b) उपयुक्त उत्तर होगा।

32. (b) 'The brave' plural common noun है। अगर brave, poor, rich इत्यादि जैसे adjectives के पहले article 'the' का प्रयोग किया जाए तो वह plural common noun बन जाता है एवं plural verb के साथ आता है।

35. (a) जब Passive Voice में 'by + sub' का उल्लेख नहीं हो तो इसका अर्थ है कि कर्ता सामान्यत: उस कार्य को करता है जिसका उल्लेख करना जरूरी नहीं। अत: उत्तर (a) होगा।

161. (a) Alms (दान) Plural Noun है। अत: Plural verb 'are' का प्रयोग करें।

164. (a) Spectacles plural noun है। अत: spectacles के साथ 'are' का प्रयोग होगा।

166. (d) Billiards form से plural है परन्तु एक खेल का नाम है। अत: अर्थ से singular है। अत: singular verb 'is' का प्रयोग होगा।

167. (c) वाक्य Passive voice में है और वाक्य में Causative verb 'have' का प्रयोग है। अत: Sub (कर्ता) के स्थान पर someone का उल्लेख है।

168. (b) Binoculars plural noun है। अत: binoculars के साथ plural verb का प्रयोग होगा।

169. (c) Police plural noun है और plural noun के साथ plural verb का प्रयोग होगा।

171. (b) वाक्य 16 की व्याख्या देखें।

173. (a) जब दो subjects को 'and not' से जोड़ा जाता है तो verb 1st sub के अनुसार प्रयुक्त होता है। अत: 'the captain' के अनुसार verb 'is' का प्रयोग होना चाहिए।

174. (b) जब दो sub को 'neither.....nor' से जोड़ा जाता है तो verb नजदीक वाले subject के अनुसार प्रयुक्त होता है। अत: verb 'State Governments' (Plural noun) के अनुसार प्रयुक्त होगा।

SPOTTING THE ERROR

1. (a) The officers/ (b) who were on inspection in this factory /(c) were discovered many discrepancies. /(d) No error.

2. (b) The teacher asked / (b) the students whether they could/(c) tell the name of the man who had been invented steam engine. / (d) No error.

3. (a) He held a bomb / (b) in his hand which was totally hiding / (c) in the long cloak that he was wearing. / (d) No error.

4. (a) I was surprise / (b) at his brazenness/ (c) as he was considered an obedient student / (d) No error.

5. (a) Had the police not/ (b) reached here / (c) on time, the traders would have robbed . / (d) No error.

6. (a)He seriously wounded / (b) during the cross fire and / (c) was rushed to hospital / (d) No error.

7. (a) Police Officers sent / (b) to the theatre and every nook and corner /(c) was thoroughly checked. /(d) No error.

8. (a) When the minister was shot dead,/ (b) people were run here and there / (c) to save themselves. /(d) No error.

9. (a) Mother's milk / (b) cannot substituted by / (c) any thing else./(d) No error.

10. (a) When the thief broke into their house / (b) they raised a hue and cry / (c) and the thief caught immediately by the people. / (d) No error

11. (a) The city / (b) was tore / (c) by riots./ (d) No error.

12. (a) It was suggested / (b) by him that the baby / (c) should be immediately taken care. / (d) No error.

13. (a) The truck driver was accused / (b) the lady for walking / (c) in the middle of the road./(d) No error.

14. (a) Some passengers / (b) were flew/ (c) to Paris on the last trip./(d) No error.

15. (a) By the time he arrived, / (b) everybody had / (c) been gone./(d) No error.

16. (a) I am extremely annoyed / (b) by/ (c) the mismanagement./(d) No error.

17. (a) The mall was / (b) engulfed/ (c) by the fire/ (d) No error.

18. (a) It believed earlier / (b) that the sun/ (c) revolved round the earth./(d) No error.

19. (a) As she was wearing / (b) skimpy clothes/ (c) she was stared./(d) No error.

20. (a) You behave in such / (b) a weird manner that / (c) everybody disgusted with you./(d) No error.

21. (a) Ten mangoes / (b) are contained / (c) by this box./(d) No error.

22. (a) A gang of robbers were arrested/ (b) by the police / (c) last night near the island./(d) No error.

23. (a) The streets of Rome / (b) were thronged/ (c) by the common people./ (d) No error.

24. (a) Everyone says that/ (b) he born / (c) of poor parents./(d) No error.

25. (a)The ship sank / (b) and everyone / (c) aboard drowned./(d) No error.

26. (a) If motorists do not observe the traffic regulations, (b) they will be stopped, ticketed / (c) and have to pay a fine. / (d) No error

27. (a) There will be no more supplies/ (b) unless all arrears of payment / (c) were cleared by next Monday. / (d) No error

28. (a) The news of his father's death / (b) was not declared / (c) so far. / (d) No error

Answers with explanation

1. (c) 'were' हटा दें। वाक्य 'Past Indefinite' के Active Voice में है। अत: V_2 का प्रयोग होगा न कि 'were + V_3' का।
2. (c) 'been' हटा है। वाक्य Active Voice में है। अत: 'had + V_3' का प्रयोग होगा न कि 'had + been + V_3' जिसका प्रयोग Past Perfect Tense के Passive Voice में होता है।
3. (b) 'hiding' को 'hidden' में परिवर्तित करें। 'which was totally hiding' का अर्थ होगा जो सम्पूर्ण रूप से छिप रहा था। 'which was totally hidden' का अर्थ है जो 'सम्पूर्ण रूप से छिपा हुआ था'।
4. (a) 'Surprise' को 'surprised' में परिवर्तित करें Passive Voice में Main Verb हमेशा V_3 form में होना चाहिए।
5. (c) 'would have' के बाद 'been' का प्रयोग करें। 'traders would have robbed' का अर्थ है 'traders' ने लूट किया होता। वाक्य को अर्थपूर्ण बनाने के लिए 'traders would have been robbed' का प्रयोग करें जिसका अर्थ होगा 'traders' लूट लिए गये होते।
6. (a) 'He was seriously wounded' का प्रयोग करें 'He wounded' का अर्थ होगा। 'उसने घायल कर दिया। 'He was wounded' का अर्थ होगा 'वह घायल हो गया।'
7. (a) 'sent' के पहले 'were' का प्रयोग करें।
8. (b) 'were run' को 'ran' में परिवर्तित करें।
9. (b) Cannot के बाद 'be' का प्रयोग करें। Passive Voice में 'Cannot + be + V_3' का प्रयोग होगा।
10. (c) 'thief was caught' का प्रयोग करें। 'thief caught का अर्थ निकलेगा 'चोर ने पकड़ लिया' जबकि होना चाहिए 'चोर पकड़ा गया'।
11. (b) 'was' के साथ 'V_3' का प्रयोग होगा अगर वाक्य। passive voice में है तो। अत: torn (tear का V_3 form) का प्रयोग करें।
12. (c) 'Care' के बाद 'of' का प्रयोग करें। Passive Voice में 'Preposition' का ध्यान रखें।
13. (a) यहाँ 'truck driver' subject है। अत: 'was' हटा दें। वाक्य passive voice में नहीं है।
14. (b) 'were' के बाद 'V_3' का प्रयोग करें। 'fly' का V_3 form 'flown' होता है।
15. (c) 'been' हटा दें।
16. (b) 'by' को 'at' में परिवर्तित करें। 'annoyed' के साथ 'at' का प्रयोग होता है अगर 'something' का उल्लेख हो। Eg- 'annoyed at the mismanagement.' अगर 'someone' का प्रयोग हो तो 'annoyed' के साथ 'with' का प्रयोग होगा। 'Eg- annoyed with you'.
17. (c) 'by' के स्थान पर 'in' का प्रयोग होगा। 'Engulfed' के साथ 'in' का प्रयोग होता है।
18. (a) 'It was believed' का प्रयोग करें।
19. (c) 'Stared' के बाद preposition 'at' का प्रयोग करें।
20. (c) 'everybody is disgusted' का प्रयोग सही होगा।
21. (c) 'by' के स्थान पर 'in' का प्रयोग करें। Contained के साथ 'in' का प्रयोग होना चाहिए।
22. (a) 'Gang' Collective noun है। अत: 'were' के स्थान पर 'was' का प्रयोग होगा।
23. (c) 'Thronged' के साथ 'with' का प्रयोग होता है न कि 'by' का। 'By' के स्थान पर 'with' का प्रयोग करें।
24. (b) 'he was born' का प्रयोग करें।
25. (c) 'drowned' के पहले 'was' का प्रयोग करें।
26. (c) 'and will have to' सही formation है। 'and' के बाद sentence formation 'active voice' में परिवर्तित हो जा रहा है। अत: 'and' से पहले आने वाला helping verb 'will' का प्रयोग 'and' के बाद के भाग के लिए नहीं है।
27. (c) 'Were' के स्थान पर 'are' का प्रयोग करें। वाक्य 'future conditional' का है। अगर दो कार्य भविष्य में एक के बाद एक हो और दूसरे कार्य का होना पहले कार्य के होने पर निर्भर करें तो पहला कार्य simple present में होगा (arrears of payment are cleared) और दूसरा कार्य simple future tense (there will be no more supplies)में होगा।
28. (b) 'Was not declared' के स्थान पर 'has not been declared का प्रयोग करें। 'So far' का प्रयोग सामान्यत: 'Present Perfect' में होता है।

CHAPTER 4

NARRATION

Narration के अंतर्गत हम **Direct** एवं **Indirect Speech** पढ़ते है।

DIRECT SPEECH

- ➢ जब कोई व्यक्ति किसी वक्ता के कहे हुए कथन को बिना किसी परिवर्तन के अभिव्यक्त कर दें तो वह **Direct Speech** कहलाता है।

जैसे: Ram $\underbrace{\text{says}}_{\text{Reporting Verb}}$, " $\underbrace{\text{I work hard}}_{\text{Reported Speech}}$."

INDIRECT SPEECH

- ➢ जब कोई व्यक्ति किसी वक्ता के कथन को अपने शब्दों में कुछ जरूरी परिवर्तन कर प्रस्तुत करें तो वह **Indirect Speech** कहलाता है।

जैसे: Ram says that he works hard.

ASSERTIVE SENTENCES (कथनात्मक वाक्य)

(1) He says, "I work hard." (Direct Speech)
He says that he works hard. (Indirect speech)

ASSERTIVE SENTENCES को DIRECT से INDIRECT SPEECH में परिवर्तन करने के नियम

(1) **Comma** एवं **inverted commas** को हटाएें और **Conjunction 'that'** का प्रयोग करें।

(2) **Pronoun** नीचे दिए गए नियमानुसार परिवर्तित करें।

S	**O**	**N**
1	**2**	**3**

यानि

Sub	**Obj**	**No**
1st Person I, we	2nd Person you	3rd Person he, she, it, they

जैसे: **1.** $\underline{\text{He}}_{\textit{sub.}}$ says, " $\underline{\textbf{I}}_{\textit{1st Person}}$ work hard"

according to *changes to*

He says that **he** works hard.

2. He says to me, " **You** work hard."

sub. *obj* *2nd Person*

according to *changes to*

He tells me that **I** work hard

3. He says to me, "**She** works hard."

3rd Person

no change

He tells me that **she** works hard.

(3) **Say/said** को **indirect speech** में यथावत रहने दें। लेकिन **'say to'** को **'tell'** बना दे और **'said to'** को **'told'**

जैसे: He says to me, "you work hard".
He tells me that I work hard.

नोट:- 1. **tell** और **told** के बाद **to** का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता है।

2. **tell** और **told** के बाद **obj** का प्रयोग करना जरूरी होता है। इसी प्रकार **ordered, requested, forbade** इत्यादि के बाद भी एक **object** का प्रयोग होना चाहिए।

(4) अगर **Reporting verb present** अथवा **future tense** में हो, तो **reported speech** के **tense** में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होगा।

जैसे: He says, "I come here ".
He says that he comes here.

(5) अगर **Reporting verb past** में हों लेकिन **reported speech universal truth / Idiom / Phrase/ habitual action** अथवा **historical fact** हो तो **reported speech** के **tense** में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं किया जाता है।

जैसे: He said, "The Sun is a star"
He said that the Sun is a star

(6) अगर **Reporting verb past** में हो और **Reported speech idiom / phrase** इत्यादि नहीं हो तो **Reported Speech** में निम्नलिखित परिवर्तन किये जाते हैं।

जैसे: He said, "I came here yesterday".
He said that he had come there the previous day.

(1) CHANGE IN TENSE

- ➢ $\frac{\text{Simple present}}{V_1/\text{do/does}} \rightarrow \frac{\text{Simple past}}{V_2/\text{did}} \rightarrow \frac{\text{Past perfect}}{\text{had}+V_3} \rightarrow$ No change
- ➢ $\frac{\text{Present continuous}}{\text{is/am/are}} \rightarrow \frac{\text{Past continuous}}{\text{was/were}} \rightarrow \frac{\text{Past perfect continuous}}{\text{had been}} \rightarrow$ No change
- ➢ $\frac{\text{Present perfect / present perfect continuous}}{\text{has/have}} \rightarrow \frac{\text{Past perfect / past perfect continuous}}{\text{had}} \rightarrow$ No change

(2) CHANGE OF MODALS

shall/will → ***should / would***
may → ***might***
can → ***could***

(3) CHANGE IN TIME AND PLACE

today → that day, tomorrow → the next day, yesterday → the previous day/ the day before, tonight → that night, Last → the previous, here → there, this → that, these → those, ago → before, now → then.

Examples

1. She said, "I cannot help you at this time."
   She said that she couldn't help me at that time.
2. He said to me, "I shall come to meet you tomorrow."
   He told me that he would come to meet me the next day.
3. Ram said, "I haven't taken any exam this year but I intend to take two exams the next year"
   Ram said that he hadn't taken any exam that year but he intended to take two exams the next year.
4. He said, "Virtue is its own reward"
   He said that virtue is its own reward (वाक्य phrase है)
5. Our teacher said, "We have to finish this work today as we know that tomorrow never comes."
   Our teacher said that we had to finish that work that day as we know that tomorrow never comes.

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES (प्रश्नात्मक वाक्य)

Questions

He said to me, "Are you coming?"
(जवाब हाँ या ना में हो सकता है।)
He asked me whether I was coming.

He said to me, "When are you coming?"
(सवाल wh family का है।)
He asked me when I was coming.

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES को DIRECT से INDIRECT SPEECH में परिवर्तन करने के नियम

(1) **'Said to'** को **asked, questioned, enquired, interrogated** इत्यादि में परिवर्तित करें।

(2) **Question mark (?)** को **full stop (.)** में परिवर्तित करें।

(3) वाक्य का **formation interrogative** नहीं होगा । यानि **helping verb** का प्रयोग **subject के बाद** होगा।

(4) **Tense, pronoun** इत्यादि में परिवर्तन नियमानुसार होंगे।

(5) अगर सवाल का जवाब **'हाँ'** या **'ना'** में दिया जा सकता है तो **conjunction 'if'** या **'whether'** का प्रयोग करें। **'wh family'** के सवाल में कोई **conjunction** का प्रयोग नहीं होगा।

Examples-

1. He said to me, "Do you know me?"
   He asked me if I knew him.
2. She said to him, "What are you doing now?"
   She asked him what he was doing then.
3. He said to him, "Did you intend to come with me?"
   He asked him if he had intended to come with him.
4. He said to her, "Haven't you seen this movie?"
   He asked her if she hadn't seen that movie.
5. He said to her, "Madam, can I help you?"
   She said, "no"
   He asked her respectfully if he could help her.
   She answered in the negative.
6. He said to me, "When will the train arrive?"
   He enquired of me when the train would arrive

Explanation to sentence 5:

5. अगर **Direct Speech में Sir/Madam / Your Honour जैसे सम्मानसूचक शब्दों** का प्रयोग हो तो **Indirect Speech** में इन्हें हटा दें और '**respectfully**' शब्द का प्रयोग करें।

➢ लेकिन अगर **Dear / Darling / My beloved** जैसे **प्रेमसूचक शब्दों** का प्रयोग हो तो उन्हें हटाकर **'lovingly'** या **'affectionately'** शब्द का प्रयोग करें।

➢ अगर जवाब **'yes'** हो तो **'answered in the affirmative'** का प्रयोग करें और अगर जवाब **'No'** है तो **'answered in the Negative'** का प्रयोग करें।

IMPERATIVE SENTENCES (आज्ञासूचक वाक्य)

He said to me, "Go away."
He ordered me to go away.

IMPERATIVE SENTENCES को DIRECT से INDIRECT SPEECH में परिवर्तन करने के नियम

1. **'Said to'** को जरूरत के अनुसार **ordered / requested/ forbade / suggested** इत्यादि में परिवर्तित करें।
2. Conjunction **'to'** का प्रयोग करें।
3. **'To'** के बाद V_1 आता है।
4. **Tense, pronoun** इत्यादि में परिवर्तन नियमानुसार होंगे।

Examples-

1. She said to me, "Do not come here"
   She forbade me to come there.
   or
   She ordered me not to come there.
2. He said, "call the first witness now."
   He ordered them to call the first witness then.
3. She said, "Spread the clothes in the sunlight and do not wash anything else."
   She ordered him to spread the clothes in the sunlight and not to wash anything else.
4. The captain said to the soldiers, "Stand at ease."
   The captain commanded the soldiers to stand at ease.
5. My mother said to me, "Help others but do not expect anything in return."
   My mother advised me to help others but not to expect anything in return."

EXCLAMATORY SENTENCES (विस्मयादिबोधक वाक्य)

She said, "Alas! I am undone."
She exclaimed with sorrow that she was undone.

EXCLAMATORY SENTENCES को DIRECT से INDIRECT SPEECH में परिवर्तन करने के नियम

1. **(a) Said + Alas !** $\xrightarrow{\text{changes to}}$ **exclaimed with sorrow.**

    Said + Hurray ! $\xrightarrow{\text{changes to}}$ **exclaimed with joy**

    Said + Fi ! / Ugh ! $\xrightarrow{\text{changes to}}$ **exclaimed with despise/disgust.**

    Said + Wow ! $\xrightarrow{\text{changes to}}$ **exclaimed with joy.**

    Said + Oh ! $\xrightarrow{\text{changes to}}$ **exclaimed with surprise / regret.**
2. Conjunction **'that'** का प्रयोग करें
3. **Tense, pronoun** इत्यादि में **परिवर्तन नियमानुसार** होंगे।

Examples:

1. She said, "Hurray ! we have won this match."
   She exclaimed with joy that they had won that match.
2. She said, "How beautiful is the rain!"
   She exclaimed with joy that the rain was very beautiful.
3. He said,"Bravo ! you have done well."
   He applauded him saying that he had done well
4. She said, "What a pleasant surprise!"
   She exclaimed that it was a pleasant surprise.

OPTATIVE SENTENCES (इच्छासूचक वाक्य)

He said, "May God bless you."
He prayed that God might bless me.

OPTATIVE SENTENCES को DIRECT से INDIRECT SPEECH में परिवर्तित करने के नियम

1. **'Said'** को **'wished'** अथवा **'prayed'** में परिवर्तित करें।
2. **Conjunction 'that'** का प्रयोग करें।
3. **Tense, pronoun** इत्यादि में नियमानुसार परिवर्तन करें।

Examples:

1. She said, "May, God pardon him."
   She prayed that God might pardon him.
2. They said, "long live the king."
   They prayed that the king might live long.

कुछ अन्य महत्वपूर्ण बिन्दु:

1. **Need not, used to, would rather, would better, had rather, had better** में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होता है।

जैसे: He said, "I used to go to school by bus."
He said that he used to go to school by bus.

2. **अगर past continuous का प्रयोग time clause में हो तो tense में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होगा।**

जैसे: He said to me, "While I was studying, you were playing."
He told me that while he was studying, I was playing.

3. **अगर past indefinite tense का प्रयोग time clause में हो तो tense में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होगा।**

जैसे: He said, "When I met him, he was playing."
He said that when he met him, he was playing.

4. **जब past indefinite का प्रयोग दो simultaneous actions में हो तो tense में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होगा।**

जैसे: She said, "I prepared the tea and he fried the chips."
She said that she prepared the tea and he fried the chips.

5. **जब past indefinite का प्रयोग historical (ऐतिहासिक) घटना के लिए हो तो tense में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होगा।**

जैसे: He said, "Gandhiji started the Quit India Movement."
He said that Gandhiji started the Quit India movement.

6. **Will/ shall का परिवर्तन would/ should में होता है पर will/ shall का परिवर्तन 'should' में होगा अगर वाक्य सलाह सम्बन्धित हो।**

जैसे:
1. He said, "I shall come tomorrow."
   He said that he would come the next day.
2. She said to me, "What shall I do after the exam?"
   She asked me what she should do after the exam.

7. **वाक्य के अर्थ को देखते हुए कई बार modals में परिवर्तन किए जाते है।**

जैसे:
1. She said, "If I get selected, I need not take any exam further."
   She said that if she got selected, she would not have to take any exam further.
2. He said, "Need I send an e-mail?'
   He asked me if he had to send an e-mail.
3. He said, "When I was a kid, I could not go out alone," (यहाँ 'could' का प्रयोग अनुमति के लिए हुआ है।)
   He said that when he was a kid, he was not allowed to go out alone.
4. She said, "Rohit, you must be prudent." (यहाँ 'must' का प्रयोग आदेश के लिए हुआ है।)
   She ordered Rohit to be prudent.

PRACTICE SET

Directions: A sentence has been given in direct/Indirect form. Out of the four alternatives suggested, select the one which best expresses the same sentence in Indirect/Direct form.

1. **"Call the first witness", said the Judge.**
   (a) The judge commanded to call the first witness.
   (b) The judge commanded them to call the first witness.
   (c) The judge commanded that the first witness be called.
   (d) The judge commanded the first witness to be called.

2. **The queen said to her son, "You must go to the forest and remain there till your father calls you back."**
   (a) The queen ordered her son to go to the forest and remain there till his father calls him back.
   (b) The queen told her son that he must go to the forest and remain there till his father called him back.
   (c) The queen told his son that you must go to the forest and remain there till your father called you back.
   (d) The queen told her son to go to the forest and remained there till his father called him back.

3. **I said to her, "All your faults will be pardoned if you confess them."**
   (a) I told her that all her faults will be pardoned if you confess them.
   (b) I told her that all her faults would be pardoned if she confessed them.
   (c) I told her that all her faults will have to be pardoned if she confessed them.
   (d) I told her that all her faults would have to be pardoned if she confessed them.

4. **He said to Sita, "When do you intend to pay back the money you borrowed from me?"**
   (a) He enquired Sita when did she intend to pay back the money she borrowed from him.
   (b) He enquired Sita when she intended to pay back the money she borrowed from him.
   (c) He enquired Sita when she intended to pay back the money she had borrowed from him.
   (d) He enquired when Sita intended to pay back the money she borrowed from him.

5. **"Let's give a party", said Jaya. "Let's not", said her husband.**
   (a) Jaya suggested giving a party but her husband answered in the negative.
   (b) Jaya suggested giving a party but her husband opposed the idea.
   (c) Jaya suggested giving a party but her husband contradicted her.
   (d) Jaya suggested giving a party but her husband refused.

6. **The old man of Latur said, "Alas! my only son is dead."**
   (a) The old man of Latur exclaimed with sorrow that his only son was dead.
   (b) The old man of Latur told with pain that his only son was dead.
   (c) The old man of Lature expressed with anguish that his only son was dead.
   (d) The old man of Latur sorrowfully narrated that his only son was dead.

7. **She said to the girl, "Did you do this?"**
   (a) She asked the girl that she did that.
   (b) She asked the girl if she did that.
   (c) She asked the girl if she had done that.

(d) She told the girl that she had done that.

8. "Many happy returns of your birthday", we said.

(a) We greeted him on his birthday.

(b) We said that many happy returns of your birthday.

(c) We wished him many happy returns of his birthday.

(d) We prayed for many happy returns of his birthday.

9. "Doctor", the patient cried, "please tell me how much time I have."

(a) The patient pleaded the doctor how much time he will have.

(b) The patient exclaimed to the doctor that how much time he had.

(c) The patient pleaded with the doctor to tell him how much time he had.

(d) The patient cried to the doctor that how much time had he.

10. "So help me Heaven!" he cried, "I will never steal again."

(a) He wanted Heaven to help him so that he would never steal again.

(b) She exclaimed to heaven that he would never steal again.

(c) He exclaimed heaven to help him that he would never steal again.

(d) He called upon heaven to witness his resolve never to steal again.

11. She said, "I'll give you Rs. 100/- to keep your mouth shut."

(a) She said that she would give him Rs. 100/- to keep his mouth shut.

(b) She offered him Rs. 100/- to keep his mouth shut.

(c) She suggested to him that she would give him Rs. 100/- to keep his mouth shut.

(d) She proposed that she would give him Rs. 100/- to keep his mouth shut.

12. From one of the windows of my flat I can see the Qutub Minar', said my friend.

(a) My friend told that from one of the windows of his flat he could see the Qutub Minar.

(b) My friend said that from one of the windows of his flat he can see the Qutub Minar.

(c) My friend said that from one of the windows of his flat he could see the Qutub Minar.

(d) My friend told that from one of the windows of his flat he can see the Qutub Minar.

13. The teacher said to the student, "Why were you absent yesterday?"

(a) The teacher asked the student why had been he absent the previous day.

(b) The teacher asked the student why had he been absent the previous day.

(c) The teacher informed the student that why he had been absent the next day.

(d) The teacher asked the student why he had been absent the previous day.

14. The teacher said to Ashok, "I shall report the matter to the Principal if you misbehave again."

(a) The teacher told Ashok that he would be reporting the matter to the Principal if he misbehaved again.

(b) The teacher warned Ashok that he would report the matter to the Principal if he misbehaved again.

(c) The teacher threatened Ashok to report the matter to the Principal if he misbehave again.

(d) The teacher cautioned Ashok about reporting the matter to the Principal if he misbehaved again.

15. "Fi! A soldier and afraid of fighting!" said Babar.

(a) Babar exclaimed with surprise that a soldier should be afraid of fighting.

(b) Addressing a soldier, Babar cursed him that he should be afraid of fighting.

(c) Babar cursed the soldier who was afraid of fighting.

(d) Babar cursed and exclaimed that a soldier should not be afraid of fighting.

16. The teacher said to Ram, "Would you like to go on a trip to Kashmir?" Ram said, "Yes."

(a) The teacher asked if Ram would like to go on a trip to Kashmir and Ram replied yes.

(b) The teacher asked Ram if he would like to go on a trip to Kashmir and Ram replied yes.

(c) The teacher asked Ram if he would have like to go on a trip to Kashmir and Ram replied in the affirmative.

(d) The teacher asked Ram if he would like to go on a trip to Kashmir and Ram replied in the affirmative.

17. Everybody said, "How well she sings!"

(a) Everybody told us that she sings very well.

(b) Everybody exclaimed that she sings very well.

(c) Everybody exclaimed that she sang very well.

(d) Everybody told us that how she sang very well.

18. "Suppose your children go out for a nice long walk", she said.

(a) She proposed that his children went out for a nice long walk. •

(b) She advised that his children go out for a nice long walk .

(c) She suggested that his children go out for a nice long walk.

(d) She suggested that his children should go out for a nice long walk.

19. I said, "When it gets dark, light the lantern and hang it out."

(a) I said that when it got dark he light the lantern and hung it out.

(b) I requested that when it got dark he may light the lantern and hang it out.

(c) I said that when it got dark he should light the lantern and hung it out.

(d) I said that when it got dark he should light the lantern and hang it out.

20. "Do as you wish, but don't come and ask me for help if you get into difficulties.", he said to me

(a) He told me to do as he wished or he wouldn't come and help me if I got into difficulties.

(b) He told me to do as I wished, but not to come and ask him for help if I got into difficulties.

(c) He ordered me to do as I wished, but not to come and ask him for help if I got into difficulties.

(d) He told me that unless I did as I wished he would not come and help me if I got into difficulties.

21. "May you live long and prosper", said the old lady to her son.

(a) The old lady blessed her son with long life and wished him prosperity.

(b) The old lady prayed for her son's long life and prosperity.

(c) The old lady prayed for her son and said that he might live long and prosper.

(d) The old lady blessed her son and prayed for his long life and prosperity.

22. Socrates said, "Virtue is its own reward."

(a) Socrates said that virtue had its own rewards.

(b) Socrates says that virtue is its own reward.

(c) Socrates said that virtue is its own reward.

(d) Socrates said that virtue was its own reward.

23. He said to the interviewer, "Could you please repeat the question?"

(a) He requested the interviewer if he could please repeat the question.

(b) He requested the interviewer to please repeat the question.
(c) He requested the interviewer to repeat the question.
(d) He requested the interviewer if he could repeat the question.

24. He said, "It used to be a lovely, quiet street."
(a) He said that it used to be a lovely, quiet street.
(b) He pointed out that it had used to be a lovely, quiet street.
(c) He said that there used to be a lovely, quiet street.
(d) He inquired whether there was a lovely, quiet street.

25. The Prime Minister said that no one would be allowed to disturb the peace.
(a) The Prime Minister said, "We shall not allow any one to disturb the peace."
(b) The Prime Minister said, "We would not allow any one to disturb the peace."
(c) The Prime Minister said, "No one will disturb the peace."
(d) The Prime Minister said, "No one can disturb the peace."

26. The spectators said, "Bravo ! Well done, players."
(a) The spectators shouted that the players were doing very well.
(b) The spectators exclaimed with joy that the players were doing very well.
(c) The spectators applauded the players saying that they had done well.
(d) The spectators applauded the players joyfully to do well.

27. I said to my friend, "Good Morning.Let us go for a picnic today."
(a) I told good morning to my friend and asked to go for a picnic that day.
(b) I wished my friend good morning and proposed that we should go for a picnic that day.
(c) I wished my friend good morning and proposed that they should go for a picnic that day.
(d) I told good morning to my friend and suggested to go for a picnic today.

28. The new student asked the old one, "Do you know my name?"
(a) The new student asked the old one if he knew his name.
(b) The new student asked the old one that whether he knew his names.
(c) The new student asked the old one did he know his name.
(d) The new student asked the old one if he knows his name.

29. I warned her that I could no longer tolerate her coming late.
(a) I said to her, "You can no longer tolerate my coming late."
(b) I said to her, "I can no longer tolerate your coming late."
(c) I said to her, "He can no longer tolerate her coming late".
(d) I said to her, "I can no longer tolerate she coming late."

30. I said to my mother, "I will certainly take you to Bangalore this week."
(a) I told my mother he would certainly take her to Bangalore that week.
(b) I told my mother that I would certainly take her to Bangalore that week.
(c) I told my mother that she would certainly take her to Bangalore that week.
(d) I told to my mother that I would take you to Bangalore that week.

31. "How clever of you to have solved the puzzle so quickly!" said the mother.
(a) The mother exclaimed admiringly that it was very clever of him to have solved the puzzle so quickly.
(b) The mother expressed that he was so clever to have solved the puzzle quickly.

(c) The mother told that he was very clever in solving the puzzle so quickly.

(d) The mother exclaimed with joy that he was clever enough to solve the puzzle so quickly.

32. He said that he went for a walk every morning.

(a) He said, "I went for a walk every morning".

(b) He said, "I go for a walk every morning".

(c) He said, "I will go for a walk morning".

(d) He said, "he went for a walk every morning".

33. I reiterated, "I don't care about the job".

(a) I reiterated I didn't care about the job.

(b) I said again and again I didn't care about the job.

(c) I reiterated that I did not care about the job.

(d) I repeatedly said that I cared about the job.

34. I said to my brother, "Let us go to some hill station for a change."

(a) I suggested to my brother that they should go to some hill station for a change.

(b) I suggested to my brother that we should go to some hill station for a change.

(c) I suggested to my brother that let us go to some hill station for a change.

(d) I suggested to my brother that let them go to some hill station for a change.

35. I wondered how many discoveries went unheeded.

(a) I said, "How many discoveries have gone unheeded?"

(b) I said, "How many discoveries went unheeded?"

(c) I said, "Do discoveries go unheeded?"

(d) I said, "How many discoveries go unheeded?"

36. Gopan said to me, "Can you do these sums for me?"

(a) Gopan asked me if I could do those sums for him.

(b) Gopan asked me if I can do those sums for him.

(c) Gopan asked me if I can do those sums for him.

(d) Gopan asked if I could do these sums for him.

37. The boss said, "It's time we began planning our work".

(a) The boss said that it was time they had begun planning their work.

(b) The boss said that it was time we had began planning our work.

(c) The boss said that it was time they began planning their work.

(d) The boss said that it was time we began planning his work.

38. He said to the judge, "I did not commit this crime."

(a) He told the judge that he did not commit the crime.

(b) The told the judge that he had not committed the crime.

(c) He told the judge that he had not committed that crime.

(d) He told the judge that he had not committed this crime.

39. Rahul said, "I will do it now or never".

(a) Rahul said that he will do it now or never.

(b) Rahul said that he will now or never do it.

(c) Rahul said that he would do it then or never.

(d) Rahul said that he would now or never do it.

40. My father once said to me, "If I can't trust my people, then I don't want to be doing this."

(a) His father once told him that if he couldn't trust his people then he didn't want to be doing that.

(b) My father once told me that if he couldn't trust his people then he didn't want to be doing that.
(c) My father once told me that if he couldn't trust my people then he didn't want to be doing that.
(d) My father once told me that if he couldn't trust his people then he didn't want to be doing this.

41. Doshi said to his wife, "Please select one of these necklaces."
(a) Doshi requested his wife to select one of these necklaces.
(b) Doshi said to his wife to please select one of these necklaces.
(c) Doshi told his wife to please select one of these necklaces.
(d) Doshi requested his wife to select one of those necklaces.

42. He wrote in his report, "The rainfall has been scanty till now."
(a) He reported that the rainfall has been scanty till now.
(b) He reported that the rainfall had been scanty till now.
(c) He reported that the rainfall has been scanty till then.
(d) He reported that the rainfall had been scanty till then.

43. "Govind," said the manager sternly, "I command you to tell me what the old man said."
(a) The manager sternly commanded Govind to tell him what the old man had said.
(b) The manager commanded sternly to Govind to tell him what the old man had to say.
(c) The manager commanded Govind to tell him what the old man said.
(d) The manager told Govind to tell him what the old man said.

44. He says, "I am going to the market now."
(a) He says that he is going to the market now.
(b) He said that he was going to the market then.
(c) He says that he was going to the market then.
(d) He said that he was going to the market now.

45. She said to Rita, "Please help me with my homework."
(a) She requested Rita to help her in her homework.
(b) Rita requested her to help her with her homework.
(c) She requested Rita to help her with her homework.
(d) She requested Rita to help her homework.

46. He said to me, "Do not run after money and then you will see money running after you."
(a) He told to me that I did not run after money and then I would see money running me.
(b) He advised me not to run after money and then I would see money running after me.
(c) He warned me not to run after money and then I will see money running after me.
(d) He warned me not to run after money and then money would run after me.

47. He said to me, "Do you know English?"
(a) He asked me if I did know English.
(b) He asked me if I knew English.
(c) he asked me that if I know English.
(d) He asked me if I know English.

48. My father said to me, "Bravo! You have done well."
(a) My father applauded me saying that I had done well.
(b) My father applauded me saying that I have done well.
(c) My father applauded me saying that I did well.
(d) My father applauded me saying that you had done well.

49. Tom said that he had had a strange experience the day before.

(a) Tom said, "I have a strange experience yesterday."
(b) Tom said, "I have had a strange experience yesterday."
(c) Tom said, "I had a strange experience yesterday."
(d) Tom said, "I had had a strange experience yesterday."

50. Our teacher said to us, "I am not going to tolerate your nonsense anymore."
(a) Our teacher warned us that she is not going to tolerate our nonsense anymore.
(b) Our teacher warned us that she was not going to tolerate our nonsense anymore.
(c) Our teacher told us that she was not going to be tolerate our nonsense anymore.
(d) Our teacher said that she was not going to tolerate our nonsense anymore

51. Sheela said, "I am going to finish this work now before I start a new work tomorrow."
(a) Sheela told me that she was going to finish that work then before she started a new work the next day.
(b) Sheela said that she was going to finish that work then before she started a new work the next day.
(c) Sheela said that she is going to finish that work then before she started a new work the next day.
(d) Sheela told that she was going to finish that work then before she started a new work the next day.

52. "Do you suppose you know better than your own father?" shouted her angry mother.
(a) Her angry mother shouted and asked that she supposed whether she knew better than her own father.
(b) Her angry mother shouted and asked that she supposed that she knew better than her own father.
(c) Her angry mother shouted whether she supposed that she known better than her own father.
(d) Her angry mother shouted and asked her whether she supposed that she knew better than her own father.

53. "So help me, Heaven !" he cried "I will never drive recklessly".
(a) He called upon Heaven to see his resolve never to drive recklessly.
(b) He called upon Heaven to witness his resolve never to drive recklessly.
(c) He called upon Heaven to witness his resolved never to drive recklessly.
(d) He ordered Heaven to witness his resolve never to drive recklessly.

54. The dwarf said to her, "Promise me that when you are a queen you will give me your first-born child."
(a) The dwarf advised her to promised that when she was a queen she would give him her first born child.
(b) The dwarf requested her to promise that when she had been a queen she would give him her first born child.
(c) The dwarf requested her to promise that when she is a queen she would give him her first born child.
(d) The dwarf asked her to promise him that when she was a queen she would give him her first born child.

55. "Dear bird", she said, stroking its feathers, "have you come to comfort me in my sorrow?"
(a) Stroking the bird's feathers, she asked affectionately that she had come to comfort her in her sorrow.
(b) Stroking the bird's feathers, she asked affectionately whether it had come to comfort in her sorrow.
(c) Stroking the bird's feathers, she asked affectionately whether they had come to comfort her in her sorrow.

(d) Stroking the bird's feathers, she asked affectionately whether it had come to comfort her in her sorrow.

56. **He said, "My God ! I am ruined."**
(a) He exclaimed sadly that he was ruined.
(b) He exclaimed that he was ruined.
(c) He exclaimed sadly that he had been ruined.
(d) He exclaimed sadly that he ruined.

57. **"Ah me!"exclaimed the man, "What a rash and bloody deed you have done!"**
(a) The man exclaimed that he had done a very rash and bloody deed.
(b) The man exclaimed sadly that he had done a very rash and bloody deed.
(c) The man exclaimed with sorry that you had done a very rash and bloody deed.
(d) The man exclaimed with sorrow that they had done a very rash and bloody deed.

58. **Bhishma said, "Boys! Boys! Remember you are playing a game. If it be Arjuna's turn let him have it."**
(a) Bhishma asked the boys to remembered that they were playing a game. If it was Arjuna's turn he must have it.
(b) Bhishma asked the boys to remembered that they were playing a game. If it is Arjuna's turn he must have it.
(c) Bhishma asked the boys to remember that they were playing a game. If it was Arjuna's turn he must have it.
(d) Bhishma asked the boys to remember that we were playing a game. If it was Arjuna's turn he must have it.

59. **"What are you doing, grandma?"said the little boy. "I'm planting saplings, my little prince." "Ah, how interesting! Let me try , if I can also do so."**
(a) The little boy said to his grandma what she was doing. She replied affectionately that she was planting saplings. The boy exclaimed that it was very interesting and wanted to try if he could also do so.
(b) The little boy asked his grandma what she was doing. She replied affectionately that she was planting saplings. The boy exclaimed that it was very interesting and wanted to try if he could also do so.
(c) The little boy asked his grandma that she was doing. She replied affectionately that she was planting saplings. The boy exclaimed that it was very interesting and wanted to try if he could also do so.
(d) The little boy asked his grandma what was she doing. She replied affectionately that she was planting saplings. The boy exclaimed that it was very interesting and wanted to try if he could also do so.

60. **"You say," said the judge, "that the bag you lost contained one hundred and ten pounds". "Yes, your honour," replied the cheat. "Then as this one contains one hundred pounds it cannot be yours."**
(a) The judge asked the cheat if the bag he had lost contained one hundred and ten pounds. The cheat replied respectfully in the affirmative. Then the judge concluded that as that one contained one hundred pounds it could not be his.
(b) The judge ordered the cheat if the bag he had lost contained one hundred and ten pounds. The cheat replied respectfully in the affirmative. Then the judge concluded that as that one

contained one hundred pounds it could not be his.

(c) The judge ordered the cheat that the bag he had lost contained one hundred and ten pounds. The cheat replied respectfully in the affirmative. Then the judge concluded .that as that one contained one hundred pounds it could not be his.

(d) The judge asked the cheat that the bag he had lost contained one hundred and ten pounds. The cheat replied in the affirmative. Then the judge concluded as this one contained one hundred pounds it could not be his.

61. The child said, 'Mommy, can you bring the moon for me?' Mommy said, 'No.'

(a) The child asked his mommy if she could bring the moon for him. Mommy replied in the negative.

(b) The child told his mommy if she could bring the moon for him. Mommy replied in the negative.

(c) The child asked his mommy if she could bring the moon for him. Mommy replied no.

(d) The child said to his mommy that she could bring the moon for him. Mommy replied in the negative.

62. He said, "Fi!" and vomited

(a) He exclaimed with disgust and had vomited

(b) He exclaimed with disgust and vomited

(c) He exclaimed with sorrow and vomited

(d) He exclaimed with disgust and then had vomited

63. The captain said to the soldiers, " Stand at ease."

(a) The captain commanded the soldiers to stand at ease.

(b) The captain said the soldiers to stand at ease.

(c) The captain told the soldiers to stand at ease.

(d) The captain commanded the soldiers that they stand at ease.

64. "I can show no mercy," said the king, "except permitting you to choose what kind of death you wish to die."

(a) The king asked that he could show no mercy except permitting him to choose what kind of death he wished to die.

(b) The king advised that he could show no mercy except permitting him to choose what kind of death he wished to die.

(c) The king ordered that he could show no mercy except permitting him to choose what kind of death he wished to die.

(d) The king said that he could show no mercy except permitting him to choose what kind of death he wished to die.

65. Kausalya said to Rama, " Do not desire, O my child, to possess the stars, because they are thousands of miles off."

(a) Kaushalya forbade her child Rama to desire to possess the stars because they were thousands of miles off.

(b) Kaushalya requested her child Rama to desire to possess the stars because they were thousands of miles off.

(c) Kaushalya ordered her child Rama to not desire to possess the stars because they were thousands of miles off.

(d) Kaushalya said to her child Rama not to desire to possess the stars because they were thousands of miles off.

66. "What a stupid fellow you are!" she remarked.

(a) She exclaimed that what a stupid fellow he was.

(b) She exclaimed that he was a very stupid fellow.
(c) She exclaimed in disgust how he could be so stupid.
(d) She asked him what a stupid fellow he was.

67. The police said to the thief, "Don't move."
(a) The police ordered the thief not to move.
(b) The police ordered the thief that he should not move.
(c) The police told the thief that he did not move.
(d) The police ordered to the thief to not move.

68. He said, "I am going to college just now."
(a) He said that he was going to college just now.
(b) He asked that he was going to college just then.
(c) He said that he was going to college just then.
(d) He asked that he was going to college just now.

69. The teacher said to the student "Can you explain this?"
(a) The teacher asked the student whether he can explain this.
(b) The teacher asked the student whether he can explain that.
(c) The teacher asked the student whether he could explain this.
(d) The teacher asked the student whether he could explain that.

70. Ramu said, "My master is planning to build a huge house in Khandala."
(a) Ramu said that his master planned to build a huge house in Khandala.
(b) Ramu said that his master is planning to build a huge house in Khandala.
(c) Ramu said that his master's plan is to build a huge house in Khandala.
(d) Ramu said that his master was planning to build a huge house in Khandala.

71. Nandita said to Nitin, "Can you solve this sum?"
(a) Nandita asked Nitin if could he solve this sum.
(b) Nandita asked Nitin if could he solve that sum.
(c) Nandita asked Nitin if he could solve this sum.
(d) Nandita asked Nitin if he could solve that sum.

72. He said, "How lovely the scene is!"
(a) He exclaimed that the scene is very lovely.
(b) He exclaimed that how the scene was lovely.
(c) He exclaimed that the scene was very lovely.
(d) He exclaimed that the scene is indeed lovely.

73. Bill said, "I am here to help you all."
(a) Bill said that he is here to help you all.
(b) Bill said that he was there to help us all.
(c) Bill said that he was here to help us all.
(d) Bill said that he is there to help us all.

74. The kids yelled in a loud voice, "We love our family."
(a) The kids yelled loudly that they love our family.
(b) The kids yelled in a loud voice that they loved their family.
(c) The kids yelled in a loud voice that they loved our family.
(d) The kids were shouting loudly that they loved their family.

75. He said to me, "Please visit my company tomorrow".
(a) He said to me to visit his company tomorrow.
(b) He requested me to visit his company tomorrow.
(c) He requested me to visit his company the next day.
(d) He said to me to visit his company the next day.

76. He said, "My parents are arriving tomorrow".
(a) He said that his parents are arriving the next day.
(b) He said that his parents were arriving the next day.
(c) He said that his parents are arriving tomorrow.
(d) He said that his parents have arrived the next day.

77. He said, "How cruel of him!"
(a) He remarked that it was very cruel of him.
(b) He remarked on his great cruelty.
(c) He remark that it was very cruel of him.
(d) He remarked that it is very cruel of him.

78. "How did it get here?" she wanted to know.
(a) She wanted to know how did it get here.
(b) She wanted to know how it had got there.
(c) She wanted to know how did it got there.
(d) She wanted to know how it get there.

79. The author said, "It took me three years to finish the novel."
(a) The author said that it took him three years to finish the novel.
(b) The author said that it had taken me three years to finish the novel.
(c) The author said that it would take him three years to finish the novel
(d) The author said that it had taken him three years to finish the novel.

80. "Go away!" she said to the man, "do not trouble your family anymore".
(a) She asked the man to go away and not trouble the family any more.
(b) She asked the man not to trouble the family that was away, any more.
(c) She asked the man not to trouble your family any more and go away.
(d) She asked the man to go away and not to trouble his family any more.

81. He asked me, "Have you finished reading the magazine?"
(a) He asked me whether I had finished reading the magazine.
(b) He asked me if had I finished reading the magazine.
(c) He asked me if I have finished reading the magazine.
(d) He asked me whether I finished reading the magazine.

82. He said, "We have done our work."
(a) He said that he had done his work.
(b) He said that they have done their work.
(c) He said that they had done their work.
(d) He said that they should do their work.

83. "I'm sorry I'm unable to repay the loan in time," said the customer.
(a) The customer regrets that he was unable to repay the loan in time.
(b) The customer regretted that he is unable to repay the loan in time.
(c) The customer regretted that he was unable to repay the loan in time.
(d) The customer said that he could be unable to repay the loan in time.

84. "Please, take me to the officer," said the visitor.
(a) The visitor requested them to take him to the officer.
(b) The visitor told them to take him to the officer.
(c) The visitor requested for the officer to be taken.
(d) The visitor wanted the officer to take him there.

85. Nitin said, "What a pleasant atmosphere this place has!"
(a) Nitin exclaimed with joy that that place was a pleasant atmosphere.
(b) Nitin exclaimed with joy that was a pleasant atmosphere in that place.

(c) Nitin exclaimed with joy that that place had a pleasant atmosphere.
(d) Nitin exclaimed with joy that what a pleasant atmosphere that place had.

86. Aarti said, "I am in a hurry today."
(a) Aarti said that she was in a hurry that day.
(b) Aarti said that I am in a hurry today.
(c) Aarti said that she is in a hurry today.
(d) Aarti said that she is in a hurry that day.

87. They said, "We are practising for the next match."
(a) They said that they are practising for the next match.
(b) They said that they practised for the next match.
(c) They said that they were practising for the next match.
(d) They said they were going to practise for the next match.

88. He said, " May you live long."
(a) He suggested that my life might be long.
(b) He prayed that my life might be long.
(c) He prayed that my life may be longer.
(d) He declared that my life is longer.

89. "When did you meet my brother?" she asked me.
(a) She wanted to know when did I meet her brother.
(b) She asked when did I meet my brother.
(c) She asked me when I had met her brother.
(d) She wants to know when I had met my brother.

90. Ruby requested me to lend her Rs. 1000 the next day.
(a) Ruby said to me, "Please lend me Rs. 1000 the next day."
(b) Ruby said to me, "Please lend her Rs. 1000 the next day."
(c) Ruby said to me, "Please lend her Rs. 1000 tomorrow."
(d) Ruby said to me, "Please lend me Rs. 1000 tomorrow."

91. "You'd better leave the dog alone," the man said.
(a) The man said to me to leave the dog alone.
(b) The man told me to better leave the dog alone.
(c) the man warned me to leave the dog alone.
(d) The man said I should leave the dog alone.

92. "I'd have enjoyed the journey more if the man next to me hadn't snored all the time," said John.
(a) John said that he enjoyed the journey but the man next to me snored.
(b) John said that he would have enjoyed the journey more if the man next to him hadn't snored all the time.
(c) John said that he would have enjoyed the journey if the next man hadn't snored all the time.
(d) John said that he would have enjoyed the journey if the man next to him did not snore.

93. A poet said, "The night is dark and I am far from home."
(a) A poet said that the night was dark and he was far from home.
(b) A poet told his friend that the night is dark and that he is far from home.
(c) The friend was told by the poet that the night was dark and he was far from home.
(d) A poet said that the night is dark and he is far from home.

94. The players reported that the spectators were cheering while they were playing.
(a) "The spectators have been cheering while we played", said the players.

(b) "The spectators cheered while we were playing", said the players.
(c) "The spectators were cheering while we were playing", said the players.
(d) "The spectators played while we cheered", said the players.

95. She requested the boys to listen to what she was saying.
(a) She said to the boys, "Please listen to what I am saying."
(b) I said to the boys, "Listen to what I am saying."
(c) She said, "Boys, listen to what I was saying."
(d) She said, "I requested you to listen to what I am saying."

96. "Do you want balloons ?" he said to the child.
(a) He asked the child if it wanted balloons.
(b) He asked the child whether it had wanted balloons.
(c) He asked the child did it want balloons.
(d) He asked the child if it would want balloons.

97. She said, "How ugly I look in this dress!"
(a) She said that how ugly she was looking in that dress.
(b) She exclaimed how ugly she looked in that dress.
(c) She expressed how ugly she looked in that dress.
(d) She exclaimed that she looked very ugly in that dress.

98. She said "You can leave the books here."
(a) She said that they can leave the books there.
(b) She said that they could leave the books there.
(c) She said that they can leave the books here.
(d) She said that they could leave the books here.

99. My friend said, "I am leaving today."
(a) My friend said that he is leaving today.
(b) My friend said that he was leaving today.
(c) My friend said that he leaves today.
(d) My friend said that he was leaving that day.

100. Mukta said to Puneet, "My mother is a good cook."
(a) Mukta told Puneet that her mother was a good cook.
(b) Mukta told Puneet that my mother was a good cook.
(c) Mukta told to Puneet that her mother is a good cook.
(d) Mukta asked Puneet that her mother is a good cook.

101. The commander said to the army, "March forward".
(a) The commander asked the army march forward.
(b) The commander ordered the army to march forward.
(c) The commander requested the army to go forward.
(d) The army requested the commander to march.

102. He promised, "I will do it tomorrow."
(a) He promised that he will do it tomorrow.
(b) He promised that he will do it the next day.
(c) He promised that he would do it tomorrow.
(d) He promised that he would do it the next day.

103. Geeta said, "I did not do this deliberately."
(a) Geeta said that I had not done that deliberately.
(b) Geeta said that she had not done that deliberately.
(c) Geeta said that she has not done this deliberately.
(d) Geeta said that I have not done this deliberately.

104. She said, "I'm afraid we are rather late!"
- (a) She exclaimed that they were frightened of being late.
- (b) She exclaimed that she was afraid that they were rather late.
- (c) She shouted that they were scared that they would be late.
- (d) She screamed that she was worried that they would all be late.

105. She said to me, "What can I do for you ?"
- (a) She asked me what she could do for me.
- (b) She asked me what can she do for me.
- (c) She asked me what she can do for me.
- (d) She asked me whether she can do anything for me.

106. He said, 'Alas! I am undone !'
- (a) He said that it was his undoing.
- (b) He exclaimed pathetically that he was undone.
- (c) He stated that he was undone.
- (d) He cried that he was being undone.

107. "I shall unlock the secrets of their success," he said.
- (a) He said that he shall unlock the secrets of their success.
- (b) He said that he should unlock the secrets of their success.
- (c) He said that he would unlock the secrets of their success.
- (d) He said that he will unlock the secrets of their success.

108. "I wonder what he wants of us," said Quint.
- (a) Quint said that he was wondering what he wanted of them.
- (b) Quint said that he wondered what he wanted of us.
- (c) Quint said he wondered what he wants of them.
- (d) Quint said that he wondered what he wanted of them.

109. Dinesh said, "I want to eat a good mango one of these days."
- (a) Dinesh said he wants to eat a good mango one of these days.
- (b) Dinesh said that he wanted to eat a good mango one of those days.
- (c) Dinesh said that he wants to eat a good mango one of those days.
- (d) Dinesh said that he wanted to eat a good mango one of these days.

110. He said, "I intend to leave for Delhi tonight."
- (a) He said that he will intend to leave for Delhi tonight.
- (b) He said that he should intend to leave for Delhi that night.
- (c) He said that he intended to leave for Delhi that night.
- (d) He said that his intention is to leave for Delhi tonight.

111. He said, "The Sun rises in the east."
- (a) He said that the Sun rised in the east.
- (b) He said that the Sun rises in the east.
- (c) He said that the Sun will rise in the east.
- (d) He said that the Sun may rise in the east.

112. Ram asked Krishna, "Where are you going today?"
- (a) Ram asked Krishna where he was going that day.
- (b) Ram asked Krishna as to where he was going on the previous day.
- (c) Ram asked Krishna where was he going the next day.
- (d) Ram asked Krishna where was he going the day before.

113. He said, "What a fool Tom is!"
- (a) He exclaimed that he was a big fool.
- (b) He exclaimed that Tom was a big fool.
- (c) He wondered what kind of a fool Tom was.
- (d) He claimed that Tom was a big fool.

114. "What kind of scheme do you have?" Amit said to the insurance agent.

(a) Amit asked the insurance agent what kind of scheme he/she had.
(b) Amit asked the insurance agent what kind of scheme he/she has.
(c) Amit asked the insurance agent what kind of scheme he/she is having.
(d) Amit asked the insurance agent what kind of scheme he/she was having.

115. The doctor said to the patient, "Take complete rest."
(a) The doctor told to the patient that take complete rest.
(b) The doctor advised the patient to take complete rest.
(c) The doctor suggested the patient to take complete rest.
(d) The doctor asked the patient take complete rest.

116. Mini said to me, "I have bought this flat for my mother."
(a) Mini told that she had bought that flat for her mother.
(b) Mini said that she bought that flat for her mother.
(c) Mini said she has bought that flat for her mother.
(d) Mini told me that she had bought that flat for her mother.

117. He said, "I will come again."
(a) He said that he will come again.
(b) He says he is coming again.
(c) He says he'll come again.
(d) He said that he would come again.

118. "Don't do any more work until you have had a rest," her mother said to her.
(a) Her mother advised her not to do any more work until she has had a rest.
(b) Her mother advised her not to do any more work until she had had a rest.
(c) Her mother advised her that she not do any more work until she had had a rest.
(d) Her mother advised her that she need not do any more work until she had had a rest.

119. "Make me another suit like this," he said to the tailor.
(a) He asked the tailor to make him another suit like this.
(b) He asks the tailor to make him another suit like this.
(c) He told the tailor to make him another suit like that.
(d) He told the tailor to make me another suit like this.

120. My Principal told me, "Don't conduct any test tomorrow."
(a) My Principal told to me not to conduct any test tomorrow.
(b) My Principal told me not to conduct any test tomorrow.
(c) My Principal ordered me don't conduct any test.
(d) My Principal ordered me not to conduct any test the next day.

121. Kiran said to me, "Did you see the cricket match on television last night?
(a) Kiran asked me if I saw the cricket match on television the earlier night.
(b) Kiran asked me if I had seen the cricket match on television the previous night.
(c) Kiran asked me did I see the cricket match on television last night.
(d) Kiran asked me whether I had seen the cricket match on television last night.

122. David said to Anna, "Mona will leave for her native place tomorrow."
(a) David told Anna that Mona will leave for her native place tomorrow.
(b) David told Anna that Mona left for her native place the next day.
(c) David told to Anna that Mona would be leaving for her native place tomorrow.

(d) David told Anna that Mona would leave for her native place the next day.

123. I said to him, "Why are you working so hard ?"

(a) I asked him why he was working so hard.
(b) I asked him why was he working so hard.
(c) I asked him why he had been working so hard.
(d) I asked him why had he been working so hard.

124. Pooja said, "Ridhi, do you want another cake?"

(a) Pooja asked Ridhi do you want another cake.
(b) Pooja asked Ridhi if she wanted another cake.
(c) Pooja said to Ridhi you wanted another cake.
(d) Pooja said if you wanted another cake.

125. The tailor said to him, "Will you have the suit ready by tomorrow evening?"

(a) The tailor asked him that he will have the suit ready by the next evening.
(b) The tailor asked him that he would had the suit ready by the next evening.
(c) The tailor asked him if he would have the suit ready by the next evening.
(d) The tailor asked him if he will like to have the suit ready by the next evening.

126. He ordered his servant to do as he was told.

(a) He ordered his servant, "Do as you are told."
(b) He said to his servant, "Do as you are told."
(c) He said to his servant, "Do as I told you."
(d) He said to his servant, "Do as you were told."

127. He said, "Be quiet and listen to my words."

(a) He urged them to be quiet and listen to his words.
(b) He urged them and said be quiet and listen to words.
(c) He said they should be quiet and listen to his words.
(d) He said you should be quiet and listen to my words.

128. He said to me, "I have often told you not to play with fire."

(a) He said that he has often been telling me not to play with fire.
(b) He told me that he had often told me not to play with fire.
(c) He reminded me that he often said to me not to play with fire.
(d) He said to me that he often told me not to play with fire.

129. "I have seen the film before" Sunita says.

(a) Sunita said that she had seen the film before.
(b) Sunita says that she has seen the film before.
(c) Sunita said that the film was seen by her before.
(d) Sunita said that she saw the film earlier.

130. Pawan said to me, "If I hear any news, I'll phone you."

(a) Pawan told me that if he heard any news, he will phone me.
(b) Pawan told me that if he will hear any news, he will phone me.
(c) Pawan told me if he had heard any news, he would phone me.
(d) Pawan told me that if he heard any news, he would phone me.

131. The teacher said to Mahesh, "Congratulations ! Wish you success in life."

(a) The teacher congratulated Mahesh and said wish you success in life.
(b) The teacher wished congratulations and success in life to Mahesh.

(c) The teacher said congratulations to Mahesh and wished him success life.
(d) The teacher congratulated Mahesh and wished him success in life.

132. The poor examinee said, "O God! take pity on me."
(a) The poor examinee prayed God to take pity on him.
(b) The poor examinee, invoking God, implored him to take pity on him.
(c) The poor examinee exclaimed that God take pity on him.
(d) The poor examinee asked God to take pity on him.

133. "Where will you be tomorrow," I said, "in case I have to ring you ?"
(a) I asked where you will be the next day in case I will ring him.
(b) I asked where he would be the next day in case I had to ring him.
(c) I said to him where he will be in case I have to ring him.
(d) I enquired about his whereabouts the next day in case I would have to ring up.

134. Seeta said to me, "Can you give me your pen ?"
(a) Seeta asked me can I give her my pen.
(b) Seeta asked me if I can give me your pen.
(c) Seeta asked me if I could give her my pen.
(d) Seeta asked me if I gave her my pen.

135. The father warned his son that he should be beware of him.
(a) The father warned his son, "Beware of him !"
(b) The father warned his son, "Watch that chap !"
(c) The father warned his son, "Be careful about him."
(d) The father warned his son, "Don't fall into the trap."

136. Manna said to Rohan, "Have you sat in a trolley bus before ?"
(a) Manna asked Rohan whether he had sat in a trolley bus earlier.
(b) Manna asked Rohan had he sat in a trolley bus before.
(c) Manna asked Rohan-if he sat on a trolley bus before.
(d) Manna asked Rohan if he has ever sat in a trolley bus

137. Farhan said to Geeta, "Could you lend me a hundred rupees until tomorrow ?"
(a) Farhan asked Geeta whether she could lend him a hundred rupees until tomorrow.
(b) Farhan asked Geeta whether she could lend him a hundred rupees until the next day.
(c) Farhan asked Geeta whether she could lend me a hundred rupees until the next day.
(d) Farhan asked whether Geeta could lend me a hundred rupees until the next day.

138. "What about going for a swim," he said, "It's quite fine now."
(a) He asked me what about going for a swim as it was quite fine then.
(b) He proposed going for a swim as it was quite fine.
(c) He suggested going for a swim as it was quite fine.
(d) He advised me to go for a swim as it was quite fine.

139. "You can't bathe in this sea," he said to me, "it's very rough."
(a) He said that I can't bathe in this sea because it's very rough.
(b) He said that you couldn't bathe in that sea if it was very rough.
(c) He said that I couldn't bathe in that sea as it was very rough.
(d) He said that you can't bathe in this sea since it was very rough.

140. Jagdish said, "We passed by a beautiful lake when we went on a trip to Goa."
(a) Jagdish said that they passed by a beautiful lake when they had gone on a trip to Goa.

(b) Jagdish said that they had passed by a beautiful lake when they went on a trip to Goa.

(c) Jagdish said that they had passed by a beautiful lake when they had gone on a trip to Goa.

(d) Jagdish said they passed by a beautiful lake when they went on a trip to Goa.

141. He said to me, "I expect you to attend the function."

(a) He told me that he had expected me to attend the function.

(b) He told me that he expected me to attended the function.

(c) He told me that he expected me to have attended the function.

(d) He told me that he expected me to attend the function.

142. He said, "Why didn't you send your application to me ?"

(a) He enquired why I had not sent my application to him.

(b) He enquired why I did not send my application to him.

(c) He enquired why had I not sent my application to him.

(d) He enquired why did I not send my application to him.

143. Dinesh asked, "Are you going to the party tomorrow, Eliza ?"

(a) Dinesh asked whether Eliza was going to the party the next day.

(b) Dinesh asked Eliza whether you are going to the party the next day.

(c) Dinesh asked Eliza whether she was going to the party the next day.

(d) Dinesh asked Eliza are you going to the party tomorrow.

144. John said, "How long will it take to travel from Germany to South Africa?"

(a) John asked how long it will take to travel from Germany to South Africa.

(b) John asked how long would it take to travel from Germany to South Africa.

(c) John asked how long it would take to travel from Germany to South Africa.

(d) John was asking how long must it take to travel from Germany to South Africa.

145. "What did you see at the South Pole?" Ashok asked Anil.

(a) Ashok asked Anil if he saw anything at the South Pole.

(b) Ashok asked Anil what he had seen at the South Pole.

(c) Ashok asked Anil what did he see at the South Pole.

(d) Ashok asked Anil that he saw anything at the South Pole.

146. "Do you want some more sweets ?" asked my friend.

(a) My friend asked me if I want some more sweets.

(b) My friend said to me if I wanted some more sweets.

(c) My friend asked me whether I wanted some more sweets.

(d) My friend asked me that I wanted some more sweets.

147. I said to my sister, "I brought you a doll yesterday."

(a) I told my sister that I brought you a doll the previous day.

(b) I told my sister that I had brought her a doll the previous day.

(c) I told my sister that I had brought her a doll yesterday.

(d) I told my sister that I brought her a doll yesterday.

148. The captain said to the army, "March forward, now."

(a) The captain said to the army that march forward now.

(b) The captain ordered the army to march forward then.

(c) The captain ordered the army to march on that day.

(d) The captain ordered the army to attack the enemy.

149. They said, "We've lived here for a long time."

(a) They said that they have lived there for a long time.
(b) They said that they lived here for a long time.
(c) They said that they had lived there for a long time.
(d) They said that they have lived for a long time.

150. "Would you open the door please ?" She said'
(a) She asked me to please open the door.
(b) She requested me to open the door.
(c) She requested me to please open the door.
(d) She asked me open the door.

151. The teacher said, "Gandhiji was born in India."
(a) The teacher said that Gandhiji had been born in India.
(b) The teacher says that Gandhiji was born in India.
(c) The teacher said that Gandhiji had born in India.
(d) The teacher said that Gandhiji was born in India.

152. "Where do you live ?" asked the stranger.
(a) The stranger asked where I lived.
(b) The stranger enquired where I was living.
(c) The stranger questioned where did live.
(d) The stranger wanted to know where I live.

153 . I said to him, "How do you know this?"
(a) I asked him how I knew that.
(b) I asked him that how he knew that.
(c) I told him how I knew that.
(d) I asked him how he knew that.

154. He said, "We are all sinners."
(a) He said that we are all sinners.
(b) He said they were all sinners.
(c) He said that he was a sinner.
(d) He said all were sinners.

155. "Would you mind taking off your shoes before entering the house ?" he said to the foreigner.
(a) He requested the foreigner to take off his shoes before entering the house.
(b) He told the foreigner that he must take off his shoes before entered the house.
(c) He said the foreigner that to take off his shoes before entered the house.
(d) Before entering the house he said that shoes must be taken off.

156. "I lost my book yesterday", she said to her teacher.
(a) She admitted to her teacher that she had lost her book the previous day.
(b) To her teacher she was admitted that she has lost her book the previous day.
(c) She admitted losing her book to her teacher yesterday.
(d) She said to her teacher that I have lost my book the previous day.

157. They said, "The boy will soon be found and we will bring him."
(a) They said that boy would be found and brought.
(b) They said that the boy would soon be found, and that they would bring him.
(c) They informed him that the boy would soon be found, and they ought to bring him.
(d) They told that the boy will be found soon and they will bring him.

158. "Stop talking children," said the teacher.
(a) The teacher ordered the children to stop talking.
(b) The teacher asked the children to stop talking.
(c) The teacher told to the children to stop talking.
(d) The teacher said the children to stop talking.

159. The teacher said that the Earth moves round the Sun.

(a) The teacher stated: "The Earth has been moving round the Sun.
(b) The teacher said, "The Earth is moving round the Sun."
(c) The teacher said, "The Earth will move round the Sun."
(d) The teacher said, "The Earth moves round The Sun."

160. The lady said that they had been witnessing the programme.
(a) The lady said, "We were witnessing the programme."
(b) The lady says, "We are witnessing the programme."
(c) The lady said, "We witnessed the programme."
(d) The lady says, "We had witnessed the programme."

161. The Principal told us, "Wait here till I return."
(a) The Principal told us wait here till her return.
(b) The Principal told us to wait there till he returned.
(c) The Principal told us to wait there till I return.
(d) The Principal told us please wait here till he returned.

162. My mother said to me, "Who is your best friend?"
(a) My mother questioned me as to who my best friend was.
(b) My mother asked me who was my best friend.
(c) My mother asked me who my best friend was.
(d) My mother asked me who my best friend is.

163. The teacher said to the boys, "If you do your best you will surely pass."
(a) The teacher asked the boys to work hard so that they can pass.
(b) The teacher told the boys that unless they work hard they will not pass.
(c) The teacher requested the boys that if they work better, they will surely pass.
(d) They teacher told the boys that if they did their best they would surely pass.

164. The boy pleaded that he had not stolen the book.
(a) The boy said, "I don't steal the book."
(b) The boy said, "I didn't steal the book."
(c) They boy said, "I hadn't stolen the book."
(d) The boy said, "I haven't stolen the book."

165. Kavitha said, "I saw the photograph."
(a) Kavitha told that she saw the photograph.
(b) Kavitha said that she had seen the photograph.
(c) Kavitha said that the photograph was seen by her.
(d) Kavitha said that she has seen the photograph.

166. The king said to his men, "Put the men in prison."
(a) The king implored his men to put the man in prison.
(b) The king commanded his men to put the man in prison.
(c) The king requested his men to put the man in prison.
(d) The king informed his men to put the man in prison.

167. He said, "I have made a kite."
(a) He says that he made a kite.
(b) He will say that he had made a kite.
(c) He said that I had made a kite.
(d) He said that he had made a kite.

168. Dravid's neighbour said, "Do you like to play golf?"
(a) Dravid's neighbour questioned him and said if he liked to play golf.
(b) Dravid's neighbour asked him to like golf.
(c) Dravid's neighbour asked him if he would like to play golf.
(d) Dravid's neighbour asked him if he liked to play golf.

169. She announced that they had selected Pradeep as their leader.
(a) She said, "Pradeep is our leader."
(b) She announced, "We have selected Pradeep as our leader."
(c) She announced, "Let us select Pradeep as our leader."
(d) She declared, "Pradeep had been selected as our leader."

170. He told the boy not to sit there.
(a) "Didn't sit here," he said to the boy.
(b) "Don't sit there," he said to the boy.
(c) "Didn't sit there," he said to the boy.
(d) "Don't sit here," he said to the boy.

ANSWER KEY

1.	(b)	2.	(b)	3.	(b)	4.	(c)	5.	(b)
6.	(a)	7.	(c)	8.	(c)	9.	(c)	10.	(d)
11.	(b)	12.	(c)	13.	(d)	14.	(b)	15.	(d)
16.	(d)	17.	(c)	18.	(a)	19.	(d)	20.	(b)
21.	(c)	22.	(c)	23.	(c)	24.	(a)	25.	(a)
26.	(c)	27.	(b)	28.	(a)	29.	(b)	30.	(b)
31.	(a)	32.	(a)	33.	(c)	34.	(b)	35.	(d)
36.	(a)	37.	(c)	38.	(c)	39.	(c)	40.	(b)
41.	(d)	42.	(d)	43.	(a)	44.	(a)	45.	(c)
46.	(b)	47.	(b)	48.	(a)	49.	(c)	50.	(b)
51.	(b)	52.	(d)	53.	(b)	54.	(d)	55.	(d)
56.	(a)	57.	(b)	58.	(c)	59.	(b)	60.	(a)
61.	(a)	62.	(b)	63.	(a)	64.	(d)	65.	(a)
66.	(b)	67.	(a)	68.	(c)	69.	(d)	70.	(d)
71.	(d)	72.	(c)	73.	(b)	74.	(b)	75.	(c)
76.	(b)	77.	(a)	78.	(b)	79.	(d)	80.	(d)
81.	(a)	82.	(c)	83.	(c)	84.	(a)	85.	(c)
86.	(a)	87.	(c)	88.	(b)	89.	(c)	90.	(d)
91.	(c)	92.	(b)	93.	(a)	94.	(c)	95.	(a)
96.	(a)	97.	(d)	98.	(b)	99.	(d)	100.	(a)
101.	(b)	102.	(d)	103.	(b)	104.	(b)	105.	(a)
106.	(b)	107.	(c)	108.	(d)	109.	(b)	110.	(c)
111.	(b)	112.	(a)	113.	(b)	114.	(a)	115.	(b)
116.	(d)	117.	(d)	118.	(b)	119.	(c)	120.	(d)
121.	(b)	122.	(d)	123.	(a)	124.	(b)	125.	(c)
126.	(b)	127.	(a)	128.	(b)	129.	(b)	130.	(d)
131.	(d)	132.	(b)	133.	(b)	134.	(c)	135.	(a)
136.	(a)	137.	(b)	138.	(c)	139.	(c)	140.	(c)
141.	(d)	142.	(a)	143.	(c)	144.	(c)	145.	(b)
146.	(c)	147.	(b)	148.	(b)	149.	(c)	150.	(b)
151.	(d)	152.	(a)	153.	(d)	154.	(a)	155.	(a)
156.	(a)	157.	(b)	158.	(a)	159.	(d)	160.	(a)
161.	(b)	162.	(c)	163.	(d)	164.	(d)	165.	(b)
166.	(b)	167.	(d)	168.	(d)	169.	(b)	170.	(d)

Explanations

5. (b) 'Let' से शुरू होने वाले वाक्य 'Suggestion' अथवा 'idea' दर्शाता है। अत: 'Let us not' को 'opposed the idea' में परिवर्तित करना सर्वाधिक उपयुक्त होगा।

10. (d) 'So help me Heaven' को 'Called upon' में परिवर्तित करें। Call upon (बुलाना/आह्वान करना) Heaven से वैसा ही भाव प्रतित होता है जैसे 'help me Heaven' से हो रहा है। इसके अलावा 'I never steal again' से एक प्रकार का दृढ़ निश्चय या प्रण का बोध हो रहा है। अत: resolve (दृढ़ निश्चय) का प्रयोग ठीक है। 'Called upon' एवं 'resolve' के प्रयोग से 'd' सर्वाधिक उपयुक्त विकल्प बन जाता है।

18. (a) वाक्य से ऐसा प्रतीत होता है कि वह एक प्रस्ताव है जो छिपे शब्दों में है। अत: 'Propose' का प्रयोग सर्वाधिक उपयुक्त होगा।

23. (c) 'Requested' के बाद 'please' के प्रयोग से वाक्य superfluous हो जायेगा। 'Could' का प्रयोग भी यहाँ औपचारिक निवेदन के संदर्भ में हो रहा है। अत: 'requested' के साथ 'Could' का प्रयोग भी superfluous होगा।

24. (a) वाक्य 'Past routine' का है। अगर direct speech में Present routine अथवा Past routine action का उल्लेख हो तो indirect speech में वे अपरिवर्तित रहते हैं।

25. (a) Indirect speech में परिवर्तित करने के दौरान वाक्य के voice को भी परिवर्तित किया जा रहा है।

32. (a) वाक्य 'Past routine' का है। अत: अपवर्तित रहेगा। विकल्प 'd' भी नियमानुसार गलत नहीं है।

49. (c) नियमानुसार have had $\xrightarrow{\text{changes into}}$ had had (option 'b')

had (V_2) $\xrightarrow{\text{changes into}}$ had had (had + (V_3)) (option 'c') had had (V_2) $\xrightarrow{\text{remains unchanged}}$ had had (option 'd')

Option (b) गलत है। क्योंकि yesterday यानि past time का प्रयोग 'have had' यानि 'present perfect ' के साथ नहीं होता है। option (d) यानि past perfect का प्रयोग किसी Past action से पहले प्रयुक्त होता है। अत: option 'd' भी उपयुक्त नहीं है। Simple Past (had) को Past Perfect (had V_3) में परिवर्तित करें।

53. (b) प्रश्न 10 की व्याख्या देखें।

62. (b) यहाँ 'vomited' 'had vomited' में परिवर्तित नहीं होगा क्योंकि 'vomited' inverted commas के अंदर नहीं है।

94. (c) जब दो Simultaneous action Simple Past अथवा Past Continuous में हो तो indirect speech में परिवर्तित करने पर tense में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होगा।

132. (b) invoking (आह्वान करना) एवं implored (सविनय प्राथना करना) के प्रयोग से option (b) सर्वाधिक उपयुक्त बन जाता है।

154. (a) वाक्य Universal truth है।

164. (d) यहाँ कार्य महत्वपूर्ण है। अत: Present Perfect का प्रयोग सर्वाधिक उयुक्त है।

SPOTTING THE ERROR

1. (a) He said/ (b) that / (c) he will come. / (d) No error

2. (a) He said/ (b) that / (c) I shall work hard if I want to pass. / (d) No error

3. (a) He asked me/ (b) that if / (c) I was fine./ (d) No error

4. (a) He asked me/ (b) that what / (c) had happened./ (d) No error

5. (a) He asked me/ (b) what / (c) did I say about him./ (d) No error

6. (a) He told to me / (b) that / (c) the Sun is a star./ (d) No error

7. (a) The king commanded to / (b) call the/ (c) first witness./ (d) No error

8. (a) The judge asked me / (b) if I knew the / (c) accused or not./ (d) No error

9. (a) Ram was telling / (b) that everyone / (c) was happy with the bonus./ (d) No error

10. (a) My teacher said that / (b) a bad carpenter / (c) fights with his tools./ (d) No error

11. (a) She ordered the servant shut / (b) the door /(c) and leave the room./ (d) No error

12. (a) She exclaimed with surprise / (b) that / (c) how tall has she grown./ (d) No error

13. (a)The teacher asked the little boy/(b) if he knows the / (c) correct answer to the question./(d) No error

14. (a) Mother allowed me to / (b) go wherever/ (c) I want./ (d) No error

15. (a) The father forbade his son / (b) not to make the / (c) same mistake again./ (d) No error

16. (a) He exclaimed with sorrow / (b) that his father died just two / (c) months before. / (d) No Error.

17. (a) She requested him/ (b) to take her to the doctor / (c) as she has very high fever. / (D) No Error

18. (a) When my boss said / (b) that he was coming to see / (c) me the next day, I wondered what problems he will have with me. / (d) No Error

19. (a) I suggested that she should / (b) stay at home if it / (c) rained but she does not give any answer. / (d) No Error

20. (a) He asked me / (b) why had I gone to office / (c) when I knew there would be fewer buses on road that day. / (d) No Error

21. (a) My friend asked me / (b) what could

she do/ (c) for me in that critical situation. / (d) No Error

22. (a) The Government warned the multiplexes that if / (b) they continue charging prices higher than MRP , their / (c) licences would be cancelled. / (d) No Error

23. (a) My father told me / (b) that if I work for the / (c) betterment of mankind, God would certainly do good to me . / (d) No Error

24. (a) My teacher wanted to know / (b) if I had done / (c) the homework or not. / (d) No Error

25. (a) She says, "I studied / (b) hard so that I / (c) may get good marks/ (d) No Error

26. (a) She said that she was going to / (b) theatre and wanted to know that I could / (c) accompany him. / (E) No Error

27. (a) She requested me / (b) to wait for her / (c) until she returns from school. / (d) No Error

28. (a) The players exclaimed / (b) with joy that / (c) they have won the match / (d) No Error

29. (a) The Principal said / (b) that the gates should / (c) be locked as the classes have started. / (d) No Error

30. (a) He told us / (b) that / (c) he has not read the book. / (d) No Error

Answers with explanation

1. (c) will के स्थान पर would का प्रयोग करें। Said (Reporting Verb) Past में है। अत: reported speech (he will come) भी past में होना चाहिए।
2. (c) Shall के स्थान पर should का प्रयोग करें और want के स्थान पर wanted का। (वाक्य 1 की व्याख्या देखें)
3. (b) 'that' एवं 'if' का प्रयोग एक साथ नहीं होता। यहाँ 'that' हटा दें। अगर कोई सवाल पुछा जाता है और सवाल 'wh family' का नहीं होता है तो Conjunction 'if' अथवा 'whether' का प्रयोग होता है।
4. (b) 'that' एवं 'what' का प्रयोग एक साथ नहीं होगा। यहाँ 'that' का प्रयोग नहीं होगा। अगर सवाल 'wh family' का हो तो किसी भी Conjunction का प्रयोग नही होता है।
5. (c) Reported speech में Question form का प्रयोग नहीं होता है। अत: 'did I say' के स्थान पर 'I said' का प्रयोग करें।
6. (a) 'Tell' एवं 'told' के साथ 'to' का प्रयोग नहीं होता।
7. (a) Commanded के बाद एक object (them/ him इत्यादि) का प्रयोग जरूरी होता है। Commanded के अलावा reporting verbs tell , told, advise, forbid इत्यादि के बाद भी एक object का उल्लेख होना जरूरी होता है।
8. (b) 'if' के स्थान पर 'whether' का प्रयोग करें। वाक्य के अंत में 'or not' का प्रयोग हो रहा है। 'whether.......or' Co-relative है। 'If' का जोड़ा 'or' नहीं होता है।
9. (a) Telling के बाद एक object का उल्लेख होना चाहिए। (वाक्य 7 की व्याख्या देखें)
10. (d) वाक्य सही है। Reported speech एक कहावत (idiom) है। अत: यह Present tense में हो सकता है।
11. (a) shut के पहले 'to' का प्रयोग करें। Imperative sentences (आदेश व निवेदन वाले वाक्य) में Conjunction 'to' का प्रयोग होगा ।
12. (c) 'How tall has she grown' interrogative form में है। सही formation होगा 'She has grown very tall'.
13. (b) Knows के स्थान पर knew का प्रयोग करें। (वाक्य 1 की व्याख्या देखें)
14. (c) 'I want' को 'I wanted में परिवर्तित करें। to के बाद तो V_1 का प्रयोग (go) सही है लेकिन उसके बाद नियमानुसार V_2 का प्रयोग होना चाहिए।

15. (b) 'forbade' का अर्थ है 'मना करना' / अगर शब्द अर्थ में नकारात्मक हो तो उसके साथ 'not' का प्रयोग नहीं होता। अन्य शब्द जिनके साथ not का प्रयोग नहीं होता- Until, Unless, deny, decline एवं lest।

नोट:- Both के साथ ही 'not' का प्रयोग नहीं होता।

जैसे:- Both of them did not go. (×)
Neither of them went. (✓)

16. (b) 'died' के पहले 'had' का प्रयोग करें। 'Simple Past' 'past perfect' में परिवर्तित हो जाता है।

17. (c) 'has' के स्थान पर 'had' का प्रयोग होगा। Indirect Speech में 'Simple Present', 'Simple Past' में परिवर्तित हो जाता है।

18. (c) 'Will' का 'would' में परिवर्तित करें। Indirect Speech में will/shall को would/should में परिवर्तित कर दिया जाता है।

19. (c) 'does not' को 'did not' में परिवर्तित करें। 'Simple Present', 'Simple Past' में परिवर्तित कर दिया जाता है।

20. (b) 'had' का प्रयोग 'I' के बाद करें। Indirect Speech में 'Question Form' नहीं बल्कि 'sentence form' का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

21. (b) 'She' के बाद 'Could' का प्रयोग करें। Indirect Speech में 'Question Form' का।

22. (b) 'Continue' का Past 'Continued' होगा। Indirect Speech में 'Simple Present' 'Simple Past' में परिवर्तित हो जाता है।

23. (b) 'Work' को 'worked' में परिवर्तित करें (वाक्य 22 की व्याख्या देखें)

24. (b) 'if' को 'whether' में परिवर्तित करें। 'if' का जोड़ा 'or' नहीं बल्कि 'whether....or' सही pair है।

25. (c) 'May' को 'Might' में परिवर्तित करें।

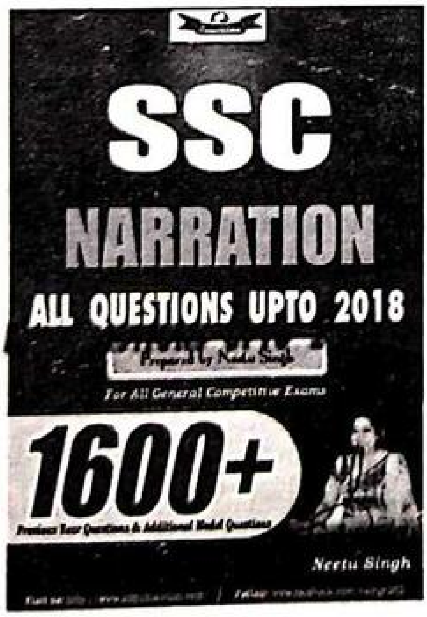
26. (b) 'that' को 'if' में परिवर्तित करें।

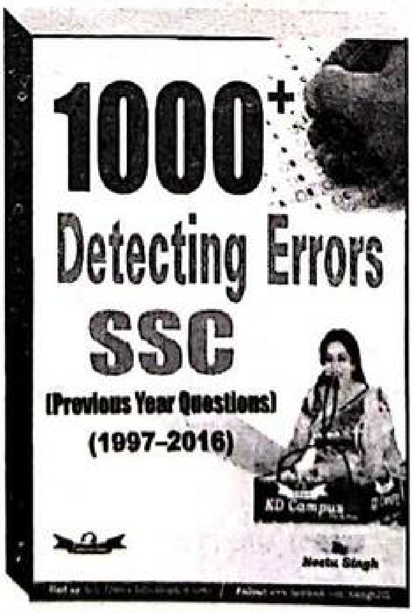
27. (c) 'returns' को 'returned' में परिवर्तित करें। 'Simple Present' का 'Simple Past' में परिवर्तित करें।

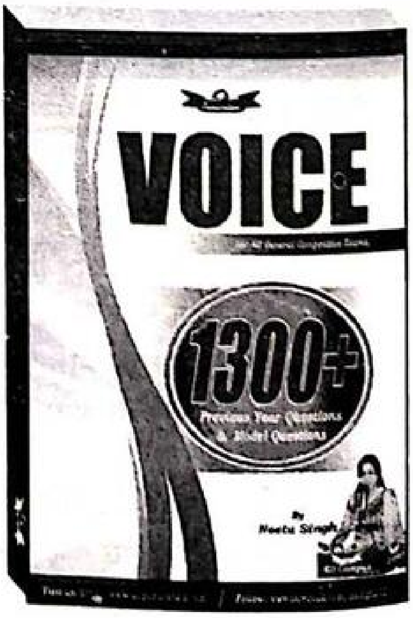
28. (c) 'have' को 'had' में परिवर्तित करें। 'Indirect Speech' में 'Present Perfect' को 'Past Perfect' में परिवर्तित करें।

29. (c) 'have' को 'had' में परिवर्तित करें। (वाक्य 28 की व्याख्या देखें।)

30. (c) 'has' को 'had' में परिवर्तित करें। (वाक्य 28 की व्याख्या देखें।)


SSC
NARRATION
ALL QUESTIONS UPTO 2018
Prepared by Neetu Singh
For All General Competitive Exams
1600+
Previous Year Questions & Additional Model Questions
Neetu Singh


1000+
Detecting Errors
SSC
(Previous Year Questions)
(1997-2016)
KD Campus
By
Neetu Singh


VOICE
For All General Competitive Exams
1300+
Previous Year Questions & Model Questions
By
Neetu Singh
KD Campus

5

QUESTION TAG

CHAPTER

Ram works hard, **doesn't he?**
He is not coming, **is he?**

➢ किसी भी वाक्य के बाद आने वाला एक छोटा सवाल, **'Question tag'** कहलाता है।

QUESTION TAG बनाने के नियम

1. वाक्य एवं **Question tag** एक ही **tense** में होने चाहिए।
2. अगर **'वाक्य' positive** हो तो **'Question tag' negative** होना चाहिए और अगर **'वाक्य' negative** हो तो **'Question tag' positive** होना चाहिए।
3. **Question tag** में हमेशा **Pronoun** का प्रयोग करें।
4. **Negative question tag** में **helping verb** एवं **not** के **contracted form** का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: **didn't, hadn't, won't** इत्यादि।

नोट:1. सामान्यतः **'am not'** का **contracted form** नहीं होता है। लेकिन **Question tag** में **'aren't'** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: I am fine, aren't I?

2. (a) **Everyone, everybody, no one, none, each, every** इत्यादि **form** से **singular** है। इनके साथ **singular verb, singular pronoun** इत्यादि का प्रयोग होता है। लेकिन **Question tag** में ये **बहुवचन** के रूप में प्रयोग किये जाते हैं।

जैसे: Everyone has come, **hasn't he?** (×)
Everyone has come, **haven't they?** (✓)
None of your friends likes her, **do they?** (✓)
Everybody can speak English, **can't they?** (✓)

(b) अगर वाक्य में **'Something, 'nothing', 'anything'** इत्यादि के जैसे **uncountable** एवं **non-living nouns** का प्रयोग subject के रूप में हो तो **question tag** में **singular verb** एवं **singular pronoun (it)** का प्रयोग होगा।

जैसे: (1) Something is missing, **isn't it?**
(2) Nothing has happened, **has it?**

3. **Collective noun** का प्रयोग **singular form** में होता है। इनके **Question Tag** में **singular verb** एवं **singular pronoun** का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: The jury $\underset{\text{S.V.}}{\underline{\text{has}}}$ taken $\underset{\text{S.P.}}{\underline{\text{its}}}$ decision, **hasn't it?**

4. लेकिन अगर **collective noun** में मतभेद हो या हम प्रत्येक व्यक्ति की बात करें, तब **plural verb** एवं **plural pronoun** प्रयुक्त होंगे।

जैसे: The committee $\underbrace{\text{are}}_{\text{P.V.}}$ divided in $\underbrace{\text{their}}_{\text{P.P.}}$ opinion, **aren't they**?

The audience $\underbrace{\text{have}}_{\text{P.V.}}$ taken $\underbrace{\text{their}}_{\text{P.P.}}$ seats, **haven't they**?

5. कुछ शब्द जैसे **hardly, seldom, scarcely** इत्यादि **अर्थ से नकारात्मक** होते है हालांकि इनमें **'not'** स्पष्ट रूप से नहीं दिखता। इनके **Question tag positive** होंगे।

जैसे: 1. He **hardly** does any work, **does he?**
2. He has **barely** anything to eat, **has he?**
3. He is **seldom** absent, **is he?**

6. अगर sentence की शुरूआत **'Let us'/Let's'** से किया जाए तो **Question tag 'shall we'** होगा।

जैसे: Let us go to party tonight, **shall we** ?

7. (a) **आदेश/निवेदन वाले वाक्यों (Imperative sentences)** में आग्रह के लिए **Question Tag** में **'won't you?'** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: Come in, **won't you?**

(b) किसी व्यक्ति से **कोई कार्य करने को कहने के लिए** या कुछ **offer** करते समय भी **'will you/ would you?'** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: 1. Open the door, **would you?**
2. Have some more tea,**would you?**

(c) **'Can't you?' बेसब्र अवस्था (impatience)** को दर्शाता है।

जैसे: Shut your mouth, **can't you**?

(d) **Negative imperative** वाक्यों में **'will you?'** का प्रयोग **'Question tag'** के रूप में होता है।

जैसे: Don't worry, **will you?**

8. अगर वाक्य में **'there'** subject के रूप में प्रयुक्त हो तो **'there'** के **बाद आने वाला verb** एवं **'there' question tag** के रूप में प्रयुक्त होगें।

जैसे: There is no water, **is there?**
There weren't good schools, **were there?**

9. **Question Tag** हमेशा वाक्य के मुख्य भाग के अनुसार प्रयुक्त होना चाहिए।

जैसे: I think, he is right, **isn't he?**

10. **Little** एवं **few** अर्थ से **'ना के बराबर'** होते हैं। अगर इनका प्रयोग वाक्य में हो तो वाक्य अर्थ से नकरात्मक हो जाता है। ऐसे वाक्यों के **question tag affirmative** होंगे **negative** नहीं।

जैसे: (1) Few people turned up for the show, **did they**?
(2) Little hope is left now, **is it**?

Note: I have a car

इसका Question tag 'don't I ?' एवं 'haven't I ?' दोनों हो सकता है। वाक्य Simple present tense का है अत: 'do/does' का प्रयोग helping verb के रूप में प्रयुक्त हो सकता है।

PROVIDE SUITABLE QUESTION TAG FOR THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES

Find the meaning of the difficult words and learn them by heart

1. I am happy,
2. I don't write letter,
3. I didn't go to college yesterday,
4. It is very cold,
5. You haven't eaten anything,
6. She doesn't drive carelessly,
7. I have called him up,
8. The boys are quite boisterous,
9. My friend Ram is an egoist,
10. God is Omnipotent, omnipresent and Omniscient,
11. The mob killed the District Magistrate,
12. Bhim was a glutton,
13. We see somnambulists in movies very often,
14. Bhagat Singh was a martyr,
15. We see conjurors in circus,
16. Asthma is not a contagious disease,
17. We used to see epidemic in villages earlier,
18. Sanjivini was considered to be a panacea,
19. We find too many monologues in Shakespeare's plays,
20. We hadn't got any remuneration,
21. Polygamy has been banned in many countries,
22. Charles Shobraj was an imposter,
23. Hindus practise idolatry,
24. My nephew is an ambidextrous,
25. He is a pessimist,
26. Everyone has come late today,
27. The mob has lynched the thief,
28. The audience have taken their seats,
29. Have some more tea,
30. Wait for me,
31. Let's go out for a walk,
32. He has barely anything to wear,
33. Somebody entered the room,
34. I think, you are right,
35. I feel, he is hungry,
36. There are many boys in this school,
37. Nobody bothers,
38. It hardly rains here,
39. The jury was unanimous in its decision.
40. I am tired,
41. Few people came forward to help him.
42. Little could be done.
43. Nothing seems amiss.
44. Nothing can be done now.
45. Something seems queer.

Answers

1. aren't I?
2. do I?
3. did I?
4. isn't it?
5. have you?
6. does she ?
7. haven't I?
8. aren't they?
9. isn't he?
10. isn't he?
11. didn't it
12. wasn't he?
13. don't we?
14. wasn't he.
15. don't we?
16. is it?
17. didn't we?
18. wasn't it?
19. don't we?
20. had we?
21. hasn't it?
22. wasn't he?
23. don't they?
24. isn't he?
25. Isn't he?
26. haven't they?
27. hasn't it?
28. haven't they?
29. will /would you?
30. will you?/can you?
31. Shall we?
32. does he?
33. didn't they?
34. aren't you?
35. Isn't he?
36. aren't there?
37. do they?
38. does it?
39. wasn't it?
40. aren't I?
40. aren't I?
41. did they ?
42. could it?
43. does it?
44. can it?
45. doesn't it?

CHAPTER 6

SUBJECT VERB AGREEMENT

➢ किसी भी **Sentence** में **Subject** के **Number** तथा **Person** के अनुसार **Verb** का प्रयोग **Subject-Verb Agreement** कहलाता है।

1. $\underbrace{\text{He}}_{\text{S.S}}$ $\underbrace{\text{comes}}_{\text{S.V}}$. (यदि **Subject 'Singular'** हो तो **Verb 'Singular'** प्रयुक्त होता है।)

2. $\underbrace{\text{They}}_{\text{P.S}}$ $\underbrace{\text{come}}_{\text{P.V}}$. (यदि **Subject 'Plural'** हो तो **Verb 'Plural'** प्रयुक्त होता है।)

➢ Verb का सही रूप में प्रयोग करने के लिए यह आवश्यक है कि आप **Singular** व **Plural Verb** को पहचानें।

Singular Verb	Plural Verb
is	are
has	have

Singular Verb	Plural Verb
was	were
V_1+s/es (plays, goes etc.)	V_1 (play, go etc.)

Verb एवं Noun के बीच का अंतर

Noun + s/ es→ Plural Noun (**Noun** में **s/es** लगाने पर वह **Plural** बन जाता है)
Verb + s/ es→ Singular Verb (**Verb** में **s/es** लगाने पर वह **Singular** बन जाता है)

RULE 1

➢ अगर दो **Sub.** को **'and'** से जोड़ा जाये तो **Plural Verb** का प्रयोग होगा।

जैसे: (1) Ram **and** Shyam $\underbrace{\text{are}}_{\text{P.V}}$ coming.

RULE 2

➢ यदि दो या दो से अधिक **Nouns** या **Adjectives** को **'and'** से जोड़ा जाये लेकिन वे एक ही व्यक्ति , वस्तु या **idea** को प्रदर्शित करें तो **Singular verb** का प्रयोग होगा।
My friend, philosopher and guide have come. (change 'have' to **'has'**)
Slow and steady win the race. (change 'win' to **'wins'**)
Fish and chips **is** my favorite dish.(✓)

नोट: (i) यदि दो **uncountable nouns 'and'** से जुड़कर **sentence** के **subject** के रूप में प्रयुक्त हों तथा इससे अलग-अलग **sub.** का बोध हो तो इसके साथ **plural verb** का प्रयोग होता है। जैसे-

(1) $\underbrace{\text{Poverty}}_{\text{U.N}}$ **and** $\underbrace{\text{misery}}_{\text{U.N}}$ $\underbrace{\textbf{come}}_{\textbf{P.V}}$ together. (✓)

RULE 3

➢ यदि दो Sub को **'as well as', 'with', 'alongwith', 'together with', 'and not', 'In addition to', 'but', 'besides', 'except', 'rather than', 'accompanied by', 'like', 'unlike', 'no less than', 'nothing but'** से जोड़ा जाये तो **'verb' पहले sub** के **अनुसार** प्रयोग होना चाहिये।

जैसे: (1) $\underbrace{\text{Ram}}_{\text{S.S.}}$ **as well as** his parents $\underbrace{\textbf{is}}_{\textbf{S.V.}}$ coming.

↑————————————↑

(2) $\underbrace{\text{The Captain}}_{\text{S.S.}}$ **along with** the sailors $\underbrace{\textbf{was}}_{\textbf{S.V.}}$ drowned.

↑————————————↑

(3) My $\underbrace{\textbf{father}}_{\textbf{S.S.}}$ **unlike** my uncles $\underbrace{\textbf{is}}_{\textbf{S.V.}}$ very strict.

↑————————————↑

RULE 4

➢ अगर **Article** का प्रयोग सिर्फ **1st sub** के पहले हो तो इसका अर्थ होगा **एक ही व्यक्ति अथवा वस्तु।** अत: **singular verb** का प्रयोग होगा।

जैसे: (1) **A** white and black gown $\underbrace{\textbf{was}}_{\textbf{S.V.}}$ bought by her.

(2) Churchil was a great orator and a great politician of his time.(×)
Churchil was a great orator and politician of his time.(✓)

लेकिन अगर **Article** का प्रयोग **सभी Sub. के पहले** हो तो इसका अर्थ होगा **अलग-अलग व्यक्ति अथवा वस्तु।** अत: **plural verb** का प्रयोग होगा।

जैसे: **The** director and **the** producer $\underbrace{\textbf{have}}_{\textbf{P.V.}}$ come.(✓)

RULE 5

➢ यदि दो subject को **'neither.........nor', 'either........or', 'not only'........'but also', 'nor', 'or'** या **'none-but'** से जोड़ा जाये तो **verb नजदीक वाले sub** के अनुसार प्रयोग होना चाहिये।

जैसे: (1) **Neither** Ram **nor** $\underbrace{\text{Shyam}}_{\text{S.S.}}$ $\underbrace{\textbf{has}}_{\textbf{S.V.}}$ come.

↑———↑

(2) **Either** Ram **or** his $\underbrace{\text{friends}}_{\text{P.S.}}$ $\underbrace{\textbf{have}}_{\textbf{P.V.}}$ come.

↑———↑

(3) $\underbrace{\textbf{Has}}_{\textbf{S.S.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{Ram}}_{\text{S.S.}}$ **or** Shyam come?

↑———↑

RULE 6

➢ **'Neither of .....'** का अर्थ **'दो में से एक भी नहीं'**। 'दो से अधिक' में से 'एक भी नहीं' के लिए 'none of

का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: Neither of his four sons looked after him. (×)
None of his four sons looked after him. (✓)

➢ **'Either of ......'** का अर्थ है 'दो में से एक। 'दो से अधिक' में से 'एक' के लिए 'One of' का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: Either of the five members is at fault. (×)
One of the five members is at fault. (✓)

नोट: **'Both'** के साथ **'not'** का प्रयोग नहीं होता क्योंकि **'दो में से एक भी नहीं'** के लिए **'neither of** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: Both of them did not take the exam. (×)
Neither of them took the exam. (✓)

RULE 7

➢ कुछ **'Noun'** form से **Plural** होते है लेकिन अर्थ में **Singular**. इनके साथ **singular Verb** का प्रयोग करते हैं।

जैसे:
- **(a) बीमारियों का नाम: Measles, Mumps, Rickets, Shingles etc.**
- **(b) खेल के नाम: Billiards, Darts, Draughts, etc.**
- **(c) देश के नाम: The United States, The West Indies, etc.**
- **(d) पुस्तकों के नाम: The Arabian Nights, Three Muskeeters, etc.**
- **(e) विषयों के नाम: Physics, Economics, Civics, Statistics, Politics,Linguistics.**

जैसे: (1) Mathematics $\underbrace{\textbf{is}}_{\text{S.V.}}$ an interesting subject.

(2) Politics $\underbrace{\textbf{is}}_{\text{S.V.}}$ not my cup of tea.

नोट: यदि **'Statistics'** से हमारा तात्पर्य **'data'** हो, **'Mathematics'** से हमारा तात्पर्य **'Calculation'** हो और **'Politics'** से हमारा तात्पर्य **'राजनीतिक विचारों'** से हों, तो इनका प्रयोग बहुवचन के रूप में होगा।

जैसे: Statistics $\underbrace{\textbf{have}}_{\text{P.V.}}$ revealed multiple scams in the organisation of Commonwealth Games.

RULE 8

➢ एक वाक्य में **verb** उस **subject** के अनुसार होना चाहिए जो वाक्य का **main subject** हो । हम अक्सर verb को नजदीक वाले subject से match करते हैं पर ऐसा करना गलत होता है।

जैसे: (1) The quality of apples **is** good.

(2) He and not his parents **is** guilty.

(3) The appeal of the victims for the transfer of the cases related to riots to some other States **has** been accepted.

RULE 9

➢ **Collective Noun** के साथ हमेशा **Singular Verb** का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: (1) The $\underbrace{\textbf{herd}}_{\text{S.S.}}$ of cows $\underbrace{\textbf{is}}_{\text{S.V.}}$ grazing in the field.

(2) The $\underbrace{\text{committee}}_{\text{S.S.}}$ $\underbrace{\textbf{has}}_{\text{S.V.}}$ unanimously taken $\underbrace{\textbf{its}}_{\text{S.P.}}$ decision.

नोट: लेकिन अगर **Collective Noun** में मतभेद हो या प्रत्येक व्यक्ति की बात की जाये तो **'Plural verb'**, **Plural adjective** एवं **'Plural Pronoun'** का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: (1) The jury $\underbrace{\text{are}}_{\text{P.V.}}$ divided in $\underbrace{\text{their}}_{\text{P.A.}}$ opinion.

(2) The audience $\underbrace{\text{have}}_{\text{P.V.}}$ taken $\underbrace{\text{their}}_{\text{P.A.}}$ seats.

RULE 10

➢ **Plural** संख्या के साथ **plural verb** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: Hundred boys $\underbrace{\text{are}}_{\text{P.V.}}$ in my class.

नोट: अगर **Cardinal Adjectives (one, two, three, four...etc.)** के बाद **Plural Noun** का प्रयोग हो तथा **Plural Noun** से **certain amount** (निश्चित रकम) **certain weight** (निश्चित वजन), **certain period** (निश्चित अवधि), **certain distance** (निश्चित दूरी), **certain height** (निश्चित ऊँचाई) का बोध हो, तो इसके साथ **Singular Verb** का प्रयोग होता है न कि **Plural Verb** का। यानि अगर **Plural** संख्या को **Singular unit** के रूप में प्रयोग करें तो **singular verb** का प्रयोग होगा।

जैसे: (1) Hundred rupees $\underbrace{\text{is}}_{\text{S.V.}}$ in my pocket.

(2) Ten miles $\underbrace{\text{is}}_{\text{S.V.}}$ a long distance to cover on foot.

नोट: लेकिन, **Cardinal Adjectives** के बाद प्रयुक्त **Plural Noun** से अलग-अलग **unit** का बोध हो या कराना हो, तो इसे **Plural** माना जाता है तथा इसके साथ **Plural Verb** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: Hundred rupees $\underbrace{\text{are}}_{\text{P.V.}}$ to be distributed among the students. (✓)

Note the difference

- $\underbrace{\text{Five thousand}}_{\text{Numeral (Adj.)}}$ $\underbrace{\text{rupees}}_{\text{P. N.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{is}}_{\text{S.V.}}$ a handsome amount.
- $\underbrace{\text{Five thousand}}_{\text{Numeral (Adj.)}}$ $\underbrace{\text{rupees}}_{\text{P. N.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{have}}_{\text{P.V.}}$ been spent on different useful commodities.

RULE 11

➢ अगर एक **Relative Pronoun(who, which, that** इत्यादि**)** के द्वारा एक **sub** को एक **verb** से जोड़ा जाये तो **verb** उस **sub** के अनुसार होना चाहिए जो उस **Relative Pronoun** का **antecedent** हो।

जैसे: (1) She is one of the noblest **women** $\underbrace{\text{that}}_{\text{R.P}}$ ~~has~~ have ever lived on this earth.

(2) I am not one of **those** $\underbrace{\text{who}}_{\text{R.P}}$ will trust everyone whom ~~I meet~~ they meet .

➢ हमेशा वाक्य के अर्थ को समझे । दूसरे वाक्य का अर्थ है **"मैं उन लोगों में से नहीं हुँ जो उन सभी पर भरोसा कर लेते हैं जिन से वे मिलते हैं।"** अत: **'I meet'** नहीं **'They meet'** का प्रयोग करें।

RULE 12

➢ **Each, Every, Everyone, Someone, Somebody, Nobody, None, One, Any, Many a, More than one** अर्थ से **Singular** हैं। इनके साथ **Singular verb, Singular noun, Singular**

Adjective व **Singular pronoun** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: (1) **Each** student **has** come.

(2) **Each** boy and **each** girl **has** come.

(3) **One** must tolerate **one's** friend as well as $\underbrace{\cancel{\textbf{his}}}_{\text{one's}}$ enemy.

(4) **Many a** student $\underbrace{\cancel{\textbf{have}}}_{\text{has}}$ not done $\underbrace{\cancel{\textbf{their}}}_{\text{his}}$ home work.

(5) **More than one** $\underbrace{\textbf{man}}_{\text{S.N}}$ $\underbrace{\textbf{was}}_{\text{S.V}}$ present there.

नोट: **'Many'** का प्रयोग निम्नलिखित वाक्यों में देखें:-

जैसे: (1) **Many a** $\underbrace{\text{man}}_{\text{S.N.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{has}}_{\text{S.V.}}$ come.

(2) **Many** $\underbrace{\text{men}}_{\text{P.N.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{have}}_{\text{P.V.}}$ come.

(3) **A great/ A good many** $\underbrace{\text{men}}_{\text{P.N.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{have}}_{\text{P.V.}}$ come.

RULE 13

➢ अगर **each, every, one** इत्यादि **के बाद 'of' का प्रयोग** होता है, तो **'of' के बाद आने वाला Noun** अथवा **Pronoun** तो **plural** होता है लेकिन **उसके बाद आने वाला Verb, Adjective, Pronoun** इत्यादि **Singular** होगा।

जैसे: One of $\underbrace{\text{the boys/them}}_{\text{Noun/Pronoun (Plural)}}$ $\underbrace{\text{has}}_{\text{S.V.}}$ done $\underbrace{\text{his}}_{\text{S.A.}}$ work.

RULE 14

Plural Noun या **Plural Pronoun** के बाद **each** का प्रयोग हो, तो इसे **Plural** माना जाता है तथा इसके साथ **Plural Verb** का प्रयोग होता हैं।

जैसे: $\underbrace{\text{We}}_{\text{P.S.}}$ each $\underbrace{\textbf{have}}_{\textbf{P.V.}}$ a duty towards our nation. (✓)

RULE 15

Indefinite Pronoun – 'One' का प्रयोग **Sentence** के **Subject** के रूप में हो, तो इसके साथ **Singular Verb** का प्रयोग होता है तथा इसके लिए **Singular Adjective/ Pronouns – one's, one, oneself** का प्रयोग होता है न कि he, him, his, himself का।

जैसे: **One** should keep his promise. (×)

One should keep **one's** promise. (✓)

RULE 16

➢ काल्पनिक वाक्य प्राय: **if, as if, as though, suppose, I wish, in case** अथवा **would that** से शुरू होते हैं। इन शब्दों के बाद चाहे किसी भी Number तथा Person के Subject का प्रयोग हो, **Plural Verb 'were'** का ही प्रयोग होता है न कि 'was' का।

जैसे: (1) I wish, I **were** a bird.

(2) If he **were** rich, he would help others.

RULE 17

➢ **Optative Sentence** में **Singular Subject** के साथ भी **Plural Verb** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: (1) $\underbrace{\text{God}}_{\text{S.S.}}$ $\underbrace{\textbf{save}}_{\textbf{P.V.}}$ the king.

(2) Long $\underbrace{\textbf{live}}_{\textbf{P.V.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{the Queen}}_{\text{S.S.}}$.

RULE 18

➢ **A number of/A large number of/A great number of** का प्रयोग **Plural Countable Noun** के साथ होता है तथा इसके साथ **Plural Verb** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: A number of $\underbrace{\textbf{students}}_{\textbf{P.S.}}$ $\underbrace{\textbf{were}}_{\textbf{P.V.}}$ present. (✓)

नोट: लेकिन, **The number of** का प्रयोग एक निश्चित संख्या, के अर्थ में होता है इसके बाद **Plural Sub.** का प्रयोग होता है तथा इसका प्रयोग **Sentence के Subject** के रूप में होने पर, इसके साथ **Singular Verb** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: The number of $\underbrace{\textbf{boys}}_{\textbf{P.S.}}$ $\underbrace{\textbf{are}}_{\textbf{P.V.}}$ fifty. (×)

The number of $\underbrace{\textbf{boys}}_{\textbf{P.S.}}$ $\underbrace{\textbf{is}}_{\textbf{S.V.}}$ fifty. (✓)

RULE 19

➢ अगर **'Amount of/quantity of' Uncountable Noun** के साथ प्रयोग होतें हैं तब इनका प्रयोग **Sentence** के **Subject** के रूप में होने पर इनके साथ **Singular Verb** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: **The amount of** $\underbrace{\text{money}}_{\text{U. N.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{are}}_{\text{P.V.}}$ not sufficient.(×)

The amount of $\underbrace{\text{money}}_{\text{U. N.}}$ $\underbrace{\textbf{is}}_{\textbf{S.V.}}$ not sufficient. (✓)

RULE 20

➢ **All** का प्रयोग **uncountable** के अर्थ में हो तो, इसे **Singular** माना जाता है, तथा इसके साथ **Singular Verb** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: **All** $\underbrace{\textbf{is}}_{\textbf{S.V}}$ well that $\underbrace{\textbf{ends}}_{\textbf{S.V}}$ well.

➢ लेकिन, **'All'** का प्रयोग **'व्यक्तियों या वस्तुओं की संख्या'** का बोध कराने के लिए हो, तो इसे **Plural** माना जाता है, तथा इसके साथ **Plural verb** के प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: All $\underbrace{\textbf{are}}_{\textbf{P.V}}$ well at home. (✓)

RULE 21

➢ **Furniture, advice, work, evidence, equipment, news, information, luggage, postage, baggage, percentage, poetry, knowledge, dirt, dust, traffic, electricity, music, breakage, stationery, scenery, confectionery, pottery, bakery, crockery, behaviour, hair, business, mischief, bread, wastage, money, Jewellery, word** (जब **'word'** का अर्थ, संदेश या वादा हो), **fuel** एवं **paper का प्रयोग Uncountable Nouns** के रूप में होता है। इसलिए इसके साथ **Singular Verb** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: (1) The $\underbrace{\textbf{scenery}}_{\text{S.N.}}$ of Kasmir $\underbrace{\textbf{has}}_{\text{S.V.}}$ enchanted us.

(2) I passed but the $\underbrace{\textbf{percentage}}_{\text{S.N.}}$ of marks $\underbrace{\textbf{was}}_{\text{S.V.}}$ not good.

(3) I have no **information** about her residence.
(4) The **mischief** committed by him is unpardonable.
(5) His **hair** is black.
(6) I have bought some **equipment** that I needed for the project.

(i) इन *Nouns* का बहुवचन नहीं बनाया जा सकता। जैसे: *Sceneries, informations, furnitures, hairs* इत्यादि लिखना गलत है।

(ii) यदि उक्त *Noun* का ***Singular*** या ***Plural*** दोनों ***forms*** **में आवश्यकता हो तो, इनके साथ कुछ शब्द जोड़े** जाते हैं।

नीचे दिए गये उदाहरण देखें:

(a) He gave me **a piece of** information.
(b) **All pieces of** information given by her were reliable.
(c) **Many kinds of** furniture are available in that shop.
(d) I want **a few articles of** jewellery.
(e) He ate **two slices of** bread.
(f) Please show me **some items of** office stationery.
(g) The Police have found **a strand of** hair in the car.

RULE 22

➢ कुछ **Nouns** का प्रयोग हमेशा **Plural form** में ही होता है। इन Nouns के **अन्त में लगे s को हटाकर, इन्हें Singular नहीं बनाया जा सकता** है। ये दिखने में भी Plural लगते हैं, एवं इनका **प्रयोग भी Plural की तरह** होता है। ऐसे Nouns निम्न हैं:

Scissors, tongs (चिमटा), pliers, pincers, bellows (फूँकनी),

trousers, pants, pajamas, shorts,

gallows (फाँसी का फंदा), fangs (डंक),

spectacles, goggles,binoculars (दूरबीन), sunglasses,

Alms (दान), amends (संशोधन), archives (ऐतहासिक दस्तावेज), arrears, auspices, congratulations, embers (राख), fireworks, lodgings, outskirts, particulars, proceeds, regards, riches, remains, savings, shambles, surroundings, tidings, troops, tactics, thanks, valuables, wages,belongings, braces, etc.

जैसे: (a) Where are my **pants**?
(b) Where are the **tongs**?
(c) The **proceeds** were deposited in the bank.
(d) All his **assets** were seized.
(e) **Alms** were given to the beggars.
(f) The **embers** of the fire were still burnings.

RULE 23

➢ कुछ **Nouns** दिखने में **Plural** लगते हैं लेकिन अर्थ में **Singular** होते है। इनका **प्रयोग** हमेशा **Singular** में ही होता है। जैसे: **News, Innings, Politics, Summons, Physics, Economics, Ethics,**

Mathematics, Mumps, Measles, Rickets,Shingles, Billiards, Athletics, Civics , Linguistics etc.

जैसे: (a) No **news** is good news.
(b) **Politics** is a dirty game.
(c) **Economics** is an interesting subject.
(d) **Ethics** demands honesty.

RULE 24

➢ कुछ **Nouns** दिखने में **Singular** लगते हैं, लेकिन इनका प्रयोग हमेशा **Plural** में होता है। जैसे: **cattle, cavalry, infantry, poultry, peasantry, children, gentry, police, people,** etc. इनके साथ कभी भी 's' नहीं लगाया जाता, जैसे: cattles, childrens लिखना गलत है।

जैसे: (a) **Cattle** are grazing in the field.
(b) Our **infantry** have marched forward.
(c) **Police** have arrested the thieves.

नोट: **'People'** का अर्थ है **'लोग'**। **'Peoples'** का अर्थ है **'विभिन्न मूलवंश के लोग'**।

RULE 25

➢ कुछ Nouns, **Plural एवं Singular दोनों में एक ही रूप में रहते हैं। जैसे: deer,sheep, series , species, fish, crew, team, jury, aircraft, counsel** etc.

जैसे: (a) Our team **is** the best.
(b) Our team **are** trying their new uniform.
(c) There are two fish in the pond.
(d) There are many fishes in the aquarium.('Fishes' का अर्थ है विभिन्न प्रजातियों के fish)

RULE 26

➢ **नीचे दिये गए Table को ध्यान से पढ़ें-**

S.N	WORDS	+NOUN/PRONOUN	VERB
1.	No	+ U. N	Singular Verb
2.	No	+ S. C. N	Singular Verb
3.	One-third of / three-fourths of / The rest of / A quarter of / Part of / Ten percent of / Twenty Percent of	+ U. N.	Singular Verb
4.	One-third of / three-fourths of/ Part of / Ten percent of / Twenty percent of	+ P. C. N.	Plural Verb
5.	Most of / Some / Some of / Half of/ Enough / Enough of / Not enough of/ Plenty of / A lot of/ Lots of	+ U. N.	Singular Verb
6.	Most of / Some / Some of /Half of/ Enough / Enough of / Not enough of/ Plenty of / A lot of/ Lots of	+ P. C. N.	Plural Verb
7.	The percentage of	+ U.N./P.C.N.	Singular Verb
8.	More than one	+ S. C. N.	Singular Verb
9.	More than two/three. etc.	+ P. C. N.	Plural Verb
10.	More	+ P. C. N. + than one	Plural Verb

नीचे दिए गए उदाहरण देखे:-

1. No air is present on the Mars.
2. No student was interested in taking the exam.
3. One-third of the work has been finished.
4. One- third of the students have passed.
5. Ninety percent of the work is done.
6. Most of the knowledge is gained by experience.
7. Most of the girls are absent today.
8. Ninety percent of the students have passed with good marks.
9. Half of the candidates have passed with flying colours.
10. Some of the students have not taken the exam.
11. The percentage of unsuccessful candidates is ten.
12. More than one city was in ruins.
13. More cities than one were in ruins.
14. More than two theives have been caught red handed.
15. More plans than one were made.

नोट: वाक्य 12 एवं 13 के बीच का अंतर देखें।

SPOTTING THE ERROR

1. (a) Neither of them/ (b) are going to attend/ (c) the party on 10th October./ (d) No error
2. (a) He walked five miles which are really a great distance/ (b) for a man like him who is not only old but also ill./ (d) No error
3. (a) Either my colleague/ (b) or a peon are coming home/ (c) with the material today./ (d) No error
4. (a) The rise and fall/ (b) of the tide are due/ (c) to lunar influence./ (d) No error
5. (a) Many a man/ (b) have succumbed/ (c) to this temptation./ (d) No error
6. (a) The introduction of tea, coffee/ (b) and such other beverages/ (c) have not been without some effect./ (d) No error
7. (a) The newer type of automatic machines/ (b) wash/ (c) clothes faster./ (d) No error
8. (a) Each of the students in the computer class/ (b) has to type/ (c) their own research paper this semester./ (d) No error
9. (a) Everyone of the films/ (b) you suggested/ (c) are not worth seeing./ (d) No error
10. (a) The Secretary and Principal of the college/ (b) are attending/ (c) the District Development Council Meeting at the Collectorate./ (d) No error
11. (a) There is/ (b) only one of his novels/ (c) that are interesting./ (d) No error
12. (a) Knowledge of/ (b) at least two languages/ (c) are required to pass the examination./ (d) No error
13. (a) It is I/ (b) who is to blame/ (c) for this bad situation./ (d) No error
14. (a) Romanticism of melancholy/ (b) in art and literature are the reason/ (c) for insensitivity to those suffering from depression./ (d) No error
15. (a) Patience as well as perseverance (b) are necessary/ (c) for success./ (d) No error
16. (a) In Singapore/ (b) my brother-in-law with his wife/ (c) were present at the function./ (d) No error
17. (a) A hot and/ (b) a cold spring/ (c) was found near each other./ (d) No error
18. (a) Either of the roads/ (b) lead/ (c) to the park/ (d) No error
19. (a) One of my desires/ (b) are to become/ (c) a doctor./ (d) No error
20. (a) The whole block of flats/ (b) including two shops were/ (c) destroyed in fire./ (d) No error

21. (a) The sum and substance/ (b) of his poem/ (c) are as follows./ (d) No error

22. (a) Neither of the/ (b) five accused/ (c) could be convicted./ (d) No error

23. (a) The strain of all/ (b) the difficulties, vexations and anxieties/ (c) were more than he could beat./ (d) No error

24. (a) Everybody/ (b) it must be admitted/ (c) has their ups and downs./ (d) No error

25. (a) Every woman in the world/ (b) fervently hopes that their child/ (c) will be a normal and healthy baby/ (d) No error

26. (a) Neither of them/ (b) sent their papers/ (c) in time for the last seminar/ (d) No error

27. (a) This is a strange world/ (b) where each one pursues their own golden bubble/ (c) and laughs at others for doing the same./ (d) No error

28. (a) If it were possible to get near when/ (b) one of the volcanic eruptions take place/ (c) we would see a grand sight./ (d) No error

29. (a) A rise in rents and wages/ (b) have been found/ (c) to go together./ (d) No error

30. (a) He is one of those few post-colonial writer who believes/ (b) that this talk about colonialism has gone too far/ (c) and has turned into a cliche./ (d) No error

31. (a) One of the peculiarities/ (b) which distinguishes the present age/ (c) is the multiplication of books/ (d) No error

32. (a) Neither of them/ (b) are going to attend/ (c) the party on 10th October/ (d) No error

33. (a) Ten miles are/ (b) a long distance / (c) to cover on foot./ (d) No error

34. (a) If Mahatma Gandhi/ (b) was alive, he would feel sorry for the poor and downtrodden who/(c) still struggle everyday to make both ends meet. / (d) No Error

35. (a) Having acquired some experience/ (b) she is no longer one of those who believes/ (c) every explanation they are given./ (d) No error

36. (a) With regard to implementation of the/ (b) details of the proposal, the committee was divided/ (c) in their opinion./ (d) No error

37. (a) Most of the funds/ (b) we get from/ (c) America is used to build roads and bridges./ (d) No error

38. (a) The tiger was not/ (b) the only dangerous animal/ (c) in the forest there was hyenas too./ (d) No error

39. (a) She immediately quit/ (b) the job in which/ (c) neither skill nor knowledge were required./ (d) No error

40. (a) The type of qualities you acquire/ (b) depend upon your company/ (c) and so you associate yourselves with simple and good natured people./ (d) No error

41. (a) Our success or our failure/ (b) largely depend/ (c) upon our actions./ (d) No error

42. (a) He is/ (b) one of the tallest boy/ (c) in the class./ (d) No error

43. (a) That day when they brought her back for the last time/ (b) there was many old-timers/ (c) who were shocked and fearful./ (d) No error

44. (a) A computer virus works exactly/ (b) like the biological variety/ (c) which invade the human body./ (d) No error

45. (a) Many a boy/(b) have not done their/ (c) homework properly./ (d) No error

46. (a) Two miles beyond/ (b) that building was seen dozens/ (c) of antisocial elements/ (d) No error

47. (a) Along the northern frontier/ (b) of India is seen/ (c) the beautiful and mighty Himalayas./ (d) No error

48. (a) A body of volunteers/ (b) have helped in/ (c) making this celebration a great success/ (d) No error

49. (a) There appears/ (b) a number of problems/ (c) and I really do not know how to solve them. (d) No error

50. (a) Shingles are a disease/ (b) in which a person develops/ (c) lots of inflamed spots round the waist./ (d) No error

51. (a) Whether she should get married/ (b) or whether she should remain/ (c) single are her personal problem./ (d) No error

52. (a) Two and two/ (b) makes/ (c) four./ (d) No error.

53. (a) Many a men/ (b) attended the meeting/ (c) last night./ (d) No error.

54. (a) The perquisites/ (b) to this job makes it/ (c) even more attractive than the salary indicated/ (d) No error.

55. (a) Either you/ (b) or he/ (c) are happy./ (d) No error.

Note: 21-25 से संबंधित प्रश्नों के लिए Noun देखें।

Answers with explanation

1. (b) 'are' के स्थान पर 'is' का प्रयोग करें। 'Neither of के बाद आने वाले 'noun/pronoun' तो plural होता है। (अत: 'them *(Pl. Pronoun)* ' तक का वाक्य तो सही है) लेकिन उसके बाद आने वाले verb इत्यादि singular होना चाहिए।

2. (a) इस वाक्य में 'five miles' plural होने के बावजूद singular unit के रूप में प्रयुक्त हुआ है। अत: five miles के साथ singular verb 'is' का प्रयोग होगा न कि 'are' का।

3. (b) 'are' को 'is' में परिवर्तित करें। जब subjects को either . . . . or, neither. . . . nor, 'or' अथवा 'nor' से जोड़ा जाए verb निकटतम 'sub' के अनुसार प्रयोग होगा। Peon (S.S.) के साथ S.V. 'is' का प्रयोग करें।

4. (b) 'The rise and fall' एक singular subject है जिसके साथ singular verb 'is' का प्रयोग करें।

5. (b) 'Many a' singular Adjective है। इसके साथ noun, verb व pronoun के singular form प्रयुक्त होगें। have (P.V.) के (S.V.) में परिवर्तित करें।

6. (c) एक वाक्य में 'verb' उस वाक्य के मुख्य 'sub' के अनुसार प्रयोग किया जाना चाहिए। मुख्य sub 'introduction' singular है। अत: verb भी singular होगा यहाँ 'has' का प्रयोग होगा न कि 'have' का।

7. (b) Verb मुख्य sub 'newer type' के अनुसार प्रयोग होगा। verb singular होगा यानि 'washes' का प्रयोग होगा।

8. (c) 'Each of ....' के बाद आने वाले verb एवं pronoun singular होगा। अत: 'their' के बदले 'his' का प्रयोग करें।

9. (c) Verb मुख्य sub 'everyone' के अनुसार प्रयोग होगा। 'Everyone' singular है अत: singular verb 'is' का प्रयोग करें।

10. (b) यहाँ 'the' का प्रयोग सिर्फ 'Secretary' के पहले हुआ है। इसका अर्थ है कि एक ही व्यक्ति को Secretary एवं Principal दोनों का पद प्राप्त है। चुँकि 'sub' singular है अत: verb भी singular 'is' होगा।

11. (c) 'Are' के स्थान पर 'is' का प्रयोग करें क्योंकि 'Novels' में से 'one' का बात की जा रही है। 'One' singular sub है अत: Verb भी

singular होगा।

12. (c) यहाँ languages मुख्य sub नहीं है बल्कि 'knowledge' मुख्य sub है। अगर knowledge के अनुसार verb का प्रयोग किया जाता है तो verb 'are' नहीं 'is' होगा।

13. (b) 'is' के स्थान पर 'am' का प्रयोग करें। यदि who, which तथा that का प्रयोग Relative Pronouns के रूप में हो तो इनके बाद प्रयुक्त verb इनके antecedents के number व person पर निर्भर करता है।

14. (b) Verb 'is' का प्रयोग 'are' के स्थान पर होगा क्योंकि मुख्य sub 'Romanticism' है जो singular sub है।

15. (b) जब दो subjects को 'as well as' से जोड़ा जाता है तब verb 1st subject के अनुसार प्रयुक्त होता है। 'Patience' singular subject है। अत: verb 'are' नहीं 'is' *(s.v.)* का प्रयोग करें।

16. (c) Were के स्थान पर 'was' का प्रयोग करें। जब दो subjects को 'with' के द्वारा जोड़ा जाता है, तो verb पहले sub के अनुसार प्रयुक्त होता है। 'Brother-in-law' singular subject है। अत: verb भी singular प्रयुक्त होगा।

17. (c) 'was' के स्थान पर 'were' का प्रयोग करें। अगर दो subjects को and से जोड़ा जाए और दोनों sub के पहले 'article' का प्रयोग हो, तो इसका अर्थ होगा अलग-अलग sub। अत: Plural verb का प्रयोग होगा।

18. (b) 'Either of ......' के बाद आने वाला noun/pronoun तो plural होता है, लेकिन उसके पश्चात आने वाला verb/pronoun singular होता है।

19. (b) 'One of ......' के बाद भी उसी नियम का पालन करें जो 'Either of ......' पर लागू होता है।

(प्रश्न 20 की व्याख्या देखें)

यहीं नियम neither of ......, none of ...., any of ......, everyone of ....., each of .... इत्यादि पर भी लागू होता है।

20. (b) 'were' को 'was' में परिवर्तित करें। यहाँ मुख्य sub 'shops' नहीं है बल्कि block है। हम अक्सर verb को नजदीकी sub से match कर देते है जो गलत है। verb के उस sub से match करना चाहिए जो वाक्य का मुख्य sub हो।

Block was
Singular Sub Singular Verb.

21. (c) The sum and substance' का अर्थ है 'सारांश'। अत: verb 'are' नहीं 'is' का प्रयोग करें। अगर दो या दो से अधिक subjects को 'and' से जोड़ा जाए लेकिन उनका तात्पर्य एक ही व्यक्ति, वस्तु अथवा भाव से हो तो verb भी singular form में होगा।

22. (a) 'Neither of' के स्थान पर 'none of' का प्रयोग करें। 'Neither of' का प्रयोग 'दो में से एक भी नहीं' के संदर्भ में होता है।

23. (c) 'Were' के स्थान पर 'was' का प्रयोग करें। 'Strain' singular है, अत: verb भी singular होगा।

24. (c) Everybody singular sub है। अत: singular pronoun 'his' का प्रयोग करें।

25. (b) 'Their' के स्थान पर 'her' का प्रयोग करें। 'Every woman' singular subject है। अत: pronoun भी singular होगा।

26. (b) 'Neither of P.N./P.P .....' के बाद verb/pronoun इत्यादि singular होगा। 'Their' के स्थान पर 'his' का प्रयोग करें।

27. (b) 'Each one' के साथ 'his' का प्रयोग करें।

28. (b) 'One of ....' के साथ singular verb का प्रयोग करें। 'Take' के बदले 'takes' का प्रयोग होता। परन्तु वाक्य Past Tense में है। अत: 'took' का प्रयोग करें।

29. (b) Verb 'have' (Plural verb) के स्थान पर 'has' (singular verb) का प्रयोग करें।

30. (a) 'One of ......' के साथ Plural noun 'writers' का प्रयोग करें। 'believes' के स्थान पर 'believe' का प्रयोग करें क्योंकि 'Who' के बाद आने वाला 'verb' 'who' के पहले आने वाले subject के अनुसार प्रयुक्त

होना चाहिए।

31. (b) 'Which' का antecedent 'perculiarities' है जो Plural noun है। अत: Which के बाद आने वाला verb plural होगा। Distinguishes' को 'distinguish' में परिवर्तित करें

32. (b) 'Neither of .....' के साथ singular verb 'is' का प्रयोग करें न कि 'are' का।

33. (a) 'Ten miles' एक Plural संख्या है जिसका प्रयोग Singular unit के रूप में हो रहा है। अत: singular verb 'is' का प्रयोग होगा।

34. (b) If के साथ 'was' का प्रयोग कभी नहीं होता। 'were' का प्रयोग करें।

35. (b) 'Those' relative pronoun 'who' का antecedent है। who के बाद आने वाला verb those (Pl. Sub) के अनुकूल होगा। Believes (S.V.) के स्थान पर believe (P.V.) का प्रयोग करें।

36. (b) Was the स्थान पर Plural verb 'were' का प्रयोग करें क्योंकि committee में मतभेद है।

37. (c) 'is' के स्थान पर 'are' का प्रयोग होगा। क्योंकि मुख्य sub 'funds' plural noun है।

38. (c) 'Hyenas' plural noun है। अत: Plural verb 'were' का प्रयोग 'Hyenas' के पहले करें।

39. (c) जब दो subjects को 'Neither .... Nor' से जोड़ा जाता है तो verb नजदीकी sub के अनुसार प्रयोग होता है। अत: 'were' नहीं 'was' का प्रयोग करें।

40. (b) The type, (singular sub) के अनुसार verb 'depends' (singular verb) का प्रयोग होना चाहिए।

41. (b) अगर दो sub को 'or' से जोड़ा जाए तो verb nearest sub के अनुसार प्रयुक्त होना चाहिए। 'failure' के अनुसार verb 'depends' होना चाहिए।

42. (b) 'One of .....' के साथ 'noun' plural होता है। 'Boys' का प्रयोग करें।

43. (b) Many old timers के साथ plural verb 'were' का प्रयोग होगा। There के बाद 'was' नहीं 'were' का प्रयोग करें।

44. (c) Which का antecedent 'variety' (Singular noun) है। इसके साथ singular verb 'invades' का प्रयोग करें।

45. (b) 'Many a' के साथ noun, pronoun एवं verb singular form में प्रयोग किये जाते है। 'have' के स्थान पर 'has' एवं 'their' के स्थान पर 'his' का प्रयोग करें।

46. (b) 'Was' के स्थान पर 'were' का प्रयोग करें। क्योंकि 'dozens' (Plural sub) के साथ were (plural verb) का प्रयोग होगा।

47. (b) 'is' के स्थान पर 'are' का प्रयोग करें। इस वाक्य में 'verb' का प्रयोग sub (Himalayas) के पहले हो रहा है। ऐसे वाक्य में Confusion हो सकता है। लेकिन वाक्य के अर्थ से ये स्पष्ट है कि India के लिए 'is seen' का प्रयोग नहीं हो रहा बल्कि Himalayas के लिए हो रहा है। 'Himalayas' के साथ 'is seen' नहीं 'are seen' का प्रयोग होगा।

48. (b) Body, group, class इत्यादि के साथ singular verb का प्रयोग होगा। अत: 'have' के स्थान पर 'has' का प्रयोग करें।

49. (a) यहाँ verb 'appears' (s.v.) के स्थान पर 'appear' (p.v.) का प्रयोग करें क्योंकि sub (a number of problems) plural form में है।

50. (a) 'Shingles' form में plural है लेकिन अर्थ में singular। अत: singular verb 'is' का प्रयोग करें।

51. (c) 'are' के स्थान पर 'is' का प्रयोग करें। क्योंकि निर्णय का विषय (विवाह) एक ही मुद्दा है।

52. (b) 'makes' को 'make' में परिवर्तित करें।

53. (a) 'Many a' के साथ 'man' का प्रयोग होगा।

54. (b) 'makes' को 'make' में परिवर्तित करें। 'perquisites' plural noun है।

55. (c) 'are' को 'is' में परिवर्तित करें।

CHAPTER

7

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

- ➢ जब एक कार्य का होना दूसरे कार्य के होने पर निर्भर करे तब वाक्य **conditional sentence** कहलाता है।

जैसे: आप सफल होंगे **बशर्ते** आप मेहनत करे तो।

You will succeed **provided** you work hard.

- ➢ ऊपर दिये गये वाक्य में सफल होना कड़ी मेहनत पर निर्भर कर रहा है।
- ➢ Conditional Sentences में नीचे दिए गये कुछ **शर्तसूचक शब्द** अवश्य दिखते है।

1. अगर .... तो
   If...................... ,
   ....
2. वशर्ते
   provided
3. **जैसे ही...................वैसे ही**
   as soon as................,
   no sooner............than
4. जब .... तब
   when .... ,
5. जबतक ....तब तक
   Unless................. ,
   Until.................... ,

Conditional Sentence के दो भाग होते हैं-

1. **If Clause**
2. **Main Clause**

Conditional Sentences मुख्यत: तीन प्रकार के होते हैं-

A. **'If clause' in present tense.**
B. **'If clause' in past tense.**
C. **'If clause' in past perfect tense.**
D. **Other types of conditional sentences.**

A. 'IF CLAUSE' IN PRESENT TENSE

General Formula— **If + Simple Present, Simple Future**

- ➢ ऐसे Conditional Sentences में **'If Clause' Simple Present** में होता है और **'Main Clause' simple future** में होता है।

अगर मैं दिल्ली आऊँगा तो आपसे मिलूँगा।

जैसे: $\underbrace{\text{If I will come to Delhi}}_{\text{I}^{st}\text{ action}}$, $\underbrace{\text{I will meet you}}_{\text{II}^{nd}\text{ action}}$. (×)

If I come to Delhi, I will meet you. (✓)

➢ अगर दो कार्य भविष्य में एक के बाद एक हो और दूसरे कार्य का होना पहले कार्य के होने पर निर्भर करे तो पहला कार्य **Simple Present Tense** में होगा और दूसरा **Simple Future Tense** में।

नीचे दिए गयें कुछ उदाहरण देखें:-

1. She will come to meet you as soon as you will reach Delhi. (×)
   She will come to meet you **as soon as** you reach Delhi. (✓)
2. If the government will become strict, corruption will surely finish. (×)
   If the government becomes strict, corruption will surely finish. (✓)
3. I will help him provided he will mend his ways. (×)
   I will help him **provided** he mends his ways. (✓)
4. Unless he will not take care of his health, he will not recover. (×)
   Unless he takes care of his health, he will not recover. (✓)
5. There will be rush at the platform when the train will arrive. (×)
   There will be rush at the platform **when** the train arrives. (✓)

➢ उपरोक्त वाक्यों में **If वाले भाग में will/shall/would का प्रयोग न करें** -

नोट: नीचे दिये गये शब्द देखे, इनके तुरंत बाद sub + will / shall का प्रयोग नहीं होना चाहिए।

If, as soon as, provided, before, after, until, unless, in case, when, lest.

1. **Unless or until के साथ not का भी प्रयोग नहीं** होता। (वाक्य 4 देखें)
2. Conditional Sentences में **when के बाद will/shall का प्रयोग नहीं** होगा। (वाक्य 5 देखें)

➢ लेकिन अगर **वाक्य पूर्णतः वर्तमान का हो तो 'Main Clause' Simple Present में भी** हो सकता है।

जैसे: 1. If it rains, the schools remain closed.

➢ अगर **वाक्य संभावना का हो तो 'will' के स्थान पर may/might का प्रयोग** होगा।

जैसे: 1. If it rains, the students **may** not come for class.
2. If the fog doesn't clear, the plane **may** get late.

➢ **अगर वाक्य अनुमति देता हो तो 'will' के स्थान पर 'May' का प्रयोग हो सकता है।**

जैसे: 1. If you finish your work, you **may** go home.

➢ **अगर वाक्य में सलाह/उपदेश हो तो 'will' के स्थान पर should/must का प्रयोग करें।**

जैसे: 1. If you want to remain healthy, you **should** exercise daily.
2. If you do not know him, you **must** not open the door.

➢ **अगर वाक्य शिष्टाचार संबंधित निवेदन का हो तो could, may इत्यादि का जरूरतानुसार प्रयोग करें।**

जैसे: 1. If you meet him, **could** you tell him to call me up?
2. If you come to Delhi, **would** you come to meet me?

➢ **'If' clause में simple present tense के स्थान पर present continuous tense** भी आ सकता है।

जैसे: 1. If you are waiting for the bus, you **should** better take a taxi.
2. If you are not reading the newspaper, you **should** let others read it.

➢ **'If' Clause में Present perfect tense का भी प्रयोग** हो सकता है।

जैसे: 1. If you have finished the work, you **may** leave.
2. If they have bought tickets, they **will** surely go to see the movie.

PAST CONDITIONAL

B. 'IF' CLAUSE IN PAST TENSE

General Formula— **If + Simple Past, Subject + would+ V_1**

जैसे: If I had money, I would lend it to you.

- ऐसे वाक्य **'improbability'** व्यक्त करते हैं यानि **'If clause'** **में जिस कार्य का उल्लेख है वह नहीं हुआ।**
- उपरोक्त वाक्य में **If I had money** से ये स्पष्ट है कि पैसे नहीं थे।

C. 'IF' CLAUSE IN PAST PERFECT TENSE

General Formula— **If + Past Perfect, Sub + would + have + V_3**

जैसे: If I had seen you, I would have stopped my car.

- ऐसे वाक्य में **'If clause'** में जिस कार्य का उल्लेख होता है उस कार्य का न होना दर्शाया जाता है। यानि **'If I had seen you'** से तात्पर्य है कि **'I had not seen you.'**
- ऐसे वाक्यों में **'If' को 'had' से replace किया जा सकता है।** तब Formula होगा-

Had + Subject + V_3+ obj, Subject + would + have + V_3

जैसे: Had I seen you, I would have stopped my car.

THREE IMPORTANT FORMULAE

- **If + Present Indefinite** , **Simple Future**
- **If + S + had + V_3** , **S + would + have + V_3**
- **If + S + V_2** , **S + would + V_1**

D. OTHER TYPES OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

(i) काल्पनिक पद

General Formula— **If + subject + were, subject + would + V_1**

जैसे: If I were a bird, I would fly in the sky.

- **काल्पनिक पद (Post) के लिए सभी subjects के साथ 'were' का प्रयोग** किया जाता है।

नीचे दिए गये शब्दों के साथ **'was'** का प्रयोग नहीं होता है।

If, as though, in case, as if, would that एवं I wish.

Ex. He scolded me as if he was my father. (×)

He scolded me **as if** he **were** my father.(✓)

(ii) **'If' Clause में हम Unless, so long, as soon as, when, provided, suppose, in case, but, for इत्यादि का भी प्रयोग कर सकते हैं।**

जैसे: (1) **Unless** you work hard, you will not pass.

नोट: **Unless के साथ 'not' का प्रयोग नहीं होता।** Unless you work hard से हमारा तात्पर्य है 'If you do not work hard.' यानि **'Unless + affirmative = If + negative.**

2. I shall support him **so long as** I am alive.
3. **As soon as** the train comes, there will be rush for seats.
4. **When** he comes to Delhi, I will go to meet him.

SPOTTING THE ERROR

1. (a) If he were you / (b) I would have given/ (c) him my car. / (d) No error
2. (a) Had he invited me / (b) I would have attended / (c) the function. / (d) No error
3. (a) If he had called me up (b) I would inform/ (c) him ./ (d) No error
4. (a) If he will work hard / (b)/ he will surely / (c) get the job of his choice. / (d) No error
5. (a) Unless I do not / (b) see his ticket, / (c) I will not let him sit here. / (d) No error
6. (a) Before the police will come / (b) You should better / (c) get the anticipatory bail. / (d) No error
7. (a) We will come to know the truth / (b) after / (c) the investigation finished. / (d) No error
8. (a) Until the train will not get the signal , (b) it will not / (c) leave the platform. / (d) No error
9. (a) If I had money/ (b) I will have lent / (c) it to her. / (d) No error
10. (a) If I was you/ (b) I would not tolerate him / (c) for a moment. / (d) No error
11. (a) Suppose she does not agree/ (b)what could/ (c) we do ? / (d) No error
12. (a) Supposing if you do not reach / (b) the station in time,/ (c) what will you do? / (d) No error
13. (a) If you saw a tiger / (b) what will your / (c) reaction be?/ (d) No error
14. (a) If I had two houses, / (b) I would have given / (c) one to you./ (d) No error
15. (a) If we will heat dry ice / (b) it turns / (c) to vapour. / (d) No error
16. (a) "Suppose if you are / (b) late, you will be / (c) in trouble." / (d) No error.
17. (a) Unless / (b) he will not understand the concept/ (c) he will not be able to solve the questions. / (d) No error
18. (a) If he tried again,/ (b) he can pass the exam/ (c) with flying colours. / (d) No error
19. (a) I will wait for you / (b) unless / (c) you come. / (d) No error
20. (a) If I was you / (b) I would teach/ (c) him a lesson. / (d) No error
21. (a) If I were the Prime Minister of India / (b) I will work for the / (c) welfare of the poor. / (d) No error
22. (a) If she would have come to me / (b) I would have given her the / (c) money she needed / (d) No error
23. (a) If he drove fast/ (b) he can reach the station / (c) in time / (d) No error
24. (a) If I was a millionaire/ (b) I would support / (c) the millinium project / (d) No error

25. (a) If both of you stood / (b) on the table/ (c) it would have broken/ (d) No error
26. (a) If she would have worked hard , / (b) she would / (c) have passed. / (d) No error
27. (a) If you had seen me, / (b) you should have stopped your car / (c) and come to help me. / (d) No error
28. (a) If the Government will make strict law/ (b) the law and order situation / (c) will improve. / (d) No error
29. (a) But for his help / (b) the patient would / (c) have died. / (d) No error
30. (a) But for his prompt action / (b) many people would/ (c) have lost their savings. / (d) No error
31. (a) I will not come / (b) in case / (c) it will rain. / (d) No error
32. (a) Had the river overflown its bank,/ (b) flood would / (c) have come. / (d) No error
33. (a) Had I known him, / (b) I would allow him / (c) to enter my house. / (d) No error
34. (a) You will not get well / (b) unless you will not / (c) follow the doctor's instructions. / (d) No error
35. (a) Supposing if he refuses / (b) to meet you, / (c) what will you do? / (d) No error
36. (a) I shall take you for a long drive / (b) after you /(c) will return from the meeting. / (d) No error
37. (a) When you complete your service / (b) you will be / (c) retired on pension / (d) No error
38. (a) Were she I, / (b) she will not allow/ (c) you to go anywhere at this time of crisis./ (d) No error
39. (a) I told her when / (b) she came to Delhi,/ (c) I would show her all historical monuments. / (d) No error
40. (a) You can scale this high peak, / (b) provided you/ (c) will wear the right kind of shoes. / (d) No error
41. (a) Had you / (b) worked hard/ (c) you will have passed./ (d) No error
42. (a) When I shall see him/ (b) I shall/ (c) tell him/ (d) No error.
43. (a) He will tell you/ (b) about it when/ (c) he will come back/ (d) No error.
44. (a) When I will get back/ (b) I shall pay back/ (c) the money that I borrowed/ (d) from you last month
45. (a) I will/ (b) meet him/ (c) when he will come./ (d) No error.
46. (a) Had I realized/ (b) your house was such a long way off, / (c) I would take a taxi./ (d) No error.

Answers with Explanation

1. (c); 'I would have given' को 'I would give' में बदलें।
2. (d);
3. (b); 'I would have informed' का प्रयोग करें। अगर 'if cluase' sub + had + v_3 हो तो main clause 'sub + would + have + v_3' में होना चाहिए।
4. (a); 'If he works hard' का प्रयोग करें। 'If clause' में will नहीं आता है।
5. (a); 'do not' हटा दें। 'Unless के साथ 'not' का प्रयोग नहीं होता है।
6. (a); 'Before the police come' का प्रयोग करें। 'Before' के बाद 'will/ shall' का प्रयोग गलत है।
7. (c); 'the investigation has finished' का प्रयोग करें। जब किसी कार्य के खत्म हो जाने के बाद दूसरा कार्य हो तो पहले कार्य का उल्लेख simple present के स्थान पर present perfect में करना ज्यादा उपयुक्त होता है।
8. (a); 'Until the train gets' का प्रयोग करें। 'Until' के साथ 'not' का प्रयोग नहीं होता।

9. (b); 'will have lent' को 'would lend' में परिवर्तित करें। 'If clause' past tense में है। अत: 'main clause' भी past tense में होगा।

10. (a); 'If I were you' का प्रयोग करें। 'If clause' में 'was' का प्रयोग नहीं होता है। काल्पनिक वाक्यों में सभी 'subjects' के साथ 'were' का प्रयोग होता है।

11. (b); 'could' को 'can' में परिवर्तित करें। 'If clause' present tense में है। अत: main clause भी present tense में होगा।

12. (a); 'Supposing' एवं 'if' का प्रयोग एक साथ न करें। दोनों का अर्थ एक है।

13. (b); 'will' को 'would' में परिवर्तित करें। (प्रश्न 9 की व्याख्या देखें)

14. (b); 'I would give' का प्रयोग करें। (प्रश्न 1 की व्याख्या देखें)

15. (a); 'will' हटा दें। (प्रश्न 4 की व्याख्या देखें)

16. (a); 'Supposing' एवं 'if' का प्रयोग एक साथ न करें। दोनों का अर्थ एक है।

17. (b); 'he understands' का प्रयोग करें। (प्रश्न 5 की व्याख्या देखें)

18. (b); 'Can' को 'Could' में परिवर्तित करें क्योंकि 'If clause' past tense में है।

19. (b); 'Unless' को 'Until' में परिवर्तित करें। 'Until' 'समय सूचक' होता है और 'Unless' 'शर्त सूचक'।

20. (a); 'Was' के स्थान पर 'were' का प्रयोग करें। (प्रश्न 10 की व्याख्या देखें)

21. (b); 'Will' को 'would' में परिवर्तित करें। (प्रश्न 9 की व्याख्या देखें)

22. (a); 'If she had come to me' सही प्रयोग होगा।

Formula →

If + Sub + had + V_3, Sub. + would + have + V_3

23. (b); 'Can' को 'Could' में परिवर्तित करें।

24. (a); 'Was' को 'were' में परिवर्तित करें। (प्रश्न 10 की व्याख्या देखें)

25. (c); 'it would break' का प्रयोग करें।

Formula → If + Sub + V_2, Sub. + would + V_1

26. (a); 'If she had worked hard' का प्रयोग करें (प्रश्न 22 की व्याख्या देखें)

27. (d);

28. (a); 'If the government makes' का प्रयोग होगा। (प्रश्न 4 की व्याख्या देखें)

29. (d); यहाँ 'but' का अर्थ है 'without'.

30. (d);

31. (c); 'it rains' का प्रयोग करें।

32. (a); 'overflow' का V_3 'overflowed' होता है।

33. (b); 'I would have allowed him' का प्रयोग करें। (प्रश्न 3 की व्याख्या देखें)

34. (b); 'Unless' के साथ 'will' एवं 'not' का प्रयोग न करें। 'Unless you follow' सही प्रयोग होगा।

35. (a); 'Supposing' एवं 'If' में से एक को हटा दें।

36. (c); 'will return' को 'have returned' में परिवर्तित करें। (प्रश्न 7 की व्याख्या देखें)

37. (a); 'when you have completed your service' सही प्रयोग होगा। (प्रश्न 7 की व्याख्या देखें)

38. (b); 'will' को 'would' में परिवर्तित करें।

39. (a); 'I told her' के बाद 'that' का प्रयोग करें।

40. (c); 'will' हटा दें।

41. (c); 'will' को 'would' में परिवर्तित करें।

42. (a); 'when I see him' सही 'formation' होगा।

43. (c); 'he will come' को 'he comes' में परिवर्तित करें।

44. (a); 'when I will get back' के स्थान पर 'when I get back' का प्रयोग करें।

45. (c); 'when he will come' के स्थान पर 'when he comes' का प्रयोग करें।

46. (c); 'I would take' को 'I would have taken' में परिवर्तित करें।

CHAPTER 8

VERB *(ADVANCE)*

KINDS OF VERB

1. **FINITE VERBS**
2. **NON-FINITE VERBS**
3. **TRANSITIVE VERBS**
4. **INTRANSITIVE VERBS**

1. **FINITE VERBS:** Finite Verbs का एक Sub होता है और ये **Subject की संख्या एवं Person के** अनुसार प्रयुक्त होते हैं।

जैसे: He is **playing.**
They are **playing.**

2. **NON-FINITE VERBS:** Non-Finite Verbs **किसी Person या संख्या से limited नहीं** होते हैं।

जैसे: I like **watching** television.
She wants **to go** abroad.

NON-FINITE VERBS:- तीन प्रकार के होते है-

(A) INFINITIVE
(B) GERUND
(C) PARTICIPLE

(A) **INFINITIVE: 'to + V_1'** Infinitive **एक प्रकार का noun है जिसमें verb के भी गुण होते हैं।** अत: हम infinitive को **verb-noun** भी कह सकते है।

जैसे: 1. **To err** is human
2. I want **to study**
3. I want **to study** English.

ऊपर दिए गये वाक्य देखें-

वाक्य (1) में 'to err' (to + V_1) subject के रूप में प्रयुक्त हैं।

वाक्य (2) में 'to study' (to + V_1) object के रूप में प्रयुक्त हैं।

वाक्य (3) में 'to study' want (verb) का object है लेकिन अगर 'English' को object के रूप में लिया जाए तो **'to study' verb** का कार्य कर रहा है।

➢ अत: **'to + V_1' को हम noun एवं verb दोनों के रूप में** प्रयुक्त कर सकते हैं।

(B) **GERUND: 'V_1 + ing'** Gerund एक प्रकार का verb है जो **'ing' में खत्म** होता है और जिसमें **noun के** भी गुण होते है।

जैसे: 1. **Swimming** is a good exercise.

2. I learnt **driving**.

3. I love **watching** television.

ऊपर दिए गये वाक्य देखें-

वाक्य **(1)** में **'Swimming' (V_1 + ing) subject** के रूप में प्रयुक्त है ।

वाक्य **(2)** में **'driving' (V_1 + ing) object** के रूप में प्रयुक्त है ।

वाक्य **(3)** में **'watching'** love (verb) का object है लेकिन अगर television को object के रूप में लिया जाए तो **'watching' verb** का कार्य कर रहा है। अत: **'V_1 + ing'** को हम **'noun'** एवं **'verb'** दोनों के रूप में प्रयुक्त कर सकते हैं।

नोट: कई **Verbs/adjective/phrase** के बाद **'to'** का प्रयोग होता है। यहाँ 'to' के बाद 'V_1' का प्रयोग नहीं होगा बल्कि **'V_1 + ing'** का प्रयोग होगा।

जैसे: **Verb + used to, accustomed to, averse to, with a view to, addicted to, devoted to, in addition to, look forward to, object to, owing to, given to, taken to, prone to.**

जैसे: 1. He is **addicted to** smoking.

2. I am **looking forward to** meeting you.

3. He was **used to** driving on the right when he was in London.

➢ दूसरे शब्दो में कहा जाए तो अगर कोई **Phrasal verb 'to' में खत्म हो तो उसके बाद 'V_1' नहीं, 'V_1 + ing' का प्रयोग करें।**

जैसे: (a) I am looking forward to $\underbrace{\text{meeting}}_{V_1+ing}$ you.

(b) He is given to $\underbrace{\text{drinking}}_{V_1+ing}$.

(c) He is prone to $\underbrace{\text{making}}_{V_1+ing}$ the same mistake again and again.

(d) He got used to $\underbrace{\text{driving}}_{V_1+ing}$ on the right when he was in London.

लेकिन **modals में 'used to' के बाद V_1** का प्रयोग होता है।

(e) I used to $\underbrace{\text{drive}}_{V_1}$ on the right.

वाक्य d एवं e के बीच का अंतर:

	Sentence (d)		**Sentence (e)**
(1)	अगर used to के पहले verb हो तो used to के बाद V_1+ing लगायें	(1)	अगर used to के पहले verb नहीं हो तो used to के बाद V_1 लगायें।
(2)	ये आदतन् क्रिया को दर्शाता है।	(2)	ये past के routine action को दर्शाता है।
(3)	ये किसी भी tense में हो सकते हैं और Used to के पहले आने वाला verb वाक्य के tense का निर्धारण करता है।	(3)	ये सिर्फ Past tense में होंगें

(C) PARTICIPLE: जो शब्द '**verb**' एवं '**adjective**' दोनों का कार्य करें वह **Participle** है।

(i) PRESENT PARTICIPLE (V_1 + ING)

जैसे: 1. **Hearing** the noise, we rushed out of the restaurant.

2. **Thinking** all is well, he went to bed.

➢ ऊपर दिए गए दोनों वाक्यों में '**V_1 + ing**' का प्रयोग किसी घटना को **incomplete या होता हुआ** दर्शाने के लिए हो रहा है। यह

'V_1 + ing' Present Participle है।

(ii) PAST PARTICIPLE (V_3)

जैसे: 1. **Driven** by poverty, he committed suicide.

2. **Deceived** by his best friend, he was left in the lurch.

➢ ऊपर दिए गए दोनों वाक्यों में '**V_3**' का प्रयोग किसी घटना को **Complete** दर्शाने के लिए किया गया है। इस '**V_3**' **form** को **Past Participle** कहते हैं।

(iii) PERFECT PARTICIPLE (HAVING V_3)

जैसे: 1. **Having done** with it, they got down to work.

2. **Having rested**, they started their journey again.

➢ ऊपर दिए गये दोनों वाक्यों में किसी कार्य को **भूतकाल में ही Complete** होता दर्शाया गया है। ऐसा करने के लिए **'having + V_3'** यानि **Perfect Participle** का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

3. TRANSITIVE VERB- जब वाक्य में **क्रिया के बाद एक कर्म (obj.)** की आवश्यकता पड़े तो क्रिया **transitive verb** कहलाता है।

जैसे: 1. I $\underbrace{\text{write}}_{\text{V}}$ $\underbrace{\text{essay}}_{\text{obj.}}$.

2. Children $\underbrace{\text{fly}}_{\text{V}}$ $\underbrace{\text{kites}}_{\text{obj.}}$.

4. INTRANSITIVE VERB- जब वाक्य में **क्रिया के बाद कर्म (obj.)** की आवश्यकता न पड़े तो क्रिया **intransitive verb** कहलाता है।

जैसे: Birds $\underbrace{\text{fly}}_{\text{v}}$.

She $\underbrace{\text{slept}}_{\text{v}}$.

नोट: अगर verb transitive (t.v.) होता है तो verb के उल्लेख मात्र से **'क्या'** जैसे सवाल उठते है।

जैसे: 1. He killed (क्या?)

He $\underbrace{\text{killed}}_{\text{t.v.}}$ a $\underbrace{\text{rabbit}}_{\text{obj.}}$.

2. I helped (किसे ?)

I $\underbrace{\text{helped}}_{\text{t.v.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{him}}_{\text{obj.}}$.

CAUSATIVE VERB

➢ **Have, Get** एवं **Make** का प्रयोग **'Causative verb'** के रूप में किया जाता है। सामान्यत: कर्त्ता (sub) किसी क्रिया (verb) को क्रम (obj.) पर करता है।

जैसे: $\underbrace{\text{He}}_{\text{Sub.}}\ \underbrace{\text{helps}}_{\text{Verb}}\ \underbrace{\text{the poor}}_{\text{obj.}}.$

➢ हम कई बार Passive voice का प्रयोग नही करना चाहते हैं। ऐसे में Causative verb का प्रयोग सर्वाधिक उपर्युक्त होता है।

जैसे: 1. He got caught.

2. The environment gets polluted due to our ignorance.

➢ कई बार वाक्य से ये तात्पर्य निकलता है कि **कर्त्ता किसी कार्य को करता नहीं बल्कि कराता है** यानि यहाँ **S_1 (कार्य करने वाला)** एवं **S_2 (कार्य कराने वाला का)** प्रत्यक्ष अथवा अप्रत्यक्ष रूप से मौजूद होते हैं।

जैसे: 1. $\underbrace{\text{I}}_{S_2}\ \underbrace{\text{made}}_{\text{'Make' according to tense}}\ \underbrace{\text{him}}_{S_1}\ \underbrace{\text{do}}_{V_1}\ \underbrace{\text{the whole work}}_{\text{obj.}}.$

2. $\underbrace{\text{We}}_{S_2}\ \underbrace{\text{got}}_{\text{'Get' according to tense}}\ \underbrace{\text{him}}_{\text{obj.}}\ \underbrace{\text{arrested}}_{V_3}\ \text{by the}\ \underbrace{\text{police}}_{S_1}.$

3. $\underbrace{\text{Have}}_{\text{'Have' according to tense}}\ \underbrace{\text{the box}}_{\text{obj.}}\ \underbrace{\text{opened}}_{V_3}.$

4. $\underbrace{\text{We}}_{S_2}\ \underbrace{\text{have to make}}_{\text{'make' according to tense}}\ \underbrace{\text{the system}}_{S_1}\ \underbrace{\text{work}}_{V_1}.$

5. $\underbrace{\text{I}}_{S_2}\ \underbrace{\text{cannot get}}_{\text{'get' according to tense}}\ \underbrace{\text{your work}}_{\text{obj.}}\ \underbrace{\text{done}}_{V_3}\ \text{by}\ \underbrace{\text{him}}_{S_1}.$

नोट: Make/Have एवं Get के प्रयोग के बीच का अंतर:

1. **Get/Have** के प्रयोग के बाद **S_1 का उल्लेख by + S_1 के form** में होता है। लेकिन **Passive voice** के **तरह ही S_1 का प्रयोग किया भी जा सकता है और नहीं भी।**

   Make के बाद **S_1** का प्रयोग करना आवश्यक होता है।

2. **Get/Have** के बाद **V_3** का प्रयोग होता है।

   Make के बाद **V_1** का प्रयोग होता है।

➢ वाक्य में **'Get'/'Have'** एवं **'Make' tense के अनुसार परिवर्तित** होते हैं।

Verb का प्रयोग विभिन्न Pattern में हो सकता है। नीचे दिए गये कुछ patterns में verb का प्रयोग देखें-

PATTERN - 1

Subject + Verb

➢ ये **'Verb'** के प्रयोग का सब से साधारण Pattern है। ऐसे sentence formation में **sub के बाद अकर्मक क्रिया (intransitive verb)** का प्रयोग होता है। **वाक्य का अर्थ किसी कर्म (object) के बिना भी स्पष्ट होता है।** इस sentence pattern to **passive voice में परिवर्तित नहीं** किया जा सकता है।

जैसे:

S.N	Subject	Verb
1.	Birds	fly.
2.	The moon	is shining
3.	The baby	is sleeping.
4.	I	was going

PATTERN - 2

Subject + verb + subject complement

- ऐसे 'sentence form' में complement या तो Noun होता है, या pronoun या फिर adjective. इस sentence pattern को भी **passive voice में परिवर्तित नहीं** किया जा सकता है।

जैसे:

S.N.	Subject	Verb	Subject Complement
1.	This	is	a pen.
2.	It	is	I
3.	He	looks	happy.
4.	My father	got	angry.

PATTERN - 3

Subject + verb + direct object

- कई **'verbs' सकर्मक क्रिया (transitive verb)** होते हैं। **Transitive verbs के बाद object का उल्लेख होना जरूरी** होता है वर्ना वाक्य का अर्थ स्पष्ट नहीं होता।

जैसे:

S.N.	Subject	Verb	Direct Object
1.	I	know	him.
2.	She	opened	the door.
3.	You	should help	yourself.

PATTERN - 4

Subject+verb + indirect object + direct object

- जब वाक्य में **दो 'objects'** हो, तो **Indirect object** (जो सामान्यतः सजीव होता है) **का उल्लेख पहले** होता है और **फिर direct object** का।

जैसे:

S.N.	Subject	Verb	Indirect Object	Direct Object
1.	I	gave	her	my book.
2.	I	bought	her	a purse
3.	He	showed	me	his notes.

PATTERN - 5

Subject + verb + direct object + preposition + prepositional object

➢ अगर pattern 4 को हम इस तरह परिवर्तित करना चाहे कि **direct object का उल्लेख पहले हो तो direct object के बाद एक preposition का प्रयोग होगा और फिर indirect object का।**

जैसे:

S.N.	Subject	Verb	Direct Object	Preposition	Prepositional object
1.	I	gave	my book	to	her.
2.	I	bought	a purse	for	her.
3.	He	showed	his notes	to	me and my friends.

➢ कोई verbs का प्रयोग pattern 4 एवं 5 दोनों में किया जा सकता है। **Pattern 5 का प्रयोग ज्यादा उचित होता है अगर direct object कम महत्त्वपूर्ण हो या फिर indirect object ज्यादा लम्बा हो।**

PATTERN - 6

Subject + verb + noun/ pronoun + adjective

➢ ऐसे sentence form में **adjective उस अवस्था को दर्शाता है जो क्रिया के वजह से हुआ** या फिर **noun एवं adjective को मिला के object** बनाया जाता है।

जैसे:

S.N.	Subject	Verb	Direct Object	Adjective
1.	He	pushed	the door	open.
2.	She	washed	the plates	clean.
3.	I	like	my tea	strong.

➢ इस pattern में प्रयुक्त होने वाले verbs है- **get, keep, beat, drive, make, paint, leave, turn, find, like, wish.**

PATTERN - 7

Subject + verb + preposition + prepositional object.

जैसे:

S.N.	Subject	Verb	Preposition	Prepositional object
1.	This car	belongs	to	me.
2.	She	met	with	an accident.
3.	He	succeeded	in	his attempt.

PATTERN - 8

Subject + verb + infinitive (as object of the verb)

जैसे:

S.N.	Subject	Verb	Infinitive
1.	She	wants	to sleep.
2.	He	forgot	to take his medicine.
3.	I	hoped	to pass the exam.

- इस pattern में प्रयुक्त होने वाले verbs हैं- **like, love, prefer, begin, start, agree, try, attempt, choose, continue, intend, propose, desire, wish, want, hate, dislike, hope, expect, promise, fear, remember, forget, offer, learn.**

PATTERN - 9

Subject + verb + noun/ pronoun + infinitive.

जैसे:

S.N.	Subject	Verb	Noun/ Pronoun	Infinitive + etc.
1.	I	want	you	to help him.
2.	The doctor	advised	him	to rest.
3.	I	allowed	Rohit	to go.

- इस pattern में प्रयुक्त होने वाले मुख्य verb है- **ask, tell, order, command, persuade, encourage, urge, want, wish, request, intend, expect, force, tempt, teach, invite, help, warn, like, love, hate, allow, permit, remind, cause, mean, dare.**

PATTERN - 10

Subject + verb + gerund.

- इस pattern में **Gerund वाक्य के object का कार्य** करता है।

जैसे:

S.N.	Subject	Verb	Gerund, etc.
1.	She	started	singing.
2.	He	has finished	talking.
3.	I	love	teaching.

- इस pattern में प्रयुक्त होने वाले मुख्य शब्द है- **begin, start, love, like, hate, stop, finish, enjoy, prefer, fear, remember, forget, mind, miss, suggest, practice, try, understand, keep, admit, avoid, consider, intend, delay, deny, detest, can't help, rest, defer, worth, risk , it is noun/good, propose, regret, anticipate.**

PATTERN - 11

Subject + verb + noun/ pronoun + present participle.

जैसे:

S.N.	Subject	Verb	Noun/ Pronoun	Present Participle
1.	I	saw	him	crossing the bridge.
2.	I	heard	him	shouting
3.	You	kept	me	waiting

- इस pattern में प्रयुक्त होने वाले verbs है- **see, hear, smell, feel, watch, notice, find, observe, listen, get, catch, keep, leave, set, start.**

PATTERN - 12

Subject + verb + noun/ pronoun + plain infinitive.

जैसे:

S.N.	Subject	Verb	Noun/ Pronoun	Plain Infinitive
1.	I	will not let	you	go
2.	We	made	him	finish the work.
3.	I	bade	the boy	leave the room.

- ➢ इस pattern में प्रयुक्त होने वाले मुख्य verbs है- **see, watch, notice, observe, hear, listen, feel, make, let, help, bid.**

VERB के कुछ IMPORTANT RULES जिन से प्रश्न पूछे जाते हैं:

1. (i) Being ill, I could not come. (✓)
   (ii) Being a rainy day, I could not come (×)
   (iii) Walking along the road, my pen fell down. (×)

(i) अगर पहले वाक्य में being के पहले किसी subject का उल्लेख नहीं हो तो 2nd भाग का sub 'I' पहले भाग का भी sub बन जाता है। और वाक्य (i) का अर्थ सही निकलता है।

(ii) अगर दूसरे वाक्य में 'being' के पहले sub 'it' का प्रयोग न किया जाए तो 'I', rainy day का भी sub बन जाता है और इससे वाक्य का अर्थ गलत हो जाता है। अत: **'It being a rainy day'** का प्रयोग करें।

(iii) इसी प्रकार तीसरे वाक्य में भी **walking के लिये उपयुक्त sub.** का प्रयोग करें अन्यथा 'my pen' पहले भाग का sub बन जायेगा।

अत: **'While I was walking along the road'** का प्रयोग करें।

2. (i) The girls watched intendly as the model applied her make-up with a practiced hand.(×)

किसी क्रिया (Verb) का प्रयोग विशेषण (adjective) के रूप में किसी Noun की विशेषता बताने के लिये किया जाता है तो क्रिया 3rd form में ही होना चाहिये। अत: Practised (v) form का प्रयोग करें। 'Practice' noun है।

अन्य उदाहरण: **Spoken** English
Revised edition
Written document

- ➢ उपरोक्त उदाहरण में **English, edition व document** संज्ञा **(Noun)** है जिनकी विशेषता बताने के लिए 'verb' का प्रयोग हो रहा है। अत: Verb **3rd form** में है।
- ➢ लेकिन अगर क्रिया **(Verb)** को जारी **(continuous)** अवस्था में दर्शाया जाये तो verb **'ing'** form में होना चाहिये।

जैसे: (i) **Rising** price.
(ii) **Developing** country.
(iii) **Steaming** cup of tea.

3. अगर क्रिया का प्रयोग noun form में किया जाये तो उसे **'ing form' (Gerund)/'to+V_1 form' (Infinitive)/** में होना चाहियें।

जैसे: (i) $\underbrace{\text{Smoking}}_{\text{obj}}$ is prohibited here.

(ii) $\underbrace{\text{Swimming}}_{\text{sub}}$ is a good exercise.

(iii) $\underbrace{\text{To err}}_{\text{Sub.}}$ is human.

4. क्रिया कैसे हुआ, ये adverb of manner बताता है और **adverb of manner सामान्यतः 'ly' में खत्म होता है।**

जैसे: (i) He $\underbrace{\text{works}}_{\text{Verb}}$ $\underbrace{\text{honestly}}_{\text{Adv}}$.

(ii) He $\underbrace{\text{talks}}_{\text{Verb}}$ $\underbrace{\text{politely}}_{\text{Adv}}$.

➢ **अगर verb हमारी पांचों इंद्रियों से सम्बंधित हो तो उसके बाद adverb नहीं, adjective का प्रयोग करें।**

जैसे: (i) He $\underbrace{\textbf{looks}}_{\textbf{Verb}}$ $\underbrace{\text{honest}}_{\text{Adj}}$.

(ii) He $\underbrace{\textbf{sounds}}_{\textbf{Verb}}$ $\underbrace{\text{polite}}_{\text{Adj}}$.

नीचे दिए गये सात क्रियाऐं verbs of sensation हैं-

Look, seem, sound, appear, smell, taste, feel

➢ **Verbs of sensation** के अलावा **be, become, turn, get, grow, keep** (रहना), **make** एवं **prove** को भी **adverbs** नहीं बल्कि **adjective modify** करते हैं।

जैसे: When he heard the news, he **became** $\underbrace{\text{sad}}_{\text{adj}}$.

5. We adapt to the environment. (×)
We **adapt ourselves** to the environment. (✓)

➢ Adapt **के जैसे कुछ ऐसे verbs होते है जिनके बाद एक Reflexive Pronoun का आना जरूरी होता है।**

ऐसे verbs की सूची-

Acquit (to do better than expected), absent, avail, reconcile (to accept a situation reluctantly), amuse, resign, avenge, enjoy, exert, apply (to work hard on something), adapt, adjust, pride. ध्यान रहे acquit, reconile , apply इत्यावि का प्रयोग ऊपर दिए गए अर्थ के संवर्भ में होना चाहिए तभी reflexive pronoun का प्रयोग होगा।

1. The officers **acquitted themselves** well during the crisis.
2. She has **reconciled herself** to the demands of her in laws.
3. The students **exert themselves** a lot at the time of examination.
4. You will have to **apply yourself** to this task whole heartedly.
5. I **pride myself** on being able to work smoothly under pressure too.
6. You should **avail yourself** of this opportunity.
7. He **resigned** himself to yet another day without food.

नोट: (1) They **enjoyed** the party. (reflexive pronoun की जरूरत नहीं है)
They **enjoyed** during vacation. ('themselves' का प्रयोग enjoyed' के बाद करें)

➢ अगर **enjoy** के बाद **object** का उल्लेख हो तो **reflexive pronoun** न लगायें परन्तु अगर **object** का उल्लेख नहीं हो तो **reflexive pronoun** का प्रयोग करें।

(2) He was **absent.** (✓)
He **absented** himself. (✓)

अगर **absent** का प्रयोग **verb** के रूप में हो तभी **reflexive pronoun** का प्रयोग करें।

नोट: (i) अगर '**acquit**' का अर्थ है '**बरी करना**' तो '**acquit**' के साथ **reflexive pronoun** का प्रयोग न करें।

जैसे: The court acquitted him.

➢ अगर '**acquit**' का अर्थ है '**व्यवहार करना**' तो '**acquit**' के साथ **reflexive pronoun** का प्रयोग होगा।

जैसे: He **acquitted himself** well during the riot.

➢ अगर '**reconcile**' का अर्थ है '**सुलह करना**' तो **reconcile** के साथ **reflexive pronoun** का प्रयोग नहीं होगा।

जैसे: I reconciled with him after the bitter argument.

➢ अगर '**reconcile**' का अर्थ है '**बेमन से ही सही पर स्वीकार कर लेना**' तो **reflexive pronoun** का प्रयोग होगा।

जैसे: He **reconciled himself** to the arrogant attitude of his boss.

➢ संक्षेप में कहा जाए तो अगर **sub ही क्रिया का receiver** हो तो ऊपर दिए गये **verbs** के साथ **reflexive pronoun** का प्रयोग होगा।

(b) (1) Keep yourself away from bad company. (×)
Keep away from bad company. (✓)
(2) He hid himself in the room. (Drop 'himself').

➢ keep के जैसे **कुछ ऐसे verbs होते है जिनके बाद Reflexive Pronoun** का प्रयोग नहीं होता है।

ऐसे verbs की सूची

Keep, stop, turn, qualify, bathe, move, rest, hide.

6. (i) I prefer tea than coffee. (×)
I **prefer** tea **to** coffee. (✓)
(ii) He invited me on/for tea. (×)
He **invited** me **to** tea. (✓)

➢ **Verb के बाद आने वाला preposition या तो fixed होता है या फिर किसी preposition** का प्रयोग **नहीं होता है।** verb के बाद आने वाला Preposition Hindi Translation के अनुसार नहीं होना चाहिये। (Preposition देखें)

7. (i) The poor had no bed to sleep **in.**
(ii) He had no pen to write **with.**
(iii) Do you have a chair to sit **on?**

➢ जब **किसी noun (bed, pen** इत्यादि **) को कोई infinitive (to sleep, to write** इत्यादि **) qualify करें**, तो '**infinitive**' **के बाद preposition (in, with** इत्यादि **)** का प्रयोग होता है।

8. (i) I have never and will never cheat you. (×)

I have never $\underbrace{\text{cheated}}_{V_3}$ and will never $\underbrace{\text{cheat}}_{V_1}$ you. (✓)

(ii) Nothing has or will be more tragic than his demise. (×)

Nothing has $\underbrace{\text{been}}_{V_3}$ or will $\underbrace{\text{be}}_{V_1}$ more tragic than his demise. (✓)

➤ अगर एक वाक्य में एक **verb** के दो **forms** की जरूरत हो तो दोनों **forms** का प्रयोग करें। हम एक form से काम नहीं चला सकते।

9. (i) If he was a millionaire, he would help the millennium project. (×)
It he were a millionaire, he would help the millennium project. (✓)

➤ काल्पिनिक पद के लिये सभी sub के साथ **were** का प्रयोग करें।

10. (i) Long $\underbrace{\text{live}}_{\text{P.V.}}$ the $\underbrace{\text{king}}_{\text{S.S.}}$! (✓)

➤ **optative** वाक्यों में **singular subject** के साथ भी **plural verb** का प्रयोग होता है।

11. ऐसे कई **verbs** है जिनके पहले **article** का प्रयोग करके उसे **Noun** का रूप दिया जाता है।

जैसे: (i) He is $\underbrace{\text{walking}}_{\text{verb}}$.

(ii) He is going for a $\underbrace{\text{walk}}_{\text{noun}}$.

(iii) He $\underbrace{\text{rides}}_{\text{verb}}$ a horse.

(iv) He went for a $\underbrace{\text{ride}}_{\text{noun}}$.

12. अगर अलग-अलग **verb** के साथ अलग-अलग **preposition** की जरूरत पड़े तो सभी **preposition** का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: (i) Amphibians can live **on** land and **in** water.
(ii) He was acquitted **of** and absolved **from** all the charges of corrution.

13. (i) I am having a car. (×)
I have a car. (✓)

➤ कुछ ऐसे verbs होते है जिनका प्रयोग सामान्यत: 'ing' form में नहीं किया जा सकता।

ऐसे verbs की सूची

(1) Verbs of Perception- See, taste, smell, hear, prefer, please, notice, recognize.
(2) Verbs of Thinking Process- Think, know, mean, mind, remember, suppose.
(3) Verbs Showing Possession- Own, have, belong, comprise, possess, contain, consist.
(4) Verbs expressing Feeling or State of Mind- Believe, like, dislike, love, adore, want, wish, desire, hate, agree, trust, imagine.
(5) Verbs in General- Look, seem, appear, affect, resemble, cost, require, become, hope, refuse.

(विस्तार से जानकारी के लिए Tense में Continous भाग देखें)

14. (A) Adverb **'as'** का प्रयोग नीचे दिए गये verbs के साथ किया जा सकता है।
'regard, describe, define, treat, view, know'.
(B) Adverb **'as'** का प्रयोग नीचे दिए गये verbs के साथ न करें।
'name, elect, think, consider, call, appoint, make, choose.'

जैसे:
1. I **regard** him my brother. (Add 'as' after 'him')
2. Biology has been **defined** the study of organism. (Add 'as' after 'defined')
3. She is **considered** as the best student of my class. (Drop 'as' after 'considered')

4. The teacher **called** him as stupid. (Drop 'as')
5. The principal **appointed** him as a lecturer. (Remove 'as')
6. He **thinks** her as a fool. (Remove 'as')

15. अगर वाक्य में **'It is high time'** या फिर **'it's time'** का प्रयोग हो और उसके बाद **'sub'** का उल्लेख हो तो **sub** के बाद **'V_2'** का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: It's high time you **did** something.

16. कई noun का प्रयोग एक निश्चित verb के साथ किया जाता है-

जैसे: **Have —** lunch etc.
a good time
a shower
a dream
a conversation

take —an exam
advantage
an action
risk
your time

make —a demand
a gesture
a noise
a promise
a request
a mistake

अन्य उदाहरण
Launch scheme
Render help
Impart education
Levy tax
Impose tax/fine
Level charges
Hone your skills
Furnish documents/ details
Take over some key post
Oust from key post

See Vol. 2 (2019 edition)

17. **'To'** के बाद **'V_1'** का प्रयोग होता है (Infinitive में)। To समेत **अन्य सभी Prepositions** के बाद अगर **'verb'** का प्रयोग होता है तो **verb 'v_1+ing' form** में होना चाहिए।

जैसे: 1. He is afraid **to** $\underbrace{\textbf{do}}_{V_1}$ anything against his boss.

2. He is afraid **of** $\underbrace{\textbf{going}}_{V_1+\text{ing}}$ out after sunset.

SPOTTING THE ERROR

1. (a) Walking along the road/ (b) a car knocked/ (c) him down./(d) No error.
2. (a) Having done my homework/ (b) my mother allowed me/ (c) to go out and play./(d) No error.
3. (a) Being a rainy day,/ (b) I had to cancel/ (c) all my appointments./ (d) No error.
4. (a) A few selfish leaders/ (b) are bent to harm/ (c) the very foundation of Democracy./ (d) No error.
5. (a) As I have worked hard,/ (b) I am confident to pass/ (c) with flying colours ./ (d) No error.
6. (a) We went to that place/ (b) with a view to help/ (c) the earthquake victims./ (d) No error.
7. (a) You should avoid/ (b) to go to school/ (c) as you have severe eye infection./ (d) No error.

8. (a) I have/ (b) no achievement/ (c) to boast./ (d) No error.
9. (a) One must avail of/ (b) every opportunity/ (c) that comes in life./ (d) No error.
10. (a) Have the letter/ (b) send/ (c) by someone who is trustworthy./ (d) No error.
11. (a) Would you please order/ (b) for tea and buiscuits/ (c) for all of us./ (d) No error.
12. (a) Everyone considered him as/ (b) a brave man/(c) but he fled from the battlefield./ (d) No error.
13. (a) My father does not mind/ (b) to be disturbed/ (c) while he is reading the newspaper./(d) No error.
14. (a) Perhaps you do not know/ (b) I am having a car and a jeep/ (c) besides a big house in a good locality./ (d) No error.
15. (a) The lawyer asked me/ (b) if it were worth to take/ (c) the matter to court./ (d) No error.
16. (a) I bade him/ (b) to submit all the important documents/ (c) before he left the job./ (d) No error.
17. (a) He thinks/ (b) himself/ (c) as a great scholar ./ (d) No error.
18. (a) All the candidates/ (b) will give/ (c) a test on Friday./ (d) No error.
19. (a) Mrs Dorai would rather/ (b) spend a quiet evening/ (c) than attending a party./ (d) No error.
20. (a) The audience/ (b) watched the clowns/ (c) performed their act ./ (d) No error.
21. (a) The life-guard would not/ (b) let the children/ (c) to swim at the deep end of the pool ./ (d) No error.
22. (a) He denied/ (b) to help/ (c) me./ (d) No error.
23. (a) Walking along the/ (b) bank of the river/ (c) the road began to rise./ (d) No error.
24. (a) It is time you/ (b) decide on your next/ (c) course of action ./ (d) No error.
25. (a) As I was feeling sleepy/ (b) I asked for/ (c) a steamed cup of tea./ (d) No error.
26. (a) I remember/ (b) meet him/ (c) five years ago./(d) No error.
27. (a) I have always/ (b) and will always/ (c) be faithful to you./ (d) No error.
28. (a) I am afraid/ (b) I did a mistake/ (c) in the calculation./ (d) No error.
29. (a) The lights went out/ (b) while we/ (c) took the examination./ (d) No error.
30. (a) His assistants have and/ (b) are still doing/ (c) excellent work for the organization./ (d) No error.
31. (a) After the teacher had told the boys/ (b) how to pronounce the word/ (c) all of them in one voice repeated the word again ./ (d) No error.
32. (a) The company is not doing well./ (b) Isn't it time you/ (c) sell off your shares in it?./ (d) No error.
33. (a) He caught the boy/ (b) steal/ (c) the parcel./ (d) No error.

34. (a) I declined the invitation/ (b) not because I did not want to go,/ (c) but because I have no time./ (d) No error.

35. (a) It is a known fact/ (b) that time does not return back/ (c) once it is lost./ (d) No error.

36. (a) Even after sixty years of independence/ (b) lakhs of people/ (c) do not have bed to sleep./ (d) No error.

37. (a) The dinosaurs could not/ (b) adapt to the/ (c) changing environment./ (d) No error.

38. (a) The students were/ (b) looking forward to/ (c) meet the eminent scientist./ (d) No error.

39. (a) The lady made the/ (b) little boy to wash/ (c) all the clothes./ (d) No error.

40. (a) We must get this letter/ (b) send/ (c) as soon as possible./ (d) No error.

Answers with explanation

1. (a) 'walking' के पहले 'while he was' जोड़े। ऐसा न करने पर 'a car' पहले verb का भी subject बन जाएगा यानि 'walking' का और फिर वाक्य का अर्थ गलत हो जाएगा।

2. (a) After I had done my homework' का प्रयोग करें। ऐसा न करने पर my mother पहले भाग (having done my homework) का भी subject बन जाएगा और वाक्य का अर्थ गलत हो जाएगा।

3. (a) 'Being' के पहले 'it' का प्रयोग करें। (वाक्य 1 एवं 2 की व्याख्या देखें)

4. (b) 'Bent on harming' का प्रयोग 'bent to harm' के स्थान पर करें। 'Bent on' का अर्थ है 'determined to do' 'Bent on' के बाद 'harming' (V_1 + ing) का प्रयोग होगा क्योंकि 'bend on' जैसे कुछ verbs/ phrases के बाद 'Gerund' (V_1 + ing) का प्रयोग होता है।

5. (b) 'Confident to pass' के स्थान पर 'Confident of passing' का प्रयोग करें। Confident के बाद 'of' का प्रयोग होता है और 'of' के बाद 'V_1 + ing' (Gerund) का।

6. (b) 'with a view to' के बाद 'V_1 + ing' का प्रयोग होता है। अत: 'help' के स्थान पर 'helping' का प्रयोग करें।

7. (b) 'to go' के स्थान पर 'going' का प्रयोग करें। 'Avoid' के बाद 'gerund (V_1 + ing)' का प्रयोग होता है।

8. (c) 'boast' के बाद 'of' का प्रयोग करें। अगर 'noun' को कोई 'infinitive qualify' करता है तो 'infinitive' के बाद उपयुक्त preposition का प्रयोग होता है।

9. (a) 'Avail' के बाद एक 'reflexive pronoun' का प्रयोग करें। यहाँ 'one' subject के रूप में प्रयुक्त हुआ है। अत: 'avail' के बाद 'oneself' का प्रयोग करें।

10. (b) 'Send' के स्थान पर V_3 'sent' का प्रयोग करें। 'Get' एवं 'Have' का प्रयोग अगर 'Causative Verb' के रूप में हो तो Main Verb 'V_3' form में होगा।

Eg: Have it $\underbrace{\text{painted}}_{V_3}$.

Get it $\underbrace{\text{done}}_{V_3}$.

11. (b) 'Order' के साथ 'for' का प्रयोग न करें।

12. (a) 'Considered' के साथ 'as' का प्रयोग करना गलत है। 'as' हटा दें। (Chapter adverb देखें)

13. (b) 'Mind' के बाद 'Gerund' का प्रयोग होगा। 'to be' के स्थान पर 'being' का प्रयोग करें।

14. (b) 'Have' का अर्थ अगर 'to possess' हो तो 'have' के साथ 'ing' का प्रयोग नहीं होता। 'I am having' के स्थान पर 'I have' का प्रयोग करें।

15. (b) ‘worth’ के बाद ‘V_1 + ing’ का प्रयोग करना सही होगा। ‘worth taking’ का प्रयोग करना सही होगा। 'were' की 'was' में परिवर्तित करें। It के साथ Singular verb 'was' का प्रयोग होगा। यहाँ 'if ' का प्रयोग Conjunction के रूप में हो रहा है काल्पनिक वाक्य के सूचक के रूप में नहीं।

16. (b) ‘bade’ (bid का V_2) के बाद plain infinitive (V_1) का प्रयोग होता है न कि ‘infinitive’ (to + V_1) का। ‘to’ हटा दें।

17. (c) ‘as’ हटा दे। ‘think’ के साथ ‘as’ का प्रयोग नहीं होता।

18. (b) हिन्दी में हम कहते है प्रत्याशी परीक्षा देंगे। इसका ‘transtation’ कर के English में कहते है ‘Candidates will give test’। ये गलत वाक्य है। ‘Give’ के स्थान पर ‘take’ का प्रयोग होगा।

19. (c) ‘than’ के बाद ‘attend’ का प्रयोग करें क्योंकि ‘would rather’ के बाद भी verb ‘V_1’ form में है।

20. (c) ‘watch’ के बाद या तो ‘gerund’ (V_1 + ing) का प्रयोग होता है या फिर plain infinitive (V_1) का। ‘Performed’ के स्थान पर या तो ‘performing’ का प्रयोग करें या फिर ‘perform’ का।

21. (c) 'Let' के बाद V_1 का प्रयोग होता है न कि 'to + V_1' का। 'to' हटा दें।

22. (b) ‘to help’ के स्थान पर ‘helping’ का प्रयोग करें। ‘Deny’ के बाद ‘gerund’ का प्रयोग होता है।

23. (a) ‘while I was’ का प्रयोग ‘walking along’ के पहले करें (वाक्य 1 एवं 2 की व्याख्या देखें)

24. (b) ‘decide’ को ‘decided’ में परिवर्तित करें। ‘It is time + sub’ के बाद ‘V_2’ का प्रयोग होता है।

25. (c) ‘steamed’ से ‘action complete’ का आभास होता है। Action still going on दर्शाने के लिए ‘V_1 + ing’ का प्रयोग adjective के रूप में करें। ‘Steaming’ के प्रयोग से (भांप निकलता हुआ यानि गर्म चाय) ‘action in continuation’ का आभास होता है।

26. (b) ‘remember’ के बाद ‘Gerund’ का प्रयोग होगा। ‘Meet’ के स्थान पर ‘meeting’ का प्रयोग करें।

27. (a) have के साथ ‘V_3’ का प्रयोग होता है और will के साथ ‘V_1’ का। 'will always' के बाद ‘be’ का प्रयोग है। अत: have always के बाद ‘V_3’ ‘been’ का प्रयोग करें।

28. (b) ‘Mistake’ के साथ ‘do’ का प्रयोग नहीं होता बल्कि ‘make’ का होता है। अत: ‘did’ के स्थान पर ‘made’ का प्रयोग करें।

29. (c) ‘took’ के स्थान पर ‘were taking’ का प्रयोग करें। 'while' का अर्थ है ‘के दौरान’। ये कार्य को Continuous Tense में दर्शाता है।

30. (a) ‘have’ के बाद ‘done’ का प्रयोग करें। अगर एक वाक्य में एक ‘verb’ (यहाँ-do) के अलग-अलग forms की जरूरत पड़े (यहाँ ‘done’ एवं ‘doing’) तो दोनों ‘forms’ का प्रयोग करें। हम एक form से काम नहीं चला सकतें।

31. (c) ‘repeat’ के साथ ‘again’ का प्रयोग न करें। (वाक्य 1 एवं 2 की व्याख्या देखें)

32. (c) ‘sell’ को ‘sold’ में परिवर्तित करें। ‘It's time + sub’ के बाद ‘V_2’ का प्रयोग करें।

33. (b) ‘steal’ को ‘stealing’ में परिवर्तित करें। ‘catch’ के बाद Verb 'ing' form में होगा।

34. (c) ‘have’ को ‘had’ में परिवर्तित करें। वाक्य past में है।

35. (b) ‘Return back’ superfluous word है। ‘back’ हटा दें।

36. (c) ‘Sleep’ के बाद ‘in’ लगायें। Noun के बाद अगर infinitive का प्रयोग हो तो infinitive के बाद उपयुक्त preposition लगाता है।

37. (b) ‘adapt’ के बाद ‘themselves’ लगायें।

38. (c) ‘Meeting’ (V_1 + ing) का प्रयोग ‘looking forward to’ के साथ होगा।

39. (b) ‘to’ हटा दे। ‘make’ के बाद plain infinitive 'V_1' का प्रयोग होगा।

40. (b) ‘Send’ का ‘sent’ में परिवर्तित करें। ‘Get’ के बाद verb V_3 form में होता है।

CHAPTER 9

VERB AS A NOUN/ GERUND

आए देखें Verb का प्रयोग Noun के रूप में कैसे हो सकता है। ये तीन प्रकार से हो सकता है।

1. **Verb के पहले article** लगाने पर कई Verbs Noun बन जाते हैं।
2. **V_1 + ing (Gerund)** form में Verbs Noun बन जाते है।
3. **To + V_1 (Infinitive)** form में भी Verbs noun बन जाते हैं।

   लेकिन इन तीनों प्रकार में आने से पहले ये देख लें कि हम कब कह सकते हैं कि ये 'verb' noun है।

उदाहरण देखें- $\underbrace{\text{Mrs.Singh}}_{\text{Sub}}$ teaches $\underbrace{\text{English}}_{\text{Obj}}$.

उपरोक्त उदाहरण को देख कर हम कह सकते है कि Subject एवं Object के स्थान पर Noun का प्रयोग हो रहा है क्योंकि हम जानते हैं Noun का अर्थ 'नाम' है और उपरोक्त वाक्य में Subject एवं Object के स्थान पर एक महिला एवं एक भाषा का नाम है। यानि अगर हम ये साबित कर सकें कि Verb भी Noun के स्थान पर आ सकता है तो ये साबित हो जाएगा कि वह Verb 'Noun -Verb' है। अब सभी प्रकार को बारी-बारी से देखें।

1. **जब verb के पहले article का प्रयोग हो-**
   (a) I went for **a walk**.
   (b) She has gone to see **a play**.
   (c) The cunning agent took me for **a ride**.
   (Pharse 'to take someone for a ride का अर्थ है 'बेवकूफ बनाना'। यहाँ 'walk' 'play' एवं 'ride' के पहले Article लगा कर उन्हें Noun बना दिया गया। यहाँ मैं ये भी स्पष्ट करना चाहती हूँ कि ये Article का एक महत्वपूर्ण गुण है कि वह Noun के साथ ही प्रयुक्त होता है। अत: यहाँ उपरोक्त सभी Verbs Noun है।

इसके साथ अगर हम नीचे दिए गए उदाहरण देखें, तो ये स्पष्ट हो जाता है कि Noun के रूप में 'Verb' Subject एवं Object के स्थान पर प्रयुक्त हो सकता है।

I saw $\underbrace{\text{a play}}_{\text{Obj}}$. $\underbrace{\text{The play}}_{\text{Sub}}$ was very thought-provoking.

एक दिलचस्प उदाहरण देखें-

This degree is **a must** for applying for the post of manager.

जरा देखें किस प्रकार must जो एक modal है, उसके पहले 'a' लगाने पर वह 'a necessity' का अर्थ प्राप्त करता हुआ एक noun का कार्य कर रहा है लेकिन अर्थ में Modal 'must' के समीप ही है।

2. **V_1+ing form**- Verb का 'ing' form अगर noun का कार्य करे तो ये Gerund कहलाता है। पहले ये तय कर ले कि क्या ये वाकई noun है। ये देखने के लिए हम इसे subject एवं object के स्थान पर रखते हैं।

जैसे-1. $\underbrace{\textbf{Swimming}}_{\text{Sub}}$ is a good exercise.

2. We prohibit $\underbrace{\textbf{smoking}}_{\text{Obj}}$.

जी हाँ उपरोक्त उदाहरण से ये सिद्ध हो गया कि ये Noun है। लेकिन फिर इन्हें Noun-Verb क्यों कहा जाता है। इसका कारण ये है कि ये ना ही सिर्फ Verb का एक form (V_1+ing) है बल्कि verb का गुण भी दर्शाता हैं।

Verb के गुण हम इस उदाहरण से जाँच सकते हैं।

I $\underbrace{\text{do}}_{\text{Verb}}$ $\underbrace{\text{my work}}_{\text{Obj}}$ $\underbrace{\text{honestly}}_{\text{Adverb}}$.

अगर verb transitive (सकर्मक) हो तो उसके बाद Object (कर्म) का उल्लेख होना जरूरी होता है नहीं तो वाक्य का अर्थ स्पष्ट नहीं होता है। इसके अलावा Verb की विशेषता बताने वाला शब्द 'Adverb' होता है।

अब एक gerund के उदाहरण लेकर देखते है कि क्या Gerund Noun के रूप में आने के बावजूद 'Verb' के गुण को बनाये रखता है।

उदाहरण देखें-

1. I prefer $\underbrace{\textbf{working}}_{\text{gerund}}$ $\underbrace{\text{hard}}_{\text{adverb}}$.

इस वाक्य में 'hard' working को qualify कर रहा है। यानि 'Adverb' 'Gerund' को qualify कर सकता है।

2. He loves $\underbrace{\textbf{playing}}_{\text{gerund}}$ $\underbrace{\text{cricket}}_{\text{obj}}$.

इस वाक्य में 'Playing' एक transitive verb का कार्य कर रहा है जिसका अर्थ 'Cricket' यानि 'Object' के उल्लेख से स्पष्ट हो रहा है। यानि Gerund 'transitive' Verb की तरह एक 'Object' की जरूरत महसूस कर सकता है।

अब हम समझ चुके हैं कि 'Gerund' को Noun-verb क्यों कहा जाता है।

लेकिन सब से महत्वपूर्ण ये जानना है कि Competitive exams में Gerund से प्रश्न कैसे पूछे जाते हैं-

★ वे कौन-कौन से verbs है जिनके बाद Gerund का प्रयोग होता है।

ऐसे **verbs** की सूची	**Examples**
1. Admit	He admitted **cheating** me.
2. Appreciate	I would appreciate your **talking** softly.
3. Avoid	I avoid **travelling** by bus.
4. Verb + accustomed to	He got accustomed to **drinking**.
5. Verb + used to	I am used to **getting** up late.
6. Can't help	I can't help **talking** loudly.
7. Consider	I considered **moving** to Mumbai.
8. Delay	He delayed **paying** the taxes.
9. Deny	He denied **stealing** my watch.
10. Like/ dislike	I like/ dislike **getting** up late.
11. Enjoy	I enjoy **watching** television.
12. Feel like	I feel like **helping** all the needy people.
13. Finish	He finished **saying** his prayers.
14. Imagine	He imagines **becoming** a rich man one day.
15. Keep	We kept **waiting** for him.
16. Look forward to	I am looking forward to **meeting** you.
17. (Not)mind	He doesn't mind **getting** disturbed.
18. Miss	I miss **going** to India Gate.
19. Postpone	He postponed **returning** to Delhi.
20. Practise	I practised **writing** fast.
21. Recommend	He recommends **taking** stairs and not an elevator.
22. Regret	I regret **going** to party with him.
23. Resent	I resent **being** ill sometimes.
24. Resist	He resisted **asking** for help.
25. Risk	I risked **being** all alone at home.
26. Suggest	I suggested **staying** in a resort.
27. Tolerate	I tolerated **being** shouted at.

ऐसे verbs की सूची	Example
28. Understand	I understand his **avoiding** me.
29. Advise	Doctors advise **drinking** low fat milk.
30. Can't stand	He couldn't stand **getting** insulted.
31. Permit	We don't permit **smoking** here.
32. Quit	He quit **smoking**.

Verbs जिनके बाद Gerund या Infinitive में से कोई भी आ सकता है

1. Begin	I began **playing** Cricket. I began **to play** Cricket.
2. Continue	I continued **working** hard. I continued **to work** hard.
3. hate	I hate **getting** up early in the morning. I hate **to get** up early in the morning.
4. Intend	I intend **working** hard. I intend **to work** hard.
5. (dis) like	I like **going** out for a stroll. I dislike **to go** out alone.
6. love	I love **watching** television. I love **to watch** television.
7. Neglect	I neglected **taking** care of my health. I neglected **to take** care of my health.
8. Prefer	I **prefer** to go to college by bus. I **prefer** getting up late.
9. Propose	He proposed **going** to party with me. He proposed **to go** to party with me.
10. Remember	I remember **going** to the zoo when I was a kid. Please, do remember **to post** my letter.
11. Start	I started **working** hard. I started **to work** hard.
12. Stop	I stopped **playing** cricket. I stopped **to play** cricket.

See the difference in meaning →

The 2nd sentence means 'I stopped somewhere to play cricket' but the 1st sentence means' action of playing cricket was stopped by me'

Now see some questions based the rule discussed

1. Children enjoy_________outdoor games

(A) play (B) playing
(C) to play (D) played

2. I am looking forward _________you.

(A) to meeting (B) meet
(C) meeing (D) No improvement

3. (A) My father doen't mind /(B) to be disturbed /(C) any time /(D) No error.
4. (A) Do you think/(B) it's worth to taking /(C) too much risk/(D)No error.
5. I miss _________my favourite shows after moving to India.
   (A) watching (B) watch
   (C) to watch (D) to watching

Answer-key

1. (B) 2. (A)
3. (B) being disturbed 4. (B) worth taking
5. (A)

★ यदि कोई **verb** किसी **Preposition** के बाद आता है, तो यह **Gerund form** में होता है।

1. He is fond of **singing.**
2. She was good at **swimming.**
3. I am tired of **making** excuses.
4. They are addicted to **smoking** .
5. He was accused of **stealing** my watch.

★ किसी **Gerund** के पहले **possessive adjective** (संबंधवाचक विशेषण) का प्रयोग होता है।

1. (A)I am sorry for (B)/ mine being /(C) too rude./(D) No error.
2. She was not sure of ________passing the exam.
   (A) his (B) him
   (C) he (D) himself
3. I am confident of __________winning the case.
   (A) my (B) mine
   (C) me (D) myself
4. She didn't like ________helping stangers.
   (A) my (B) mine
   (C) me (D) myself
5. Owing to my ______a girl, I was given fewer rights and facilities.
   (A) be (B) to be
   (C) being (D) been

Answer-key

1. (B); 'mine' को 'my' में बदलें।
2. (A); 3. (A);
4. (A); 5. (C);

Heinous Crime

A girl was raped, I heard in news,
Thanks it's not I, I happily mused.
Why should I bother ,why should I care,
I am a good girl, never there.
I have my villa and a personal plane,
The low girls travel by buses and train.
Then came an uncle and few of his friends,
To my villa and played a game.
My soul was shattered, my body bruised.
I felt dirty, pained and misused
I am a girl in Man's world, The heinous of all crimes,
I should have understood this before high time.

by
Neetu Singh

10 INFINITIVE

CHAPTER

Infinitive एक प्रकार का Noun है जिनमें verbs के गुण मौजूदा होते हैं। ये **'to + V$_1$' (infinitive)** एवं 'V$_1$' **(Bare infinitive)** के रूप होते हैं।

Infinitives का प्रयोग किसी verb, subject, object या sentence के complement के रूप में हो सकता है।

निम्न उदाहरण देंखे-

1. I $\underset{\text{verb}}{\underline{\text{want}}}$ $\underbrace{\text{to go}}_{\text{infinitive}}$ home. (verb के बाद Infinitive)

2. It's not $\underset{\text{adjective}}{\underline{\text{easy}}}$ $\underbrace{\text{to learn}}_{\text{infinitive}}$ swimming.(adjective के बाद infinitive)

3. We need some $\underset{\text{noun}}{\underline{\text{time}}}$ $\underbrace{\text{to sort}}_{\text{infinitive}}$ out the issues. (noun के बाद infinitive)

4. $\underbrace{\text{To err}}_{\text{subject}}$ is human, to forgive divine.

(Subject के रूप में)

5. He $\underbrace{\text{likes}}_{\text{verb}}$ $\underbrace{\text{to sing}}_{\text{object}}$. (Transitive verb के बाद object के रूप में)

6. His greatest pleasure $\underbrace{\text{is}}_{\text{verb}}$ to gamble.

(verb के complement के रूप में infinitive).

Infinitives एक प्रकार का noun है लेकिन verb के गुणों को बनाये रखता है।

अव हम देखगें कैसे Infinitive को verb - noun कह सकते हैं।

Infinitives
- **Verb** - क्रिया के बाद एक कर्म की आवश्यकता पड़ती है अगर क्रिया transitive verb है, तो
  - Verb, की विशेषता adverb बताता है।
- **Noun**- noun का प्रयोग subject और object के स्थान पर होता है।

अगर उदाहरण के सहायता से हम ये साबित कर दें कि Infinitive 'Verb' एवं Noun दोनों की विशेषता प्रदर्शित करते हैं तो हम निश्चित तौर पर ये कह पाएगें कि Infinitive 'Verb-Noun' है।

उदाहरण-

1. $\underbrace{\text{To err}}_{\text{subject}}$ is human.

2. I love $\underbrace{\text{to dance}}_{\text{object}}$.

3. To respect women is our moral duty
दिए गए वाक्य में **'to respect' noun** है क्योंकि ये subject के स्थान पर है। लेकिन **'to respect'** verb की तरह एक object **'women'** ले रहा है।

4. I decided to teach English.
इस वाक्य में, **'to teach' noun** है क्योंकि **'decided' (verb)** के object के रूप में प्रयुक्त हो रहा है लेकिन **'to teach' verb** की तरह ये एक **'object' 'English'** को ले रहा है।

5. I decided to leave the job immediately.
इस वाक्य में **Noun की तरह 'to leave' 'decided' के object के रूप** में प्रयुक्त हो रहा है। लेकिन **'verb' की तरह ये एक object 'job'** ले रहा है।
ऊपर दिए गए उदाहरण से हम कह सकते हैं कि Infinitives Noun-Verb है।

Forms of infinitives-

1. I come here **to study. (Active voice)**
2. She wanted **to be flattered. (Passive voice)**
3. He admitted **to have misused** his rights. **(Perfect infinitive)**
4. He seemed **to have been cheated. (Perfect passive voice)**
5. They pretended **to be running** out of time. **(continuous infinitive)**
6. He admitted **to have been maltreating** his wife since their marriage. **(Perfect continuous)**

ऊपर दिए गए उदाहरणों से हम कह सकते हैं कि **Infinitives** का प्रयोग **Active** एवं **Passive voice** दोनों में एवं सभी प्रकार के **Tense** में हो सकते हैं।

☞ जब कोई infinitive manner को दर्शाता है, तो **'how to+V$_1$ '** के रूप में Infinitive का प्रयोग होता है। अन्य cases में हम **'WH+ to + V$_1$'** का भी प्रयोग करते हैं।

ये verb है-

Ask, explain, discover, know, learn, teach, wonder.

E.g: 1. I **wondered what to do.**
2. I **know how to swim.**
3. He **taught me how to speak** Japanese.
4. I **forgot what to write** in the application.

☞ **नीचे दिए गए उदाहरण वेखें:**

1. I have no $\underline{\text{bed}}_{\text{noun}}$ $\underbrace{\text{to sleep}}_{\text{infinitive}}$ $\underbrace{\text{in}}_{\text{prep.}}$.

2. She needed a $\underbrace{\text{chair}}_{\text{noun}}$ $\underbrace{\text{to sit}}_{\text{infinitive}}$ $\underbrace{\text{on}}_{\text{prep.}}$.

यदि noun के बाद एक Infinitive का प्रयोग हो तो एक उपर्युक्त preposition का प्रयोग (अगर जरूरी हो) Infinitive के बाद होता है।

☞ **Direct** or **Bare infinitives**

अगर **'to'** का प्रयोग Infinitive के साथ न हो तो उसे Bare या Plain Infinitive कहते हैं।

☞ **'had sooner' had better, 'had rather', 'would rather', 'sooner than' and 'rather than'** के बाद **Direct Infinitive** का प्रयोग होता है।

E.g: 1. You **had better leave** now.
2. I **would rather die than beg.**
3. They **had sooner talk than part** ways.

☞ निम्न verbs का प्रयोग अगर Active Voice में हो, तो उनके बाद Bare Infinitives का प्रयोग होता है। **'Bid', 'make', 'help', 'feel', 'see', 'watch', 'hear'**

E.g: 1. I **bade** him $\underbrace{\text{go}}_{\text{Direct infinitive}}$ out.
2. My mother **made** me $\underbrace{\text{do}}_{\text{Direct infinitive}}$ the home work.
3. I **watched** him $\underbrace{\text{go}}_{\text{Direct infinitive}}$

लेकिन जब इन verbs का प्रयोग Passive Voice में हो, तो उनके बाद **'to +V$_1$'** का प्रयोग होता है न कि **'V$_1$'** (Bare Infinitive) का।

E.g: 1. I was **made** $\underbrace{\text{to wash}}_{\text{infinitive}}$ all the clothes.
2. I was **bidden** $\underbrace{\text{to leave}}_{\text{infinitive}}$ the room at once.

Remember:-

$\underbrace{\text{Bid}}_{V_1}$ (जब 'bid' का अर्थ हो 'निलामी के लिए बोली लगना')

$\underbrace{\text{bid}}_{V_2}$ $\underbrace{\text{bid}}_{V_3}$

E.g: He $\underbrace{\text{bid}}_{V_2}$ \$2000 for the painting.

$\underbrace{\text{Bid}}_{V_1}$ (आदेश देना, अभिवादन करना)

$\underbrace{\text{bade}}_{V_2}$ $\underbrace{\text{bidden}}_{V_3}$

E.g: I $\underbrace{\text{bade}}_{V_2}$ him leave the room.

☞ Active Voice और Passive Voice दोनों में **'Let'** के बाद **Direct Infinitive** का प्रयोग होता है।

E.g: 1. I will not **let** him $\underbrace{\text{go}}_{\text{Direct infinitive}}$.

(Active voice)

2. Bad habits must be **let** $\underbrace{\text{go}}_{\text{Direct infinitive}}$.

(Passive voice)

☞ **नीचे दिए गए उदाहरण देखें:**

1. You need not to worry. (×)
You need not worry. (✓)
2. We dare not to disobey the traffic rules.(×)
We dare not disobey the traffic rules (✓)
B. Need I to take this exam? (×)
Need I take this exam? (✓)

ऊपर दिए गए उदाहरण से स्पष्ट होता है कि

☞ **'Need'** और **'Dare'**

जब **auxiliary verb** की तरह **negative** और **interrogative sentence** में प्रयुक्त होते हैं तो इनके बाद direct infinitives का प्रयोग होता है। हम जानते है **modals** के बाद हमेशा **'V_1'** का प्रयोग होता है। ***(Chapter -1 'Verb' English For General Competitions vol. 1 में देखें)***

☞ **'Why not'** के बाद direct Infinitives का प्रयोग होता है।

E.g: 1. Why not $\underbrace{\text{stop}}_{\text{Direct infinitive}}$ now?

☞ जब **'have+ object'** का प्रयोग wish के sense में होता है तो **'have'** के बाद direct infinitives का प्रयोग होता है।

E.g: 1. I will **have him speak** the truth.

☞ **Perfect Infinitives** ⇒ Perfect Infinitives का प्रयोग तब होता है जब Infinitives के द्वारा व्यक्त action 'finite verb' के द्वारा व्यक्त action के पहले घटित हुआ है।

E.g: He admitted **to have violated** anti-corruption law many times.

E.g: यहाँ **'anti-corruption law'** का उल्लंघन पहले हुआ है और ये **'admit'** बाद में किया गया है। कि उल्लंघन हुआ है।

☞ **Split Infinitive** ⇒ **Adverb, Conjunction** इत्यादि के द्वारा अगर **'to'** और **'V_1'** एक दूसरे से अलग हो जाते है तो ये split Infinitive कहलाते हैं। कई व्याकरण ज्ञाताओं का मत है कि split infinitive का concept ही गलत है लेकिन modern English में ये पूरी तरह से स्वीकार्य है।

नीचे दिए गए उदाहरण देखें :-

1. **To** $\underbrace{\textbf{boldly}}_{\textbf{adverb}}$ **go** where no man has gone before.
(यहाँ adverb **'boldly'**, **'to go'** को अलग कर रहा है।)
2. The population is expected **to more than double** in the next ten years.

यहाँ word **'more than'**, **'to double'** को अलग कर रहा है।

☞ निम्नलिखित वाक्यों को देखें और समझे की कैसे **'Gerund'** एवं **'infinitive'** के प्रयोग से वाक्य का अर्थ भिन्न हो जाता है।

1. **Go on** ⇒ (a) **Go on + 'V_1+ing'** → अर्थ जारी रखना।

E.g: He went on talking.

(b) **Go on + 'to+ V_1'** → कार्य में परिवर्तन दर्शाता है।

E.g: He stopped talking about the problems and went on to describe the possible solutions.

2. **Regret** ⇒ (a) **Regret + 'V_1+ ing'**- अर्थ-ये 'भूतकाल के तरह देखना एवं अफसोस' दर्शाता है।

E.g: He regrets leaving his job.

(b) **Regret + 'to + V_1'** → ये बुरी खबर की घोषणा करने में प्रयुक्त होता है।

E.g: We regret to inform you that the flight has been cancelled due to bad weather.

3. **Advise, allow, permit** and **forbid:-** अगर इन verbs के बाद object का प्रयोग हो तो उसके बाद **'Infinitive'** आएगा अन्यथा **'ing'** form का प्रयोग होता है।

E.g: 1. We **prohibit smoking** here.

2. We **prohibit** $\underset{\text{object}}{\underline{\text{people}}}$ **to smoke** here.

3. I wouldn't **advise taking** the car to Chandni Chowk.

4. I wouldn't **advise** $\underset{\text{object}}{\underline{\text{anyone}}}$ **to take** the car to Chandni Chowk.

4. **See, watch** और **hear**

अगर इन verbs के बाद **'V_1 + ing'** form का प्रयोग हो ये दर्शाता है कि वक्ता उस 'action' पर ध्यान दे रहा है जो हो रहा है।

E.g: I **saw the old man crossing** the road.

लेकिन अगर ये verbs कार्य के शुरू से अंत तक के होने को दर्शाता है यानि सम्पूर्ण कार्य को तो इनके बाद **'direct infinitive'** का प्रयोग होगा।

E.g: I **saw the old man cross** the road and disappear in the moor.

5. **'Try'**

Try + 'ing'- इस का अर्थ है कुछ करना ये देखने के लिए कि क्या नतीजा निकलता है या फिर हम जब कोई experiment करने की बात करते हैं।

E.g: 1. I **tried writing** an essay but in vain.
2. I **keep calling** her up but she doesn't respond.

Try + **'to + V_1'** - अगर हम कुछ कठीन करना दर्शाते है तो **'try'** के बाद **'V_1+ ing'** या **'to + V_1'** में से किसी भी form का प्रयोग हो सकता है।

E.g:1. I **tried to hold** the rope but my hands were too cold.
2. I **tried changing** the wheel but the nuts were too tight.

6. **'Mean'**

'Mean + 'V_1+ ing' ⇒ अगर **'mean'** का अर्थ 'अर्थ होना' तो mean के बाद **'V_1+ ing'** का प्रयोग होगा।

E.g: If you want to get good marks, it will **mean working** very hard.

Mean + to+V_1 ⇒ अगर **'mean'** का अर्थ है। 'इरादा होना' तो mean के बाद **'to +V_1'**, का प्रयोग होगा।

E.g: I **mean to say** that it is not as difficult as it seems to be.

7. **Learn** और **teach**

जब हमारा तात्पर्य 'अध्ययन का विषय' होता है, तो **'learn'** एवं **'teach'** के बाद **'V_1 + ing'** में प्रयोग होता है।

E.g: 1. She goes **to learn dancing.**
2. I **taught typing** when I was in Jaipur.

'Learn' और **'teach'** के बाद **'to + V_1'** का प्रयोग होता है जब हम अध्ययन के नतीजे की बात करते है या उस दक्षता को सफलता के साथ पूर्ण करना दर्शाते हैं।

E.g: 1. I **learnt to speak** Japanese when I was in Japan.

8. **'Sorry'**

Sorry for/about + 'V_1 + ing' ⇒ इस form का प्रयोग तब होता है जब हमारा तात्पर्य भूतकाल की किसी घटना से होता है जिसका हमें अफसोस है।

E.g: I am **sorry for keeping** your application pending for such a long time.

Note: **Sorry + perfect infinitive (ज्यादा औपचारिक)** का प्रयोग उसी अर्थ में होता है।

E.g: I'm sorry to have kept your waiting.

9. Begin और start

Begin और start के बाद **'V$_1$+ ing'** एवं **'to+V$_1$'** दोनों में किसी का भी प्रयोग हो सकता है। एवं अर्थ में भी वाक्य भिन्न नहीं होते हैं।

E.g: 1. I **began to play** chess.
2. He **started looking** for a new job

Begin एवं start के progressive forms के बाद infinitive का प्रयोग ज्यादा उपर्युक्त होता है।

E.g: I'm **starting to learn** it now.

Understand, realise और **know**, के मामले में 'begin' और 'start' के बाद Infinitive का प्रयोग करते हैं।

E.g: 1. He **began to realise** his mistakes but it was too late.
2. He **started to know** the consequences of his actions after his initial failures.

10. Like, live hate और **prefer**

बिना verbs के बाद **'V$_1$ + ing'** या **'to+V$_1$'** में से किसी का भी प्रयोग हो सकता है बिना अर्थ में किसी परिवर्तन के।

E.g: 1. I **love to take** hot shower bath after a day long work.
2. Children **enjoy watching** television.

लेकिन **would + like /prefer /love / hate,** के बाद **infinitives** का प्रयोग होता है।

E.g. 1. I **would like to meet** the manager.
2. I **would love to do** it if you permit me.

11. 'Stop'

Stop ⇒ (a) **'V$_1$+ ing'**- अर्थ-जिस कार्य का उल्लेख है उसे करना बंद कर देना।

E.g: I stopped playing cricket. (मैंने क्रिकेट खेलना बंद कर दिया)

(b) **Stop +'to+V$_1$'** → अर्थ- जिस कार्य का उल्लेख है उसे करने के लिए रूकना।

E.g: I stopped to play cricket. (मैं क्रिकेट खेलने के लिए रूकी)

Exercise

Gerund एवं Infinitive पर आधारित प्रश्न-

1. I feel like (A)/ to go (B)/ to a movie (C)/ No error (D)
2. It isn't wrong(A)/to defend (B)/oneself (C No error (D)
3. I think (A)/defending (B)/oneself is the right thing to do (C)/if one is not wrong. / No error (D)
4. I can't imagine____________out of a flying plane.
   (A) To jump (B) jumping
   (C) jump (D) to be jumped
5. I feel (A)/ like to eat (B)/something now.(C)/ No error (D)
6. They are relieved___the traffic______more easily.
   (A) to find, flowing
   (B) to find, to flow
   (C) find, following (D) find, flow
7. On 17th February 2003, a congestion charge for ____________in Central London was introduced. The aim was_____ the number of vehicles in the city of London.
   (A) drive, to reduce
   (B) driving, to reduce
   (C) to drive, to reduce
   (D) driving, reducing
8. I wonder, is it right to charge people to driving in the city.
   (A) Charging, driving
   (B) to charge, for driving
   (C) Charge, drive
   (D) No improvement
9. I Look forward at meeting the President of America.
   (A) to meeting (B) to meet
   (C) meet (D) No improvement
10. Do you object to mine working on Sundays?
    (A) my (B) me
    (C) I (D) no improvement
11. I am not used to get up early in the morning.
    (A) to got (B) to getting

(C) about getting
(D) No improvement

12. I prefer to take metro than driving.
(A) taking, to (B) take, over
(C) about taking, than
(D) No improvement

13. I regret__________the exam due to illness.
(A) missing (B) to missing
(C) missed (D) about missing

14. I regret_______ you that your son has been detained.
(A) to informing (B) to inform
(C) about informing
(D) No word needed.

15. ________and_______cannot go together.
(A) drinking, drive
(B) drinking, driving
(C) to drink, to drive
(D) drink, drive

16. I wouldn't advise you taking the car to Janpath.
(A) to take (B) take
(C) to taking (D) No improvement

17. She enjoys_______Science fiction.
(A) reading (B) to read
(C) having reading
(D) read

18. Sheela suggested ____ a movie after work.
(A) to see (B) seeing
(C) about seeing
(D) to seeing

19. Where did you learn______German ?
(A) speaking (B) to speak
(C) speak (D) to speaking

20. Would you mind _______ me write an application ?
(A) to help (B) helping
(C) help (D) to helping

21. The models practised walking with a book balanced on their heads.
(A) to walk (B) to walking
(C) walk (D) No improvement

22. My friend promised________care of my pet while I was on vacation.
(A) to take (B) taking
(C) take (D) to have taken care

23. Witnesses reported___________the bank robbers while they were scaling the wall.
(A) to see (B) to have seen
(C) to seeing (D) saw

24. I dislike him(A)/eavesdropping habits (B)/ so much that I cannot stand it any more. (C)/ No error (D)

25. We must avoid(A)/to use cell phones(B)/ while we are in court rooms.(C)/ No error.

26. I don't mind(A)/cooking(B)/ when my servant is not well.(C)/ No error (D)

27. I would like (A)/to try (B)/ a new look now. (C)/ No error (D)

28. I wasn't sure of him(A)/contesting (B)/ the Lok Sabha election. (C)/ No error (D)

29. I can't stand ________ all the time.
(A) he complaining
(B) him complaining
(C) his complaining
(D) him complain

30. Our teacher won't allow us to use calculators.
(A) using (B) to using
(C) use (D) No improvement

31. She prefers__________dinner as she is not good at cooking.
(A) my making (B) me making
(C) me to make(D) me make

32. I hope you don't mind__________while you sleep.
(A) my listening to music
(B) me listening to music
(C) me to listen music
(D) mine listening to music

33. She likes to go___________.
(A) fishing (B) surfing the internet
(C) learning foreign language
(D) missing

34. The passing marks(A)/that we needed (B)/ seemed a distant dream for most of us. (C)/ No error (D).

35. He said that(A)/his wife didn't have (B)/ dressing sense. (C)/No error (D).

36. I remember (A)/to go for trekking (B)/ when I was a kid.(C)/No error (D).

37. Your hair needs ______ .

(A) Cutting (B) to cut
(C) cut (D) to be cut down

38. I tried lifting (A)/the suitcase but it (B)/ was too heavy. (C)/No error (D).

39. Due to me (A)/being an unknown face (B)/ I was refused admittance. (C)/No error (D).

40. I don't have (A)/a pen(B)/ to write.(C)/No error (D).

41. She has (A)/no bed (B)/ to sleep.(C)/No error (D).

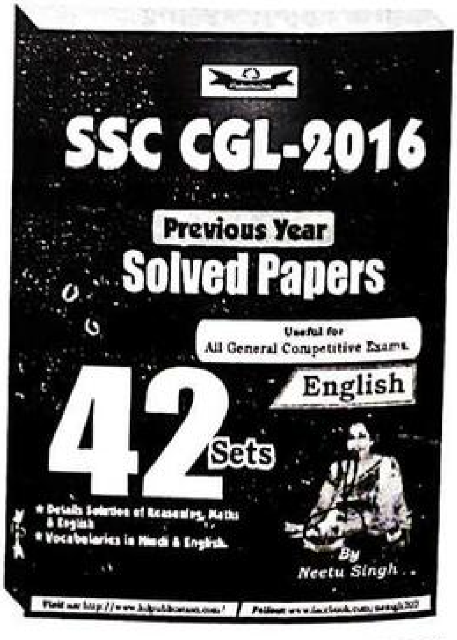
42. This project is not (A)/ worth to risk (B)/all your money.(C)/No error (D).

Answer-key

1. (C); 'to go' को 'going' में बदलें।
2. (D); 3. (D); 4. (B);
5. (B); 'to eat' को 'eating' में बदलें।
6. (A); 7. (B); 8. (B); 9. (A);
10. (A); 11. (B); 12. (A); 13. (A);
14. (B); 15. (B); 16. (A); 17. (A);
18. (B); 19. (B); 20. (B); 21. (D);
22. (A); 23. (B);
24. (A); 'him' को 'his' से बदलें। एक noun से पहले Possessive Adjective का प्रयोग होता है।
25.(B); 'to use' को 'using' में बदलें।
26.(D) 'Avoid' के बाद Gerund का प्रयोग होत है।
27.(B); 'Like' के बाद 'Gerund' का प्रयोग होता है लेकिन 'would like' के बाद infinitive का प्रयोग होता है।
28.(A); 'Contesting' से पहले Possessive Adjective (his) का प्रयोग होगा। ना कि Pronoun (him) का
29. (C); 30. (D); 31. (A);
32. (A); 33. (A);
34. (A); 'Passing marks' को 'pass marks' में बदलें। 'Passing marks' गलत English है।
35. (C); 'Dressing sense' को 'dress' sense में बदलें। 'Dressing sense' गलत English है।
36. (B); 'to go' को 'going' से बदलें। 'Remember' के बाद Gerund का प्रयोग होगा।
37. (A);
38. (A); 'lifting' को 'to lift' से बदलें।
39. (A); 'me' को 'my' से बदलें। 'Being' से पहले Possessive Adjective (my) का प्रयोग होगा।
40. (C); यदि Noun के बाद infinitive का प्रयोग हो, तो उपयुक्त preposition का प्रयोग होना चाहिए।
41. (C); 'Sleep' के बाद 'in' का प्रयोग करें। (40 की व्याख्या देखें।)
42. (B); 'to risk' को 'risking' से बदलें। 'Worth' के बाद 'Gerund' का प्रयोग होता है।

SSC
CGL TIER-I, 2017
Maths
Useful for All General Competitive Exams.
Bilingual
43 Sets
Solution With Detail Explanations
By Neetu Singh

SSC
CGL TIER-I, 2017
REASONING
Useful for: All General Competitive Exams.
Bilingual
43 Sets
Solution With Detail Explanations
By Neetu Singh


SSC CGL-2016
Previous Year
Solved Papers
Useful for All General Competitive Exams.
English
42 Sets
By Neetu Singh

CHAPTER

11

PARTICIPLE

Participle ऐसा शब्द है जो verb से बनता है परन्तु जो आंशिक रूप से Verb है एवं आंशिक रूप से Adjective है।

Participle के तीन प्रकार होते है।

	(1) Present Participle	(2) Past Participle	(3) Perfect Participle
Form⟶	V_1 + ing	V_3	having + V_3

अगर हम विभिन्न प्रकार के Participle का प्रयोग करें तो वाक्य का अर्थ किस प्रकार परिवर्तित होता है ये देखते है-

☞ **Present Participle**

Form → V_1 + ing

Eg – Laughing loudly, he rolled on the sofa.

Usage – ये दोनो actions एक साथ हुए। यहाँ हम ये दर्शाना चाह रहे हैं कि जब प्रथम action हो रहा था तभी दूसरा action भी हुआ।

☞ **Past Participle**

Form → V_3

Eg – Blinded by the sudden jet of pepper spray, the assailant groped for the exit.

Usage – ये दोनो actions एक के बाद एक हुए है। दूसरा action, प्रथम action के होने के बाद हुआ और प्रथम action के कारण हुआ।

☞ **Perfect Participle**

Form → Having + V_3

Eg – Having rested for the whole night, the travellers started their journey again.

Usage – यहाँ प्रथम action के खत्म होने के बाद, दूसरा action हुआ। इस form का प्रयोग तब भी किया जाता है जब प्रथम action कुछ समय तक जारी रहता है और तब दूसरा action शुरू होता है या फिर प्रथम action के हो जाने के कुछ समय पश्चात हुआ है।

Eg– Having lived there for more than two decades, he didn't want to leave his home town.

कुछ verbs के दो भिन्न V_3 forms होते हैं। ऐसे में सिर्फ एक का ही प्रयोग adjective के रूप में होता है।

List of such Verbs

	V_1	**V_2**	**V_3 / Adj.**
1.	Prove	proved	proved/proven
2.	Shear (to the cut hair off)	sheared	sheared/shorn
3.	Shrink (to become smaller in size, amount etc)	shrank	shrunk/ shrunken
4.	Drink	drank	drunk/drunken
5.	Melt	melted	melted/molten
6.	Telecast	telecast	telecast/ telecasted
7.	Broadcast	broadcast	broadcast/ broadcasted
8.	Forecast	forecast	forecast/ forecasted
9.	Get	got	got/gotten

Eg:- Verb के रूप में

1. I proved him wrong.
2. I have got good result.

3. The news of infiltration was broadcast.
4. He had drunk a lot before the police arrested him

Eg:- Adjective के रूप में

proven fact, shrunken eyes, ill-gotten money, drunken driving, molten chocolate, shorn sheep.

Note: 1

हम Past Participle का प्रयोग ये व्यक्त करने के लिए करते हैं कि हम कैसा महसूस करते है और Present Participle का प्रयोग ये व्यक्त करने के लिए कि हम ऐसा किस वजह से महसूस करते है।

Eg –1. Exciting movie.
Excited spectators.
2. Interesting story.
Interested candidates.

Note: 2

Adjective के रूप में Participle – Past एवं Present Participle अक्सर Adjective के रूप में कार्य करते हैं और Noun की विशेषता बताते है।

Eg – 1. crying baby
2. broken arm
3. bleeding knees
4. developed country
5. smiling woman
6. swollen head

Note : 3

Adverb के रूप में Participle – Adverb के रूप में भी Participle कार्य कर सकता है। Adverb के रूप में Participle ये बताते हैं कि कार्य कैसे हुआ।

Eg – 1. He came screaming out of the room.
2. He came home crying.

Note : 4

Participle Clauses के अर्थ एवं कार्य – Participle Clauses हालात, कारण, परिणाम एवं समय की जानकारी देता है।

हालात - (If-condition के स्थान पर).

Eg- Looked after carefully, the dog will live long.

Meaning- If you look after the dog carefully, it will live long.

कारण - ('So' एवं 'therefore' के स्थान पर).

Eg- Wanting to speak, he cleared his throat and garnered courage.

Meaning- He wanted to speak so he cleared his throat and garnered courage.

समय - ('When', 'While' या 'as soon as' के स्थान पर).

Eg- Sitting at the table, I suddenly realised water flowing under my chair.

Meaning- While I was sitting at the table, I suddenly realised water flowing under my chair.

Participle Clauses:-

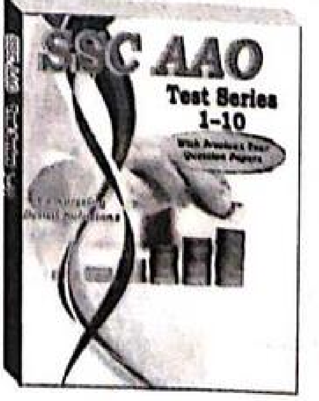
Participle Clauses Adverbial Clause का एक रूप है जो संक्षेप में सूचना प्रदान करने में सहायक होता है। जब Participle एवं main clause दोनो का एक ही subject हो तो Participle Clauses का प्रयोग किया जा सकता है।

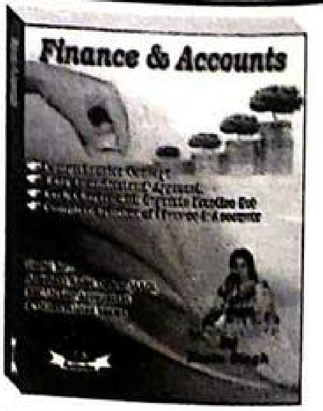
Eg- 1. Being ill, I didn't go to office. (✓)
2. Being a rainy day, I didn't go to office. (×)
यहाँ Participle 'being' एवं Main Clause का verb 'didn't go' के subjects अलग-अलग है।
It being a rainy day, I didn't go to office. (✓)
4. Driving on the motorway, the baby began to cry. (×)
While I was driving on the motorway, the baby began to cry. (✓)

☞ Present Participle या Past Participle को Participle Clauses से बनाया जा सकता है। Past Participles वाले Participle clauses का passive अर्थ भी होता है।

Eg- 1. (a) Shouting loudly, he walked out.
(He was shouting –Active)
(b) Shouted at loudly, he walked out.
(Someone else shouted at him –Passive)

Eg- 2. (a) Crying bitterly, he narrated the incident.
(He was crying –Active)
(b) Driven by poverty, he committed suicide.
(poverty pushed him to commit suicide –Passive)





Exercise

Fill in the correct participle form of the verbs given in the bracket (Present Participle, Past Participle or Perfect Participle)

1. He was sitting in his bed ________ a newspaper. (read)
2. __________in the same industry for years, we knew each other well. (work)
3. The glass ____with water was kept on the table. (fill)
4. ______for around ten years, they had a lot to talk about. (not meet)
5. _____to poor parents, he had to work hard to make both ends meet. (bear)
6. ______________a spoit child, he often behaved in an affected manner. (be)
7. _______his words , he apologized and withdrew his statement. (Regret)
8. ________the car, he went to the police station to lodge his complaint. (Park)
9. __________the movie many times, he knew the dialogues by heart. (See)
10. A girl ________a red dress opened the door. (wear)
11. Tea ________in Assam, is exported all over the world. (produce)
12. She works in a bakery __________pies and cakes. (make)
13. The house _______to the poet was sold for a song. (belong)
14. Picture __________by Hussain sold for millions of dollars. (paint)
15. A truck ________vegetables ran into a bus. (carry)
16. __________by my work, my boss gave me a hike in my salary (impress)
17. ___________enough for his exam, he couldn't pass the final semester. (not study)
18. _________, I cannot come to meet you (An assignment, finish)
19. ________________a good dancer in my school days, I found it easier to learn the new steps. (Be)
20. It is a_________fact that insects resort to chemical communication. (Proven)

Answer Key

1. Reading	2. Having worked	3. filled
4. Not having met	5. born	6. Being
7. Regretting	8. Having parked	9. Having seen
10. Wearing	11. produced	12. making
13. belonging	14. painted	15. carrying
16. Impressed	17. Not having studied	18. Having an assignment to finish
19. Having been	20. proven	

CHAPTER

12 INVERSION

साधारण वाक्य में शब्दों के क्रम का उल्टा 'Inversion.' कहलाता है।

'Inversion' दो प्रकार के हैं-

1. **Subject-verb inversion (Complete Inversion)** – जहाँ subject एवं main verb अपने-अपने स्थान को आपस में अदला-बदली कर लेते हैं। और शब्दों का क्रम हो जाता है- **verb + subject** सामान्यत: ये क्रम का प्रयोग तब होता है जब वाक्य की शुरूआत Adverb of place से होती है।

   E.g.:- Here $\underbrace{\text{comes}}_{\text{Verb}}$ $\underbrace{\text{the rain}}_{\text{Subject}}$.

2. **Subject–auxiliary verb inversion (Partial Inversion)**:– जहाँ subject एवं auxiliary verb अपने-अपने स्थान को परस्पर बदल लेते हैं और शब्दों का क्रम हो जाता है- **'Auxiliary verb + subject + main verb'.**

   उदाहरण: Never $\underbrace{\text{did}}_{\text{Auxiliary verb}}$ $\underbrace{\text{I}}_{\text{Sub}}$ $\underbrace{\text{go}}_{\text{Main verb}}$ there.

Inversion का प्रयोग निम्नलिखित प्रकार के वाक्यों में होता है।

1. **Interrogative sentences:-**

उदाहरण: 1. $\underbrace{\text{Do}}_{\text{A.V}}$ I $\underbrace{\text{know}}_{\text{Main Verb}}$ him ?

2. $\underbrace{\text{Isn't}}_{\text{A.V}}$ he $\underbrace{\text{working}}_{\text{Main Verb}}$ hard ?

अगर वाक्य काल्पनिक पद का हो तो उस वाक्य की बनावट निम्नलिखित प्रकार से होगी-

उदाहरण: $\underbrace{\text{If}}_{\text{If+}}$ $\underbrace{\text{I}}_{\text{Sub}}$ $\underbrace{\text{were}}_{\text{Main Verb}}$ a bird , $\underbrace{\text{I}}_{\text{Sub}}$ $\underbrace{\text{would}}_{\text{would}}$ $\underbrace{\text{fly}}_{V_1}$.

अगर imaginary sentences,से 'if' हटा दिया जाए तो 'were' जो यहाँ main verb है subject के पहले आ जाएगा और तब वाक्य का structure होगा-

उदाहरण:

$\underbrace{\text{Were}}_{\text{Main Verb}}$ $\underbrace{\text{I}}_{\text{+Sub}}$ a bird , $\underbrace{\text{I}}_{\text{Sub}}$ $\underbrace{\text{would}}_{\text{H.V}}$ $\underbrace{\text{fly}}_{V_1}$.

3. **Conditional Sentences:-** भूतकाल Conditionals Sentences के वाक्यों का formation निम्नलिखित प्रकार से होता है-

उदाहरण: $\underbrace{\text{If}}_{\text{If+}}$ $\underbrace{\text{I}}_{\text{Sub}}$ $\underbrace{\text{had}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{Seen}}_{V_3}$ $\underbrace{\text{you}}_{\text{obj}}$, $\underbrace{\text{I}}_{\text{Sub+}}$ $\underbrace{\text{would}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{have}}_{\text{have}}$ $\underbrace{\text{stopped}}_{V_3}$ $\underbrace{\text{my car}}_{\text{object}}$.

अगर हम ऐसे Imaginary sentences से 'If' को हटा देते हैं तो auxiliary verb 'had' subject के पहले आ जाता है और वाक्य का structure इस प्रकार बन जाता है।

उदाहरण: $\underbrace{\text{Had}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{I}}_{\text{Sub}}$ $\underbrace{\text{seen}}_{V_3}$ + $\underbrace{\text{you}}_{\text{obj}}$, $\underbrace{\text{I}}_{\text{Sub}}$ $\underbrace{\text{would}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{have}}_{\text{have}}$ $\underbrace{\text{stopped}}_{V_3}$ $\underbrace{\text{my car}}_{\text{object}}$.

'Should' का प्रयोग भी 'if' के स्थान पर हो सकता है (Real या open condition वाले वाक्यों में)

उदाहरण: 1. Should you need my help, do call me.

4. **Short Answers-** 'Short Answers' की शुरूआत तब **'So'** से होती है जब **answer positive** हो और **'Neither'** से होती है अगर **answer negative** है। अगर वाक्य के शुरूआत में 'so' या 'neither' आता है तो वाक्य inversion में होता है।

उदाहरण: 1. I don't like playing football.
Short Answer-Neither do I.
2. I am tired.
Short Answer- So am I.

इसी प्रकार कुछ अन्य उदाहरण भी है हाँलाकि वे short answers के अंतर्गत नहीं आते हैं-

उदाहरण: Wheat is not native to India and neither is Barely (✓)
Wheat is not native to India and Barley isn't either (✓)

नोट : अगर वाक्य Neither से शुरू होता है तो देखे **'is'** का प्रयोग **'Barley'** से पहले हो रहा है। लेकिन साधारण वाक्य में ऐसा नहीं है।

$\underbrace{\text{Barley}}_{\text{Sub}} + \underbrace{\text{isn't}}_{\text{verb}}$ का प्रयोग होगा।

अगर वाक्य **'subject' (Barley)** से शुरू होता है।

5. **Optative Sentences – 'wish'** एवं **'prayers'**, वाले वाक्यों में **'verb'** का प्रयोग 'subject.' से पहले होगा।

उदाहरण:1. $\underbrace{\text{May}}_{\text{H.V}}\ \underbrace{\text{god}}_{\text{sub}}\ \underbrace{\text{bless}}_{V_1}\ \underbrace{\text{you}}_{\text{obj}}$.

2. $\underbrace{\text{Long}}_{\text{Adv}}\ \underbrace{\text{live}}_{\text{H.V.}}\ \underbrace{\text{the king}}_{\text{Sub}}$.

6. **Introductory Comparative** :- अगर एक वाक्य की शुरूआत Comprative Degree से हो तो वाक्य inversion में होगा।

उदाहरण: 1. More important than our personal view $\underbrace{\text{is}}_{\text{verb}}\ \underbrace{\text{the students' opinion}}_{\text{sub}}$.

2. No less beneficial than the invention of the telephone $\underbrace{\text{was}}_{\text{Verb}}\ \underbrace{\text{that of the telegraph machine}}_{\text{sub}}$.

Note:- यहाँ Inversion का प्रयोग तभी होगा जब **Verb-'be'** एवं इस के forms होंगे।

7. **Introductory 'V_3/ing' verb**:- जब वाक्य की शुरूआत **V_3** या **V_1+ ing** से हो, तो आगे वाक्य में Inversion का प्रयोग होगा।

उदाहरण:
1. Lost among the old clothes was my new favourite shirt which I had been looking for a long time.
2. Located between San Francisco and Marin County is the Golden Gate Bridge.
3. Burning out of control was a dense forest of Australia.

8. **Negative Introductory:-** अगर वाक्य की शुरूआत **'no'** , **'not'** या **'never'** से हो या फिर वाक्य की शुरूआत ऐसे शब्द से हो जो अर्थ से negative हो जैसे-**rarely, hardly, seldom, barely, little** या **scarcely**. तो आगे वाक्य Inversion में होगा।

उदाहरण: 1. Nowhere else in the world $\underbrace{\text{do}}_{\text{H.V.}}\ \underbrace{\text{we}}_{\text{sub}}\ \underbrace{\text{find}}_{\text{Main Verb}}$ such diversity in culture.

2. Never in the history of India, $\underbrace{\text{did}}_{\text{H.V.}}\ \underbrace{\text{we}}_{\text{sub}}\ \underbrace{\text{see}}_{\text{Main Verb}}$ such a shrewd mentor like Chanakya.

3. Not a word $\underbrace{\text{did}}_{\text{H.V.}}\ \underbrace{\text{our Prime Minister}}_{\text{sub}}\ \underbrace{\text{speak}}_{\text{Main Verb}}$ when the opposition heaped him with accusations.

4. Hardly $\underbrace{\text{had}}_{\text{H.V.}}\ \underbrace{\text{I}}_{\text{sub}}\ \underbrace{\text{reached}}_{\text{Main Verb}}$ the main road when the rain started.

9. **Adverbial Introductory** :- जब वाक्य की शुरूआत 'Adverb' से हो, तो Inversion का प्रयोग होगा।

उदाहरण: 1. On a hill $\underbrace{\text{lived}}_{\text{Main Verb}}$ $\underbrace{\text{an old saint}}_{\text{sub}}$.

2. Under a tree $\underbrace{\text{was}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{seated}}_{\text{Main Verb}}$ $\underbrace{\text{a cunning fox}}_{\text{sub}}$.

3. Only when the virus introduces its nucleic acid into a cell $\underbrace{\text{does}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ a $\underbrace{\text{disease}}_{\text{sub}}$ $\underbrace{\text{occurs}}_{\text{Main Verb}}$.

4. Along the border $\underbrace{\text{was}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{deployed}}_{\text{Main Verb}}$ $\underbrace{\text{the Indian army}}_{\text{Obj}}$.

10. निम्नलिखित Correlatives के साथ Inversion का प्रयोग होता है।

(i) So.......... that
(ii) Not only.......... but also
(iii) No sooner.......... than
(iv) Hardly.......... when
(v) Scarcely.......... when

अगर वाक्य So, not only जैसे शब्दों से यानि Correlatives के प्रथम भाग से शुरू हो, तो Inversion का प्रयोग होगा।

E.g. :1. So tired $\underbrace{\text{was}}_{\text{M.V.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{I}}_{\text{sub}}$ that I was unable to walk.

2. Not only $\underbrace{\text{does}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{he}}_{\text{sub.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{know}}_{\text{M.V.}}$ me but also my parents.

3. Scarcely $\underbrace{\text{had}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ I $\underbrace{\text{boarded}}_{\text{M.V.}}$ the train when it departed.

11. अगर वाक्य की शुरूआत **with 'here' , 'there', 'away', 'out', 'in', 'down',** या **'up'** से हो और उसके बाद Noun का प्रयोग हो तो आगे Complete Inversion का प्रयोग होगा।

E.g.:1. Up $\underbrace{\text{goes}}_{\text{Main Verb}}$ $\underbrace{\text{the water vapour}}_{\text{Noun}}$ and down $\underbrace{\text{comes}}_{\text{Main Verb}}$ the $\underbrace{\text{rain}}_{\text{Noun}}$.

2. Here $\underbrace{\text{comes}}_{\text{Main Verb}}$ our $\underbrace{\text{chief guest}}_{\text{Noun}}$.

3. There $\underbrace{\text{goes}}_{\text{Main Verb}}$ the $\underbrace{\text{plane}}_{\text{Noun}}$.

लेकिन अगर इन्हीं वाक्यों में Noun के स्थान पर Pronoun का प्रयोग हो तो वाक्य साधारण वाक्य होगा, inversion नहीं।

E.g.: 1. Here $\underbrace{\text{he}}_{\text{Pronoun}}$ $\underbrace{\text{comes}}_{\text{Verb}}$.

2. There $\underbrace{\text{it}}_{\text{Pronoun}}$ $\underbrace{\text{is}}_{\text{verb}}$.

12. निम्नलिखित Phrases के बाद Inversion का प्रयोग होगा।

- **Under no circumstance**
- **In no way**
- **On no account (means –under no circumstance)**
- **On no condition (means – absolutely not.)**
- **At no time.**
- **Only yesterday/only last week/ only day before yesterday etc.**
- **Round the corner (means- soon to take place)**
- **Five miles beyond the..... /ten metres above the see level etc.**
- **To such an extent.**
- **To such a degree**
- **So well/so absurdly (So + adverb**

of manner)

E.g.: 1. Round the corner $\underbrace{\text{is}}_{\text{M.V.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{your examination}}_{\text{sub.}}$.

2 . So well $\underbrace{\text{was}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{the work}}_{\text{obj}}$ $\underbrace{\text{done}}_{\text{M.V.}}$ that I could not point out even a single mistake.

3. Ten miles beyond the hill $\underbrace{\text{was}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{seen}}_{\text{M.V.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{a ferocous tiger}}_{\text{obj}}$.

4. Only yesterday $\underbrace{\text{did}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{I}}_{\text{verb}}$ $\underbrace{\text{meet}}_{\text{Main Verb}}$ him.

5. To such an extent $\underbrace{\text{was}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{the car}}_{\text{obj}}$ $\underbrace{\text{damaged}}_{\text{Main Verb}}$ that it couldn't be repaired.

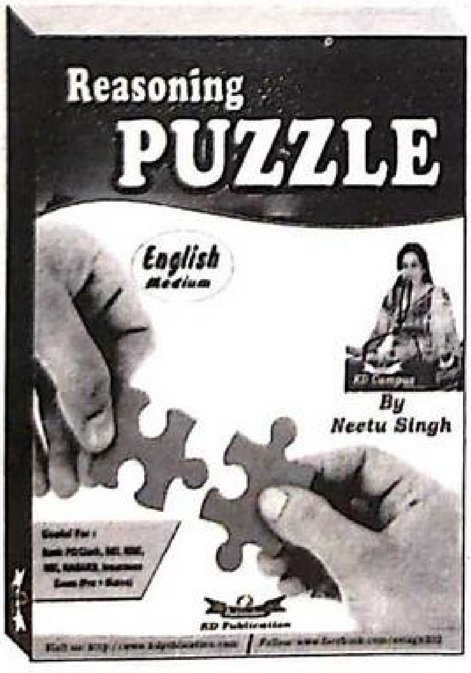
CORRECT THE UNDERLINED PART IF NEEDED

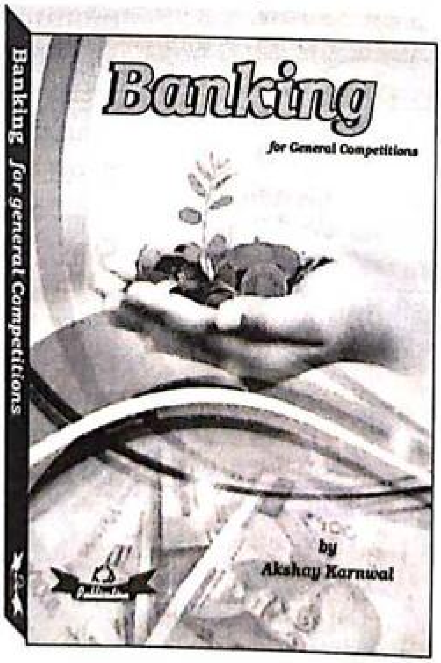
1. Not a word he spoke when he heard the news of his son's demise.
2. Round the corner your exam is.
3. Never in the history of India we find such a feeling of nationalism.
4. Under a tree a cunning fox was seated.
5. Here the rain comes.
6. There our chief guest comes.
7. There lived a saint and on a hill his tiny hut was.
8. Twenty miles beyond the terrain, a bridge was built.
9. Little we know about his miserable condition.
10. To such an extent the condition has aggravated that no one can solve it.
11. Only the day before yesterday we saw him.
12. She will not do anything and neither her brother will.
13. Hardly I saw him intendly when he ran away.
14. Not only he knows me but also my parents.
15. Under no circumstance we can allow such blatant act of corruption.
16. Seldom we go to our native village.
17. If I came to know the truth, I would have helped him with all that he needed.
18. I haven't been to any European country and neither my parents have.
19. Never I go to his place and I find him very egoist and self-praising.
20. No sooner the government enacted the Hindu Marriage Act than the condition of Hindu women started getting better.
21. Along the border several sounds of firing was heard.
22. Down the stream went rumbling.
23. Seldom I have seen such a beautiful monument.
24. Hardly he knows anything about the political situation of his native state.
25. Under no circumstance I can accept your proposal.
26. On no condition , I will sell my land.
27. Only by taking some amount of money on loan, I can buy this bungalow.
28. Here the train comes.
29. So well he organized the party that everyone was left spell-bounded.
30. So rudely he spoke that I felt extremely offended.

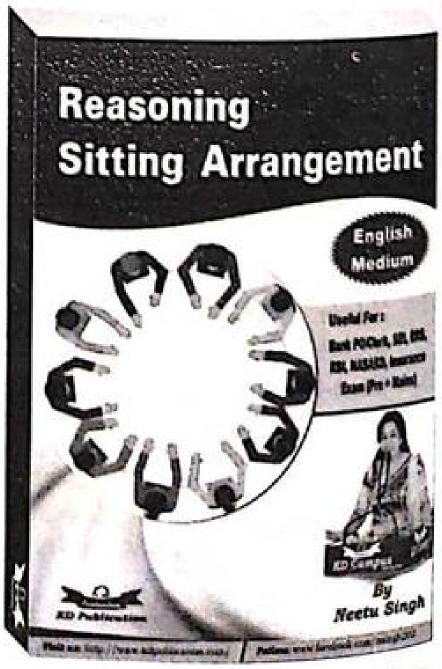
उत्तरमाला

Change:

1. 'He spoke' को 'did he speak' में परिवर्तित करें।
2. 'Your exam is' को 'is your exam' में परिवर्तित करें।
3. 'We find' को 'do we find' में परिवर्तित करें।
4. 'A cunning fox was seated' को 'was seated a cunning fox' में परिवर्तित करें।
5. 'The rain comes' को 'comes the rain' में परिवर्तित करें।
6. 'Our chief guest comes' को 'comes our chief guest' में परिवर्तित करें।
7. 'His tiny hut was' को 'was his tiny hut' में परिवर्तित करें।
8. 'A bridge was built' को 'was a bridge built' में परिवर्तित करें।
9. 'We know' को 'do we know' में परिवर्तित करें।
10. 'The condition has aggravated' को 'has the condition aggravated' में परिवर्तित करें।
11. 'We saw him' को 'did we see him' में परिवर्तित करें।
12. 'Her brother will' को 'will her brother' में परिवर्तित करें।
13. 'I saw' को 'did I see' or 'had I seen him' में परिवर्तित करें।
14. 'He knows' को 'does he know' में परिवर्तित करें।
15. 'We can' को 'can we' में परिवर्तित करें।
16. 'We go' को 'do we go' में परिवर्तित करें।
17. 'If I came' को 'If I had come' or 'Had I come' में परिवर्तित करें।
18. 'My parents have' को 'have my parents' में परिवर्तित करें।
19. 'I go' को 'do I go' में परिवर्तित करें।
20. 'The government enacted' को 'did the government enact' में।
22. परिवर्तित करें 'Down the stream went' को 'Down went the stream' में परिवर्तित करें।
23. 'I have seen' को 'have I seen' में परिवर्तित करें।
24. 'He knows' को 'does he know' में परिवर्तित करें।
25. 'I can' को 'can I' में परिवर्तित करें।
26. 'I will' को 'will I' में परिवर्तित करें।
27. 'I can buy' को 'can I buy' में परिवर्तित करें।
28. 'The train comes' को 'comes the train' में परिवर्तित करें।
29. 'He organized' को 'did he organize' में परिवर्तित करें।
30. 'He spoke' को 'did he speak' में परिवर्तित करें।


Reasoning PUZZLE
English Medium
By Neetu Singh
KD Publication


Banking for General Competitions
by Akshay Karnwal

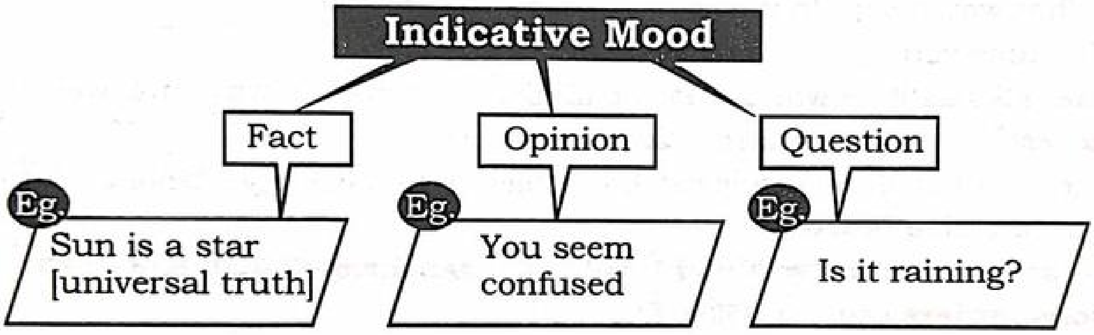

Reasoning Sitting Arrangement
English Medium
By Neetu Singh
KD Publication

CHAPTER

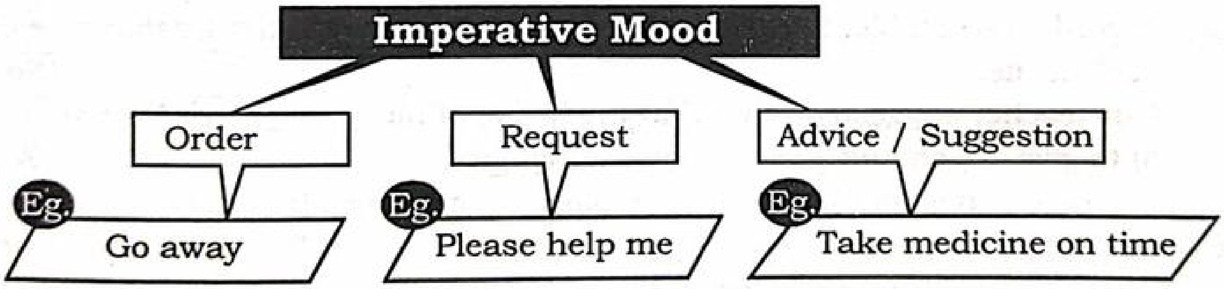
13 MOOD

यह वक्ता का इरादा या mood को दर्शाता है।

अंग्रेजी में तीन **Moods** होते है।


Indicative Mood
Fact
Opinion
Question
Eg.
Sun is a star [universal truth]
Eg.
You seem confused
Eg.
Is it raining?

- ध्यान रखें कि एक 'universal truth के facts' Present Indefinite Tense में ही होते है।


Imperative Mood
Order
Request
Advice / Suggestion
Eg.
Go away
Eg.
Please help me
Eg.
Take medicine on time

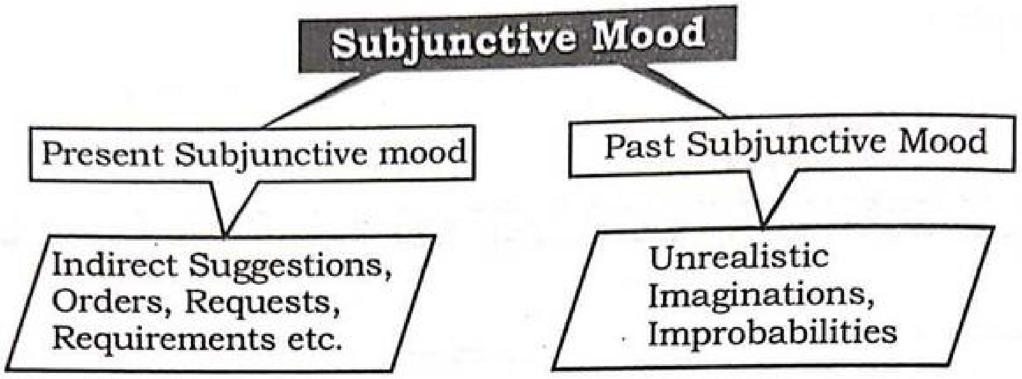
देखें कैसे **Mood Narration** पर प्रभाव डालता है:

1. He said, "Babies drink milk." [Universal truth]
   He said that Babies drink milk.

- यदि एक universal truth को indirect speech में बदलते हैं तब Tense को नहीं बदला जाता है।

2. He said, "Babies, drink milk." [imperative sentence]
   He ordered the babies to drink milk.

(यहाँ सिर्फ एक comma (,) वाक्य के mood को परिवर्तित कर देता है।)


Subjunctive Mood
Present Subjunctive mood
Past Subjunctive Mood
Indirect Suggestions, Orders, Requests, Requirements etc.
Unrealistic Imaginations, Improbabilities

Past Subjunctive Mood

हम **Past Subjunctive Mood में 'V$_2$' (was को छोड़ कर)** का प्रयोग करते हैं। तब यह **improbabilities** को दर्शाता है।

1. If I _____ you, I would beat him black and blue. (be)
2. What would you do if you ______ a dinosaur? (see)
3. It's time you _______ in bed. (be)
4. He talks as if he was the Prime Minister. (Change 'was' into 'were'.)

Answers: 1. were 2.saw 3.were

5. He walks as if the whole earth belongs to him. (Change 'belongs' into 'belonged')

Present Subjunctive Mood

हम Present Subjunctive Mood में verb की base form का प्रयोग करते हैं। तब, यह indirect suggesstions, orders etc. को दर्शाता है।

1. This civil case doesn't require that he is present. (Change 'is' into 'be')
2. In this criminal case, it is imperative that he remains present in the court. (Change 'remains' into 'remain')
3. According to a fable, Savitri prayed to the Almighty that her husband be brought back to life. (No error)
4. Our teacher suggested to us that every one of us ________ our best shot.
   (i) to give (ii) should give (iii) gives (iv) give Ans. (iv)
5. The cabin crew advised that every passenger fasten his seat belt. (No error)
6. I would rather he stay at home. (Change 'stay' into 'stayed')
7. I had rather tell him the truth. (No error)
8. The staff demanded that they be paid the Diwali bonus. (No error)
9. God saves the world ! (Change 'saves' into 'save')
10. May God bless him ! (No error)
11. Long live the king ! (No error)
12. It is necessary that every boarder informs him parents. (Change 'informs' into'inform')

व्याख्या 6 और 7: Would rather, Had rather, Had Sooner, Had better प्रबल इच्छा या सलाह को दर्शाता है। यहाँ subject के बाद base form आता है (जैसे- sentence 7) परन्तु अगर had rather, had better इत्यादि के बाद कोई दूसरा subject आ जाए (जैसे- Sentence 6) तो V$_2$ (was को छोड़ कर) का प्रयोग होगा।
Eg. The bank would rather you paid by cheque but you had rather pay in cash.

CHAPTER

14 NOUN

'किसी व्यक्ति, वस्तु, स्थान, गुण, कार्य या अवस्था के नाम को **Noun** (संज्ञा) कहा जाता है।'

A **noun** is a **word** used as **a name of a person, place or thing.**

Noun पाँच प्रकार के होते हैं:

1.	**Proper Noun**	(व्यक्तिवाचक)
2.	**Common Noun**	(जातिवाचक)
3.	**Collective Noun**	(समूहवाचक)
4.	**Material Noun**	(द्रव्यवाचक)
5.	**Abstract Noun**	(भाववाचक)

(1) PROPER NOUN

➢ **Proper noun** से हमारा तात्पर्य किसी **व्यक्ति, वस्तु तथा स्थान के नाम** से होता है।

जैसे: Ram, Delhi, Gita etc.

(a) **Ram** is my friend.
(b) I live in **Delhi.**

(2) COMMON NOUN

➢ जिस Noun (संज्ञा) से एक **वर्ग** अथवा **जाति** के व्यक्ति या वस्तु का बोध हो, उसे **Common Noun** (**जातिवाचक संज्ञा**) कहते हैं। जैसे- King, boy, girl, city etc.

(a) According to the **boy,** the nearest **town** is very far.
(b) The **boys** are going to the nearest **village.**

(3) COLLECTIVE NOUN

➢ जिस Noun (संज्ञा) से **समूह** का बोध हो, उसे **Collective Noun** (**समूहवाचक संज्ञा**) कहते हैं। **जैसे:** Team, Committee, Army etc.

सामान्यत: **Collective Noun** का प्रयोग **Singular** में होता है। इनका प्रयोग **Plural** में तभी किया जाता है जब **मतभेद** दर्शाया जाए या फिर **प्रत्येक सदस्य** के बारे में कुछ कहा जाए।

(a) The **flock** of geese $\underbrace{\textbf{spends}}_{\text{s.v.}}$ most of its time in the pasture.

(b) The **jury** $\underbrace{\textbf{is}}_{\text{s.v.}}$ deciding the matter.

(c) The **committee** $\underbrace{\textbf{meets}}_{\text{s.v.}}$ every week.

(d) The **team** $\underbrace{\textbf{are}}_{\text{P.V.}}$ divided over the issue of captainship. (मतभेद)

(e) The **audience** $\underbrace{\textbf{have}}_{\text{P.V.}}$ taken $\underbrace{\textbf{their}}_{\text{P.P.}}$ seats. (प्रत्येक व्यक्ति)

(4) MATERIAL NOUN

➢ जिस Noun (संज्ञा) से ऐसे पदार्थ का बोध हो जिससे दूसरी वस्तुएं बन सकें, उसे **Material Noun** (**पदार्थवाचक संज्ञा**) कहते हैं।

जैसे: Silver, iron, wood etc.
(a) The necklace is made of **gold.**
(b) She has purchased a tea set of **silver.**
(c) He got his furniture made of teak **wood.**

➢ *Material Nouns,* ***Countable*** नहीं होते हैं अर्थात् इनकी गिनती नहीं की जा सकती है। इन्हें मापा या तौला जा सकता है। इनके साथ सामान्यत: ***Singular verb*** का प्रयोग किया जाता है एवं इनके पहले ***Article*** का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता है।

(5) ABSTRACT NOUN

➢ *Abstract Noun,* ऐसे **गुण**, **भाव**, **क्रिया एवं अवस्था** को व्यक्त करता है जिन्हें **छूआ नहीं** जा सकता है, देखा नहीं जा सकता है, बल्कि **केवल महसूस** किया जा कसता है।

जैसे: Honesty, bravery (quality), hatred, laughter (action), poverty, youth (state).

➢ ***Abstract Noun*** का प्रयोग सामान्यत: ***Singular*** में किया जाता है।

जैसे: **(a)** People respect his **sincerity.**
(b) **Honesty** is the best policy.

➢ **Noun** को **(A) Countable** एवं **(B) Uncountable में भी बाँटा जा सकता है।**

(A) COUNTABLE NOUNS

➢ **Countable Noun** वह **Noun** होता है, जिसकी **गणना की जा सके।**

जैसे: **(a)** We bought **six** tables.
(b) I have a **few** friends.
(c) She saw **many** movies last month.

(B) UN-COUNTABLE NOUNS

➢ **Uncountable Noun** वह **Noun** होता है, जिसकी **गणना न की जा सके।**

जैसे: (a) J. Priestly discovered **oxygen.**
(b) They decided to sell the **furniture.**
(c) Much **money** was wasted on the show.

	Countable Noun	**Uncountable Noun**
Eg:-	**Stars, Seconds, Rupees etc.**	**Money, time, knowledge etc.**
Verb-	**Singular with Singular Noun** **Plural with Plural Noun**	**Singular Verb**
Adjective-	**Many, few, a number of, the number of.**	**Much, little, quantity of**
Article -	**A/An/ the can be used.**	**only 'the' can be used**

IMPORTANT POINTS

RULE 1

➢ कुछ **Nouns** का प्रयोग हमेशा **Plural form** में ही होता है। इन Nouns के अन्त में लगे **s** को हटाकर, इन्हें **Singular** नहीं बनाया जा सकता है। ये दिखने में भी Plural लगते हैं, एवं इनका प्रयोग भी **Plural** की तरह होता है। ऐसे Nouns निम्न हैं:

Scissors, tongs (चिमटा), **pliers** (सरोता चिमटा) **,pincers**(चिमटी), **bellows** (फूँकनी), **trousers, pants, pajamas, shorts, gallows** (फाँसी का फंदा), **fangs** (डंक), **spectacles, goggles,binoculars** (दूरबीन), **eyeglasses, Alms** (दान), **amends** (संशोधन), **archives** (ऐतहासिक दस्तावेज), **arrears** (बकाया), **auspices** (समर्थन एवं दिशा निर्देश), **congratulations, embers** (राख), **fireworks, lodgings** (रहने का स्थान), **outskirts** (बाहरी इलाका), **particulars** (विवरण), **proceeds** (मुनाफा), **regards** (सम्मान), **riches, remains, savings, shambles,** (बेतरतीब स्थान), **surroundings, tidings** (समाचार), **troops, tactics** (युक्ति), **thanks, valuables, wages,belongings etc.**

जैसे: (a) Where are my **pants**?
(b) Where are the **tongs**?
(c) The **proceeds** were deposited in the bank.
(d) All his **assets** were seized.
(e) **Alms** are given to the beggars.
(f) The **embers** of the fire were still burning.

नोट: 'Wages' का प्रयोग **singular** एवं **plural** दोनो **forms** में किया जा सकता है। निम्नलिखित वाक्यों को देखें-

	अर्थ	**Form**	**Example**
Wages	मजदूरी	Plural	Wages $\underset{\text{P.v}}{\underline{\text{are}}}$ paid in cash.
	परिणाम	Singular	Wages of hard work $\underset{\text{S.v}}{\underline{\text{is}}}$ sweet.

RULE 2

➢ कुछ **Nouns** दिखने में **Plural** लगते हैं लेकिन अर्थ में **Singular** होते है। इनका प्रयोग हमेशा **Singular** में ही होता है। जैसे:**News, Innings, Politics, Summons** (बुलावा-जैसे न्यायालय से), **Physics, Economics, Ethics, Mathematics, Mumps** (कनपड़ा/गलसुआ), **Measles** (खसरा), **Rickets** (सुखा रोग),**Shingles** (दाद), **Billiards, Athletics, Civics, Linguistics** (भाषा का अध्ययन) etc.

जैसे: (a) No **news** is good news.
(b) **Politics** is a dirty game.
(c) **Economics** is an interesting subject.
(d) **Ethics** demands honesty

RULE 3

➢ कुछ **Nouns** दिखने में **Singular** लगते हैं, लेकिन इनका प्रयोग हमेशा **Plural** में होता है। जैसे: **cattle, cavalry** (घुड़सवार फौज), **infantry, poultry** (मुर्गी पालन), **peasantry** (कृषि), **children, gentry**(सम्मान्त/ कुलीन वर्ग), **police** एवं **people** इनके साथ कभी भी 's' नहीं लगाया जाता, जैसे: cattles, childrens लिखना गलत है।

जैसे: (a) **Cattle** are grazing in the field.
(b) Our **infantry** have marched forward.
(c) **Police** have arrested the thieves.

नोट: **'People'** का अर्थ है 'लोग'। **'Peoples'** का अर्थ है 'विभिन्न मूलवंश (**different races**) के लोग'।

RULE 4

- कुछ **Nouns** का प्रयोग, केवल **Singular form** में ही किया जाता है। ये Uncountable Nouns हैं। इनके साथ Article A/An का प्रयोग भी नहीं किया जाता है। जैसे:

  Scenery, Poetry, Furniture, Advice, Information, Hair, Business, Mischief, Bread, Stationery, Crockery, Luggage, Baggage, Postage, Knowledge, Wastage, Jewellery, Breakage, Equipment, Work (Works का अर्थ है साहित्य लेख), **Evidence, Word** (जब **'word'** का अर्थ, संदेश या वादा हो), **Fuel,** एवं **Cost.**

जैसे: (a) The **scenery** of Kashmir is very charming.

(b) I have no **information** about her residence.

(c) The **mischief** committed by him is unpardonable.

(d) His **hair** is black.

(e) I have bought some **equipment** that I needed for the project.

(i) इन *Nouns* का बहुवचन नहीं बनाया जा सकता। जैसे: *Sceneries, informations, furnitures, hairs* इत्यादि लिखना गलत है।

(ii) यदि उक्त *Noun* का ***Singular*** या ***Plural*** दोनों ***forms*** **में आवश्यकता हो तो**, इनके साथ **कुछ शब्द** जोड़ जाते हैं।

नीचे दिए गये उदाहरण देखें:

(a) He gave me **a piece of** information.

(b) **All pieces of** information given by her were reliable.

(c) **Many kinds of** furniture are available in that shop.

(d) I want **a few articles of** jewellery.

(e) He ate **two slices of** bread.

(f) Please show me **some items of** office stationery.

(g) The Police have found **a strand of** hair in the car.

नोट: **Money** का plural form **'Monies'** हो सकता है जिसका अर्थ निकलता है **'sums of money'**.

जैसे: Monies have been collected and handed to the women's welfare society.

RULE 5

- कुछ Nouns, **Plural एवं Singular दोनों में एक ही रूप में** रहते हैं। जैसे: **deer, sheep, series, species, fish, crew, team, jury, aircraft, counsel** etc.

जैसे: (a) Our team **is** the best.

(b) Our team **are** trying their new uniform.

(c) There **are** two fish in the pond.

(d) There **are** many fishes in the aquarium.('Fishes' का अर्थ है विभिन्न प्रजातियों के fish)

RULE 6

- **Hyphenated noun** का प्रयोग कभी भी **plural form** में नहीं होता।

जैसे: (a) He gave me two hundred-rupees notes. (rupees को rupee में परिवर्तित करें)

(b) He stays in five- stars hotels. (stars को star में परिवर्तित करें)

RULE 7

➢ कुछ nouns का प्रयोग लोग बोल-चाल की भाषा में करते है लेकिन वास्तव में उनका **प्रयोग** करना बिलकुल **गलत** होता है।

उदाहरण:	गलत प्रयोग	सही प्रयोग
1.	**Cousin brother** ***or*** **Cousin sister**	**Cousin**
2.	**Pickpocketer**	**Pickpocket**
3.	**Good name**	**Name**
4.	**Big/small blunder**	**Blunder (Blunder** का अर्थ होता है बड़ी भूल। अत: **big** का प्रयोग गलत है।
5.	**Strong breeze**	**Strong wind (Breeze** हमेशा **light** एवं **gentle** होता है **)**
6.	**Bad dream**	**Nightmare**
7.	**Proudy**	**Proud**

➢ **निम्नलिखित nouns में भी हमें confusion रहता है -**

1.	**Floor** फर्श	**Ground** जमीन
2.	**Skill** सीख कर प्राप्त करते है	**Talent** Inborn(जन्म से होता है)
3.	**Envy** ईर्ष्या जो दूसरो के चीज़ो का देख कर हो	**Jealously** ईर्ष्या जो अपनी चीज़ो के खोने के डर से हो

नोट: अनेक Confusing nouns अर्थ सहित Chapter 16 में दिए गए हैं।

RULE 8

➢ कुछ **Nouns** जो **अर्थ** में तो **Plural** होते हैं लेकिन यदि इनके **पूर्व किसी निश्चित संख्यात्मक विशेषण (Definite numeral adjective)** का प्रयोग किया जाता है तो इन **Noun को Pluralise** नहीं किया जाता है। जैसे : **Pair, score, gross, stone, hundred, dozen, thousand, million, billion,** etc.

जैसे: (b) I have **two hundred** rupees only.

(c) She purchased **three dozen** pencils.

(d) He has already donated **five thousand** rupees.

➢ लेकिन यदि इनके साथ **Indefinite countable** का प्रयोग हो तो इन्हें **Pluralise** किया जाता है।

जैसे: **dozens of women, hundreds of people, millions of dollars, scores of shops, many pairs of shoes** etc.

जैसे: (a) **Hundreds of people** came to see the fair.

(b) He donated **millions of rupees.**

(c) I have two **pairs** of shoes. (**pairs** का प्रयोग **'of'** के वजह किया जाता है।

RULE 9

➢ यदि किसी **Noun के बाद Preposition** का प्रयोग हो और फिर वहीं **'Noun' repeat** हो तो वह **'Noun' Singular form** में होना चाहिए। जैसे:

जैसे: (a) **Town after town** was devastated.

(b) **Row upon row** of marble looks beautiful.

(c) He enquired from **door to door.**

(d) **Ship after ship** is arriving.

➢ इस तरह के वाक्यों में Towns after towns, Rows upon rows, doors to doors या ships after ships लिखना गलत है।

RULE 10

➢ Common Gender Nouns जैसे: **Teacher, student, child, clerk, advocate, worker, writer, leader, musician** etc. ऐसे nouns हैं जिनका प्रयोग **male** एवं **female** दोनों के लिए किया जाता है। इन्हें **Dual Gender** भी कहा जाता है। जब इस तरह के Noun का प्रयोग Singular में किया जाता है तो सामान्यत: **he/his/him** का प्रयोग किया जाता है। जैसे:

(1) Every **leader** should perform **his** duty.

(2) A **teacher** should perform **his** duty sincerely.

यहाँ विवाद का विषय यह है कि हम Masculine Gender (He/His etc.) का ही प्रयोग क्यों करें?

➢ इस सम्बन्ध में यदि matter legal हो तो his या her जो भी आवश्यक हो उसे स्पष्ट कर देना चाहिये।

WORDS DENOTING GROUPS

1. A band of musicians.
2. A **board** of directors, etc.
3. A **bevy** of girls, women, officers etc.
4. A **bunch** of grapes, keys, etc.
5. A **bundle** of sticks and hay.
6. A **caravan** of Merchants, pilgrims, travellers.
7. A **chain/range** of mountains or hills.
8. A **choir** of singers.
9. A **class** of students.
10. A **retinue** of servants/ attendants.
11. A **clump/grove** of trees.
12. A **code** of laws.
13. A **cluster / constellation/ galaxy** of stars.
14. A **company/regiment/army** of soldiers.
15. A **convoy** of ships, cars etc.moving under an escort.
16. A **course** or **series** of lectures.
17. A **crew** of sailors.
18. A **crowd/mob** of people.
19. A **curriculum** of studies.
20. A **flight** of steps, stairs.
21. A **fleet** of ships or motorcars.
22. A **flock** of geese, sheep and birds.
23. A **gang** of robbers, labourers.
24. A **garland/bunch/bouquet** of flowers.
25. A **heap** of ruins, sand, stones.
26. A **herd** of cattle.
27. A **litter** of puppies.
28. A **pack** of hounds, cards.
29. A **pair** of shoes, scissors, compasses, trousers.
30. A **series** of events.
31. A **sheaf** of corn, arrows.
32. A **swarm** of ants, bees or flies.
33. A **train** of carriages, followers etc.
34. A **troop** of horses (cavalry) scouts; etc.
35. A **volley** of shots, bullets
36. A **forum** of people (discussing issues)
37. A **congregation** of people (discussing religious issues)
38. A shoal of fish

NOUN-GENDER

Gender को चार भागों में विभाजित किया गया है:

(1) **Masculine Gender (पुल्लिग):** ऐसे Noun जो **male sex** को व्यक्त करते हैं, **Masculine Gender** कहलाते हैं। जैसे: **Tiger, Power, Violence, Father, Sun, Summer, Time, Thunder** etc.

(2) **Feminine Gender (स्त्रीलिंग):** ऐसे Noun जो **Female sex** को व्यक्त करते हैं, **Feminine Gender** कहलाते हैं। ऐसे: **Tigress, Woman, Lioness, Mother, Sister, Peace, Nature, Earth, Goddess** etc.

(3) **Common Gender (उभय लिंग)** ऐसे Noun जो स्त्री एवं पुरुष दोनों के लिए प्रयुक्त होते हैं, **Common Gender** कहलाते हैं। जैसे: **Child, Baby, Teacher, Servant, Student, Cousin, Infant, Thief, Neighbour** etc.

(4) **Neuter Gender (नपुंसक लिंग):** ऐसे Noun जो उन निर्जीव वस्तुओं को व्यक्त करते हैं जो न male हैं और न ही **female** हैं, **Neuter Gender** कहलाते हैं। जैसे: **Copy, Book, Room, Paper, T.V., Box,** etc.

RULES FOR CHANGING MASCULINE NOUN TO FEMININE NOUN

RULE 1

- कुछ cases में Masculine Noun के बाद **'ess'** लगाने से Feminine Noun बनाया जा सकता है। जैसे:

Masculine	**Feminine**
Author (लेखक)	Authoress
Host (मेजबान)	Hostess
Jew	Jewess
Mayor	Mayoress
Poet (कवि)	Poetess
Tutor	Tutoress
Shepherd(गड़ेड़िया)	Shepherdess
Giant (दानव)	Giantess
Heir (उत्तराधिकारी)	Heiress
Lion	Lioness
Priest(पुजारी)	Priestess
Tailor (दर्जी)	Tailoress

RULE 2

- कुछ cases में Masculine Noun के **अन्तिम vowel एवं उसके पहले आने वाले consonant को हटाकर 'ess'** जोड़ने से भी Feminine Noun बन जाता है। जैसे:

Masculine	**Feminine**
Actor	Actress
Benefactor(उपकार करने वाला)	Benefactress
Hunter (शिकारी)	Huntress
Prince (राजकुमार)	Princess
Waiter	Waitress
Ambassador	Ambassadress
Director	Directress
Negro	Negress
Tiger	Tigress

RULE 3

- कुछ cases में Masculine Noun के **शब्दों में कुछ change किया जाता है एवं अन्त में 'ess'** लगाने पर भी Feminine Noun बन जाता है। जैसे:

Masculine	**Feminine**
Emperor(राजा)	Empress
Governor	Governess
Duke	Duchess
God	Goddess
Master	Mistress
Sorcerer (जादूगर)	Sorceress

RULE 4

- कुछ cases में Compound Masculine Noun के **first अथवा second शब्द में कुछ परिवर्तन किये** जाता है। जैसे:

Masculine	**Feminine**
Man-servant	Maid - servant
Washerman	Washerwoman
Buck-rabbit	Doe-Rabbit
Brother-in law	Sister-in-law
He-bear	She-bear
Bull-calf	Cow-calf
Jack-ass	Jenny-ass
Headmaster	Headmistress
Milkman	Milkmaid
Postmaster	Postmistress
Peacock	Peahen
Landlord	Landlady
Father-in-law	Mother-in-law
Step-Father	Step-Mother
He-goat	She-goat
Cock-sparrow	Hen-sparrow
Dog-wolf	Bitch-wolf
Stepbrother	Stepsister
Grandson	Granddaughter

RULE 5

- Foreign words एवं अन्य विविध शब्दों के Masculine एवं Feminine gender नीचे दिये गये हैं। **इनको किसी विशेष नियम के तहत परिवर्तित नहीं करते हैं** As:

Masculine	**Feminine**
Administrator	Administratrix
Executor (कार्यान्वित करने वाला)	Executrix
Lad(लड़का)	Lass

Prosecutor	Proscutrix
Sultan	Sultana
Boar (बनैला सूअर)	Sow
Brother	Sister
Colt(बछड़ा)	Filly
Dog	Bitch
Buck (मृग)	Doe
Earl	Countess
Monk	Nun
Gander(हंस)	Goose
Hart (हिरण)	Roe
Horse	Mare
King	Queen
Man	Woman
Mr.	Miss/Mrs
Sheep	Ewe
Son	Daughter
Uncle	Aunt
Fox	Vixen
Ox	Cow

Czar	Czarina
Hero	Heroine
Testator(वसीयतकर्ता)	Testatrix
Bachelor	Maid
Boy	Girl
Cock	Hen
Drake (बत्तक)	Duck
Drone (नर मक्खी)	Bee
Bull	Cow
Father	Mother
Bridegroom	Bride
Gentleman	Lady
He	She
Husband	Wife
Lord	Lady
Male	Female
Nephew (भतीजा)	Niece
Sir	Madam/ Dame
Widower (विधुर)	Widow
Wizard (जादूगर)	Witch

NOUN-NUMBER (SINGULAR-PLURAL)

Singular Noun: इससे एक व्यक्ति, एक स्थान या एक वस्तु का बोध होता है। जैसे: Boy, Girl, Table.

Plural Noun: इससे एक से अधिक व्यक्ति, स्थान या वस्तुओं का बोध होता है जैसे: Cities, Boys, Girls.

Changing Singular to Plural: Some Rules

RULE 1

- ➢ कुछ Noun के अन्त में **'s'** लगाने से वह Plural बन जाता है। जैसे: Boy, Girl, Kite, Telephone etc.

RULE 2

- ➢ जिन Noun के अन्त में **s, ss, ch, sh, z** या **x** आता है उनका Plural बनाने के लिए अन्त में **es** जोड़ दिया जाता है। जैसे:

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Bus	Buses	Fox	Foxes
Watch	Watches	Switch	Switches
Ass	Asses	Canvas	Canvases
Fix	Fixes	Class	Classes
Church	Churches	Quiz	Quizzes
Tax	Taxes	Dish	Dishes
Box	Boxes	Coach	Coaches

- ➢ इसके कुछ Exceptions भी हैं। जैसे:

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Stomach	Stomachs	Radius	Radii
Locus	Loci	Ox	Oxen

RULE 3

- ➢ कुछ Noun के अन्त में **'o'** आता है एवं उससे पूर्व कोई व्यंजन **(consonant)** हो तो, उसका Plural बनाने के लिए **Noun के अन्त में 'es'** लगाते हैं। जैसे:

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Hero	Heroes	Potato	Potatoes
Mosquito	Mosquitoes	Mango	Mangoes
Cargo	Cargoes	Echo	Echoes

- ➢ इससे कुछ Exceptions भी हैं। जैसे:

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Dynamo	Dynamos	Memento	Mementos
Ratio	Ratios	Piano	Pianos
Solo	Solos	Photo	Photos

RULE 4

➢ यदि किसी Noun के **अन्त में double vowel** लगे हुए हों तो उसका Plural बनाने के लिए उसके **अन्त में s** लगा दिया जाता है जैसे:

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Bee	Bees	Tree	Trees
Zoo	Zoos	Radio	Radios
Woe	Woes	Portfolio	Portfolios

RULE 5

➢ यदि Noun के **अन्त में 'y'** आये एवं **'y' से पूर्व** कोई **व्यंजन(consonant)** आता है तो **'y'** की जगह **'ies'** लगाने से उसका plural बन जाता है। जैसे:

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Cry	cries	Country	countries
Family	families	Pony	ponies
City	cities	Dictionary	dictionaries
Lorry	lorries	Reply	replies

RULE 6

➢ यदि Noun **के अन्त में 'y'** आये एवं **'y' से पूर्व** कोई **Vowel** आता हो तो **'s'** लगाने से उसका **Plural** बन जाता है। जैसे:

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Key	Keys	Donkey	Donkeys
Ray	Rays	Monkey	Monkeys
Way	Ways	Valley	Valleys
Toy	Toys	Storey	Storeys

RULE 7

➢ यदि Noun के अन्त में **'f' या 'fe'** आये तो **Plural** बनाने के लिए **'f' या 'fe'** को हटाकर **'ves'** लगाते हैं। जैसे:

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Calf	Calves	Half	Halves
Wife	Wives	Thief	Thieves
Wolf	Wolves	Life	Lives
Leaf	Leaves	Knife	Knives
Shelf	Shelves	Loaf	Loaves

➢ इसके कुछ Exceptions भी हैं। जैसे:

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Belief	Beliefs	Chief	Chiefs
Cliff	Cliffs	Dwarf	Dwarfs
Grief	Griefs	Gulf	Gulfs
Proof	Proofs	Roof	Roofs
Safe	Safes	Scarf	Scarfs
Turf	Turfs	Brief	Briefs

RULE 8

➢ Compound noun में **मुख्य शब्द के साथ 's'** लगाने पर उसका **Plural** बन जाता है। जैसे:

Singular	Plural
Brother-in-law	Brothers-in-law
Bed-room	Bed-rooms
Commander-in-chief	Commanders-in-chief
Step-daughter	Step-daughters
Maid-servant	Maid-servants
Pea-hen	Pea-hens
Peacock	Peacocks
Mother-in-law	Mothers-in-law
Sister-in-law	Sisters-in-law
Member of Parliament	Members of Parliament
Man hater	Man haters
Woman lover	Woman lovers
Man lover	Man lovers

Note: Handful, mouthful एवं **spoonful** का **plural form handfuls, mouthfuls** एवं **spoonfuls** होता है।

RULE 9

➢ निम्न Nouns ऐसे हैं जिनका **Plural** बनाने के लिए **Inside Vowels में परिवर्तन** करते हैं।

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Man	Men	Woman	Women
Foot	Feet	Tooth	Teeth
Mouse	Mice	Louse (जूं)	Lice
Goose	Geese	Oasis	Oases

RULE 10

- निम्नलिखित Nouns ऐसे हैं जिनका Plural बनाने के लिए **'en'** जोड़ते हैं। जैसे:

Singular	**Plural**	**Singular**	**Plural**
Child	Children	Ox	Oxen

RULE 11

- कुछ Nouns के दो तरह के Plural बनते हैं जिनका अर्थ भी अलग होता है। जैसे:

(1) **Brother**

Brothers - Sons of the same parents.

Brethren - Members of a society, community or a religious group.

(2) **Cloth**

Cloths - Unstitched cloth.

Clothes - Stitched clothes (Garments)

(3) **Die**

Dies - Stamps used for printing and coining.

Dice - Small cubes used in games.

(4) **Index**

Indexes - tables of contents in a book.

Indices - Signs used in algebra.

SOME TYPICAL PLURAL NOUNS (NUMBER)

(A) **Latin words**: Latin के कुछ शब्द, जिनके अन्त में **'um'** आता है, एकवचन होते हैं। इनको Plural बनाने के लिए **'um'** हटाकर **'a'** लगाया जाता है। जैसे:

Singular	**Plural**
Datum	Data
Ovum	Ova
Agendum	Agenda
Dictum	Dicta
Memorandum	Memoranda
Stratum	Strata

IMPORTANT

- **Latin** के निम्न शब्दों पर ध्यान दें: इन शब्दों के पीछे **'um'** आता है, लेकिन इनके **Plural** बनाने हेतु पीछे **'s'** लगाया जाता है।

Singular	**Plural**
Asylum	Asylums
Museum	Museums
Premium	Premiums
Forum	Forums
Pendulum	Pendulums

(B) कुछ **Latin words** के अन्त में **'us'** आता है। इनका Plural **'us'** को **'i'** के बदलकर बनाया जाता है। जैसे:

Singular	**Plural**	**Singular**	**Plural**
Radius	radii	Syllabus	syllabi

(C) कुछ **Greek** शब्दों के अन्त में **'is'** आता है इनका Plural **'is'** को **'es'** में बदलकर बनाया जाता है।

Singular	**Plural**
Analysis	Analyses
Crisis	Crises
Hypothesis	Hypotheses
Basis	Bases
Thesis	Theses

(D) कुछ **Greek** शब्दों के अन्त में **'on'** आता है इनका Plural **'on'** को **'a'** में बदलने से बनता है। जैसे:

Singular	**Plural**
Phenomenon	Phenomena
Criterion	criteria

(E) अन्य कई **Nouns** के **Plural** निम्न प्रकार बनते हैं:

Singular	**Plural**	**Singular**	**Plural**
If	Ifs	I	I's
5	5s	P	P's
BA	BAs	ATM	ATMs
But	Buts	T	T's
10	10s	MP	MPs
MA	MAs	UPC	UPCs

(F) कुछ Nouns के **Singular** एवं, **Plural forms** के अर्थ पूर्णतया अलग होते है, अत: इनका प्रयोग सावधामीपूर्वक करना चाहिए।

जैसे:

Singular	Meaning	Plural	Meaning
Air	(हवा)	Airs	(दिखावटी व्यवहार)
Return	(वापसी)	Returns	(आय का हिसाब)
Iron	(लोहा)	Irons	(जंजीरें)
Sand	(रेत)	Sands	(रेगिस्तान)
Wood	(लकड़ी)	Woods	(जंगल)
Abuse	(दुरुपयोग)	Abuses	(कुरीतियाँ)
Good(adj)	(अच्छा)	Goods	(सामान)
Water	(पानी)	Waters	(समुद्र)
Work	(काम)	Works	(साहित्य लेख)
Fruit	(फल जैसे सेब इत्यादि)	Fruits	(नतीजा (मेहनत इत्यादि का))
Wit	(वाक्पटुता)	Wits	(बुद्धिमता)

(G) कुछ **Nouns** का **Singular form** में एक अर्थ होता है परन्तु **Plural Form** में एक से अधिक।

Singular	Meaning	Plural	Meaning
Custom	रिवाज़	Customs	रिवाज़, सीमा शुल्क
Manner	तरीका	Manners	तरीके, शिष्टाचार
Pain	दर्द	Pains	दर्द ,अथक प्रयास
Quarter	एक-चौथाई	Quarters	एक-चौथाई, आवास
Letter	अक्षर, चिट्ठी	Letters	अक्षर, चिट्ठी, साहित्य

NOUN के साथ OF/ APOSTROPHE का प्रयोग

(A) **Apostrophe** का प्रयोग **Possessive case** के लिए जीवित वस्तु के साथ किया जाता है। जैसे:

जैसे: (a) Mohan's book (b) a cow's horn (c) a woman's purse

(B) **यदि Plural शब्द का अन्तिम अक्षर 's' है तो apostrophe का प्रयोग करते समय 's' नहीं लगाते हैं, केवल apostrophe (') का ही प्रयोग करते हैं।**

जैसे: (a) Boys' college (b) Girls' school (c) Working women's hostel

(C) जब Noun सिस्कार ध्वनि **(hissing sound)** से खत्म हो में भी **'s'** नहीं लगता है।
for peace' sake, for conscience' sake, for goodness' sake, for Jesus' sake, Ganesh' book.

नोट: God's sake.

(D) **Possessive Pronoun (his, hers, yours, ours, theirs) के साथ apostrophe** नहीं लगाते हैं।

जैसे: Yours faithfully, Yours truly.

(E) निम्न **titles** के साथ **apostrophe** अन्तिम शब्द के साथ ही लगाते हैं।

जैसे: (a) **Commander-in-chief's** orders.
(b) My **son-in-law's** sister.

(F) निर्जीव वस्तु के साथ **'s** का प्रयोग नहीं करते है **'Of'** का प्रयोग करते है।

जैसे: **Table's leg** के स्थान पर **Leg of table** का प्रयोग करें।

अपवाद;

(a) जब किसी निर्जिव का मानवीयकरण **(Personification)** किया जाए।

जैसे: (a) Sun's fury (b) Nature's love

(b) समय, भार एवं जगह संबंधित **Nouns** के साथ।

जैसे: (a) a day's leave. (b) arm's length. (c) a pound's weight.

(c) कुछ सम्मानजनक **Nouns** के साथ।

जैसे: (a) court's orders (b) at duty's call

(d) कुछ **Phrases** के साथ।

जैसे: (a) at one's wit's end. (b) at a stone's throw

(e) **भौगोलिक पिण्ड के साथ**

जैसे: (a) Earth's atmosphere.

(G) 'Double apostrophe' का प्रयोग न करें

जैसे: (a) My wife's secretary's mother has expired. (×)

इसकी जगह हमें लिखना चाहिये।

The mother of my **wife's secretary** has expired.

(b) Mrs. Sharma the society's chairman's proposal was rejected by the members of the society. (×)

The proposal of Mrs. Sharma, the chairperson of society, was rejected by the members of the society. (✓)

(H) anybody/ Nobody/ Everybody/ Somebody/ Anyone/Someone/No one/Everyone के साथ 's का प्रयोग किया जा सकता है।

जैसे: (a) **Everyone's** concern is no one's concern.

(b) **Everybody's** business is nobody's business.

➢ यदि इनके बाद *else* का प्रयोग हो तो ***apostrophe* को *else* के साथ लगाते हैं**

जैसे: (a) I can rely on your words, not **somebody else's.**

(b) I obey your orders and **nobody else's.**

(यहाँ Somebody's else या Nobody's else लिखना गलत होगा।)

SPOTTING THE ERROR

1. (a) My sister / (b) has read / (c) pages after pages of the Bible./ (d) No error
2. (a) I went to the temple / (b) with my parents, aunts / (c) and cousin sisters. / (d) No error
3. (a) He / (b) takes pain / (c) over his work./ (d) No error
4. (a) The Manager put forward / (b) a number of criterions / (c) for the post./ (d) No error
5. (a) I like / (b) the poetries / (c) of Byron and Shelley./ (d) No error
6. (a) The beautiful / (b) surrounding of the place / (c) enchanted me./ (d) No error
7. (a) No Porter being available/ (b) he carried / (c) all his luggages himself./ (d) No error

8. (a) The table's legs / (b) have been / (c) elaborately carved./ (d) No error
9. (a) The sceneries / (b) of Kashmir / (c) is very charming./ (d) No error
10. (a) The driver showed / (b) great talent in keeping / (c) the damaged car under control./ (d) No error
11. (a) When I entered the bedroom / (b) I saw a snake crawling / (c) on the ground./ (d) No error
12. (a) Alms / (b) are given/ (c) to the poors./ (d) No error
13. (a) Lasers are / (b) indispensable tools / (c) for the delicate eyes surgery./ (d) No error
14. (a) If you have a way with words / (b) a good sense of design and administration ability / (c) you may enjoy working in high pressure world of advertising./ (d) No error
15. (a) Last week's sharp hike in the wholesale price of beef / (b) is a strong indication for / (c) higher meat costs to come./ (d) No error
16. (a) Whenever he goes to Mumbai / (b) he stays in/ (c) five-stars hotels./ (d) No error
17. (a) The company has ordered / (b) some / (c) new equipments./ (d) No error
18. (a) A strong breeze / (b) blew his / (c) cap off./ (d) No error.
19. (a) One of her firmest belief among the Hindus is that/ (b) Karma affects their / (c) life and also the life after death./ (d) No error
20. (a) He was advised to take/ (b) two spoonsful of / (c) medicine times a day./ (d) No error
21. (a) It is a big blunder/(b) but we had / (c) to ignore it/(d)No error
22. (A) The police have received / (b) two important informations / (c) that can help them solve the triple murder case (E) No error
23. (a) The sheafs / (b) of the wheat plants were too heavy / (c) for the weak farmer to carry them on his head./ (d) No error
24. (a) The population of India /(b) is divided into two classes- / (c) Haves and Haves not./ (d) No error
25. (a) All his sister-in laws /(b) are extremely co- operative / (c) and she doesn't miss her real sisters at all./ (d) No error
26. (a) Envy strikes a woman / (b)when she sees her husband / (c) talking to another woman./ (d) No error
27. (a) Two summons have been issued by the court / (b) but he has not / (c) yet appeared before the court./ (d) No error
28. (a) The Vaidya's / (b) have been living here / (c) for about a decade./ (d) No error.
29. (a) You are among those/ (b) man who earned name and fame not by / (c) chance but by hard work ./ (d) No error
30. (a) Children are playing / (b) and making mischiefs/ (c) as their holidays have started./ (d) No error.
31. (a) Sheeps are economically useful/ (b) and so they are reared/ (c) for wool and meat./ (d) No error.
32. (a) I read the letter/ (b) and made him aware/ (c) of its content./ (d) No error.
33. (a) I shall not go to party tonight/ (b) since I have many works to complete/ (c) before I give presentation tomorrow./ (d) No error.
34. (a) One must be always/ (b) true to one's words/ (c) if one wants to get respect from everyone./ (d) No error.
35. (a) Even after the enactment of several Acts and Provisions /(b) we can see

five years old boys/ (c) working in hazardous factories./ (d) No error.

36. (a) The fan's blade / (b) has broken/ (c) and we must buy a new fan before disposing it of./ (d) No error.

37. (a) She wears spectacle/ (b) and so she was unable to see the gansgter/ (c) that attacked her last night./ (d) No error.

38. (a) All the furnitures have been/ (b) sold for a song/ (c) as we were in a hurry to leave the town./ (d) No error.

39. (a) The angry mob/ (b) attacked the police officers/ (c) when they came to raze the illegal construction./ (d) No error.

40. (a) They left/ (b) their luggages/ (c) at home by mistake and went to the railway station./ (d) No error.

41. (a) The car could not/ (b) ascend the steep hill/ (c) because it was in the wrong gears./ (d) No error.

42. (a) The ticket window/ (b) remained closed / (c)throughout the day./ (d) No error.

43. (a) Satyajit Ray, who conceived, co-authored / (b) and directed a number of good films, was/ (c) one of India's most talented film maker./ (d) No error.

44. (a) I think this/ (b) is not your book. / (c) It is some body's else./ (d) No error.

45. (a) You should not put/ (b) your sign on any paper / (c) that you haven't read./ (d) No error.

46. (a) Towns after towns were/ (b) conquered / (c) by him but he found no peace./ (d) No error.

47. (a) When we reached the fair/ (b) we found that there / (c) was no place to stand./ (d) No error.

48. (a) All the evidences were/ (b) against him and he was / (c) held guilty./ (d) No error.

49. (a) My cousin brother is a cheater/ (b) and he / (c) cheats his family members and friends too./ (d) No error.

50. (a) The committee/ (b) could not come to/ (c) a final conclusion./ (d) No error.

51. (a) The cattle in the meadow/ (b) was terrified to hear/ (c) the roar of a lion which appeared to be wild with anger./ (d) No error.

52. (a) There should be/ (b) no furnitures/ (c) in my room./ (d) No error.

53. (a) That house/ (b) is built of/ (c) stones./ (d) No error.

54. (a) Santosh lives/ (b) by the principals/ (c) he professes./ (d) No error.

55. (a) The astronomer/ (b) who predicts the future/ (c) has arrived./ (d) No error.

56. (a) He told me that/ (b) it was/ (c) his friend's Sankar's house./ (d) No error.

Answers with explanation

1. (c) 'Page after page' का प्रयोग सही होगा। अगर किसी preposition के पहले और के बाद same noun का प्रयोग होता है तो noun का प्रयोग 'singular form' में करें।

2. (c) 'Cousin sisters' कहना गलत होता है। Cousins का प्रयोग करें।

3. (b) takes pains का प्रयोग करें। इस phrase का अर्थ है 'काफी प्रयास करना'।

4. (b) 'Criterion' का plural form 'Criteria' है।

5. (b) 'Poetry' uncountable noun है। इसका बहुवचन नहीं बनाया जा सकता।

6. (b) 'Surroundings' का प्रयोग करें जिसका अर्थ है आस-पास की जगह। 'Surrounding' surround (verb) का 'ing' form है।

7. (c) 'Luggage' का प्रयोग करें। 'Luggage' uncountable noun है और इसका कोई plural form नहीं है।

8. (a) table's legs के स्थान पर 'Legs of table' का प्रयोग करें। सामान्यत: निर्जीव वस्तु के साथ s का प्रयोग नहीं होता।

9. (a) 'Scenery' का प्रयोग करें। 'Scenery' uncountable noun है।

10. (b) 'talent' के स्थान पर 'skill' का प्रयोग करें। Talent का अर्थ है natural ability to do something. 'Skill' का अर्थ है 'type of activity that requires special training and knowledge'.Driving skill का प्रयोग सही होता है।

11. (c) Ground का अर्थ है 'मकान के बाहर की धरती का उपरी सतह'। Ground के स्थान पर 'floor' का प्रयोग करें। floor का अर्थ 'मकान के अंदर का फर्श' होता है।

12. (c) 'the poors' के स्थान पर 'the poor' का प्रयोग करें। 'The poor' का अर्थ है गरीब वर्ग। 'Poor' adjective है। इस में 's' का प्रयोग न करें। 'The poor' plural common noun है।

13. (c) 'eyes surgery' के स्थान पर 'eye surgery' का प्रयोग करें। 'Eyes' noun है परन्तु यहाँ 'eyes' surgery की विशेषता बता रहा है एवं adjective का कार्य कर रहा है। अगर noun adjective का कार्य करें तो वह singular form में होता है। अत: 'eyes' नहीं 'eye' का प्रयोग होगा।

14. (b) 'administration' noun है। यहाँ हमें 'ability' की विशेषता बताने वाले 'adjective' का प्रयोग करना चाहिए। administration का adjective form 'administrative' का प्रयोग करें।

15. (c) 'Costs' के स्थान पर 'Cost' का प्रयोग करें। Noun के रूप में 'Cost' uncountable noun है और इसका बहुवचन नहीं हो सकता।

16. (c) 'five-stars' hyphenated noun है जो कभी भी plural form में नहीं होता। 'five star' का प्रयोग करें।

17. (c) 'Equipment' uncountable noun है जिसका plural form नहीं होता।

18. (a) 'breeze' हमेशा gentle होता है। तेज़ हवा के लिए 'Strong wind' शब्द का प्रयोग करे।

19. (a) 'One of the' के बाद आने वाला 'noun plural form में होता है। अत: 'One of the firmest beliefs' का प्रयोग करें।

20. (b) 'Spoonsful' नहीं 'Spoonfuls' का प्रयोग करें।

21. (a) 'blunder' का अर्थ होता है 'big mistake.' अत: blunder के साथ 'big' का प्रयोग गलत होगा।

22. (b) 'Information' uncountable noun है। इसका plural बनाने के लिए 'pieces of information' का प्रयोग करें।

23. (a) 'Sheaf' का plural form 'Sheaves' होता है न कि 'Sheafs'।

24. (c) 'Have nots' का प्रयोग करें जिसका अर्थ होता है रहित वर्ग।

25. (a) 'Sisters-in-law' का प्रयोग करें। 'Sister-in-law' का बहुवचन 'Sisters-in-law' होता है।

26. (a) जो हमारा है और उसे खाने के डर से हमें ईर्ष्या होती है तो Jealousy का प्रयोग किया जाता है। जब उस वस्तु के लिए ईर्ष्या हो जो हमारा नहीं तो envy का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

27. (a) 'Summons' एक Countable noun है और Singular है। इसका plural summonses होता है। अत: 'two summonses' का प्रयोग करें।

28. (a) Vaidyas का प्रयोग करें। apostrophe (') हटा दें।

29. (b) 'men' का प्रयोग होगा। 'Those' के साथ plural countable noun का प्रयोग होगा।

30. (b) 'Mischief' uncountable noun है। इसका plural form नहीं हो सकता है।

31. (a) 'Sheep' का singular तथा plural form 'sheep' ही होता है। 'Sheeps' के स्थान पर Sheep का प्रयोग करें।

32. (c) Content के स्थान पर 'Contents' का प्रयोग करें। 'Contents' का अर्थ है 'things contained in something'.

33. (b) 'work' uncountable noun है। 'Many pieces of work' का प्रयोग करें।

34. (b) 'true to one's word' का प्रयोग करें जिसका अर्थ होता है 'जुबान का पक्का'।

35. (b) 'five year old boys' का प्रयोग करें। यहाँ five year adjective का कार्य कर रहा है। अत: यह plural form में नहीं होगा।

36. (a) fan निर्जीव है। अत: 's' का प्रयोग 'fan' के साथ न करें। 'The blade of fan' का प्रयोग करना सही होगा।

37. (a) 'Spectacles' का प्रयोग करें।

38. (a) 'furniture' का प्रयोग करें। साथ ही ध्यान रखें कि 'furniture' singular noun है अत: singular verb 'has' का प्रयोग होगा।

39. (a) 'angry mob का प्रयोग गलत है। 'Mob' का प्रयोग करें। क्योंकि Mob का अर्थ होता है- उग्र भीड़। Angry के साथ mob का प्रयोग superfluous होगा।

40. (b) 'luggage' का प्रयोग luggages के स्थान पर करें।

41. (c) 'wrong gear' का प्रयोग करें। Car एक समय में एक ही gear में हो सकती है।

42. (a) 'ticket window' के स्थान पर 'ticket counter' का प्रयोग करें।

43. (c) 'One of' के बाद आने वाला noun plural form में होना चाहिए। अत: 'One of' के साथ 'film makers' होगा न कि 'film maker'

44. (c) 'Somebody else's' सही प्रयोग है।

45. (b) 'Sign' verb है। your के बाद noun का प्रयोग होगा यानि signature का

46. (a) 'Town after town' का प्रयोग करें। अगर किसी preposition के पहले और बाद में same noun का प्रयोग हो तो noun singular form में होना चाहिए।

47. (c) 'no place' के स्थान पर 'no room' का प्रयोग करें। 'Room' का noun के अर्थ 'enough empty space for people or things to be fitted in' भी होता है।

48. (a) 'evidence' uncountable noun है अत: इसका कोई plural form (evidences) नहीं हो सकता। साथ ही singular verb 'was' का प्रयोग करें।

49. (a) 'Cousin brother' एवं 'Cheater' दोनों ही ऐसे nouns है जो लोग बोल-चाल की भाषा में अक्सर प्रयोग करते है परन्तु ऐसा करना गलत होता है। Cousin एवं Cheat का प्रयोग करें।

50. (c) 'final' शब्द हटा दें। Conclusion सदा final होता है।

51. (b) 'Cattle' plural noun है। अत: 'was' नहीं 'were' का प्रयोग करें।

52. (b) 'furniture' के साथ 's' का प्रयोग नहीं हो सकता है।

53. (c) 'stones' को 'stone' में परिवर्तित करें। यहाँ 'Stone' से हमारा तात्पर्य उस material से है जिससे house का निर्माण हुआ है। 'stone' का plural भी सामान्यत: 'stone' ही होता है।

54. (b) 'principals' (प्रधानाचार्य) को 'principles' (सिद्धान्त) में परिवर्तित करें।

55. (a) 'Astronomer' को 'astrologer' में परिवर्तित करें। 'furure predict' करने वाले को 'astrologer' कहते हैं।

56. (c) 'friend's' को 'friend' में परिवर्तित करें। एक साथ 'double apostrophe' का प्रयोग नहीं होता है।

15 PRONOUN

CHAPTER

- **Pronoun** (**सर्वनाम**): A **word** used **in place of a Noun**.
- **Noun** के बदले प्रयुक्त होने वाले शब्द को **Pronoun** कहते हैं।
- **Noun के repetition से बचने के लिए ही Pronoun का प्रयोग किया जाता है।** किसी भी वाक्य में एक ही Noun का प्रयोग बार-बार करने से वाक्य की सुन्दरता खत्म हो जाती है। यही मुख्य कारण है, कि Noun के बदले Pronoun का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

जैसे: Mrs. Shukla, being a good teacher, she is liked by all the students. (**She हटा दें।** Noun के स्थान पर pronoun का प्रयोग होता है न कि Noun के साथ)

PRONOUNS के प्रकार:

1. **PERSONAL PRONOUNS** (**पुरुषवाचक सर्वनाम**): I, me, we, us, you, he, him, she, her, it, they, them.
2. **POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS** (**अधिकारवाचक सर्वनाम**): Mine, ours, yours, his, hers, theirs.
3. **DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS** (**संकेतवाचक सर्वनाम**): This, that, these, those.
4. **DISTRIBUTIVE PRONOUNS** (**व्यष्टिवाचक सर्वनाम**): each, either, neither, every, none etc.
5. **RECIPROCAL PRONOUNS** (**पारस्परिक-सम्बन्ध वाचक सर्वनाम**): each other, one another.
6. **REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS** (**निजवाचक सर्वनाम**): Myself, ourselves, yourself, yourselves, himself, herself, itself, themselves, oneself.
7. **EMPHATIC OR EMPHASIZING PRONOUNS** (**दबावसूचक सर्वनाम**): Myself, ourselves, yourself, yourselves, himself, herself, itself, themselves, oneself का प्रयोग जब subject (कर्त्ता) पर दबाव डालने के लिए किया जाता है, तब ये **Emphatic** या **Emphasizing Pronouns** कहलाते हैं।

जैसे: You, **yourself** are responsible for your problems.
He hurt **himself.**

8. **INDEFINITE PRONOUNS** (**अनिश्चयवाचक सर्वनाम**): everybody, somebody, nobody, anybody, everybody, someone, no one, anyone, everything, something, nothing, anything, all, some, any, both, another, much, few, little.
9. **RELATIVE PRONOUNS** (**संबंधवाचक सर्वनाम**): Who, whom, whose, which, that इत्यादि। ये जोड़ने के लिए प्रयुक्त होते हैं।
10. **INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS** (**प्रश्नवाचक सर्वनाम**): Who, whom, whose, which इत्यादि। ये प्रश्न पूछने के लिए प्रयुक्त होते हैं।

The Case of Personal Pronouns		Subject	Object	Possessive Adjectives	Possessive Pronouns
First Person	Singular	I	me	my	mine
	Plural	We	us	our	ours
Second Person	Singular/ Plural	You	you	your	yours
Third Person	Singular	She, He, It	her, him, it	her, his, its	hers, his, --
	Plural	They	them	their	theirs

अब सभी प्रकार के **Pronoun** को विस्तार से देखे-

1. USE OF PERSONAL PRONOUN

➢ वे Pronouns जो तीनों Pronouns जैसे **First person, Second person** तथा **Third person** में प्रयुक्त होते हैं **Personal pronouns** कहलाते हैं।

PERSONAL PRONOUN

Nominative Case	Objective Case	Nominative Case	Objective Case
I	me	He	him
She	her	It	it
They	them	You	you
We	us		

RULE 1

किसी sentence के **verb** के पहले Pronoun का प्रयोंग हो तो वह **Nominative case** में होता है। अग Pronoun का प्रयोग **verb** के बाद हो तो **Objective Case** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: (1) $\underbrace{\text{I}}_{\text{Sub.}}\ \underbrace{\text{teach}}_{\text{Verb}}\ \underbrace{\text{him.}}_{\text{Obj.}}$ (Active Voice) (2) He is $\underbrace{\text{taught}}$ by me (Passive)

के पहले के बाद के पहले के बाद

RULE 2

जब विभिन्न Pronouns एक ही sentence में प्रयुक्त हों और किसी बुरी बात का आभास न हो, तो उन्हें 231 के क्रम में लगाते हैं, पहले 2nd Person, फिर 3rd Person और अंत में 1st Person.

1. **You, he** and **I** shall study for the exam. (231)
2. **He** and **I** have finished our work. (31)
3. **You** and **he** have done a great job. (23)

RULE 3

एक ही वाक्य में विभिन्न **Pronouns** का प्रयोग करते समय यदि उसमें अपना दोष स्वीकार किया गया हो अथवा कोई बुरी बात कही गई हो, तो Pronouns को **123** के क्रम में रखते हैं.

जैसे: 1. **I, you** and **he** have made a blunder. (123)

2. **You** and **he** have done this mischief. (23)

RULE 4

जब Pronoun बहुवचन में हो तो Pronoun **123** के क्रम में होना चाहिए यानि पहले 1st **Person,** फिर **2nd Person** और फिर **3rd Person.**

1. **We, You** and **they** should now get down to work.

RULE 5

Verbs, like, between, but, except एवं **prepositions** के बाद **Objective Case** का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

जैसे: 1. Let **me** do this work.

2. There is no problem between she and I. (×)
There is no problem between **her** and **me.** (✓)

3. Everybody but **him** was present for the meeting. (✓)

4. He laughed at I. (×)
He laughed at **me.** (✓)

5. Everyone attended the party except he. (×)
Everyone attended the party except **him.** (✓)

RULE 6

यदि दो **nominatives** के बीच तुलना हो तो **As/than** के बाद **Nominative Case** के **Pronoun** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: 1. He is **as** fast **as** $\underbrace{\text{me}}_{\text{Objective Case}}$. (×)

2. He is **as** fast **as** $\underbrace{\text{I}}_{\text{Nominative Case}}$. (✓)

3. I run faster **than** $\underbrace{\text{him}}_{\text{Objective Case}}$. (×)

4. I run faster **than** $\underbrace{\text{he}}_{\text{Nominative Case}}$. (✓)

➢ ऊपर दिये गए उदाहरण में दो **subjects के बीच तुलना** किया गया है। अत: दोनों Pronoun **'nominative case'** में होना चाहिए।

नोट: लेकिन दो **objects** के बीच तुलना होने पर, **'as/than'** के बाद **Objective Case** के **Pronoun** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: I know you as much as **him.** (✓)

अर्थ: I know you as much as I know him.

RULE 7

अगर **'It'** का प्रयोग **subject** के रूप में हो और उसके बाद **'be'** के किसी **'form'** का प्रयोग हो तो उसके बाद pronoun के nominative case का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: It is $\underbrace{\textbf{I}}_{\text{Nominative case}}$ who am to blame.

USE OF 'IT'

RULE 1

It का प्रयोग जानवर, निर्जीव पदार्थ, देश व शिशु के लिए होता है। **'It'** का बहुवचन **'they'** होता है।

जैसे: **America** is a developed country. **It** is a super power.

Sri Lanka and Pakistan are developing countries. **They** are facing internal terrorism.

RULE 2

It का प्रयोग **time, weather** (मौसम), **temperature** (तापमान) तथा **distance** (दूरी) या अन्य प्राकृतिक घटना को express (अभिव्यक्त) करने के लिए **Introductory subject** के रूप में होता है। इस case में **'it'** को **'empty 'it'** कहा जाता है क्योंकि इसका कोई अर्थ नहीं होता है।

जैसे: It is raining. It is morning.

It is winter. It is 6 o'clock.

It is March. It is Monday.

RULE 3

It का प्रयोग **Infinitive, Gerund** तथा **Clause के बदले** में भी होता है।

जैसे: **It** is easy to solve it.

It is said that virtue is its own reward.

Rule 4: It का प्रयोग **sentence के subject के रूप में noun या pronoun पर जोर डालने** के लिए होता है।

जैसे: **It** was $\underbrace{\text{he}}_{\text{Pron.}}$ who made this mistake.

RULE 5

It का प्रयोग **Phrase** या **clause** को **introduce** करने के लिए होता है।

जैसे: $\underbrace{\textbf{That the record will break today}}_{\textbf{Clause}}$ is probable.

= It is probable that the record will break today.

Differences Between 'This' and 'It'

➢ **This** का प्रयोग किसी **व्यक्ति/वस्तु के नाम/पहचान/परिचय/समीपता** आदि का बोध कराने के लिए होता है, न कि It का।

जैसे: **This** is a book.

This is a pen.

➢ **It** का प्रयोग **समय, दूरी, मौसम, आदि का बोध** कराने के लिए होता है न कि This का।

जैसे: **It** is 10 a.m.

It is winter.

It is night

नोट: (1) **This** के बाद **noun** का प्रयोग हो सकता है।

जैसे: **This** $\underbrace{\text{book}}_{\text{Noun}}$ is mine.

- **It** के बाद **'noun'** का प्रयोग नहीं हो सकता क्योंकि noun के स्थान पर pronoun का प्रयोग होता है।
  It book is mine (×)
  It is my book (✓)
- **This** का प्रयोग किसी **singular noun** के तरह इंगित करने के लिए किया जाता है **जब वह noun समीप हो।**

जैसे: **This boy** is very intelligent.

- **It** का प्रयोग किसी **singular** निर्जीव वस्तु/शिशु के लिए **pronoun** के रूप में होता है।

जैसे: **It** is a splendid monument.

- (1) **This** के बाद **noun** का प्रयोग हो सकता है।

जैसे: **This** book is mine.

USE OF THE PRONOUNS OF POSSESSIVE CASE

Nominative Case	Possessive Adjective	Possessive Pronoun
I	my	mine
We	our	ours
You	your	yours
He	his	his
She	her	hers
It	its	×
They	their	theirs

RULE 1

'Possessive pronouns का प्रयोग **noun** के पहले नहीं होता है।

जैसे: Ours $\underbrace{\text{school}}_{\text{Noun}}$ was closed for four days. (×)

Our school was closed for four days. (✓)

नोट: (i) : Possessive adjectives का प्रयोग **Noun** के पहले होता है।

जैसे: **This** is **my** book.

(ii) अगर **Noun का उल्लेख हो चुका हो** या वह **पहले से ज्ञात हो** तो उसका **उल्लेख फिर से नहीं** करना चाहिए तथा **Possessive Pronoun** का प्रयोग किया जाना चाहिए।

जैसे: This book is **mine.**

Possessive pronouns	Meaning (Possessive Adjective + Noun)
Mine	My + noun
Ours	Our + noun
Yours	Your + noun
His	His + noun
Hers	Her + noun
Theirs	Their + noun

(iii) **His** का प्रयोग **Possessive Adjective** एवं **Possessive Pronoun** दोनों ही रूप में होता है।

(iv) **Its** का प्रयोग **Possessive Adjective** के रूप में होता है। इसका प्रयोग **Possessive Pronoun** के रूप में नहीं होता है।

RULE 2

Possessive Pronouns का प्रयोग किसी **sentence** के **verb** के **subject** के रूप में होता है।

जैसे: **Yours** $\underbrace{\text{is}}_{\text{S.V.}}$ a new car.

अर्थ: **Your car** is a new car.

Hers $\underbrace{\text{is}}_{\text{S.V.}}$ a beautiful house.

अर्थ: **Her house** is a beautiful house.

RULE 3

Possessive Pronouns का प्रयोग किसी **sentence** के **verb** के **object** के रूप में होता है।

जैसे: He $\underbrace{\text{has lost}}_{\text{Verb}}$ **my books** as well as yours.

अर्थ: He has lost my books as well as your books.

Save **your time** and $\underbrace{\text{mine}}_{\text{Obj.}}$ too.

अर्थ: Save your time and my time too.

RULE 4

Possessive Pronouns का प्रयोग किसी **sentence** में **preposition** के **object** के रूप में होता है।

जैसे: (1) I prefer your help $\underbrace{\text{to}}_{\text{Prep.}}\underbrace{\text{her}}_{\text{Obj.}}$. (×)

I prefer your help $\underbrace{\text{to}}_{\text{Prep.}}\underbrace{\textbf{hers}}_{\text{Obj.}}$. (✓)

(2) Your house is better $\underbrace{\text{than}}_{\text{Prep.}}\underbrace{\text{my}}_{\text{Obj.}}$. (×)

Your house is better $\underbrace{\text{than}}_{\text{Prep.}}\underbrace{\textbf{mine}}_{\text{Obj.}}$. (✓)

RULE 5

'Separation, leave, excuse, mention, report, pardon, sight, favour' के साथ **Possessive case** का प्रयोग गलत है।

उदाहरण देखे-

1. Your separation is very painful to me. (**'separation from you'** का प्रयोग करें।)
2. At his sight the robbers fled. (**'At the sight of him'** का प्रयोग करें।)
3. I need your favour, please. (**'favour of/from you'** का प्रयोग करें।)
4. She did make **mention of you**. (✓)

RULE 6

Possessive Pronoun में 's' के पहले **'apostrophe'** का प्रयोग नहीं होता है। **your's, her's, it's** इत्यादि का प्रयोग करना गलत होता है।

जैसे: 1. The bear had a ring around it's nose. (×)
2. The bear had a ring around its nose. (✓)

RULE 7

Gerund के पहले **'possessive adjective'** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: 1. I was confident of **my** winning the match.
2. She was not confident of **her** doing well in the examination.

USE OF REFLEXIVE PRONOUN

जब वाक्य में 'स्वंय', 'खुद ही', 'खुद को', 'अपने आप' जैसे शब्दों का प्रयोग हो तो Reflexive Pronoun का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: The poor man poisoned himself and his children.

RULE 1

अगर निम्न verbs का प्रयोग दिए गये अर्थ के संदर्भ में हो तो उन verbs के साथ reflexive pronoun का प्रयोग होगा। **'Acquit** (प्रशंसाजनक व्यवहार करना), **avail** (लाभ उठाना), **reconcile** (बेमन से ही पर स्वीकार कर लेना), **amuse** (मनोरंजन करना), **resign** (हथियार डाल देना/बेमन से ही पर स्वीकार कर लेना), **avenge** (बदला लेना), **exert** (काफी मेहनत करना), **apply** (ध्यान लगाना), **adapt** (ढ़ालना), **adjust, pride, absent** एवं **enjoy** के बाद **reflexive pronoun** का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: 1. The officers **acquitted themselves** well during the crisis.
2. She has **reconciled herself** to the demands of her in-laws.
3. The students **exert themselves** a lot at the time of examination.
4. You will have to **apply yourself** to this task whole-heartedly.
5. I **pride myself** on being able to work smoothly under pressure too.
6. You should **avail yourself** of this opportunity.

नोट: नीचे दिए गए वाक्यों को देखें-
1. They enjoyed the party. (reflexive pronoun की जरूरत नहीं है)
2. They enjoyed during vacation. (**'themselves' का प्रयोग enjoyed'** के बाद करें)

➢ अगर **enjoy** के बाद **object** का उल्लेख हो तो **reflexive pronoun** न लगायें परन्तु अगर **object** का उल्लेख नहीं हो तो **reflexive pronoun** का प्रयोग करें।

नोट: नीचे दिए गए वाक्यों को देखें-
He was absent. (✓)
He absented himself. (✓)

➢ अगर **absent** का प्रयोग **verb** के रूप में हो तभी **reflexive pronoun** का प्रयोग करें।

RULE 2

Keep, stop, turn, qualify, bathe, move, rest एवं **hide** के साथ **reflexive pronoun** का प्रयोग नहीं होता।

जैसे: You should keep yourself away from bad boys. ('yourself' हटा दें).
He hid himself in the room. ('himself' हटा दें).

RULE 3

Subject अथवा object के रूप में एक reflexive pronoun का प्रयोग तब तक नहीं हो सकता जब तक उसके पहले सम्बन्धित **noun/pronoun** का उल्लेख ना हो।

जैसे:
1. Myself Ramesh from Delhi. ('myself' के स्थान पर **'I am'** का प्रयोग करे')
2. Yourself and he reached there in time. ('yourself' के स्थान पर **'you'** का प्रयोग करे')
3. **I myself** did this work(✓)
4. Rohit will do this work for myself ('myself' के स्थान पर **'me'** का प्रयोग करे')

USE OF DISTRIBUTIVE PRONOUN

RULE 1

Either का प्रयोग 'दो में से कोई एक' के अर्थ में होता है।

जैसे: Either of these three friends is naughty. (×)
Either of these **two** pens is red. (✓)

नोट: लेकिन **'दो से अधिक व्यक्तियों या वस्तुओं में से कोई एक' के अर्थ में 'any' या 'one'** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: One of these three friends is naughty.(✓)

RULE 2

'Neither' का प्रयोग **'दो से से कोई भी नहीं'** के अर्थ में होता है।

Neither of these **two** girls is active. (✓)

नोट: लेकिन **'दो से अधिक व्यक्तियों या वस्तुओं में से कोई भी नहीं' के अर्थ में 'none'** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: Neither of his four sons looked after him. (×)
None of his **four** sons looked after him. (✓)

USE OF RECIPROCAL PRONOUN

- **'Each other'** तथा **'one another'** को **'Reciprocal pronoun'** कहते है। ये **पारस्परिक संबंध को व्यक्त** करते हैं।

RULE1

'Each other' का प्रयोग **दो व्यक्तियों या वस्तुओं** के लिए होता है, जबकि **'one another'** का प्रयोग **दो से अधिक व्यक्तियों या वस्तुओं** के लिए होता है।

जैसे:
1. He was so afraid that his knees knocked one another ('one another' को **'each other'** में परिवर्तित करें)
2. After the farewell, the students of class XII bade each other goodbye. (each other को **one another** में परिवर्तित करें)

USE OF DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUN

- वे **Pronouns** जो व्यक्तियों या वस्तुओं को **point out** या **demonstrate (संकेतित/प्रदर्शित)** करने के लिए प्रयुक्त होते हैं, **Demonstrative Pronouns** कहलाते हैं। जैसे- **This, that, these, those, such, the same.**
- इनका प्रयोग जब **nouns के पहले** होता है तो ये **Demonstrative Adjectives** कहलाते हैं।

RULE 1

'This' का प्रयोग **समीप की एक व्यक्ति या वस्तु** के लिए होता है, जबकि **'These'** का प्रयोग **समीप की एक से अधिक व्यक्ति या वस्तु** के लिए होता है।

जैसे: **This** is a $\underbrace{\text{cat}}_{\text{S. N.}}$.

These are $\underbrace{\text{cats}}_{\text{P. N.}}$.

RULE 2

'That' का प्रयोग दूर की एक व्यक्ति या वस्तु के लिए होता है, जबकि **'those'** का प्रयोग दूर की एक से अधिक व्यक्ति या वस्तु के लिए होता है।

जैसे: **That** is a $\underbrace{\text{book}}_{\text{S. N.}}$.

Those are $\underbrace{\text{books}}_{\text{P. N.}}$.

- **Singular noun के repetition को रोकने** के लिए **'that of'** तथा **plural noun के repetition को रोकने** के लिए **'those of'** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: The climate of Pune is better than **that** (अर्थ: climate) **of** Mumbai.

The streets of Delhi are wider than **those** (अर्थ: streets) **of** Mumbai.

RULE 5

किसी **sentence** में **Singular Countable Noun को दोबारा लिखने से बचने के लिए 'one'** का प्रयोग होता है, जबकि **Plural Countable Noun** को दुबारा लिखने से बचने के लिए **'ones'** का प्रयोग होता है न कि one's का।

जैसे: 1. **This** is the new version, but that is an old **one**.

2. **These** are new books, but those are old **ones**.

USE OF RELATIVE PRONOUN

- वे **Pronouns जो जोड़ने का कार्य करते हैं Relative pronouns** कहलाते हैं। जैसे- **who, which, that, what, why** इत्यादि।

  I met Veena, **who** was returning from school.

RULE 1

Relative Pronouns (who/which/that) का प्रयोग **subordinate clause** के **subject** के रूप में होता है।

जैसे: The boy $\underbrace{\text{who}}_{\text{Subj.}}$ came here is a player.

RULE 2

Relative Pronouns (whom/which/that) का प्रयोग **subordinate clause** में **verb** के **object** के रूप में होता है।

जैसे: I have a son $\underbrace{\text{whom}}_{\text{Obj.}}$ I $\underbrace{\text{love}}_{\text{Verb}}$ very much.

RULE 3

अगर **'and'** से जुड़कर दो **antecedents** का प्रयोग हो, जिनमें से एक मनुष्य तथा दूसरा जानवर या वस्तु हो, तो इसके बाद **Relative Pronoun 'that'** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: The man and his dog **that** I saw yesterday have been kidnapped.

RULE 4

Superlative degree के बाद **'that'** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: Mr. Mishra is the **most** laborious man **that** I have ever seen.

RULE 5

All का प्रयोग व्यक्ति के लिए हो, तो इसके बाद **'who/that'** का प्रयोग होता है, न कि whom/which का।

जैसे: All **who/that** are interested to do this work can start now.

RULE 6

All का प्रयोग वस्तु के लिए हो, तो इसके बाद **'that'** का प्रयोग होता है, who, whom, which का नहीं।

जैसे: All **that** glitters is not gold.

नोट: **All + Uncountable Noun** के बाद **that** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: All the money **that** I gave her has been spent.

RULE 7

Everything, nothing, the only, any, all, everyone, none, no, nobody, much, little, the same, the few, the little के बाद **that** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: My father has given me **everything that** I needed.

This is **the only** pen **that** I bought yesterday.

My wife has spent **the little** money **that** I gave her.

RULE 8

Verb के स्पष्ट रहने पर **'the same + Noun'** के बाद **'that'** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: This is the same man **that** $\underbrace{\text{deceived}}_{\text{Verb (स्पष्ट)}}$ me.

USE OF INTERROGATIVE PROUNOUN

➢ वे **Pronouns** जो प्रश्न पूछने के लिए प्रयुक्त होते हैं, **Interrogative pronouns** कहलाते हैं।

जैसे: **Who, whom, whose, which** इत्यादि **Interrogative pronouns** हैं।

RULE 1

A, B तथा C को ध्यान से देखें-

(A) **Who** का प्रयोग **subject का पता करने के लिए** होता है।

जैसे: **Who** is playing ?

(B) **Whom** का प्रयोग **object** का पता करने के लिए होता है।

जैसे: **Whom** has he invited?

(C) **Whose** का प्रयोग **मालिक का पता करने के लिए** होता है।

जैसे: **Whose** book is this?

RULE 2

Preposition + whom का प्रयोग होता है, लेकिन Preposition + who का प्रयोग नहीं होता है।

जैसे: (A) **By whom** was the Ramayana written?

नोट: लेकिन **Preposition का प्रयोग वाक्य के अंत में करने/होने पर who का प्रयोग वाक्य के शुरूआत में होता है-** यह प्रचलित है।

जैसे: **Who** was the Ramayana written **by**?

अन्तर देखें:

1. Who $\underbrace{\text{are}}_{V}$ $\underbrace{\text{you}}_{\text{sub.}}$? (✓)
2. I don't know who are you. (×)

   I don't know who $\underbrace{\text{you}}_{\text{sub.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{are}}_{V}$. (✓)

RULE 3

जब दो या दो से अधिक में से एक का चुनाव करना हो तो **'which'** का प्रयोग होगा।

जैसे: 1. Who is your brother in the crowd? (×)

Which is your brother in the crowd?(✓)

2. Who of the servants do you want? (×)

Which of the servants do you want? (✓)

➢ **'Questions'** में **'wh' family** के बाद **tense** का **interrogative form** लगाये यानि **sub के बाद verb/helping verb.** (वाक्य 1 देखें) लेकिन अगर 'wh' family दो वाक्यों को जोड़ रहा हो यानि relative pronoun हो तो **relative pronoun के बाद tense का assertive form** का प्रयोग करें। यानि **subject के पहले helping verb/ verb.**

RULE 4

'Whose' का प्रयोग निर्जीव वस्तु के लिए नहीं होता है।

जैसे: 1. Whose book is this? (✓)

2. This is the flyover whose inaugration was done by the transport minister. (×)
This is the flyover **the inaugration of which** was done by the transport minister? (✓)

PRONOUN IN RELATION TO SUBJECT-VERB AGREEMENT

➢ 'Pronoun' के संबंधित प्रश्न 'subject-verb agreement' अध्याय से भी पूछे जाते हैं।

POSSESSIVE PRONOUN

RULE 1

जब दो **subjects** को **'as well as', 'with', 'alongwith', 'together with', 'and not', 'In addition to', 'but', 'besides', 'except', 'rather than', 'accompanied by', 'like', 'unlike', 'no less than', 'nothing but'** से जोड़ा जाये तो **Possessive Case1st subject** के अनुसार होगा।

जैसे: (1) Rita **as well as her friends** has done **her** work.

↑↑________________↑________↑

(2) My friend Reena **along with** her sister is doing **her** job at Delhi.

↑↑________________↑________↑

RULE 2

जब दो **Subjects** को **either-or, neither-nor, not only-but also, none-but'**. से जोड़ा जाए तो **possessive case nearest subject** के अनुसार होगा।

जैसे: **Neither** the staff members **nor** the manager was taking his task seriously.

↑↑_______↑________↑

RULE 3

जब **'each, every, neither, either, anyone'** का प्रयोग **subject** के रूप में हो तो **possessive case third person singular** के अनुसार होना चाहिए।

जैसे: **Neither of** the two brothers has brought their luggage. (our के स्थान पर **'his'** का प्रयोग करें।)

Each one of us is doing our duty properly. ('Our' के स्थान पर **'his'** का प्रयोग करें)

RULE 4

यदि **collective noun** जैसे- **Jury, army, fleet, crew,** का प्रयोग **sentence** के **subject** के रूप में हो तथा इससे 'समूह' का बोध हो तो इसके लिए **singular pronoun** तथा **adjective** जैसे **it, its, itself** का प्रयोग जरुरत के अनुसार होता है।

जैसे: The jury has given their verdict. (×)

The jury **has** given **its** verdict. (✓)

RULE 5

यदि **collective noun** का प्रयोग **sentence** के **subject** के रूप में हो तथा इससे **separate individuals** (अलग-अलग व्यक्तियों या सदस्यों) का बोध हो तो इसे **plural** माना जाता है तथा इसके लिए **plural pronoun/ plural adjective – they, them, their, theirs, themselves** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: The team are divided in its opinion. (×)

The team are divided in their opinion. (✓)

RULE 6

यदि **दो या दो से अधिक singular nouns 'and' से जुड़कर प्रयुक्त** हों तो इसके लिए **plural pronoun/ Plural adjective (they, them, their, theirs, themselves)** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: Ram **and** Shyam do **their** work. (✓)

RULE 7

यदि दो **singular nouns 'and'** से जुड़े हों तथा सिर्फ पहले **singular noun** के पूर्व **Article** का प्रयोग **हुआ हो तो इससे एक ही व्यक्ति या वस्तु का बोध होता है** तथा इसके लिए **singular pronoun/Plural Singular adjective – he, him, his, himself का प्रयोग व्यक्ति के लिए तथा it, its, itself का प्रयोग वस्तु के लिए।** होता है, न कि they, them, their, theirs, themselves का।

जैसे: **The** secretary and treasurer is negligent of their duty. (×)

The secretary and treasurer is negligent of **his** duty. (✓)

RULE 8

यदि **दो singular nouns 'and' से जुड़े हों** तथा **प्रत्येक singular noun के पहले article का प्रयोग हो तो इससे दो विभिन्न व्यक्तियों या वस्तुओं का बोध होता है तथा इसके लिए Plural pronouns/ Adjective – They, them their, theirs, themselves का प्रयोग जरुरत के मुताबिक होता है।**

जैसे: **The** secretary and **the** treasurer did not do his work himself. (×)

The secretary and **the** treasurer did not do **their** work themselves. (✓)

RULE 9

यदि **दो या दो से अधिक singular nouns 'and' से जुड़े हों** तथा **प्रत्येक singular noun के पहले each या every का प्रयोग** हुआ हो तो वाक्य में **singular pronoun, singular adjective** एवं **singular verb का प्रयोग** होता है न कि plural pronoun एवं plural adjective का।

जैसे: **Every** soldier and **every** sailor was in their place. (×)

Every soldier and **every** sailor was in **his** place. (✓)

RULE 10

Many a/an + Singular noun का प्रयोग sentence के **subject** के रूप में हो तो इसके लिए **singular pronoun व singular adjective का प्रयोग** होता है।

जैसे: **Many a** $\underbrace{\text{soldier}}_{\text{S.N.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{has}}_{\text{S.V.}}$ met $\underbrace{\text{his}}_{\text{S.A.}}$ death in the battlefield. (✓)

DISTRIBUTIVE PRONOUNS

RULE 1

Each of / Either of / Neither of के बाद **plural noun** या **plural pronoun** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: Each of the boy has a note book. (×)

Each of the $\underbrace{\text{boys}}_{\text{P. N.}}$ has a note book.(✓)

RULE 2

Each of / either of / neither of के बाद प्रयुक्त **plural noun** के पहले **'the'** का प्रयोग होता है।

➢ **Each, either, neither, any singular noun** और उनके साथ के लिए **singular pronoun** ए **singular verb** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: (1) Each of the boys has their own book. (×)

Each of the $\underbrace{\text{boys}}_{\text{P. N.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{has}}_{\text{S.V.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{his}}_{\text{S.A.}}$ own book. (✓)

(2) Each $\underbrace{\text{boy}}_{\text{S. N.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{is}}_{\text{S.V.}}$ doing $\underbrace{\text{his}}_{\text{S.A.}}$ work $\underbrace{\text{himself}}_{\text{S.P.}}$

RULE 3

यदि **each** का प्रयोग **subject** के लिए हो तो **each का प्रयोग subject के बाद** अर्थात् **auxiliary verb के पहले** होता है।

जैसे: We have each advised him to give up smoking. (×)

$\underbrace{\text{We}}_{\text{Sub.}}$ **each** $\underbrace{\text{have}}_{\text{Aux. Verb}}$ advised him to give up smoking. (✓)

नोट: ऐसे वाक्यों में **'verb' sub के अनुसार प्रयुक्त होना चाहिए।**

RULE 4

Both का प्रयोग दो **व्यक्तियों या वस्तुओं** के लिए होता है।

जैसे: All of the two students are guilty. (×)

Both of the two students are guilty. (✓)

➢ **Both** का प्रयोग **नाकारात्मक वाक्य में नहीं होता है।**

Both of them are not going. (×)

Neither of them is going. (✓)

USE OF INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

RULE 1

यदि **'One'** का प्रयोग **sentence के subject** के रूप में हो, तो इसके लिए **Nominative case** - one तथा **Objective pronoun - oneself** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: 1. **One** should do **one's** duty **oneself.**

2. **One** should keep **one's** promise.

नोट: 'Pronoun' से संबंधित सवाल 'Question Tag' अध्याय से भी आते है। **'Question Tag'** अध्याय देखें।

SPOTTING THE ERROR

1. (a) Unless two or more members object/ (b) to him joining the club, we shall have to/ (c) accept his application for membership./ (d) No error.
2. (a) I was surprised and pleased (b)/ when I was informed of me (c) winning the contest./ (d) No error.
3. (a) Our dog may look/ (b) fierce but/ (c) that wouldn't hurt a fly./ (d) No error.
4. (a) No one can/ (b) challenge destiny,/ (c)isn't it?/ (d) No error.
5. (a) All the doubts are cleared/ (b) between/ (c) you and I./ (d) No error.
6. (a) The front page story was about a school girl/ (b) that had hurt herself/ (c) while saving a child in an accident./ (d) No error.
7. (a) The last thing that the fond mother/ (b) gave her only son/ (c) was his blessing./ (d) No error.
8. (a) It is not/ (b) I who is/ (c) to blame./ (d) No error.
9. (a) I shall avail of/ (b) this opportunity/ (c) to meet you there./ (d) No error.
10. (a) Put you in my position/ (b) and you will realise/ (c) the problems faced in my profession./ (d) No error.
11. (a) Each of them/ (b) has to understand/ (c) their responsibility/ (d) No error.
12. (a) We are proud to announce/ (b) that everyone of us have earned/ (c) a good name./ (d) No error.
13. (a) Here is/ (b) the man whom I think/ (c) has committed the crime./ (d) No error.
14. (a) He took/ (b) his younger sister/ (c) with himself./ (d) No error.
15. (a) The company is in debt/ (b) and has been unable/ (c) to pay their employees' salaries/ (d) for the past six months./ (e) No error.
16. (a) The company has appointed/ (b) consultants to help them/ (c) increase its revenue and/ (d) improve its financial position./ (e) No error.
17. (a) You cannot change/ (b) people, but you/ (c) can definitely/ (d) change own./ (e) No error.
18. (a) Governments and business houses must reduce/ (b) its own energy use/ (c) and promote conservation/ (d) to their citizens and employees./ (e) No error.
19. (a) Even those which/ (b) have no previous/ (c) work experience have/ (d) applied for this job./ (e) No error.
20. (a) He talked on the phone/ (b) for hours together/ (c) who really irritated/ (d) his parents a lot./ (e) No error.
21. (a) Instead of laying off/ (b) the workers, the company/ (c) decided to ask them/ (d) to avail voluntary retirement./ (e) No error.
22. (a) The two sisters shouted/ (b) at one another/ (c) in public./ (d) No error.
23. (a) We must supplement/ (b) our diet with vitamins and minerals/ (c) in order to keep/ (d) oneself fit.
24. (a) Mrs. Pratap, being a good teacher/ (b) she is selected/ (c) for the National Award./ (d) No error
25. (a) The poor man/ (b) poisoned him/ (c) and his own children./ (d) No error.
26. (a) It was in 2006/ (b) that we first flew/ (c) to the United States./ (d) No error.
27. (a) I was driving under the bridge/ (b) as a football/ (c) hit my window./ (d) No error.
28. (a) Many a student/ (b) have passed/ (c) the I.I.T. examination./ (d) No error.
29. (a) It was me who was/ (b) responsible for/ (c) making all the arrangements for the successful completion of his studies./ (d) No error.

30. (a) I wonder/ (b) why are you tinkering with the wire./ (c) You might get a shock./ (d) No error.
31. (a) John, I and Hari/ (b) have finished/ (c) our studies./ (d) No error.
32. (a) He doesn't/ (b) know/ (c) to swim./ (d) No error.
33. (a) All the dresses/ (b) looked good and so I/ (c) bought all of it./ (d) No error.
34. (a) Those people who/ (b)do not work hard/ (c) they do not succeed in life./ (d) No error.
35. (a) He bathed himself/ (b) in/ (c) a river./ (d) No error.
36. (a) She could not/ (b) bear/ (c) his separation./ (d) No error.
37. (a) If you want this job/ (b) you will need/ (c) his favour./ (d) No error.
38. (a) Both of them will not/ (b) refute/ (c) the charges./ (d) No error.
39. (a) She is the kind / (b) of woman whom every body knows/ (c) is benign and magnanimous./ (d) No error.
40. (a) The master did not know/ (b) who of the servants/ (c) broke the expensive dinner set/ (d) No error.
41. (a) The Congress Party stood/ (b) for implementation of the Nuclear Liabilty Bill/ (c) and was ready to stake their political existence/ (d) No error.
42. (a) He is not one of those/ (b) who will help every Tom, Dick and Harry/ (c) whom he meets/ (d) No error.
43. (a) There was no love lost/ (b) between the twins and / (c) they could not see eye to eye with one another/ (d) No error.
44. (a) He, You and I/ (b) shall arrange everything/ (c) and shall not ask them for help/ (d) No error.
45. (a) Was it me/ (B) who had to face/ (c) the music?/ (d) No error.
46. (a) The audience/ (b) are requested/ (c) to be in its seats and stay away from the track/ (d) No error.
47. (a) The number of vehicles/ (B) plying on the roads of Delhi/ (c) is more than on the roads of Bangalore/ (D) No error.
48. (A) Being a destitute/ (b) I admitted him/ (c) to an orphanage/ (d) No error.
49. (a) One should keep/ (b) his promise/ (c) if one wants respect from both friends and enemies/(d) No error.
50. (a) Last summer I went to Shimla/ (b) and enjoyed very/ (c) much/ (d) No error.
51. (a) If I were him/ (b) I would teach/ (c) him a lesson/ (d) No error.
52. (a) Being a/ (b) rainy day I/ (c) could not go to school/ (d) No error.
53. (a) One of them/(b) forgot to take their passport/ (c) and found himself in a difficult situation/(d) No error.
54. (a) Mr. Sharma, our representative,/ (b) he will attend the meeting/ (c) on our behalf./ (d) No error.
55. (a) Each girl was/ (b) given a packet of sweets/ (c) and she was happy/ (d) No error.
56. (a) Myself and he/ (b) will manage/ (c) everything/ (d) No error.
57. (a) The Ganga is a river/ (b) whose origin/ (c) has always been a matter of speculation/ (d) No error.
58. (a) My friend/ (b) is laborious and intelligent, (c) isn't it?/ (d) No error.
59. (a) It is difficult to say/ (b) who is the better/ (c) of the two players/ (d) No error.
60. (a) It is the best/ (b) which the government can do/ (c) for the downtrodden/ (d) No error.
61. (a) Neither of the two friends/ (b) has got their money back/ (c) from the company/ (d) No error.
62. (a) This is the road/ (b) whose inauguration/ (c) was done by the President/ (d) No error.

63. (a) Many women/ (b) reconcile to the/ (c) demands of their in-laws./ (d) No error.
64. (a) May I know/ (b) to who/ (c) I am speaking?/ (d) No error.
65. (a) The person who/ (b) I met yesterday/ (c) was my classmate./ (d) No error.
66. (a) Owing to me being a new comer/ (b) I was unable/ (c) to get a good house./ (d) No error.
67. (a) A good friend of/ (b) me has been/ (c) in London for twenty years/ (d) No error.
68. (a) It was him/ (b) who came running/ (c) into the classroom./ (d) No error.
69. (a) I and Raju/ (b) left for Delhi/ (c) last summer./ (d) No error.
70. (a) I will certainly/ (b) avail of your offer/ (c) when the occasion arises./ (d) No error.
71. (a) The book/ (b) is well illustrated/ (c) and attractively bound/ (d) making altogether an attractive volume
72. (a) Besides me/ (b) many other/ (c) were present./ (d) No error.
73. (a) My house/ (b) is farther/ (c) than her's./ (d) No error.
74. (a) He is the person,/ (b) whom, everyone thought,/ (c) has stolen the ring./ (d) No error.

Answers with explanation

1. (b) 'his joining' का प्रयोग करें। 'Joining' के पहले possessive adjective 'his' का प्रयोग होगा।
2. (b) Winning के पहले possessive adjective 'my' का प्रयोग करें।
3. (c) 'Dog' के लिए Pronoun 'it' का प्रयोग करें।
4. (c) Isn't it?' के स्थान पर 'Can they' का प्रयोग करें।
5. (c) 'Between .... and' के साथ pronoun के objective form का प्रयोग होगा।
6. (b) 'that के स्थान पर 'who' का प्रयोग करें। 'School girl' का प्रयोग subject के रूप में हो रहा है। इसके साथ relative pronoun 'who' का प्रयोग होगा ।
7. (c) 'Mother' के लिए possessive case 'her' का प्रयोग होगा।
8. (b) 'is' के स्थान पर 'am' का प्रयोग करें। Relative pronoun के बाद आने वाला verb relative pronoun के antecedent से match करना चाहिए। 'I' (जो relative pronoun 'who' का antecedent है) के अनुसार verb 'am' का प्रयोग होगा न कि 'is' का।
9. (a) 'Avail' के साथ एक 'reflexive pronoun' का प्रयोग करना जरूरी होता है। यहाँ 'I' के कारण 'myself' का प्रयोग होगा।
10. (a) 'You' के स्थान पर 'yourself' का प्रयोग करें।
11. (c) their के स्थान पर 'his' का प्रयोग करें। (वाक्य 61 की व्याख्या देखें)
12. (b) 'everyone' के साथ singular verb 'has' का प्रयोग होगा।
13. (b) 'the man' subject है। अत: इसके लिए relative pronoun 'who' का प्रयोग होगा। ध्यान रहे ऐसे वाक्यों में ये अवश्य देखें कि क्रिया किसके द्वारा की जा रही है। यहाँ 'I think' से Confusion पैदा होती है और हम 'whom' का प्रयोग करने की गल्ती कर बैठते है।
14. (c) 'himself' के स्थान पर 'him' का प्रयोग करें।
15. (c) 'Company' singular noun है। इसके लिए singular possessive case 'its' का प्रयोग होगा न कि 'their' का।
16. (b) 'them' के स्थान पर 'it' का प्रयोग करें। Company singular noun है। इसके लिए singular pronoun 'it' का प्रयोग होगा।
17. (d) 'Own' के स्थान पर 'yourself' का प्रयोग करें।
18. (b) 'its' के स्थान पर 'their' का प्रयोग करें। 'Governments and business houses' मिल कर plural noun होते हैं। अत: plural pronoun 'their' का प्रयोग होगा।
19. (a) Which के स्थान पर 'who' का प्रयोग करें।

20. (c) ‘यहाँ बात करने की क्रिया’ के लिए relative pronoun ‘who’ का प्रयोग हो रहा है ‘who’ के स्थान पर ‘which’ का प्रयोग करें।

21. (d) Avail के साथ एक reflexive pronoun और preposition ‘of’ का प्रयाग करना जरूरी होता है। 'Avail' के बाद ‘themselves of’ का प्रयोग करें।

22. (b) ‘One another’ के स्थान पर ‘each other’ का प्रयोग करें।

23. (d) ‘Oneself’ के स्थान पर ‘ourselves’ का प्रयोग करें। Reflexive pronoun ‘sub’ के अनुसार प्रयुक्त होता है। ‘we’ के अनुसार ‘ourselves’ प्रयुक्त होगा। लेकिन Keep के साथ reflexive pronoun का प्रयोग नहीं होता है। (देखें- Page 172 में Rule 2) अत: 'Ourselves' हटा दें।

24. (b) ‘She’ हटा दे। एक ही वाक्य में noun (Mrs. Pratap) एवं pronoun (she) का प्रयोग नहीं होगा।

25. (b) ‘Him’ के स्थान पर 'himself' का प्रयोग करें।

26. (b) ‘That’ के स्थान पर ‘when’ का प्रयोग करें क्योंकि ‘2006’ समय है।

27. (b) ‘as’ के स्थान पर 'when' का प्रयोग करें।

28. (b) ‘Many a’ singular है। इसके साथ singular verb ‘has’ का प्रयोग होगा।

29. (a) ‘It was I’ का प्रयोग करें। यहाँ ‘I’ sub है।

30. (b) 'You' के बाद 'are' का प्रयोग करें। वाक्य प्रश्नात्मक नहीं है।

31. (a) 231 के नियम के अनुसार 1^{st} person सभी के बाद आना चाहिए। अत: John, Hari and I सही क्रम होगा।

32. (c) 'know' और 'wonder' के बाद ‘wh’ family का प्रयोग करना जरूरी होता है। ‘to swim’ के स्थान पर ‘How to swim’ का प्रयोग करें।

33. (c) ‘All of it’ के स्थान पर ‘all of them’ का प्रयोग करें।

34. (c) ‘They’ हटा दे। ‘Those people’ और ‘they’ का प्रयोग एक ही वाक्य में एक ही subject के लिए करना गलत होगा।

35. (a) ‘Bathe’ के बाद reflexive pronoun का प्रयोग नहीं होगा। ‘Himself’ हटा दे।

36. (c) ‘His separation’ का प्रयोग गलत है। ‘Separation from him' का प्रयोग करें।

37. (c) ‘his favour’ के स्थान पर favour from/of him’ का प्रयोग करें।

38. (a) ‘Both’ के साथ ‘not’ का प्रयोग न करें। Both of them will not के स्थान पर ‘Neither of them will’ का प्रयोग करें।

39. (b) ‘Whom’ के स्थान पर ‘who’ का प्रयोग करें।

40. (b) ‘who’ के स्थान पर 'which' का प्रयोग करें। ‘of’ के पहले सिर्फ ‘which’ का प्रयोग हो सकता है ‘who और ‘whom’ का नहीं।

41. (c) ‘their’ के स्थान पर ‘its’ का प्रयोग करें। Congress Party (Singular noun) के लिए singular possessive pronoun ‘its’ का प्रयोग होगा।

42. (c) ‘he meets’ के स्थान पर ‘they meet’ का प्रयोग होगा।

43. (c) 'One another' को 'each other' में परिवर्तित करें। 'Twins' का अर्थ है दो व्यक्ति जो एक साथ पैदा हुए हैं।

44. (a) नियम 231 के अनुसार ‘you, he and I’ का प्रयोग करना सही होगा।

45. (a) ‘Was it I’ का प्रयोग करें।

46. (c) ‘its’ के स्थान पर ‘their’ का प्रयोग करें। जब Collective noun का प्रयोग प्रत्येक व्यक्ति के संदर्भ में हो तो Plural Pronoun एवं Plural verb का प्रयोग होता है।

47. (c) 'than' के बाद ‘that of’ का प्रयोग करें। 'the number of vehicles' (Delhi में) की तुलना 'number of vehicles' (Bangalore में) से होनी चाहिए। लेकिन 'number of vehicles' repeat करने के बदले ‘that of’ का प्रयोग होगा।

48. (a) 'Being' के पहले ‘he’ का प्रयोग करें। अगर 'destitute' का sub 'he' न लगाया जाए तो ‘I’ destitute के ‘sub’ का भी कार्य करने लगता है जिससे वाक्य का अर्थ गलत हो जाता है।

49. (b) 'his' के स्थान पर one's का प्रयोग करें। 'One' का possessive pronoun one's होता है।

50. (b) Enjoyed के बाद 'myself' का प्रयोग करें। अगर 'enjoy' के बाद 'object' नहीं हो तो एक 'reflexive pronoun' का प्रयोग होगा।

51. (a) 'Him' के स्थान पर 'he' का प्रयोग करें। यहाँ 'him' कोई object नहीं है जिसपर 'I' (sub) कोई क्रिया 'were' कर रहा हो।

52. (a) Being के पहले 'it' का प्रयोग करें। (वाक्य 48 की व्याख्या देखें)

53. (b) 'their के स्थान पर 'his' का प्रयोग करें। 'One' singular pronoun है। अत: 'One of them' के लिए singular possessive pronoun 'his' का प्रयोग होगा।

54. (b) 'He' हटा दे। एक ही वाक्य में जब noun 'Mr Sharma' का प्रयोग हो चुका हो तो उसके लिए pronoun 'he' का प्रयोग न करें।

55. (c) 'She was' के स्थान पर 'they were' का प्रयोग करें। यहाँ 'and' के बाद वाक्य परिवर्तित हो जा रहा है और अब सभी लड़कियों की बात की जा रही है।

56. (a) 'Myself' के स्थान पर 'I' का प्रयोग करें। 'Myself' का प्रयोग subject के रूप में नहीं हो सकता। 231 नियम के अनुसार he and I का प्रयोग होगा।

57. (b) 'Whose origin के स्थान पर 'the origin of which' का प्रयोग करें। 'Whose का प्रयोग 'non-living के लिए नहीं हो सकता।

58. (c) 'Isn't it?' के स्थान पर 'Isn't he?' का प्रयोग करें। 'My friend is .....' का Question tag 'isn't he?' होगा।

59. (b) 'Who' के स्थान पर 'which' का प्रयोग करें। 'of' के पहले 'which' का प्रयोग होगा। 'of' के पहले who अथवा whom का प्रयोग नहीं हो सकता।

60. (b) best के बाद 'that' का प्रयोग होगा। Superlative Degree के बाद 'that' का प्रयोग होता है।

61. (b) 'Their' के स्थान पर 'his' का प्रयोग करें। Neither of/Either of/Each of इत्यादि के बाद आने वाला noun अथवा pronoun तो plural होगा लेकिन उसके बाद आने वाला verb/pronoun इत्यादि singular होगा।

Neither of the $\underbrace{\text{two friends}}_{\text{Plural Noun}}$ $\underbrace{\text{has}}_{\text{Singular Verb}}$ got $\underbrace{\text{his}}_{\text{Singular Pronoun}}$ money back.

62. (b) 'Whose inaugration' के स्थान पर 'the inauguration of which' का प्रयोग करें। (वाक्य 57 की व्याख्या देखें)

63. (b) Reconcile के बाद एक reflexive pronoun का होना जरूरी होता है। Reconcile के बाद themselves का प्रयोग करें।

64. (b) 'who' के स्थान पर 'whom' का प्रयोग होगा।

65. (a) 'who' के स्थान पर 'whom' का प्रयोग होगा।

66. (a) 'being' यानि 'V_1 + ing' के पहले possessive case 'my' का प्रयोग होगा।

67. (b) 'me' के स्थान पर 'mine' का प्रयोग करें।

68. (a) 'him' के स्थान पर 'he' का प्रयोग होगा।

69. (a) '231' के नियम के अनुसार 'Raju and I' का प्रयोगा होगा।

70. (b) 'avail' के साथ एक 'reflexive pronoun' का प्रयोग होगा। यहाँ 'myself' का प्रयोग करें क्योंकि subject 'I' है।

71. (c) 'making' के बाद 'it' का प्रयोग होगा।

72. (b) 'many' के साथ plural pronoun 'others' का प्रयोग होगा।

73. (c) 'her's' को 'hers' में परिवर्तित करें।

74. (b) 'whom' को 'who' में परिवर्तित करें।

CHAPTER

16 ADJECTIVE

Adjective (विशेषण): An adjective is **a word used to qualify a Noun or a Pronoun.**

- **Adjective** किसी **Noun** या **Pronoun** की विशेषता बताता है।

  Ram is a **good** boy.

  He is **intelligent**.
- ऊपर दिए गये वाक्यों में **'good'** एवं **'intelligent'** 'Ram' एवं 'he' की विशेषता बता रहे है। अत: वे **Adjective** हैं। **Adjective** का प्रयोग **noun के पहले या verb के बाद** होता है।

THE ADJECTIVE: KINDS

Adjective आठ प्रकार के है:

1. **Adjective of Quality** (गुणवाचक)
2. **Proper Adjective** (व्यक्तिवाचक)
3. **Adjective of Quantity** (परिमाणवाचक)
4. **Adjective of Number** (संख्यावाचक)
5. **Demonstrative Adjective** (संकेतवाचक)
6. **Distributive Adjective** (विभागसूचक)
7. **Interrogative Adjective** (प्रश्नवाचक)
8. **Possessive Adjective** (संबंधवाचक)

1. Adjective of Quality (गुणवाचक): वह **Adjective** जो **Noun का गुण, या दोष या रंग-रूप प्रकट** करता है, उसे **Adjective of Quality (गुणवाचक विशेषण)** कहते है। जैसे: an **honest** man. यहाँ **'honest'** गुणवाचक विशेषण है।

- **Adjective of Quality (गुणवाचक विशेषण) :** निम्नलिखित दो प्रकार से वाक्य में प्रयुक्त हो सकते हैं:

(i) Attributive use: जब किसी **Adjective का प्रयोग Noun के पहले** होता है, तो **Adjective के** ऐसे प्रयोग **को Attributive use** कहते हैं।

जैसे: Solomon was a **wise** $\underbrace{\text{king}}_{\text{Noun}}$.

- ऊपर दिए गए वाक्य में **king के पहले wise** का प्रयोग हुआ है, जो **Attributive** है।

(ii) Predicative use: जब किसी **Adjective** का प्रयोग **Verb के बाद** होता है, तो **Adjective के** ऐसे प्रयोग **को Predicative use** कहते हैं।

जैसे: The weather $\underbrace{\text{is}}_{\text{Verb}}$ **pleasant**

➢ ऊपर दिए गए वाक्य में **pleasant** का प्रयोग **Predicative part** में हुआ है।

2. **Proper Adjective** (**व्यक्तिवाचक**): **Proper Noun से बनने वाले Adjective** को **Proper Adjective** (**व्यक्तिवाचक विशेषण**) कहते हैं: जैसे:**Buddhist** Monastery, **British** rule. यहाँ **'Buddhist'** एवं **'British' Proper adjective** है।

3. **Adjective of Quantity** (**परिमाणवाचक**): जिस **Adjective** से वस्तु की मात्रा ज्ञात हो,उसे **Adjective of Quantity** (**परिमाणवाचक विशेषण**) कहते हैं: जैसे:**Some** milk; **enough** oil; **sufficient** sugar; **no** manners. यहाँ **'some', 'enough', 'sufficient'** एवं **'no' adjective of quantity** है।

4. **Adjective of Number** (**संख्यावाचक**): जिस शब्द से वस्तु की संख्या ज्ञात हो, उसे **Adjective of Number** (**संख्यावाचक विशेषण**) कहते हैं।

ये दो प्रकार के होते हैं: **(i) Definite** **(ii) Indefinite**

➢ जब **वे निश्चित संख्या/व्यक्ति** को संबोधित करे तो वे **definite adjective of number** कहलाते है।

जैसे: **Five** boys, **fifth** class.

(i) Indefinite: जब **वे निश्चित संख्या व्यक्त न करें** तो वे **Indefinite adjective of number** कहलाते हैं।

जैसे: **Few** girls, **several** boys.

(a) **Cardinal Adjectives** (**निश्चित संख्यावाचक विशेषण**): **निश्चित संख्या** जैसे one, two three, four का बोध कराने वाले **Adjectives** को **Cardinal Adjective** कहते हैं।

जैसे: He has **four** pens.
She has **two** books.

(b) **Ordinal Adjectives** (**निश्चित क्रमवाचक विशेषण**): **निश्चित क्रम (order)** का बोध कराने वाले **Adjectives** को **Ordinal Adjectives** कहते हैं।

जैसे: **First, second, third, fourth**.... etc.
The **first** chapter of this book is on verb.

➢ Article **'the'** का प्रयोग **ordinal के पहले** होता है, **cardinal के पहले नहीं**।

जैसे: Lesson **one** is on verb.
The **first** lesson is on verb.

नोट: The two girls whom you met yesterday have come to meet you.
यहाँ definite article 'the' का प्रयोग girls के लिए हुआ है। यहाँ Cardinal adjective 'two' के पहले 'the' का प्रयोग सही है।

5. **Demonstrative Adjective** (**संकेतवाचक**): जो **Adjective** अपने **तुरंत बाद** प्रयुक्त **Noun की ओर संकेत** करें, उसे **Demontrative Adjective** (**संकेतवाचक विशेषण**) कहते हैं।

जैसे: **This** boy, **that** group, **these** people, **those** countries.

नोट: यदि **this, that, these, those** के **तुरंत बाद Noun** है, तो ये शब्द **Demonstrative Adjectives** होंगे और यदि इनके **तुरंत बाद Verb** है तो ये शब्द **Demonstrative Pronouns** होंगे;

जैसे:

Demonstrative Adjective	**Demonstrative Pronoun**
This girl is good.	**This** is a good girl.
That pen is new.	**That** is a new pen.
These shirts are white.	**These** are white shirts.

6. **Distributive Adjective** (**विभागसूचक**): जो **Adjective** किसी वर्ग की प्रत्येक वस्तु या व्यक्ति को सम्बोधित करे, उसे **Distributive Adjective** (**विभागसूचक विशेषण**) कहते हैं।

जैसे: **Each** candidate is honest.

Every boy is present today.

नोट: **Each, every, either, neither** के तुरन्त बाद यदि **Noun** है, तो ये शब्द **Distributive Adjectives** होंगे; और यदि **each, every, either, neither** के तुरन्त बाद कोई अन्य शब्द है, तो ये शब्द **Distributive Pronouns** होंगे:

जैसे,

Distributive Adjective	**Distributive Pronoun**
Each boy took the test.	**Each** of the boys took the test.

7. **Interrogative Adjective** (**प्रश्नवाचक**): जो **Adjective** प्रश्न पूछने का कार्य करे, उसे **Interrogative Adjective** (**प्रश्नवाचक विशेषण**) कहते हैं,

जैसे: **Which** room is hers?

Whose book is this?

नोट: **What, which, whose** के तुरन्त बाद यदि **Noun** है, तो ये शब्द **Interrogative Adjectives** होंगे और यदि उनके तुरन्त बाद **Verb** है, तो ये शब्द **Interrogative Pronouns** होंगे;

जैसे:

Interrogative Adjective	**Interrogative Pronoun**
What colour is your bag?	**What** did you do?

8. **Possessive Adjectives** (**संबंधवाचक विशेषण**) : जो **Adjectives** किसी व्यक्ति अथवा वस्तु से संबंध बताते हैं, उसे **Possessive Adjectives** (**संबंधवाचक विशेषण**) कहते हैं,

जैसे: **My** book, **our** class.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

- **Adjective** का प्रयोग तीन **degrees** में किया जाता है- **Positive, Comparative** एवं **Superlative degree.**
- जब एक (व्यक्ति, वस्तु, समूह इत्यादि) की विशेषता का वर्णन करना हो तो **Positive degree** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: He is a **good** boy.

- जब एक की तुलना दूसरे से की जाए तो **Comparative degree** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: He is **better** than you.

- जब सभी में से एक का चुनाव किया जाए तो **superlative degree** का प्रयोग होगा।

जैसे: He is the **best** student of my class.

RULE 1

सामान्यत: किसी **adjective** का **comparative degree** बनाने के लिए **positive degree** में **'er'** लगाया जाता है और **superlative degree** बनाने के लिए **positive degree** में **'est'** लगाया जाता है।

I.	Positive	Comparative	Superlative
	Bold	Bolder	Boldest
	Deep	Deeper	Deepest
	High	Higher	Highest
	Strong	Stronger	Strongest
	Thick	Thicker	Thickest
	Weak	Weaker	Weakest

RULE 2

यदि **positive degree** के अंत में **'e'** हो तो **comparative** में केवल **'r'** ओर **superlative** में **'st'** लगाते है।

II.	Positive	Comparative	Superlative
	Able	Abler	Ablest
	Brave	Braver	Bravest
	Fine	Finer	Finest
	Noble	Nobler	Noblest
	True	Truer	Truest
	Wise	Wiser	Wisest

RULE 3

जब **positive degree consonant** में खत्म हो और उसके पहले कोई **short vowel** आये तो **consonant** को **double** करने के बाद क्रमश: **'er'** एवं **'est'** लगाकर **comparative** एवं **superlative degree** बनाया जाता है।

III.	Positive	Comparative	Superlative
	Big	Bigger	Biggest
	Fit	Fitter	Fittest
	Hot	Hotter	Hottest
	Sad	Sadder	Saddest
	Thin	Thinner	Thinnest
	Wet	Wetter	Wettest

RULE 4

जब **positive degree** का अंत **'y'** में हो और उसके पहले एक **consonant** हो तो **'y'** को **'i'** में परिवर्तित करें और **Comparative** एवं **superlative** बनाने के लिए क्रमश: **'er'** एवं **'est'** लगायें।

IV.	Positive	Comparative	Superlative
	Dry	Drier	Driest
	Happy	Happier	Happiest
	Heavy	Heavier	Heaviest
	Pretty	Prettier	Prettiest
	Merry	Merrier	Merriest

नोट: अगर 'y' के पहले **vowel** हो तो सिर्फ **'er'** एवं **'est'** लगायें।

Positive	**Comparative**	**Superlative**
Grey	Greyer	Greyest

RULE 5

दो शब्द खण्ड **(syllables)** के कई **adjectives** एवं दो से अधिक शब्द खण्ड के सभी **adjectives** के **comparative** एवं **superlative** क्रमश: **'more'** एवं **'most'** लगा कर बनाये जाते है।

V.

Positive	**Comparative**	**Superlative**
Beautiful	more beautiful	most beautiful
Courageous	more courageous	most courageous
Intelligent	more intelligent	most intelligent
Pleasant	more pleasant	most pleasant

नोट: कुछ **adjectives** किसी भी नियम का पालन नहीं करते। वे पूरी तरह से परिवर्तित हो जाते है।

Positive	**Comparative**	**Superlative**
Good/well	better	best
Bad/ill	worse	worst
Little	less/lesser	least
Fore	former	foremost/first
Late	later/latter	last/latest
Far	farther	farthest
Near	nearer	nearest/next
Old	older/elder	oldest/eldest
Much/many	more	most

Well एवं **ill adverbs** है।

CORRECT USE OF SOME ADJECTIVES

1. Use of 'some' and 'any'

➢ **Some/ any** का अर्थ कोई, कुछ और थोड़ा होता है, पर दोनों के प्रयोग में फर्क है।

(a) **Some** का प्रयोग **Affirmative Sentence** में **Uncountable Noun (U.N.)** के पहले मात्रा **(quantity)** का बोध कराने के लिए होता है, तथा **Plural Countable Noun (P.C.N.)** के पहले संख्या **(number)** का बोध कराने के लिए होता है।

जैसे: I have **some** $\underbrace{\text{water}}_{\text{U.N.}}$.

I have **some** $\underbrace{\text{friends}}_{\text{P.C.N.}}$.

➢ **Some** का प्रयोग सामान्यत: **+ve** वाक्यों में होता है।

➢ **Any** का प्रयोग सामान्यत: **-ve** वाक्यों और **Questions** में होता है।

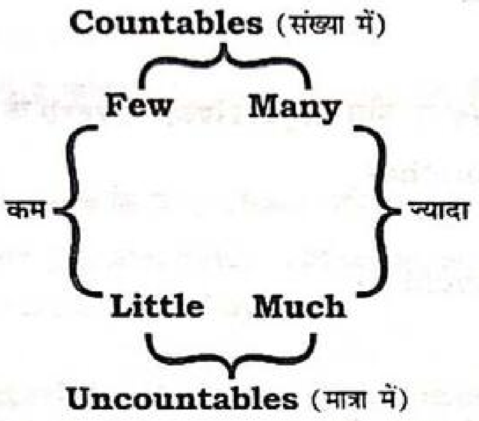
जैसे:
1. I have **some** problems.
2. I do not have **any** problem.
3. Do you have **any** problem?

- जब हम जवाब की उम्मीद 'हाँ' में करते है तो भी **Questions** में **'some'** का प्रयोग कर सकते है।

जैसे: Do you have **some** food?

नोट: **'no any'** का प्रयोग एक साथ नहीं हो सकता।

2. USE OF FEW, LITTLE, MUCH AND MANY.



Few
- a few (संख्या में कम है लेकिन है)
- few (संख्या में इतना कम की ना के बराबर है)
- the few (संख्या में कम लेकिन निर्धारित व जिसके तरफ हम इंगित कर सकते है।)

Little
- a little (मात्रा में कम है लेकिन है)
- little (मात्रा में इतना कम की ना के बराबर है)
- the little (मात्रा में कम लेकिन निर्धारित व जिसके तरफ हम इंगित कर सकते है।)

FILL IN THE BLANKS USING FEW/LITTLE, A FEW/A LITTLE OR THE FEW/ THE LITTLE.

1. ______ Knowledge is a dangerous thing.
2. The doctor advised him to rest for _____ days.
3. ______ water I kept for you has been finished by him.
4. The show was cancelled as ____ people turned up to see it.
5. I cannot prepare tea for you. There is ____ milk in the refrigerator.

Answer:-

1. A little (यहाँ वाक्य का अर्थ ये है कि अगर जानकारी अधूरी हो तो खतरा बढ़ जाता है यानि Knowledge है लेकिन थोड़ा है)
2. a few. (days countable noun है अत: few का इस्तेमाल होगा न कि little का। Doctor ने कुछ एक दिन आराम करने की सलाह दी है अत: a few का प्रयोग होगा)
3. The little. ('water' uncountable है लेकिन जो थोड़ा सा पानी मैंने आप के लिए रखा था वह definite है अत: 'the little' का प्रयोग होगा)
4. Few (जब न के बराबर लोग आयेंगे तभी show cancel होगा अत: few का प्रयोग होगा)
5. Little. (जब milk न के बराबर हो तभी चाय नहीं बन सकती)

- **'Quantity'** एवं **'Number'** शब्द के साथ **'Little'** एवं **'Few'** शब्द का प्रयोग नहीं हो सकता है । इनके साथ **'small'** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: Little quantity of food was wasted. (×)
Small quantity of food was wasted. (✓)

ADJECTIVE के कुछ सही प्रयोग

RULE 1

'as ..... as'and 'so .....as' के बीच **adjective/adverb के positive degree** का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: He is **as** $\underbrace{\text{good}}_{\text{Adj.}}$ **as** his brother

He ran **as** $\underbrace{\text{fast}}_{\text{Adv.}}$ **as** he could.

RULE 2

Comparative degree में **'adjective + er.... than'** का प्रयोग होता है। **Than** के पहले हमेशा **comparative degree** का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: He is better **than** his brother.
Comparative degree के बाद **'than'** का प्रयोग **हो** भी सकता है और **नहीं** भी।
Today I am feeling **better**.

RULE 3

Superlative degree' के पहले article **'the'** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: He is **the best** player of the team.

RULE 4

अगर **सिर्फ दो व्यक्ति/वस्तु** इत्यादि के **बीच** में से **एक का चुनाव** किया जाये **हो तो superlative degree का प्रयोग नहीं comparative degree का प्रयोग करें जिसके पहले article 'the'** और **जिसके बाव preposition 'of '** लगाये।

जैसे: She is the best of the two sisters. (×)
She is the **better** of the two sisters.(✓)

- अगर सभी में से एक का चुनाव किया जाये तो **'superlative degree'** का प्रयोग होगा जिसके पहले भी **article 'the'** का प्रयोग होगा और जिसके बाद **preposition 'of '** का।

जैसे: He is **the best of** all the players.

RULE 5

जब एक **Noun या Pronoun** की **दो विशेषताओं** के बीच तुलना हो तो Comparative degree नहीं **more+ positive degree** का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: He is wiser than intelligent (×)
He is **more wise** than intelligent. (✓)

RULE 6

तुलना करते समय दूसरा पहले को या अन्य सभी को **exclude** करने के लिए **'any other'** का प्रयोग करता है।

जैसे: Gold is more precious than any metal. (×)

Gold is more precious than **any other** metal. (✓)

नीचे दिये गये वाक्य देखें-

Diamond is more precious than any metal. (✓)

ऊपर दिये गये वाक्य बिलकुल सही है क्योंकि Diamond metal नहीं है।

RULE 7

'ior' में **खत्म होने वाले adjectives के बाद 'than' नहीं 'to' का प्रयोग** होता है।

जैसे: **superior, inferior, senior, junior, prior, anterior, posterior.**

He is senior than me. (replace 'than' by **'to'**)

RULE 8

adjectives - interior, exterior, ulterior, major, minor, empty, excellent, circular, extreme, chief, entire, complete, perfect, final, last, unique, universal, round, square, triangular, eternal, everlasting, ideal, absolute, impossible, prime, supreme, 'free' एवं 'vacant' का प्रयोग comparative या superlative degree में नहीं होता।

जैसे:
1. This is more inferior to that. (×)
2. This is inferior to that. (✓)
3. Good deeds are more everlasting (more हटा दे)

RULE 9

कुछ adjectives का प्रयोग सिर्फ positive एवं superlative degree में होता Comparative में नहीं।

Positive	**Superlative**
top	topmost
northern	northernmost
southern	southernmost
eastern	easternmost
western	westernmost

RULE 10

Adjective "preferable" का प्रयोग **सिर्फ Comparative degree** में होता है।

➢ इसके साथ **'to'** प्रयुक्त होता है न कि 'than' और 'more' का प्रयोग इसके साथ नहीं हो सकता। **Prefer(v)** के साथ भी **'to'** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: This is more preferable than that. (×)

This is preferable **to** that. (✓)

RULE 11

अगर एक ही **noun** या **pronoun** के लिए दो **adjectives** का प्रयोग हो और दोनों को एक **Conjunction** से जोड़ा जाए तो दोनों **adjectives** एक ही **degree** में होने चाहिए।

जैसे: Gandhiji was the noblest and wiser of all the leaders . (×)
Gandhiji was the **noblest** and **wisest** of all the leaders. (✓)

RULE 12

कुछ **adjectives** के पहले **'the'** का प्रयोग करने पर **adjective plural common noun** बन जाता है। इनके बाद **Plural verb** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: **rich, poor, needy, aged, blind, dead, meek, wicked,** etc.
The rich (rich people) usually exploit **the poor** (poor people).

RULE 13

सामान्यत: **verbs** को **adverbs modify** करते है।

जैसे: He $\underbrace{\text{works}}_{\text{V}}$ $\underbrace{\text{honestly}}_{\text{adv.}}$.

➢ **Adjective** में **'ly'** लगा कर **Adverb** बनाया जाता है। (कुछ अपवादों को छोड़ कर)

जैसे:

Adjective	**Adverb**
Polity	Politely
Bad	Badly
Sincere	Sincerely

➢ लेकिन **Verbs of sensation(seem, look, appear, feel , taste, sound** और **smell)** के बाद **adverb** नहीं **adjective** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: He feels badly. (×)
He feels **bad.** (✓)
The soup smells deliciously. (×)
The soup smells **delicious.** (✓)

➢ **Verbs of sensation** के अलावा **be, become, turn, get, grow, keep, make** एवं **prove** को भी **adverbs** नहीं बल्कि **adjective modify** करते हैं।

जैसे: When he heard the news, he became $\underbrace{\text{sad}}_{\text{adj}}$.

RULE 14

कई noun hyphenated या Compound adjectives के भाग होते है। ये कभी भी plural में नहीं हो सकते।

जैसे: I delivered a two–hours lecture. (×)
I delivered a **two–hour** lecture. (✓)
He gave me two hundred–rupees notes. (×)
He gave me two **hundred–rupee** notes. (✓)

RULE 15

अगर कोई Noun Adjective का कार्य करें तो वह Plural form में नहीं हो सकता।

जैसे: Lasers are indispensable tools for delicate eyes surgery. (eyes को **'eye'** में परिवर्तित करें)

RULE 16

कुछ **adjectives** अर्थ में **confusing** होते है। अत: इनका प्रयोग सावधानीपूर्वक करना चाहिए।

(1) **Farther एवं Further**

Farther का अर्थ है 'दूरी में और अधिक'।

जैसे: She lives at the **farther** end of the lane.

Further का अर्थ है 'और'।

जैसे: I did not receive any **further** order.

(2) **Last एवं Latest**

Last का अर्थ है 'आखिरी'।

जैसे: The **last** ruler of Mughal Empire was Bahadur Shah Jafar.

Latest का अर्थ है 'नवीनतम'।

जैसे: What is the **latest** score?

(3) **Elder एवं Older**

Elder/Eldest का अर्थ है **'खुन के रिश्ते में बड़ा'।**

जैसे: He is my **elder** brother

Older/Oldest का अर्थ है **'उम्र में बड़ा'।**

जैसे: He is **older** than his friend.

(4) **Nearest एवं Next**

Nearest का अर्थ है **'सबसे नजदीक'।**

जैसे: **Which** is the **nearest** hospital?

Next का अर्थ है **'अगला'।**

जैसे: The bank is in the **next** building.

(5) **Later एवं Latter**

Later का अर्थ है **'बाद में'।**

जैसे: I will call you **later.**

Latter का अर्थ है **'बाद वाला'।**

जैसे: The **latter** part of the movie was boring.

Latter का **opposite 'former'** होता है।

6) **Less एवं Lesser**

Less का अर्थ है और कम

जैसे: There is **less** rainfall in this area.

Lesser का अर्थ है **महत्व, size, गुणवत्ता इत्यादि में कम**

जैसे: There are many **lesser** gods in the Hindu religion.

RULE 17

'All' एवं **'Both'** के बाद ही possessive case का प्रयोग हो सकता है।

जैसे: My all friends have got selected. (×)

All my friends have got selected. (✓)

RULE 18

अगर एक वाक्य में **adjective** के **positive** एवं **Comparative degree** दोनों का प्रयोग हो तो **'as... as'** एवं **'than'** दोनों का प्रयोग होगा। **'As ...... as'** एवं **'so ...... as'** के साथ **positive degree** का प्रयोग होता है एवं **'than'** के साथ **'Comparative degree'** का।

जैसे: He is **as** intelligent **as** if not more **than** his brother.

RULE 19

अगर हम **'times'** शब्द को प्रयोग कर ले तो फिर Comparative degree का प्रयोग नहीं कर सकते हैं।

जैसे: My house is four times bigger than yours. (×)

My house is four times as big as yours. (✓)

RULE 20

अगर **adjective of size, colour, age** इत्यादि का प्रयोग एक साथ हो तो वे निम्नलिखित क्रम में होंगे।

$\underbrace{\textbf{Opinion}}_{1} \rightarrow \underbrace{\textbf{Size}}_{2} \rightarrow \underbrace{\textbf{Age}}_{3} \rightarrow \underbrace{\textbf{Shape}}_{4} \rightarrow \underbrace{\textbf{Colour}}_{5} \rightarrow \underbrace{\textbf{Origin}}_{6} \rightarrow \underbrace{\textbf{Material}}_{7} \rightarrow \underbrace{\textbf{Purpose}}_{8}$ noun

E.g.: 1. I bought a $\underbrace{\textbf{beautiful,}}_{\text{opinion}}$ $\underbrace{\textbf{tiny,}}_{\text{size}}$ $\underbrace{\textbf{heart-shaped,}}_{\text{shape}}$ $\underbrace{\textbf{purple,}}_{\text{colour}}$ $\underbrace{\textbf{american,}}_{\text{origin}}$ $\underbrace{\textbf{diamond,}}_{\text{material}}$ $\underbrace{\textbf{wedding}}_{\text{purpose}}$ ring.

2. The thief flashed a $\underbrace{\textbf{big}}_{\text{size}}$ $\underbrace{\textbf{sharp}}_{\text{shape}}$ knife and asked the cashier to fill the $\underbrace{\textbf{black}}_{\text{colour}}$ $\underbrace{\textbf{leather}}_{\text{material}}$ bag with money.

We can remember the order as **OSASCOMP**.

Opinion- beautiful, preety, ugly etc.
Age- old, new, recent etc.
Colour- blue, red, pink etc.
Material- wooden, leather etc.
Size- big, small, tiny, minute etc.
Shape- round, oval, heart-shaped etc.
Origin- Indian, German etc.
Purpose-wedding, dining, sleeping etc.

RULE 21

दो Comparative एवं दो Superlative degree का प्रयोग एक साथ नहीं होता है।

जैसे: 1. He is the most cleverest of all the officers. (×)

He is the cleverest of all the officers. (✓)

2. This is more better than that. (×)

This is better than that. (✓)

RULE 22

जब दो **Adjectives** के साथ अलग-अलग **prepositions** की आवश्यकता हो, तो उपयुक्त prepositions का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: He is senior and more experienced than you. (×)

He is senior **to** and more experienced **than** you. (✓)

SPOTTING THE ERROR

1. (a) Anurag is eclipsed by his wife, / (b) who is cleverer and / (c) amusing than he is. /(d) No error
2. (a) The two first to arrive / (b) were the lucky recipients / (c) of a surprise gift. /(d) No error
3. (a) Of the billions of stars in the galaxy, (b) how much are / (c) suitable for life? / (d) No error
4. (a) A few word of / (b) gratitude are enough / (c) to express your / (d) feelings sincerely. / (e) No error.
5. (a) He feels his troubles / (b) as much or / (c) even more than they. / (d) No error
6. (a) I like reading / (b) more than / (c) to play games. / (d) No error
7. (a) There is not many traffic / (b) along the street / (c) where I live. / (d) No error
8. (a) The police arrived and discovered / (b) a large number of hoarded sugar/ (c) in his shop. / (d) No error
9. (a) As a dramatist / (b) Shaw is superior than / (c) any other twentieth century writer. / (d) No error
10. (a) Of the two great cities/ (b) the former is / (c) biggest. / (d) No error
11. (a) A non banking financial company is a / (b) financial institution similarly to a bank / (c) but it cannot issue cheque books to customers. / (d) No error
12. (a) Everyone agrees that / (b) the Ganga is the holiest / (c) of all other rivers of India. / (d) No error.
13. (a) Krishna ran to the / (b) nearing grocery store to / (c) buy biscuits as his parents were expecting guests. / (d) No error
14. (a) While giving a loan/ (b) you must check / (c) if the borrower has sufficiently collateral to repay it. / (d) No error
15. (a) Although his speech / (b) was not very clearly everyone understood / (c) the underlying meaning. / (d) No error
16. (a) He is the most / (b) intelligent and also / (c) the very talented student of the college. / (d) No error
17. (a) Having been found / (b) guilty of the theft / (c) Sunny was sentenced to five year's imprisonment. / (d) No error
18. (a) The Railways have made / (b) crossing the tracks / (c) a punished offence. / (d) No error
19. (a) Alms / (b) are given / (c) to the poors. / (d) No error
20. (a) Lasers are / (b) indispensable tools / (c) for the delicate eyes surgery. / (d) No error
21. (a) The number of applications has risen / (b) this year by / (c) as many as 50%. / (d) No error
22. (a) Two lakh of people / (b) attended the meeting / (c) held in parade ground. / (d) No error
23. (a) These sort of men / (b) attain success by hook or by crook / (c) so they do not deserve any applause. (d) No error
24. (a) Can you tell me how / (b) many eggs and / (c) milk he has brought / (d) No error
25. (a) Whole the chapter / (b) is full of printing errors which are the outcome / (c) of the proof reader's carelessness. (d) No error
26. (a) Her black long / (b) hair adds / (c) glamour to her looks. (d) No error
27. (a) I trembled when I saw / (b) a sharp long knife / (c) in his hand. / (d) No error
28. (a) I saw / (b) an anxious pale girl / (c) who was fidgetting near the ICU / (d) No error

29. (a) Mumbai is / (b) further from / (c) Delhi than / (d) Patna. (e) No error
30. (a) This book is / (b) undoubtedly preferable than / (c) that and its printing / (d) is also comparatively good. (e) No error
31. (a) You can trust / (b) this channel/ (c) for the last news of this hour. (d) No error
32. (a) Everybody knows / (b) that Radha is the most unique / (c) singer of this college / (d) No error
33. (a) The faster he completes / (b) the work given to / (c) him, the largest will be his profit. / (d) No error.
34. (a) He does not have / (b) some money to buy a new machine so he is / (c) anxious / (d) No error
35. (a) This young lady is / (b) more beautiful but not so cultured / (c) as her sister. (d) No error
36. (a) Now-a-days, / (b) the weather / (c) is getting cold and colder. / (d) No error
37. (a) This photograph / (b) was comparatively better / (c) than that which he had kept in his purse. / (d) No error
38. (a) Ram is as good, / (b) if not better than / (c) they./ (d) No error
39. (a) Gopal felt happily / (b) to learn that I / (c) had got a job in the Bank./ (d) No error
40. (a) He is comparatively / (b) weaker / (c) in maths / (d) no error.
41. (a) Many a / (b) boys are / (c) absent today / (d) no error.
42. (a) Honest are / (b) rewarded / (c) sooner or later / (d) no error.
43. (a) My all / (b) friends will come / (c) tomorrow to meet me / (d) no error.
44. (a) He is wiser / (b) enough to / (c) understand your trick / (d) no error.
45. (a) Ramayana is more / (b) sacred than / (c) all the mythologies of Hindus / (d) no error.
46. (a) He offered / (b) me a / (c) steamed cup of tea / (d) no error.
47. (a) I will buy / (b) the book when / (c) the revise edition will come / (d) no error.
48. (a) He ran so fastly / (b) that he reached / (c) the destination in just two minutes. / (d) No error.
49. (a) I am sure that / (b) all my monthly expenses / (c) would exceed the income if I do not economise. / (d) No error.
50. (a) I am more lonelier/ (b) here than/ (c) I was in the USA./ (d) No error.
51. (a) To me it appears that/ (b) Anthropology is the more interesting/ (c) of all the subjects./ (d) No error.
52. (a) The circulation of The Statesman/ (b) is greater than/ (c) that of any newspaper/ (d) No error.
53. (a) In the garden/ (b) were the more beautiful flowers/ (c) and silver bells./ (d) No error.
54. (a) In his old age,/ (b) a person is likely to get/ (c) more weak day by day./ (d) No error.

Answers with Explanation

1. (c) amusing के पहले more लगायें। Cleverer के साथ more amusing प्रयुक्त होगा क्योंकि Conjunction से जुड़ने वाले दोनों adjectives एक ही degree में होने चाहिए।
2. (a) two first को first two में परिवर्तित करें।
3. (b) much को many में परिवर्तित करें। Stars countable noun है।
4. (a) Word की जगह words का प्रयोग होगा क्योंकि a few का प्रयोग plural countable noun के साथ होगा।

5. (b) correct use 'as much as' है

6. (c) Reading के तरह playing भी 'Gerund' form में होगा।

7. (a) Traffic uncountable है। अत: many नहीं much का प्रयोग करें।

8. (a) Sugar uncountable है। अत: 'large number' के बदले 'large quantity' प्रयुक्त करें।

9. (b) Superior के साथ 'to' प्रयुक्त होता है न कि 'than'.

10. (c) biggest को 'the bigger' में परिवर्तित करें। जब दो के बीच तुलना हो तो Comparative degree का प्रयोग होता है।

11. (b) similarly adverb है जो verb की विशेषता बताता है। यहाँ similar प्रयुक्त होगा।

12. (c) all other rivers की जगह all the rivers का प्रयोग होगा क्योंकि superlative degree के sentence में other का प्रयोग नहीं होता है।

13. (b) 'Nearing' verb near का 'ing' form है। 'Nearby' adjective है। 'Nearing' के बदले 'nearby' शब्द प्रयुक्त करें।

14. (c) Collateral की विशेषता sufficient (adjective) बताता है न कि sufficiently (adverb).

15. (b) Clearly adverb है जो किसी verb की विशेषता बताता है। Speech (noun) की विशेषता clear (adjective) बताता है। अत: Clear प्रयुक्त होगा।

16. (c) Very को most में परिवर्तित करें। अगर Conjunction से दो adj को जोड़ा जाए तो दोनों adjectives एक ही degree में होने चाहिए। अत: 'the most intelligent के साथ the most talented प्रयुक्त होगा।

17. (c) five-year imprisonment प्रयुक्त होगा। Hyphenated adjective हमेशा singular form में होता है।

18. (c) Punish का adjective form punishable है।

19. (c) the poor का अर्थ है गरीब लोग। poors गलत शब्द है।

20. (c) eyes surgery में eyes noun है जो surgery से पहले प्रयुक्त हो कर adjective का कार्य कर रहा है। जब noun adjective का कार्य करें तो उसे singular form में होना चाहिए। अत: eyes नहीं eye प्रयुक्त होगा।

21. (c) 50% के साथ much प्रयुक्त होगा। यहाँ plural संख्या singular unit के रूप में प्रयुक्त है।

22. (a) Definite numeral adjective के साथ 'of' प्रयुक्त नहीं होता है। जैसे:- Two lakh people. Indefinite numeral adjective के साथ 'of' प्रयुक्त होता है। जैसे:- Lakhs of people.

23. (a) These के साथ plural noun का प्रयोग होता है। अत: sort को sorts में परिवर्तित करें।

24. (c) 'Eggs' countable है अत: many का इस्तेमाल सही है पर 'milk' uncountable है। अत: 'milk' के साथ 'how much' प्रयुक्त होगा।

25. (a) the का प्रयोग whole के पहले होता है न कि whole के बाद। 'The whole chapter' का प्रयोग करें।

26. (a) 'black long' को 'long black' में परिवर्तित करें। जब भी किसी noun के लिए adj of size और adjective of colour का प्रयोग होता है तो पहले adjective of size आता है और उसके बाद adjective of colour.

$$\underbrace{\text{Long}}_{\text{Adj. of size}}\ \underbrace{\text{black}}_{\text{Adj. of colour}}\ \text{hair.}$$

27. (b) 'Sharp long knife' को 'long sharp knife में परिवर्तित करें।

28. (b) 'An anxious pale girl' के बदले 'a pale anxious girl' का प्रयोग करे। Adjective of human emotion/personality का प्रयोग adjective of colour के बाद होता है।

a $\underbrace{\text{pale}}_{\text{Adj. of colour}}$ $\underbrace{\text{anxious}}_{\text{Adj. of emotion}}$ girl.

29. (b) यहाँ दूरी की बात की जा रही है। अत: 'further' नहीं 'farther' का प्रयोग करें।

30. (b) Preferable के साथ 'than' नहीं 'to' का प्रयोग होता है।

31. (c) Last के बदले Latest का प्रयोग करें। हम नवीनतम (Latest) news सुनना चाहते है।

32. (b) Unique का प्रयोग superlative अथवा comparative degree में नहीं होता। Rule 8 देखें। unique के पहले a का प्रयोग करें।

33. (c) largest की जगह larger का प्रयोग होगा क्योंकि समानान्तर वृद्धि (increase) या ह्रास (decrease) को express करने के लिए double comparative degree का प्रयोग होता है।

34. (b) Some के जगह पर any का प्रयोग करें क्योंकि negative वाक्य में सामान्यत: 'any' का प्रयोग होता है।

35. (b) more beautiful के बाद than का प्रयोग करें।

36. (c) Cold को colder में परिवर्तित करें। जब किसी gradual development को दर्शाया जाता है तो comparative degree का प्रयोग होता है।

37. (b) Comparatively के साथ comparative degree का प्रयोग नहीं होता। better के बदले good का प्रयोग करें।

38. (a) 'as good' के बाद as का प्रयोग करें।

39. (a) happily (adv) के बदले happy (adj) का प्रयोग करें क्योंकि verbs of sensation (look, sum, appear, feel, smell, taste और sound) के बाद adj का प्रयोग होता है न कि adverb का।

40. (b) Comparatively के साथ comparative degree का प्रयोग नहीं होता है। weaker के बदले weak का प्रयोग करें।

41. (b) Many a के साथ singular noun एवं singular verb का प्रयोग करें। 'Boys are' को 'boy is' में परिवर्तित करें।

42. (a) Honest adjective है। इसका प्रयोग noun की तरह तभी हो सकता है जब ये article 'the' के साथ प्रयुक्त हो। यानि 'the honest' जिसका अर्थ होता है इमानदार लोग।

43. (a) 'All my' का प्रयोग होना चाहिए न कि 'My all' का।

44. (a) Wiser को wise में परिवर्तित करें। enough के पहले positive degree का प्रयोग होता है।

45. (c) All other mythologies का प्रयोग करें क्योंकि Ramayana को exclude करना है।

46. (c) Steamed cup of tea का अर्थ होगा भांप लगा हुआ cup of tea. 'Steamed momos' का प्रयोग सही है परन्तु यहाँ गर्म (भांप निकलता हुआ) cup of tea का उल्लेख है। अत: steaming cup of tea का प्रयोग करें।

47. (c) revise को revised में परिवर्तित करें। यहाँ edition already revise हो चुका है अत: revised edition का प्रयोग सही होगा।

48. (a) fastly की जगह fast का प्रयोग होगा क्योंकि अंग्रेजी भाषा में fastly का प्रयोग नहीं होता है। fast का प्रयोग Adjective or Adverb के रूप में होता है।

49. (b) all का प्रयोग नहीं होगा क्योंकि Monthly expenses में सभी प्रकार के खर्च शामिल हैं।

50. (a) 'more' हटा दे। दो comparative degrees का प्रयोग एक साथ नहीं होता है।

51. (b) Superlative degree 'most' का प्रयोग होगा।

52. (c) 'any newspaper' के स्थान पर 'any other newspaper लगायें। 'Any newspaper' में 'The Statesman' भी आ जाता है।

53. (b) 'more' को 'most' में परिवर्तित करें।

54. (c) 'more weak' के स्थान पर 'weaker' का प्रयोग करें।

17

CHAPTER

CONJUNCTION

- **Conjunction** वह शब्द या शब्द समूह है जो दो या दो से अधिक **शब्दों (Words)**, **शब्द समूहों (Phrases)**, **वाक्यांशों (Clauses)** तथा **वाक्यों (Sentences)** को जोड़ता है;

जैसे: 1. Ram and Shyam will come.

↑___Words___↑

2. People's ignorance and population explosion are two inter-related problems.

↑____Phrases____↑

3. She said that she would come.

↑____Clauses____↑

- यहाँ वाक्य (1) में **'and'** दो शब्दों **'Ram'** तथा **'Shyam'** को जोड़ता है, वाक्य (2) में **'and'** दो शब्द समूहों **'people's ignorance'** तथा **'population explosion'** को जोड़ता है, तथा वाक्य (3) में 'that' दो वाक्यों **'she said'** तथा **'she would come'** को जोड़ता है। अत: **'and'** तथा **'that'** Conjunctions हैं।

Some Common Conjunctions	**Meaning in Hindi**	**Some Common Conjunctions**	**Meaning in Hindi**
And	और	**As well as**	साथ ही साथ
Otherwise, or else	नहीं तो	**So, hence**	इसीलिए
Therefore,		**Either.....or**	या तो .... या
Consequently	अत: इसलिए	**Both.... and**	दोनों .... और
Neither... nor	न तो .... न	**Too....to**	इतना .... कि
So....that	इतना .... कि	**As........as**	इतना .... जितना
So.......as	इतना .... जितना	**As...........so**	जैसा .... वैसा
Whether......or	या .... या	**But**	पर, परन्तु , लेकिन,
As soon as	जैसे ही .... वैसे ही	**No sooner.......than**	जैसे ही .... वैसे ही
Or............	या, अथवा, नहीं तो	**Scarcely.......when**	मुश्किल से............ कि
Not only........but also	न ही सिर्फ .... बल्कि	**Hardly.........when**	मुश्किल से .... कि
		Where	जहाँ
Wherever	जहाँ कहीं भी	**When**	जब
Whenever	जब कभी भी	**Until/Unless....,**	तब तक .... जब तक
While	के दौरान	**Because**	क्योंकि
As.... ,	क्योंकि ..... इसलिए	**Lest......should**	ऐसा न हो कि, वर्ना,

Such.....that	इतना .... कि	**If**	यदि
Provided	बशर्ते	**As if**	मानो .... कि
Though	यद्यपि .... फिर भी/तथापि	**Although**	यद्यपि ...... फिर भी/तथापि
Whereas	जवकि	**Nevertheless**	के बावजूद **(in spite of)**
As though	मानो	**As far as**	जहाँ तक

TYPES OF CONJUNCTION

***Conjunctions** निम्नलिखित दो प्रकार के होते हैं:*

1. **Co-ordinating Conjunction.**
2. **Subordinating Conjuncion.**

1. CO-ORDINATING CONJUNCTION:- नीचे दिए गये वाक्यों को पढ़े:

1. He read the notes **and** returned it to me.
2. He came to meet me, **but** I was not at home.
3. She worked hard **yet** she failed.

➢ इन वाक्यों में **'and', 'but', 'yet'** नामक Conjunctions द्वारा दो ऐसे वाक्यों को जोड़ा गया है, जो स्वयं अपना अलग-अलग अर्थ प्रकट कर सकते हैं। अब यदि इन वाक्यों को अलग-अलग clauses में बांटा जाए तो एक **Principal Clause** बनेगी और दूसरी **Co-ordinate Clause** बनेगी।

➢ जिस **Conjunction** से कोई **Co-ordinate Clause** बनी हो, उस Conjunction को **Co-ordinating Conjunction** कहते है।

Co-ordinating Conjunctions निम्नलिखित चार प्रकार के होते हैं:

(i) Cumulative conjunctions (संयोजक)

'And', 'also', 'both ..... and', 'as well as', 'now', 'too', 'no less than'.

➢ इन Conjunctions के द्वारा एक sentence को दूसरे sentence से या दो noun, दो pronoun को या दो adjectives इत्यादि को जोड़ा जाता है।

जैसे: 1. He is $\underbrace{\text{rich}}_{\text{adj.}}$ **and** $\underbrace{\text{happy}}_{\text{adj.}}$.

2. $\underbrace{\text{Ram}}_{\text{Noun}}$ **as well as** $\underbrace{\text{Shyam}}_{\text{Noun}}$ is coming.

(ii) Alternative Conjunctions (विकल्पक)

'Either . . . . . or', 'neither . . . . . nor', 'else', or, 'otherwise'.

➢ इन Conjunctions के द्वारा दो ऐसे sentences, nouns, pronouns इत्यादि को जोड़ा जाता है, जिनसे दो विकल्पों में से एक को चुनने का बोध होता है।

जैसे: 1. **Either** sit quietly **or** go away.

2. You must run fast **else** you will miss the train.

(iii) Adversative Conjunctions (विरोध दर्शक)

➢ **'But', 'yet', 'still', 'only', 'however', 'nevertheless', 'while', 'whereas'.** जैसे Conjunctions के द्वारा दो ऐसे वाक्यों को अथवा Nouns, Pronouns इत्यादि को जोड़ा जाता है जो एक-दूसरे के विपरीत हों।

जैसे: 1. He is rich **but** he is not happy.

2. He is industrious **still** he does not get good marks.

(iv) Illative Conjunctions (परिणामसूचक)

> इन conjunctions के द्वारा दो ऐसे वाक्यों को जोड़ा जाता है, जिनमें से **एक वाक्य दूसरे वाक्य का परिणाम हो।**

जैसे: I was ill **so** I could not come.

2. SUBORDINATING CONJUNCTION:- नीचे दिए गये वाक्यों को पढ़े:

1. **If** you work hard, you will succeed.
2. **Since** I was busy, I could not call you up.

> इन sentences में **'if', 'since'** के जैसे Conjunctions के द्वारा एक Clause को दूसरी ऐसी Clause से जोड़ा गया है, जिसके बिना वह अपना अर्थ व्यक्त नहीं कर पाती अर्थात् वह उस पर पूरी तरह से आश्रित है। यदि इन sentences को Clause में बांटा जाए, तो एक **Principal Clause** बनेगी और दूसरी **Subordinate** (आश्रित) **Clause.**

> जिस **Conjunction** के द्वारा **Subordinate Clause** बनी हो, उसे **Subordinating Conjunction** कहते हैं

Subordinating conjunctions अपने अर्थ के अनुसार निम्नलिखित बात प्रकट करते हैं:

(i) Time:- When, whenever, till, until, before, since, while, as soon as, as long as, just as.

1. **When** I saw him, I stopped my car.
2. **As soon** as it rains, the farmers will sow the seeds.

(ii) Place (स्थान): **Where, wherever,**

1. You can go **wherever** you want.

(iii) Cause (कारण): **Since, because, as,**

1. She came **because** I called him up.
2. **As** he is a miser, no one likes him.

(iv) Purpose (उद्देश्य): **That, so that, in order that, lest**

1. We eat **so** that we may live.
2. Run fast **lest** you should miss the train.

(v) Result (परिणाम): **So . . . . ., that, such . . . that**

1. He is **so** weak **that** he cannot even stand.
2. He is **such** a fool **that** he doesn't understand anything.

(vi) Condition (शर्त): **If, supposing, unless, provided.**

1. He cannot succeed **unless** he works hard.
2. I will help him **provided** he mends his ways.

(vii) Manner (ढंग): **As, as if, as though, as far as.**

1. He scolded me **as if** he were my father.

नोट: अगर **'as' the** अर्थ 'चुकिं' हो तो उसके बाद **'so'** का प्रयोग न करें।

As I was ill, so I could not come (Remove 'so')

> **'Since'** के साथ भी **'so'** का प्रयोग नहीं होता।

Since he is a liar , so I do not trust him (Remove 'so')

(viii) Comparison (तुलना): **As, as ..... as, so......as, than**

1. A wise enemy is better **than** a foolish friend.
2. He is **as good as** she at English.

नोटः (1) **So . . . as/As. . . as** का प्रयोग दो व्यक्तियों या वस्तुओं की तुलना के लिए किया जाता है। ध्यान रखें-

(A) **So . . . as** का प्रयोग **Negative** वाक्य में होता है; जैसे:

(i) He is *not* **so** good **as** you. (Negative)

➢ किन्तु **As . . . as** का प्रयोग **Affirmative** तथा **Negative** दोनों ही प्रकार के वाक्यों में किया जाता है; जैसे:

(i) He is **as** good **as** you. (Affirmative)
(ii) He is **not as** good **as** you. (Negative)

(ix) Contrast (अंतर): Though, although, however

1. **Though** he worked hard, he failed.
2. I tried very hard **however** I could not win the race.

3. CORRELATIVE CONJUNCTION:- जो Conjunctions जोड़े **(pair)** में प्रयुक्त होते हैं, उन्हें Correlatives (संकेतबोधक) कहते हैं। जैसे: **'Either ...... or', 'neither ..... nor', 'both ..... and', 'not only ...... but also', 'though .... yet', 'whether...or'**

जैसे: **Neither** his friends **nor** his parents knew about his evil intention.
I do not know **whether** he will come **or** not.

4. COMPOUND CONJUCTION:- Conjunctions जब शब्दों का समूह हो तो **Compound Conjunction** कहलाते है।

In order that.	The announcement was made **in order that** all might know the new date of exam.
On condition that	I will give you money **on condition that** you will not misuse it.
Even if	She will succeed in life **even if** she faces some initial failures.
So that	We eat **so that** we may live.
Provided that	You can take any dress **provided that** you return it after the party.
As though	He shows off **as though** he is very rich.
As well as	Ram **as well as** his friends has come to the party.
As soon as	The farmers will sow the seeds **as soon as** it rains.
As if	He scolded me **as if** he were my father.

CONJUNCTION के कुछ IMPORTANT RULES जिन से प्रश्न पूछे जाते हैं:

RULE 1

1. **And**
2. **as well as**
3. **Both ——— and**
4. **Not only ——— but also**

➢ इन चारों conjunctions का प्रयोग **Noun , Pronoun** इत्यादि को जोड़ने के लिये किया जाता है लेकिन जहाँ तक adjective का प्रश्न है ये सिर्फ दो **desirable adjectives** को या फिर **दो undesirable adjectives** को जोडतें है।

जैसे: He is **both** intelligent **and** hard working.
He is **not only** dishonest **but also** lazy.

RULE 2

➢ यदि दो Sub को **'as well as'/'with'/'alongwith'/ 'and not'/ 'In addition to'/ 'but'/ 'besides'/'except'/ 'rather than'/'accompanied by'** से जोड़ा जाये तो **verb** का प्रयोग पहले **sub** के अनुसार होना चाहिये। (Subject - Verb Agreement देखें)

Ram **as well as** his friends is coming.

He **and not** his parents is guilty.

RULE 3

➢ कई बार Conjunction गलत स्थान पर प्रयोग कर लिए जाते है।

जैसे: Not only he cheated his friends but also his parents. (×)

He cheated **not only** his $\underbrace{\text{friends}}_{1^{st}\text{Noun}}$ **but also** his $\underbrace{\text{parents}}_{2^{nd}\text{Noun}}$. (✓)

➢ इस वाक्य में **'his friends'** एवं **'his parents'** दो विकल्प है। **'not only' 'his friends'** के पहले प्रयोग करें और **'but also' 'his parents'** के पहले।

अन्य उदाहरण:

(1) Sit either quietly or go away. (×)

(2) Neither the poor villagers grow nor eat vegetables. (×)

➢ दोनो वाक्य गलत हैं क्योंकि **Conjunctions** जब जोड़े में हो **(Co-Relatives)** तो उनका प्रयोग वाक्य में मौजूद **विकल्प के ठीक पहले** होना चाहिए।

जैसे: (1) **Either** $\underbrace{\text{sit}}_{1^{st}\text{Verb}}$ quietly **or** $\underbrace{\text{go}}_{2^{nd}\text{Verb}}$ away. (✓)

(2) The poor villagers **neither** $\underbrace{\text{grow}}_{1^{st}\text{Verb}}$ **nor** $\underbrace{\text{eat}}_{2^{nd}\text{Verb}}$ vegetables. (✓)

RULE 4

➢ Conjunctions जब जोड़े में हो तो **जोड़ा सही** होना चाहिये।

जैसे:

Though	**Yet/,**
Although	**Yet/,**
No sooner	**than**
Hardly/Scarcely	**when**
As	**as**
So	**as**
Lest	**should + v_1 /v_1(only plural form)**
Too	**to**
So	**that**
Between	**and**
From	**to**
Else	**but**
Other/Rather	**than**
Such	**that**
Whether	**or**
The same	**that**
Both	**and**
Not only	**but also**

जैसे: (1) Though he worked hard but he failed. (×)
Though he worked hard **yet** he failed. (✓)
(2) He is both intelligent as well as industrious. (×)
He is **both** intelligent **and** industrious. (✓)
(3) The party is **between** 7 p.m **and** 9 p.m. (✓)
(4) The party is **from** 7 p.m **to** 9 p.m. (✓)
(5) I have **no other** aim but to succeed in life. (×)
(6) I have **no other** aim **than** to succeed in life (✓)
(7) Nothing **else but** arrogance ruined him. (✓)
(8) He asked me if I was coming or not. (×)
(9)He asked me **whether** I was coming or not. (✓)

RULE 5

So .... that
too.. ....to
इतना .... कि

जैसे: (1) I am so happy. (×)
I am **very** happy. (✓)

(2) 1. He is **so** tired **that** he can't walk.('so—that के स्थान पर 'too ..... to' का भी प्रयोग हो सकता है अगर वाक्य में 'not' हो तो। अन्य उदाहरण नीचे दिए गए हैं देखें)
He is **too** tired **to** walk.
2. It is **too** hot **to** go out.
It is **so** hot **that** we cannot go out.
3. She is **so** weak **that** she cannot walk.
She is too weak to walk.
4. This problem is **so** complicated **that** no one can solve it.
This problem is **too** complicated for anyone **to** solve.

➢ अगर **'to solve'** के पहले for **'any one'** का उल्लेख नहीं किया जाये तो **solve** का sub **'problem'** हो जायेगा और वाक्य का अर्थ गलत निकलेगा। ध्यान रहे अगर **'that'** के वाद **'sub'** परिवर्तित हो जाएँ तो **'to + v$_1$'** के पहले 2nd Sub का उल्लेख होना आवश्यक है।

5. It is **so** expensive **that** I cannot buy it.
It is **too** expensive **for** me to buy.

➢ *दूसरा तरीका:* वाक्य 3 एवं 4 में अगर हम वाक्य के दूसरे भाग को **Passive voice** में लिखें तो कर्ता का उल्लेख **by + Sub** के रूप में हो सकता है। तब **2nd sub** जो **1st sub** से भिन्न है **'by+sub'** के form में आ जाएगा और वाक्य का अर्थ सही निकलेगा।

to + V$_1$ (infinitive) active voice है।

to + be + V$_3$ - Passive voice है।

4. This problem is too complicated **to be solved** by anyone.
5. It is too expensive **to be bought** by me.

RULE 6

neither...............nor (दो में से एक भी नहीं)

either....................or (दो में से एक)

Neither Ram **nor** $\underbrace{\text{Shyam}}_{\text{S.S.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{has}}_{\text{S.V.}}$ come.

Neither Ram **nor** his $\underbrace{\text{friends}}_{\text{P.S.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{have}}_{\text{P.V.}}$ come.

$\underbrace{\text{Has}}_{\text{S.V.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{Ram}}_{\text{S.S.}}$ **or** his friends come?

- यदि दो sub को **'Neither.........nor', 'either......or', 'nor'** अथवा **'or'** से जोड़ा जाये तो **verb** अपने से नजदीक वाले **subject** के अनुसार होगा। (Sub-Verb Agreement देखें)

RULE 7

- **Neither of ... का अर्थ है दो में से एक भी नहीं।** अगर दो से अधिक मौजूद हो तो **'None of'** का प्रयोग करें।
- **Either of ...** का अर्थ है दो में से एक - अगर दो से अधिक मौज़ूद हो तो **'one of'** का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: Neither of his four sons looked after him. (×)
None of his four sons looked after him. (✓)
Either of the students of your class has done this mischief. (×)
One of the students of your class has done this mischief. (✓)

RULE 8

as soon as ....,
जैसे ही वैसे ही

As soon as he will come, I will call you up.(×)
As soon as he comes, I will call you up. (✓)

- अगर दो कार्य, भविष्य में एक के बाद एक हो और दूसरे कार्य का होना पहले कार्य के होने पर निर्भर करे तो पहला कार्य **Simple Present Tense** में होगा और दूसरा **Simple future tense** में होगा। **(Future Conditional Sentences** देखें)

RULE 9

नोट: **If/when** का जोड़ा **then** नहीं होता है ।

जैसे: When I come, ~~then~~, I will meet you.

- इसी प्रकार **Since/as/because** के साथ **so/therefore** का प्रयोग नहीं होता है।

जैसे: Since I was ill, I could not come.

नोट: As you sow, so shall you reap में as के साथ so का प्रयोग होता है।

RULE 10

No sooner .... than
Hardly .... when
Scarcely .... when

नोट: (1) इन तीनों **Co-relatives** में जोड़ा सही होना चाहिये।

जैसे: **No sooner** did he see me when he ran away (when हटा कर **than** का प्रयोग करें)
No Sooner had the thief seen the police then he ran away.(change 'then' to **'than'**)

(2) इन तीनों **co-relatives** का प्रयोग केवल **Past Tense** में करें।

(3) अगर वाक्य की शुरूआत **Hardly, Scarcely etc.** से हो तो उसके बाद वाक्य का **formation interrogative** के तरीके से होगा यानि **Helping verb + Sub + main verb (Had + S + V_3 or Did + S + V_1)** लेकिन इससे वाक्य प्रश्न नहीं बन जाता है।

Hardly I saw him when I stopped my car. (×)
Hardly did I see him **when** I stopped my car. (✓)

RULE 11

Lest..................... Should
..............or..................
...............else.............
.................otherwise...........

सही जोड़े का प्रयोग करें।

Run fast lest you will miss the train. (×)
Run fast **lest** you **should** miss the train. (✓)

RULE 12

Unless , Until and Till

1. **Until** तथा **unless** में फर्क यह है कि **until समय सूचक** है तथा **unless शर्त सूचक है।**

जैसे: **Until** the light turns red, no one will stop.
Unless you work hard, you won't succeed.

2. हम **till से वाक्य की शुरूआत नहीं करतें।**

जैसे: Till the train gets the signal, it will not proceed (×) (Till को **Until** में परिवर्तित करें)

RULE 13

➢ **'Until / Unless'** के साथ **not का प्रयोग नहीं** होता है।

जैसे: Until the train will not get the signal, it will not run. (×)
Until the train gets the signal, it will not run. (✓)

नोट: Until एवं **Unless** के साथ **will/would/shall का भी प्रयोग नहीं** होता।

जैसे: Unless the Government will not take action , corruption will not stop. (×)
Unless the Government takes action , corruption will not stop. (✓)

नोट: कई बार शब्दों पर जोर देने के लिए दो **Conjuctions, Prepositions, Pronouns** या **Adjectives** का प्रयोग एक साथ किया जाता हैं हालांकि दोनों का अर्थ लगभग एक ही होता है।

जैसे:
1. **Unless and until** you work hard, you won't succeed.
2. The selling price of every commodity was **over and above** the M.R.P.
3. The **first and foremost** duty of every citizen is to respect his country.
4. **Each and every** student must take the exam.

RULE 14

- **Doubt** के बाद **affirmative sentence** में **if/whether** का प्रयोग होता है, जबकि **negative** व **Interrogative sentence** में **doubt** के बाद **that** का प्रयोग होता है।
- **Doubtful** के बाद भी **'Affirmative sentence'** में **'if/whether'** का प्रयोग होता है, जबकि **Negative** व **Interrogative sentence** में **doubtful** के बाद **that** का प्रयोग होता है। जैसे:

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCE	**NEGATIVE / INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE**
Doubt———— if/whether	**Doubt———— that**
Doubtful———— if/whether	**Doubtful———— that**

जैसे: 1. He doubts that she will help him. (×)
He **doubts if/whether** she will help him.*(Affirmative Sentence)*
2. I have no doubt if/whether he will cheat me.(×)
I have **no doubt that** he will cheat me. *Negative*
3. I am doubtful that my parents will allow me to go to the party. (×)
I am **doubtful if/whether** my parents will allow me to go to the party. (*Affirmative Sentence)*
4. He is not doubtful if/whether I will finish his work in time (×)
He is **not doubtful that** I will finish his work in time. (*Negative Sentence)*

RULE 15

- **'The same'** के बाद Relative Pronouns **'that'** या **'as'** का प्रयोग होता है।
- **'The same'** के बाद **'that'** का प्रयोग होता है जब इसके बाद **Verb** स्पष्ट हो।

जैसे: (i) This is **the same** book **that** I $\underbrace{\text{wanted}}_{\text{Verb}}$.

(ii) He is **the same boy that** $\underbrace{\text{met}}_{\text{Verb}}$ me in the market

- किन्तु **'the same'** के बाद **'as'** का प्रयोग तब होता है जब **Verb** स्पष्ट नहीं हो।

जैसे: (i) This is **the same** book **as** mine. (as के बाद verb का प्रयोग स्पष्ट रूप से नहीं है)
'the same' के बाद who/which आदि का प्रयोग न करें।

RULE 16

(i) **As .... as** एवं **so .... as** का प्रयोग तुलना करने के लिए किया जाता है। **As ..... as** का प्रयोग **Positive** एवं **negative** वाक्यों में होता है और **so....as** का प्रयोग सिर्फ **negative** वाक्यों में होता है।

जैसे: 1. He is **as** intelligent **as** you. (+ve वाक्य)
2. He is not **as** intelligent **as** you. (-ve वाक्य)
3. He is not **so** intelligent **as** you. (-ve वाक्य)

(ii) **As....as** एवं **so .... as** के साथ **adverb** एवं **adjective** के सिर्फ **Positive Degree** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: 1. He ran **as** faster **as** he could. (faster को **fast** में परिवर्तित करें)
2. He is **as** better **as** you. (better को **good** में परिवर्तित करें)

SPOTTING THE ERROR

1. (a) You are quite cynical/ (b) when you say that the reason why we have/ (c) such a large turnout is because we are serving refreshments./ (d) No error.
2. (a) That store/ (b) hadn't hardly/ (c) any of those goods./ (d) No error.
3. (a) I needed that money/ (b) so desperately, it was/ (c) like manna from heaven when it arrived./ (d) No error.
4. (a) The period/ (b) between 1980 to 1990/ (c) was very significant in my life./ (d) No error.
5. (a) No sooner had the hockey match started/ (b) when it began/ (c) to rain./ (d) No error.
6. (a) She is very/ (b) beautiful/ (c) but intelligent./ (d) No error.
7. (a) Your success in the IAS examinations depends not only on/ (b) what papers you have selected/ (c) but on how you have written them/ (d) No error.
8. (a) No sooner had/ (b) he arrived then/ (c) he was asked to leave again./ (d) No error.
9. (a) I haven't been/ (b) to New York before and/ (c) neither my sister./ (d) No error.
10. (a) Scarcely had/ (b) I arrived than/ (c) the train left./ (d) No error.
11. (a) The reason why/ (b) he was rejected/ (c) was because he was too young./ (d) No error.
12. (a) Unless you do not give/ (b) the keys of the safe/ (c) you will be shot./ (d) No error.
13. (a) None of the diplomats at the conference/ (b) was able either to/ (c) comprehend or solve the problem./ (d) No error.
14. (a) I have found that he is/ (b) neither willing/ (c) or capable./ (d) No error.
15. (a) We are extremely pleased/(b) for excited as well to invite you/(c) to attend the meeting./(d) No error.
16. (a) When her son got a job/ (b) then she was/ (c) very happy./ (d) No error.
17. (a) Bread and butter/ (b) is/ (c) all we want./ (d) No error.
18. (a) The cost of the new/ (b) machines is likely to/ (c) be so high as ten/ (d) times the existing ones./ (e) No error.
19. (a) He walked as faster/ (b) as he could so that/ (c) he would not miss the train to work./ (d) No error.
20. (a) She was running/ (b) a very high fever/(c) and thus her mother takes her to the doctor./(d) No error.
21. (a) No sooner the teacher/ (b) enter the class/ (c) than the students stood up./ (d) No error.
22. (a) Unless/ (b) you will work hard,/ (c) you cannot pass./ (d) No error.
23. (a) Keep him at an arm's lenght/ (b) lest you may not repent/(c) in the long run./ (d)No error.
24. (a) The briefing/ (b) will be held/ (c) between 2 P.M. to 3 P.M./ (d) No error.
25. (a) Unless you do not meet/ (b) all the requirements/ (c) your application will be rejected./ (d) No error.
26. (a) This dress is/ (b) too expensive/ (c) to buy it/ (d) No error.

27. (a) No sooner she had realized/ (b) her blunder than she began/ (c) to take corrective measures./ (d) No error.
28. (a) She was not/ (b) so well versed in/ (c) English that we had expected./ (d) No error.
29. (a) Mr. Sinha, my friend, philosopher and guide not only stopped coming/ (b) here but also going to any place/ (c) which is related to his wife's life./ (d) No error.
30. (a) Neither the doctor nor the nurses/ (b) were asleep when/ (c) the injured was brought to the hospital./ (d) No error.
31. (a) As soon as the peon rings the bell, then all/ (b) the students come to the assembly room/ (c) for prayer./ (d) No error.
32. (a) Hardly had he come out of the bus/ (b) then the bomb exploded/ (c) and shattered the bus into pieces./ (d) No error.
33. (a) Scarcely had I bought/ (b) the ticket when the train/ (c) left the platform with a hissing sound./ (d) No error.
34. (a) Many of the freedom fighters/ (b) are so respectful as Gandhiji/ (c) if not more. / (d) No error.
35. (a) This is perhaps the same place who/ (b) was chosen by us/ (c) for the picnic./ (d) No error.
36. (a) She asked me that why I was/ (b) not preparing for the/ (c) Civil Service Examinations./ (d) No error.
37. A) Run fast/ (b) lest you will/ (c) lose the race/ (d) No error.
38. (a) As Amir Khan is a perfectionist,/ (b) so he always insists/ (c) on retakes till he is satisfied with the shot./ (d) No error.
39. (a) You must either/ (b) work hard/ (c) else be prepared to lead a miserable life./ (d) No error.
40. (a) I don't know if any of the students/ (b) of our school is going/ (c) to pay any heed to the principal's order or not./ (d) No error.
41. (a) This is not such a/ (b) complicated problem who cannot be solved/ (c) with determination./ (d) No error.
42. (a) Although these books/ (b) are not useful but the students buy them/ (C) because their seniors did so./ (d) No error.
43. (a) He did not/ (b) succeed in the examination,/ (c) yet he had worked hard and had adopted the right strategy./ (d) No error.
44. (a) He has lots/ (b) of money and/ (c) he will not help any one/ (d) No error.
45. (a) Because he is intelligent,/ (b) therefore he gets good/ (c) marks in all the examinations./ (d) No error.
46. (a) Both the rich alongwith/ (b) the poor are affected equally/ (c) when prices of petrol and diesel increase./ (d) No error.
47. (a) I cannot say/ (b) if he has paid/ (c) the fee or not./ (d) No error.
48. (a) Ten years have passed/ (b) that I returned from/ (c) America and settled in India./ (d) No error.
49. (a) It was almost/ (b) ten years ago since he wrote/ (c) a letter to me enquiring about my well being/ (d) No error.

50. (a) He would not/ (b) have died when you had/ (c) helped him in time./ (d) No error.
51. (a) Scarcely we had/ (b) reached the office/ (c) when it started raining cats and dogs./ (d) No error.
52. (a) The labourers/ (b) relax/ (c) between 4.00 p.m. to 5. 00 p.m./ (d) No error.

Answers with Explanation

1. (c) 'the reason why' के साथ 'because' का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता।
2. (b) 'Hardly' अर्थ से नकारात्मक है। इसके साथ 'not' का प्रयोग नहीं हो सकता। Hadn't को हटा कर 'had' का प्रयोग करें। Hardly had' का प्रयोग करें।
3. (b) 'So' के साथ 'that' का प्रयोग होना आवश्यक है। 'So desperately' के बाद 'that' का प्रयोग करें।
4. (b) Between के साथ 'and' का प्रयोग करें न कि 'to' का।
5. (b) 'No sooner' के साथ 'than' का प्रयोग होता है न कि 'when' का।
6. (c) 'but' को 'and' में परिवर्तित करें।
7. (c) 'Not only' के साथ 'but also' का प्रयोग होता है। 'but' के साथ 'also' लगायें।
8. (b) 'No sooner' के साथ 'than' का प्रयोग होता है न कि 'then' का।
9. (c) 'Neither' के बाद पहले helping verb का प्रयोग होता है फिर sub का। 'neither has my sister' सही प्रयोग होगा।
10. (b) 'Scarcely' के साथ 'when' का प्रयोग होता है न कि 'than' का।
11. (c) 'The reason why' के साथ 'because' का प्रयोग नहीं होता।
12. (a) Unless के साथ 'not' का प्रयोग नहीं होता। 'unless you give' होना चाहिए।
13. (b) वाक्य में 'Comprehend' और 'solve' दो verb का प्रयोग हो रहा है तो 'comprehend' के पहले 'either' का प्रयोग होगा। 'Either' 'to' के बाद आएगा।
14. (c) 'neither' के साथ 'nor' का प्रयोग होता है न कि 'or' का।
15. (b) 'for' के बदले 'and' का प्रयोग करें।
16. (b) 'when' के साथ 'then' का प्रयोग नहीं होता है। 'then' हटा कर ',' लगायें।
17. (c) यहाँ 'all' के बाद 'that' का प्रयोग होगा।
18. (c) So . .. . as का प्रयोग negative वाक्यों में होता है। यहाँ 'as . . . . . as' का प्रयोग करें।
19. (a) as . . . . . as के बीच adjective/adverb के positive degree 'fast' का प्रयोग होगा।
20. (c) 'Thus her mother takes' को 'So her mother took' में परिवर्तित करें।
21. (a) 'No sooner' के बाद 'helping verb' का प्रयोग होगा और फिर 'sub' का। 'No sooner did the teacher enter' सहीं होगा।
22. (b) Unless/ if/ until/ provided/ before/ after/ in case/ as soon as के साथ 'will/ shall/would' का प्रयोग नहीं हो सकता। 'you will study hard' के स्थान पर 'you study hard the प्रयोग करें।

23. (a) 'may not' के स्थान पर 'should' का प्रयोग करें ।
24. (c) 'Between' के साथ 'and' का प्रयोग होगा। 'from' के साथ 'to' का प्रयोग होता है।
25. (a) 'Unless' के साथ 'not' का प्रयोग नहीं होता। 'Unless you meet' सही formation होगा।
26. (c) 'to buy it' को 'for me to buy it' या 'to be bought be me' में परिवर्तित करें।
27. (a) 'No sooner' के बाद 'had' का प्रयोग होगा और फिर sub 'she' का।
28. (c) 'So . . . . . as' सही pair है। 'that' के स्थान पर 'as' लगायें।
29. (a) 'not only' का प्रयोग गलत स्थान पर हुआ है। 'Not only' का प्रयोग 'coming' के पहले होगा।
30. (d)
31. (a) 'As soon as' के साथ 'then' का प्रयोग नहीं होता।
32. (b) 'Hardly' के साथ 'When' का प्रयोग होता है न कि 'then' का।
33. (d)
34. (b) 'So . . . .as का प्रयोग नकारात्मक वाक्यों में होता है। 'as . . . . as' का प्रयोग करें
35. (a) 'The same' के साथ 'that' का प्रयोग करें न कि 'who' का।
36. (a) 'Wh family' के पहले 'that' का प्रयोग गलत है। यहाँ 'why' के पहले कोई Conjunction नहीं आएगा।
37. (b) Lest के साथ should का प्रयोग होगा न कि 'will' का।
38. (b) अगर 'As' का अर्थ क्योंकि/चुँकि हो तो 'as' के साथ कोई Conjunction का प्रयोग नहीं होता है। 'So' हटा दे। 'As. . . .so' का प्रयोग 'जैसा. . .वैसा' का संदर्भ में होता है। Eg- 'As you sow, so shall you reap.'
39. (c) 'Either' का जोड़ा 'or' होता है न कि 'else'
40. (a) If के स्थान पर 'whether' का प्रयोग करें। 'Whether' के साथ 'or' का प्रयोग होता है 'if' के साथ नहीं।
41. (b) Such के साथ 'that' का प्रयोग होगा ।
42. (b) 'Although' के साथ 'but' का नहीं 'yet' का प्रयोग होता है।
43. (c) 'Yet' के स्थान पर 'though का प्रयोग होगा।
44. (b) 'and' के स्थान पर 'but' का प्रयोग करें।
45. (b) 'Because' के साथ 'therefore' का प्रयोग नहीं होता है। Because / as/ since आदि Conjunctions of Reason है। इनके साथ so/therefore का प्रयोग नहीं होता है।
46. (a) 'Both' का जोड़ा 'and' है न कि along with'
47. (b) 'Whether' के साथ 'or' प्रयुक्त होता है। 'if' के स्थान पर 'whether' का प्रयोग करें।
48. (b) 'that' के स्थान पर 'since' का प्रयोग होगा। Since का प्रयोग 'जब से' के अर्थ में होता है। ऐसे वाक्यों में वाक्य के formation का भी ध्यान रखें।

Present Perfect	+	**Since**	+	**Simple Past**
Ten years have passed		since		I returned

49. (b) 'since' के स्थान पर 'when' का प्रयोग होगा।
50. (b) 'when' के स्थान पर 'if' का प्रयोग होगा। वाक्य Conditional sentence है।
51. (a) 'we had' को 'had we' में परिवर्तित करें।
52. (c) 'between' के साथ 'and' का प्रयोग होता है। 'from' के साथ 'to' का।

CHAPTER

18 ARTICLE

'A', 'An' एवं **'The'**, 'Articles कहलाते हैं। **A/An** को **Indefinite** तथा **'The'** को **Definite article** कहते हैं।

ARTICLE

(A) Indefinite - A/An

(B) Definite-The

(a) यह किताब है।	This is **a** book.
(b) उसने गाना गाया।	She sang **a** song.
(c) यह छतरी है।	This is **an** umbrella.

- ➢ इन हिन्दी वाक्यों में 'एक' नहीं होते हुए भी, इनका अंग्रेजी अनुवाद करते समय हमने **'A/An'** का प्रयोग किया है।
- ➢ वाक्यों में **Singular Countable Noun से पूर्व, (यदि वह अनिश्चित है) Article 'A/An'** का प्रयोग अवश्य किया जाता है। इन वाक्यों का यह अनुवाद गलत है:

(a) This is book.	(Incorrect)
(b) She sang song.	(Incorrect)
(c) This is umbrella.	(Incorrect)

ARTICLE का प्रयोग कहाँ होता है?

She is _____ excellent.

- ➢ कई लोग 'excellent' देख तुरंत 'an' का प्रयोग कर देते है परन्तु इस वाक्य में कोई article का प्रयोग नहीं होगा क्योंकि 'excellent' के बाद कोई noun नहीं है।

जैसे: She is an excellent student.

- ➢ Article का प्रयोग **noun के पहले** होता है।

जैसे: She is **a** $\underbrace{\text{student}}_{\text{noun}}$.

- ➢ अगर noun की विशेषता बताने वाला adjective वाक्य में मौजूद हो तो article का प्रयोग **adjective के पहले** होगा।

जैसे: She is **an** $\underbrace{\text{excellent}}_{\text{adj}}$ $\underbrace{\text{student}}_{\text{noun}}$.

- अगर adjective की विशेषता बताने वाला adverb भी मौजूद हो तो article का प्रयोग **adverb के पहले** होगा।

जैसे: She is **a** $\underbrace{\text{very}}_{\text{adv}}$ $\underbrace{\text{excellent}}_{\text{adj}}$ $\underbrace{\text{student}}_{\text{noun}}$.

A, An का प्रयोग कहाँ किया जाता है?

1. **A/An का प्रयोग अनिश्चित (Indefinite) Singular Noun से पूर्व किया जाता है। (निश्चित होने पर Noun के पूर्व 'The' का प्रयोग किया जाता है) इसलिए A/An को Indefinite articles कहा जाता है; जैसे:**

(a) I have **a** car.
(b) He sang **a** song.
(c) This is **an** orange.
(d) Ram is **a** student.

2. **जिस शब्द के पूर्व 'A/An' का प्रयोग करना है, यदि उस शब्द के उच्चारण की प्रथम ध्वनि (First sound of pronunciation) स्वर है तो 'An' का प्रयोग होगा।** यदि यह **ध्वनि व्यंजन** है, तो **'a'** का प्रयोग होगा।

(a) अंग्रेजी भाषा में **A, E, I, O, U,** को स्वर **(Vowels)** माना गया है। कई शब्द इन **Vowels** से शुरू तो हो सकते है, लेकिन मुख्य बात है, उस शब्द के **उच्चारण** की। हिन्दी वर्णमाला के अ, आ, इ, ई, उ, ऊ, ए, ऐ, ओ, औ स्वर माने जाते हैं।

An umbrella	-अम्ब्रेला	**A** university	-युनिवर्सिटी
A union	-युनियन	**A** year	-यूअर
A one rupee note	-वन	**An** honest man	-ऑनेस्ट

- शब्द का प्रथम letter क्या है ,यह महत्त्वपूर्ण नहीं है। महत्त्पूर्ण है, उसके उच्चारण की प्रथम ध्वनि **(First Sound of pronunciation)|**

(b) अंग्रजी भाषा में एक अक्षर, कई प्रकार की ध्वनि हेतु प्रयुक्त होते है। जिन अक्षरों को **स्वर (A, E, I, O, U)** माना गया है, उनका **उच्चारण** बहुत बार **व्यंजन (Consonants)** की तरह होता है। बहुत से व्यंजन (Consonants) स्वर का उच्चारण देते हैं। हो सकता है शब्द का प्रथम अक्षर M, F, H इत्यादि हो, लेकिन **उच्चारण की प्रथम ध्वनि स्वर** हो तो ऐसे शब्दों के पूर्व **an** का प्रयोग होगा।

ABBREVIATION में भी उच्चारण के अनुसार चलें।

जैसे: (a) He is **an** MLA/ MP (एम.एल.ए./ एम.पी.)
(b) He lodged **an** FIR. (एफ.आई.आर.)
(c) He is **an** IAS officer. (आइ.ए.एस.)
(d) He is **an** SHO. (एस.एच.ओ.)
(e) I have **an** x-ray machine. (एक्स-रे)
(f) She in **an** LLB graduate . (एल.एल.बी.)
(g) I have been waiting for **an** hour. (ऑवर)
(h) He is **an** heir to the throne. (एयर)
(i) Ram is **an** honest person. (ऑरेस्ट)

कुछ अन्य उदाहरण

1. **An** hour.
2. **An** honour.
3. **An** honourable person.
4. **An** honest man
5. **An** heir.
6. **A** house
7. **An** honorarium.
8. **A** historical monument.
9. **A** young man.
10. **A** ewe.
11. **An** eagle.
12. **A** European.
13. **A** university.
14. **A** unit.
15. **A** union.
16. **An** Umbrella
17. **A** unique planet.
18. **A** useful book.
19. **A** year.
20. **A** one-rupee note.
21. **A** one-eyed man.
22. **An** orange
23. **An** F.O.
24. **A** forest officer.
25. **An** M.P
26. **A** Member of Parliament.

USE OF INDEFINITE ARTICLE A/AN

1. **Singular Countable noun से पूर्व A/An** का प्रयोग किया जाता है। **Countable का अर्थ है जिसकी गिनती की जा सकती है;** अगर **Noun** का प्रयोग न हो तो **Article** का भी प्रयोग नहीं होगा।

जैसे: (a) I have **a** pen (b) She has **a** car. (b) Ram has **an** umbrella. (d) She is **a** house wife.

नोट: **'Noise' uncountable Noun** है। फिर भी इसके साथ Article **'a'** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: Do not make **a** noise.

2. **Exclamatory वाक्यों में 'What/How'** के बाद व **Singular Countable nouns** से पूर्व **A/An** का प्रयोग किया जाता है;

जैसे: (a) What **a** grand building!
(b) What **a** pretty girl!

3. **'प्रति माह' या 'प्रति वस्तु कीमत' के सन्दर्भ में** प्रयोग करने पर **A/An** का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

जैसे: (a) This car runs twenty kilometers **a** litre.
(b) I earn Rs. ten thousand **a** month.
(c) This train runs seventy kms. **an** hour.

4. **कुछ गिनती बताने वाले शब्द जैसे: hundred, thousand, million, dozen, couple** से पूर्व **'a'** लगता है।

जैसे: (a) **A** dozen pencils were bought by her.
(b) I have **a** hundred pens.

5. **Half/fractions से पूर्व a** का प्रयोग निम्न प्रकार से किया जाता है; जैसे:

जैसे: (a) $2\frac{1}{4}$ Metre -two and **a** quarter metre.

(b) $3\frac{1}{2}$ Kilo-three and **a** half kilo.

(c) She has to run half **a** mile every day.

6. जब वाक्य में **Verb** (क्रिया) का प्रयोग **Noun** की तरह किया जाता है, उससे पहले **A/An** लगाया जाता है;

जैसे: (a) He goes for **a** walk daily.
(b) He has gone for **a** ride.
(c) I had **a** long talk with them.
(d) I want to have **a** drink.

7. **Many/rather/quite/such** के बाद यदि **singular noun** आता है तो **noun** के पूर्व **A/An** का प्रयोग किया जाता है;

जैसे: (a) Many **a** citizen would welcome such a change.
(b) It is rather **a** pity.
(c) It was quite **an** impossible task.
(d) It was such **a** foolish decision.

8. कुछ विशेष **Phrases** में **A/An** का प्रयोग होता है;

In a fix, in a hurry, in a nutshell, make a noise, make a foot, keep a secret, as a rule, at a stone's throw, a short while ago, at a loss, take a fancy to, take an interest in, take a liking, a pity, tell a lie.

जैसे: (a) Never tell **a** lie.
(b) Do not make **a** noise.
(c) Twelve inches make **a** foot.

➤ **कुछ phrases के साथ article का प्रयोग नहीं होता ह;**

to lose heart, to set foot, to give ear, at home, last but not least, to catch fire, in hand, set on fire, by car/bus etc, at last, by mistake, in danger, to take heart.

जैसे: (a) I am at home.
(b) The house was set on fire.
(c) I go to college by bus.

A/AN का प्रयोग निम्न स्थिति में नहीं करना चाहिए:

(1) किसी भी **Plural noun** से पूर्व **A/An** का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता है।

जैसे: A $\underbrace{\text{boys}}_{\text{pl.n.}}$ have come (×)

Boys have come (✓)

The boys have come (✓)

(2) **Uncountable nouns** से पूर्व *A/An* का प्रयोग सामान्यत: नहीं किया जाता है; जैसे: **Advice, Accommodation, Baggage, Luggage, News, Permission, Progress, Scenery, Weather, Traffic, Knowledge, Music, Wine, Equipment,Information, Poetry, Furniture, Hair, Business, Mischief, Bread, Stationery Crockery, Postage, Wastage, Money, Jewellery, Breakage, Work, Evidence.**

जैसे: (a) He gave me an advice (remove *'an'*)
(b) I will buy a furniture today (remove *'a'*)

➤ **Uncountable nouns** के पूर्व जब **A/An** का प्रयोग किया जाता है तो इनके साथ कुछ शब्दों का प्रयोग करके उन्हें **Countable Noun.** बनाया जाता है।

जैसे: (a) I have **a piece of information** for you.
(b) I had **a slice of bread**.
(c) He gave me **a piece of work** to do.

➢ Article का प्रयोग **'kind of', 'sort of', 'type of', 'variety of'** के बाद प्रयुक्त **Nouns के पहले नहीं** होता है।

जैसे: What sort of a man is he ! (×)

What sort of man he is ! (✓)

USE OF DEFINITE ARTICLE 'THE'

➢ **'The'** का प्रयोग उस **noun** से पूर्व किया जाता है, जो **निश्चित** है या जिसकी **चर्चा पहले की जा चुकी है। 'The'** को इसी कारण **Definite article** कहा जाता है।

'The' का प्रयोग करने के नियम-

➢ **जब किसी पूर्व निर्धारित noun के बारे में कहा जाता है; जैसे:**

जैसे: (a) Once upon a time there lived **a** king. **The** king was very kind. One day he met **an** old man. **The** old man was very poor.

प्रथम वाक्य में **king** से पूर्व सर्वप्रथम **'a'** का प्रयोग किया गया है, क्योंकि **introduction** के समय से पहले हमें ये ज्ञात नहीं था कि कहानी किस की सुनाई जा रही है। बाद में **'the'** का प्रयोग किया गया है, क्योंकि **introduction** के बाद **king** निश्चित हो गया है। इसी प्रकार **old man** से पहले सर्वप्रथम **'a'** का प्रयोग किया गया लेकिन बाद में **'the'** का, क्योंकि तीसरे वाक्य में **old man** का **उल्लेख पहली बार** हो रहा है लेकिन चौथे वाक्य में वह **already introduced** हो चुका है।

(b) **The** man in white shirt is my brother.

(c) **The** boy standing near the gate is my brother .

वाक्य (b) एवं (c) में 'the' का प्रयोग, **एक निश्चित, निर्धारित Noun** के तरफ **इंगित** करता है।

USE OF ARTICLE WITH DIFFERENT KINDS OF NOUN

PROPER NOUN:

1. किसी भी व्यक्ति अथवा स्थान के नाम के साथ Article का प्रयोग **नहीं** होता है।

जैसे: Ram was an ideal son.

Rome is an ancient city.

अपवाद:

➢ **निम्न स्थिति में Proper Noun से पूर्व A/An** का प्रयोग किया जा सकता है-

जैसे: (a) **A** Mr Sharma has come to meet you.

(b) This book is written by **a** Suresh Mishra.

'Mr. Sharma' proper noun हैं, जब ये वक्ता के लिए अनजान हैं तो इनसे पूर्व **'a'** के प्रयोग का अर्थ किसी (कोई) Mr. Sharma हो जाता है।

➢ अगर किसी व्यक्ति अथवा स्थान को **उसके गुण या दोष की वजह से उदाहरण स्वरूप प्रयोग किया जाये** तो उस नाम के पहले **Article** का प्रयोग होगा।

जैसे: He is **the** Ram of modern India.

Jaipur is **the** Rome of India.

He is **a** Hitler.

- कुछ स्थान के नाम के साथ Article **'The'** का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

जैसे: **The** Ukraine
The Great Britain
The Netherlands
The Hague.

2. राज्यों के नाम के साथ Article का प्रयोग नहीं होता । अपवाद -**The** Punjab.

3. किसी भी **देश के नाम** के साथ **Article** का प्रयोग **नही** होता।

जैसे: America, Russia.

- लेकिन यदि देश के नाम में **Union, United, Republic** या **Kingdom** शब्द का प्रयोग हो तो Article **'The'** का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: **The** Soviet Union, **the** United States, **the** Irish Republic

4. **पर्वत शृंखला** के साथ **'The'** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: **The** Himalayas, **the** Alps.

Note: '**Aravali**' is **not** a montain range. hence 'the' doesn't come before it.

- लेकिन **पर्वत की चोटी के नाम** के साथ **Article** का प्रयोग **नहीं** होता है।

जैसे: Mt. Everest, Mt. Abu.

5. **Nationality** (राष्ट्रीयता) व्यक्त करने वाले शब्दों से पूर्व **'The'** का प्रयोग करें लेकिन **भाषा** के साथ **Article** का प्रयोग न करें।

The English speak English.
The English defeated **the** French.

6. **बिमारियों के नाम** के साथ **Article** का प्रयोग **नहीं** होता।

अपवाद:

The Measles, **the** Rickets, **the** Mumps , **the** Plague, **the** Flu.

7. **नीचे दिए गये Proper Noun के साथ Article** 'The' **का प्रयोग करें। साथ में कुछ उदाहरण प्रत्येक बिन्दु को स्पष्ट करने के लिए दिए गए हैं**

   (a) **नदियों के नाम:** जैसे- **The** Yamuna, **the** Ganga, **the** Godawari, **the** Sutlej.
   (b) **समुंद्र के नाम:** जैसे- **The** Arabian sea, **the** Caribbean sea.
   (c) **महासागर के नाम:** जैसे- **The** Indian Ocean, **the** Pacific Ocean, **the** Atlantic Ocean.
   (d) **द्वीप के समूह:** जैसे- **The** lakshdweep, **the** Andaman and Nicobar Islands.
   (e) **भौगोलिक पिण्ड के नाम-** जैसे: **The** Sun, **the** Venus, etc.

नोट: जो वस्तु **Unique** हैं, उससे **पूर्व 'the'** का प्रयोग होता है; जैसे:

- **The** world, **the** universe, etc. लेकिन Heaven, Hell, God, Parliament के पूर्व **'article'** का प्रयोग **नहीं** होता है;

जैसे: (a) The world is in danger due to green house effect.
(b) Go to hell.
(c) God resides in heaven.
(d) The Bill was passed in Parliament.

➢ **Environment** एवं **Atmosphere** से पूर्व **'The'** का प्रयोग किया जाता है;

जैसे: (a) The atmosphere consists of three layers.

(b) We must protect the environment.

➢ जब **Space** का अर्थ **'अंतरिक्ष'** होता है, तो **Space** से पूर्व **article** का प्रयोग नहीं होता है, लेकिन यदि **Space** 'जगह' के अर्थ में प्रयुक्त हुआ है तो **'The'** का प्रयोग होगा;

जैसे: (a) Many astronauts dream of going to space.

(b) He tried to park his car but **the** space was not sufficient.

8. **दिशाओं के नाम:** जैसे- **The** East, **the** West, etc.

लेकिन यदि इनके साथ किसी Place का नाम जोड़ा गया हो तो 'The' का प्रयोग नहीं होगा। जैसे: **West Bengal.**

➢ इसी तरह **Northern, Southern, Eastern, Western** से पूर्व **article** नहीं आता है; जैसे: **Western India.**

कुछ अन्य उदाहरण-

जैसे: 1. **The** sun rises in **the** east.

2. He is going to **North America.**

3. Rajasthan is in **Western India.**

4. Sweden is in **Northern Europe.**

9. **खाड़ी के नाम:** जैसे- **The** Bay of Bengal.

10. **रेगिस्तान के नाम:** जैसे- **The** Sahara desert.

11. **नहरों के नाम:** जैसे- **The** Suez Canal.

12. **समाचार पत्र के नाम:** जैसे- **The** Hindu, **The** Times of India.

13. **पवित्र ग्रंथ के नाम:** जैसे- **The** Gita, **the** Bible.

➢ लेकिन **Valmiki's Ramayan, Banabhatt's Kadambiri,** जैसी स्थिति में, इनके पूर्व **'The'** नहीं लगता है क्योंकि यहाँ धार्मिक ग्रंथ के नाम के पहले उसके लेखक का भी नाम जुड़ा हुआ है।

14. **ऐतिहासिक इमारतो के नाम:** जैसे- **The** Taj Mahal, **the** Red Fort.

➢ बहुत-सी **महत्त्वपूर्ण Buildings** एवं **Monuments के नाम दो शब्दों से मिलकर बने होते हैं। जिनमें से एक शब्द किसी व्यक्ति या स्थान का नाम होता है, ऐसे नाम के साथ 'The'** का प्रयोग **नहीं** किया जाता; जैसे: **Delhi Airport, Victoria Palace, London Zoo, Jai Singh Palace, Indira Gandhi Airport**

15. **आंदोलन के नाम:** जैसे- **The** Quit India movement

16. **संगठन के नाम:** जैसे- **The** United Nations,

17. **रेल/हवाई मार्ग के नाम:** जैसे- **The** Jet Airways, **the** Intercity, **the** Rajdhani Express.

18. **राजनैतिक पार्टियों के नाम:** जैसे- **The** B.J.P, **the** Congress, **the** Communist Party.

19. **अधिनियम/संवैधानिक इकाई के नाम:** जैसे- **The** Indian Penal Code, **the** Legislature

20. **वाद यंत्र के नाम:** जैसे- **The** Flute, **the** Violin

21. धार्मिक समुदायों के नाम: जैसे- **The** Hindus, **the** Muslims, **the** Sikhs.
22. व्यक्ति के पद के पूर्व: जैसे- **The** Chairman, **the** Director ***(अगर 'एक' के संदर्भ में पद का उल्लेख हो तो a director, an author इत्यादि भी हो सकता है। यानि a/an का भी प्रयोग हो सकता है।)***
23. किसी आविष्कार **(Invention)** के नाम के पूर्व: जैसे- **The** telescope.
24. समिति, क्लब तथा ट्रस्ट के नाम के पूर्व: जैसे- **The** Lions' Club, **The** Rotary Club.
25. वंशजों के नाम: जैसे- **The** Marathas, **the** Peshwas.
26. शरीर के अंगों **(Parts of the body)** के पूर्व **'the'** का प्रयोग तभी होता है जब **possessive adjective (my, his, etc.)** के स्थान पर **Article** का प्रयोग हो; जैसे- He was wounded in **his/the** eye.
27. तारीख के साथ: जैसे- **The** 10th of May.
28. सशस्त्र बल के साथ: जैसे- **The** Army, **the** Police.
29. ग्रहों **(Planets)** के नाम के साथ: जैसे- **The** Venus, **the** Mars.
30. होटल के नाम के साथ: जैसे- **The** Taj Hotel.
31. खेल की टॉफी एवं कप के नाम के साथ: जैसे- **The** World Cup.
32. युद्ध, क्रांति एवं सदी के नाम के साथ: जैसे- **The** French revolution,the Middle Ages.

➢ नीचे दिये गये **Proper Noun** के साथ **Article** का प्रयोग न करें।

1. महीने के नाम: June, July, September etc.
2. दिन के नाम: Sunday, Monday, Tuesday etc.
3. विषयों के नाम: Mathematics, Physics etc.
4. मार्ग के नाम: M.G. Road, Mall Road etc.
5. **Meals** के नाम: Lunch, Dinner, etc.
6. भाषा के नाम: English, Hindi, etc.
7. **Hobbies** के साथ: Gardening, singing.
8. खेल के नाम के साथ: Hockey, Cricket.
9. झील के नाम: Wular Lake.
10. **Noun Complement** के पहले; **appoint, make, elect, select** के साथ।

जैसे: They elected him ~~**the**~~ president.

COMMON NOUN:

1. जब कोई वस्तु **Understood** होती है तो उससे पूर्व **'The'** का प्रयोग होता है; जैसे:
   (a) Kindly return **the** book. *(That I gave you)*
   (b) Can you turn off **the** light? *(The light in the room.)*
2. अगर **Singular Common Noun** के पहले **Article** का प्रयोग किया जाये तो वह पूरी प्रजाति का उल्लेख कर सकता है पर इनके साथ **Singular verb** का प्रयोग होगा।

जैसे: **A** dog **is** a faithful animal.

नोट:- सिर्फ **man** के उल्लेख मात्र से अर्थ मानव जाति निकलता है।

जैसे: Man is mortal.

3. जब कोई **Noun** किसी व्यक्ति के अंदर मौजूद गुण, भाव या अभिव्यक्ति को व्यक्त करे, तो उससे पूर्व **article** का प्रयोग होता है;

जैसे: (a) **The** judge (moral of judge) in him, prevailed upon **the** father (Love of father for his son) and he sentenced his son to death.
(b) **A** mother (feelings of motherhood) was born in her when she saw the baby.

4. जब स्कूल, कॉलेज, मन्दिर इत्यादि का उल्लेख उनके प्राथमिक उद्देश्य के संदर्भ में हो तब **article** का प्रयोग न करें।

जैसे: Children should go to school.
I go to temple every morning.

➢ लेकिन जब स्कूल, कॉलेज इत्यादि का उल्लेख किसी बिल्डिंग या स्थान के संदर्भ में हो तब Article का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: My house is behind a school.
The college is next to the temple.

ABSTRACT/MATERIAL NOUN:

➢ **Abstract/Material noun** के साथ सामान्यत: **Article** का प्रयोग नहीं होता। वैसे भी ये **Uncountable Nouns** है। **A/An का प्रयोग तो हो भी नहीं सकता है।**

Gold is precious.
Honesty is the best policy.

➢ लेकिन अगर हम इन Noun का प्रयोग नीचे दिये गये **Sentence formation** में करें तो तब Article **'The'** का प्रयोग होगा।

Article + Noun + of + ...

The cotton of Egypt is known for its superior quality.
The honesty of this boy is liked by all.

USE OF ARTICLE WITH ADJECTIVE

1. **Superlative degree से पूर्व 'the' का प्रयोग किया जाता है।**

जैसे: (a) He is **the best** student of our class.
(b) She is **the most** beautiful girl of the town.

2. **Comparative Degree से पूर्व article 'the' का प्रयोग किया जाता है जब दो comparative degree को एक दूसरे से directly या inversely proportional दिखाया जाए;**

जैसे: (a) **The more** electricity you use, **the higher** your bill will be.
(b) **The higher** you rise, **the greater** is the fall.

3. **अगर दो में से एक का चुनाव किया जाए तो Comparative degree का प्रयोग होता है जिसके पहले 'the' और जिसके बाद 'of' का प्रयोग होगा;**

जैसे: (a) He is **the stronger of** the two wrestlers.
(b) She is **the better of** the two players.

➢ अगर **सभी में से एक का चुनाव** किया जाए तो **superlative degree का प्रयोग** होगा। **Superlative Degree के पहले भी article 'the'** और उसके **बाद 'of'** का प्रयोग होगा।

जैसे: She is **the best of** all the players.

4. जब **Adjectives** जैसे **honest, rich, poor, meek** इत्यादि के पहले **'the'** का प्रयोग किया जाता है तो वह पूरे वर्ग को सम्बोधित करता है। इनके साथ **Plural Verb** का प्रयोग किया जाता है ।

जैसे: (a) The honest are always rewarded.
(b) The rich exploit the poor.
(c) The young and the old, the poor and the rich, all demand corruption free India.

5. किसी **Proper noun** के बाद या साथ जब कोई **Adjective/Noun** उसी **Noun** को **qualify** करते हुए लगाया जाता है तो **Proper Noun** के बाद **'the'** का प्रयोग होता है;

जैसे: Ashoka, **the great, the great Akbar.**
Napolean, **the warrior.**

6. **Ordinals** से पूर्व **'The'** का प्रयोग किया जाता है। **first, second, third...ordinals** तथा **one, two, three...cardinals** कहलाते हैं;

जैसे: (a) Chapter **two** of this book is very difficult.
(b) **The second** chapter of this book is very difficult.
(c) Volume **one** is on verbs.
(d) **The first** volume is on verbs.

7. **Adjective 'same'** एवं **'whole'** के पहले और **'all'** एवं **'both'** के बाद **article 'the'** का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

जैसे: (a) He is **the same** boy that met me in the market.
(b) **The whole** period was wasted.

8. **Few** एवं **little** के साथ **'a'** एवं **'the'** लगाने पर उनके **अर्थ परिवर्तित** हो जाते हैं।

Few
→ a few (संख्या में कम है लेकिन है)
→ few (संख्या में इतना कम की ना के बराबर है)
→ the few (संख्या में कम लेकिन निर्धारित व जिसके तरफ हम इंगित कर सकते है।)

Little
→ a little (मात्रा में कम है लेकिन है)
→ little (मात्रा में इतना कम की ना के बराबर है)
→ the little (मात्रा में कम लेकिन निर्धारित व जिसके तरफ हम इंगित कर सकते है।)

9. यदि **Adjective** से पहले **so, as, too, how, quite** का प्रयोग होता है तो उसके बाद **A/An (Indefinite Article)** का प्रयोग किया जाता है;

जैसे: (a) It is too heavy **a** box for me to carry.
(b) Rohit is not so big **a** businessman as you think.

USE OF ARTICLE ACCORDING TO SUBJECT – VERB AGREEMENT

1. यदि दो या दो से अधिक **Noun** एक ही व्यक्ति के लिए प्रयुक्त हुए हों तो **'The'** का प्रयोग प्रथम **Noun** के पूर्व किया जाता है;

जैसे: (a) The secretary and treasurer was present there.
(b) The director and Producer has come for the shooting.

➢ यहाँ Secretary and treasurer तथा director and producer एक ही व्यक्ति है।

लेकिन अगर अलग-अलग व्यक्ति को सम्बोधित करना हो तो article 'the' का प्रयोग सभी पद के पहले करें।

जैसे: (a) The secretary and the treasurer were present there.

➢ यहाँ secretary एवं treasurer अलग-अलग व्यक्ति है।

A/AN एवं ONE के बीच का अंतर

1. **A/An Article** हैं, जबकि **One** एक **Adjective** है।

2. प्रतिदिन, प्रति सप्ताह, प्रति किलो, कीमत या दर के लिए **'a'** का प्रयोग ही किया जायेगा **'one'** का नहीं।
   Ten rupees a kilo, four times a day, Sixty kilometers an hour, Twelve rupees a dozen.

3. **'a'** एवं **'one'** का **noun** के साथ प्रयोग करने पर भिन्न-भिन्न अर्थ निकलता है। **A/An** का अर्थ **any** या **every** से भी होता है;

जैसे: One cow is not enough for the family's requirement. *(We need two or more cows.)*

A cow is a useful animal. *(Cows are useful.)*

4. **'One'** का प्रयोग **another/other** के साथ किया जा सकता है, **'a'** का प्रयोग नहीं;

जैसे: (a) One student wants to study, another wants to play.

(b) One day he comes, the other day he does not.

5. **'One'** का प्रयोग **day/week/month/year/summer/winter etc.** के नाम के पूर्व किया जा सकता है जो उस दिन/समय होने वाली किसी घटना के सन्दर्भ में प्रयुक्त होता है;

जैसे: (a) One night there was a terrible storm.

(b) One day Ravana came to Sita's cottage.

6. **One day** का प्रयोग **'किसी दिन'** के अर्थ में किया जाता है;

जैसे: (a) **One day** you'll realise your mistake.

(b) **One day** you will feel sorry for what you have done.

7. **'One'** का प्रयोग **'a/an' के pronoun** के समरूप भी किया जाता है;

जैसे: (a) Did you get any berth? Yes, I managed to get **one**.

➢ 'One' का बहुवचन (plural) उक्त प्रयोग में **'some'** होगा;

जैसे: Did you get berths for your party workers ? Yes I managed to get **some**.

8. 'Noun' के 'repetition' से बचने के लिए pronoun 'one' the का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: (a) This car is better than that one.

SPOTTING THE ERROR

1. (a) The loss of jobs/ (b) is regarded by some as an necessary evil/ (c) in the fight against inflation./ (d) No error.
2. (a) It is a/ (b) quarter to ten/ (c) by my watch./ (d) No error.
3. (a) Gita doesn't usually/ (b) wear jewellery but yesterday/ (c) she wore ring./ (d) No error.
4. (a) The police asked us/ (b) about our movements/ (c) on a night of crime./ (d) No error.
5. (a) In science the credit goes to a man/ (b) who convinces the world,/ (c) not to the man to whom the idea first occurs./ (d) No error.
6. (a) It is only after/ (b) the match is over/ (c) that people realize/ how exciting it is./ (d) No error.
7. (a) Of the two/ (b) sisters, she/ (c) is better./ (d) No error.
8. (a) It is unfortunate enough/ (b) to lose few friends we make/ (c) during our school days./ (d) No error.
9. (a) There were a number of intelligent gentlemen at the party/ (b) but it was Mr. Subramaniam, an eminent scientist,/ (c) who remained a centre of attraction./ (d) No error.
10. (a) I have been/ (b) informed that/ (c) Mr. Sharma, the director and the chairman will visit Patna the following month./ (d) No error.
11. (a) He is/ (b) the best worker/ (c) of the factory but unfortunately least paid./ (d) No error.
12. (a) He has come out/ (b) with an unique proposal/ (c) for his friends (d) No error.
13. (a) When the house was/ (b) set on the fire, all the people/ (c) started shouting at the top of their voices./ (d) No error.
14. (a) Little knowledge/ (b) of medicine that he possessed/ (c) proved to be a blessing for him when he was in great pain./ (d) No error.
15. (a) It was/ (b) by a mistake/ (c) that he injured her hand./ (d) No error.
16. (a) These orders of/ (b) the Manager/ (c) may put the lives of two thousand workers in a danger./ (d) No error.
17. (a) I inspired him/ (b) to take the heart/ (c) in all adverse situations and deserve to be called a real hero./ (d) No error.
18. (a) The most happy/ (b) marriage would be/ (c) a union of a deaf man and a blind woman./ (d) No error.
19. (a) John suggested to/ (b) the children of his village that they should/ (c) go to the school regularly and do their home work sincerely./ (d) No error.
20. (a) Some people say that/ (b) her husband is in the jail/ (c) and so she lives alone./ (d) No error.
21. (a) The Greek peoples/ (b) are considered/ (c) very brave/ (d) No error.
22. (a) His father/ (b) asked him to go/ (c) to the temple every morning/ (d) No error.
23. (a) There was little/ (b) milk in the refrigerator and she gave it/ (c) to her crying son./ (d) No error.
24. (a) He leads/ (b) a very luxurious life / (c) so he goes to every part of India by a car./ (d) No error.
25. (a) Thanks to an effort/ (b) and persistence of the doctors, the victims of the blast/ (c) have been able to start a normal life again./ (d) No error.

26. (a) In a hour's time/ (b) I will be back/ (c) but now I have to go./ (d) No error.
27. (a) Terrorist organizations/ (b) kill innocent people/ (c) to spread a violence./ (d) No error.
28. (a)Whole world is/ (b) today facing the threat of extinction/ (c) due to the inventions of Science./ (d) No error.
29. (a) The answer/ (b) to all the sufferings of / (c) human beings lies in the Science./ (d) No error.
30. (a) The police should exercise/ (b) their authority with little/ (c) bit of sensitivity and humanity./ (d) No error.
31. (a) This is/ (b) most important/ (c) lesson which we will have to study very carefully./ No error.
32. (a)The Ganges/ (b) is for North India/ (c) what Krishna is for South India./ (d) No error.
33. (a) I like to travel/ (b) by the air as/ (c) I am a very busy person./ (d) No error.
34. (a) The Chairman and the Trustee/ (b) was removed from his/ (c) post because he had misappropriated the fund./ (d) No error.
35. (a) She found/ (b) herself in a trouble/ (c) when she saw the stalker following her persistently./ (d) No error.
36. (a) All the people/ (b) of India know that/ (c) Gandhi ji was a very wise and a noble soul./ (d) No error.
37. (a) The man/ (b) is the only creature/ (c) that is endowed with the art of humour./ (d) No error.
38. (a) It is very difficult/ (b) to find out the number of/ (c) the creatures living on the earth./ (d) No error.
39. (a) While climbing/ (b)the hill, to his amazement , the/ (c) poor man found the box of pearls./ (d) No error.
40. (a) The blast derailed the lives / (b)of many people but in an year/ (c) time leaving apart the victims,no one remembered anything/ (d) No error.
41. (a)Cowards die/ (b) several times,/ (c) the braves die but once/ (d) No error.
42. (a) Akbar became a heir/ (b)to the throne at/ (c) a young age of thirteen/ (d) No error.
43. (a) The both brothers/ (b) are safe now/ (c) and are recuperating./ (d) No error.
44. (a) When the principal entered the classroom/ (b) all boys shook/ (c) in their shoes/ (d) No error.
45. (a) Father in him/ (b) could not bear the condition of/ (c) his ailing daughter/ (d) No error.
46. (a) Let judge in you/ (b) decide what/ (c) punishment should be given to him/ (d) No error.
47. (a) My teacher said that/ (b) Sun is a/ (c) star/ (d) No error.
48. (a) Due to its beauty/ (b) Kashmir is known as/ (c) Switzerland of India/ (d) No error.
49. (a) Most of the people of Southern India/ (b) do not know/ (c) the Hindi/ (d) No error.
50. (a) He went for the lunch/ (b) at 1 p.m. and then/ (c) returned/ (d) No error.
51. (a) The honesty/ (b) is/ (c) a virtue./ (d) No error.
52. (a) Every morning the Sun/ (b) rises/ (c) in east/ (d) No error.
53. (a) He is/ (b) best player/ (c) in India./ (d) No error.
54. (a) When I met him/ (b) the couple of days back/ (c) he was writing a new book,/ (d) No error.

Answers with explanation

1. (b) ‘necessary evil’ के पहले ‘an’ नहीं ‘a’ का प्रयोग करें। ‘necessary’ vowel नहीं consonant sound से शुरू होता है।
2. (a) ‘Quarter to ten’ के पहले ‘a’ का प्रयोग नहीं होगा।
3. (c) ‘ring’ singular countable noun है जिसका पहली बार जिक्र हो रहा है। अत: ‘a’ का प्रयोग करें।
4. (c) ‘night of crime’ वह निश्चित रात है जिस रात crime हुआ। अत: definite article ‘the’ का प्रयोग करें।
5. (a) जिस व्यक्ति ने world को convince किया वह निश्चित व्यक्ति है। अत: definite article ‘the’ का प्रयोग करें।
6. (b) यहाँ किसी निश्चित match की बात नहीं की जा रही है अत: ‘the’ का प्रयोग गलत है। वाक्य का अर्थ है कि जब कोई match खत्म हो जाता है तब लोग समझ पाते है वह match कितना exciting था। अत: match के पहले ‘a’ का प्रयोग करें।
7. (c) better के पहले ‘the’ का प्रयोग करें। अगर दो में से एक का चुनाव किया जाता है तो comparative degree का प्रयोग होता है जिसके पहले ‘the’ का प्रयोग होता है।
8. (b) यहाँ ‘few’ के पहले ‘the’ का प्रयोग होगा। यहाँ उन कुछ दोस्तों की बात हो रही है जिन्हें हम school days में दोस्त बना लेते है। वे दोस्त निश्चित noun है अत: definite article ‘the’ का प्रयोग होगा।
9. (c) ‘centre of attraction’ के पहले ‘the’ का प्रयोग करें। क्योंकि 'Mr. Subramaniam' निश्चित noun है अत: definite article ‘the’ का प्रयोग होगा।
10. (c) यहाँ एक ही व्यक्ति Mr. Sharma को दो पद उपलब्ध है। अत: सिर्फ director के पहले ‘the’ का प्रयोग करें, Chairman के पहले नहीं। (sub-verb agreement देखे)
11. (c) ‘Least’ superlative degree of adjective है। अत: least के पहले ‘the’ का प्रयोग करें क्योंकि adjective के superlative degree के पहले ‘the’ का प्रयोग होता है।
12. (b) Unique ‘यू’ sound से शुरू होता है। अत: ‘an’ नहीं ‘a’ का प्रयोग करें।
13. (b) ‘Set on fire’ उपयुक्त Phrase है।
14. (a) यहाँ ‘little’ का प्रयोग ‘थोड़ा सा’ के संदर्भ में प्रयुक्त हो रहा है ‘न’ के बराबर के संदर्भ में नहीं। फिर ‘medicine’ शब्द से ये definite भी हो जा रहा है अत: 'the little' का प्रयोग करें। वैसे यहाँ 'a little' का भी प्रयोग करना ठीक रहेगा।
15. (b) ‘By mistake’ सही प्रयोग है।
16. (c) ‘in danger’ सही प्रयोग होता है।
17. (b) ‘to take heart’ सही phrase है। इसका अर्थ है आशावादी होना।
18. (c) ‘Union’ के पहले ‘the’ का प्रयोग करें। यहाँ किसी एक ‘union’ की बात नहीं हो रही है।
19. (c) अगर ‘school’ से हमारा तात्पर्य ‘पढ़ाई करना’ है तो ‘school’ के पहले article का प्रयोग नहीं होगा।
20. (b) यहाँ ‘jail’ से हमारा तात्पर्य jail के प्राथमिक उद्देश्य सजा से है अत: jail के पहले article का प्रयोग न करें।
21. (a) ‘Peoples’ का अर्थ है विभिन्न नस्ल के लोग। ‘The Greeks/The Greek people’ से हम पूरे Greek नस्ल को सम्बोधित करते है। अत: ‘peoples’ शब्द का प्रयोग नहीं होगा।
22. (c) यहाँ ‘temple’ से हमारा तात्पर्य पूजा है। अत: temple के पहले ‘the’ का प्रयोग नहीं होगा।
23. (a) यहाँ हमारा तात्पर्य थोड़ा सा दूध है जिसे बच्चे को दिया गया अत: ‘a little’ का प्रयोग करें।
24. (c) ‘By car’ सही प्रयोग होगा।

25. (a) 'effort' के पहले 'the' लगाये। यहाँ एक effort की बात नहीं हो रही है।
26. (a) 'hour' का उच्चारण 'अ' से शुरू होता है। अत: hour के पहले 'a' नहीं 'an' का प्रयोग करें।
27. (c) 'Violence' Countable नहीं है। अत: 'violence' के पहले 'a' का प्रयोग नहीं होगा।
28. (a) Whole के पहले 'the' का प्रयोग होता है।
29. (c) किसी भी विषय के नाम के साथ article का प्रयोग नहीं होता। 'Science' के पहले 'the' का प्रयोग न करें।
30. (b) little के पहले a का प्रयोग करें क्योंकि 'a little' का अर्थ होता है 'थोड़ा-सा' और 'little' का अर्थ होता है 'न के बराबर'।
31. (b) 'most' superlative degree है। अत: most के पहले 'the' का प्रयोग करें।
32. (c) Krishna के पहले 'the' का प्रयोग करें क्योंकि नदियों के नाम के साथ 'the' का प्रयोग होता है।
33. (b) 'by air' सही प्रयोग है।
34. (a) वाक्य से ज्ञात होता है कि दोनों पद एक ही व्यक्ति को हासिल है। अत: 'the' का प्रयोग सिर्फ पहले पद (chairman) के लिए करें। 'Trustee' के पहले का 'the' हटा दें।
35. (b) 'trouble' uncountable noun है। अत: उसके पहले 'a' का प्रयोग नहीं हो सकता।
36. (c) Gandhiji (एक व्यक्ति) के दो विशेषताओं का उल्लेख हो रहा है। अत: 2nd adjective 'noble' के पहले 'a' का प्रयोग गलत है।
37. (a) 'Man' का अर्थ होता है मानव जाति। अत: 'man' के पहले 'the' का प्रयोग न करें।
38. (c) 'Creatures' के पहले का 'the' हटा दे। 'number of' के पहले 'the' का प्रयोग हो चुका है।
39. (c) 'a box of pearls' सही प्रयोग होगा क्योंकि उस 'poor' man' का इसकी जानकारी नहीं थी अत: box of pearls उसके लिए definite नहीं था।
40. (b) 'year' के पहले 'a' का प्रयोग होता है। year का उच्चारण 'इ' से नहीं 'य' से शुरू होता है।
41. (c) 'The brave' का अर्थ है सभी वीर। 'brave' adjective है। Adjective का बहुवचन नहीं बनाया जा सकता 'Cowards' noun है।
42. (a) 'heir' का उच्चारण 'ए' से शुरू होता है। अत: 'heir' के पहले 'an' का प्रयोग करें। यहाँ 'the' का प्रयोग भी उपयुक्त रहता।
43. (a) Both के बाद 'the' का प्रयोग होता है।
44. (b) 'All' के बाद 'the' का प्रयोग करें।
45. (a) 'father' के पहले 'the' का प्रयोग करें। जब किसी व्यक्ति के अंदर मौजूद किसी व्यक्तित्व का उल्लेख करना हो तो उसके पहले article का प्रयोग होता है।
46. (a) प्रश्न 45 की व्याख्या देखें।
47. (b) 'sun' के पहले 'the' का प्रयोग करें।
48. (c) 'Switzerland' के पहले 'the' का प्रयोग करें।
49. (c) 'Hindi' के पहले 'the' का प्रयोग न करें।
50. (a) 'lunch' के पहले 'the' का प्रयोग न करें।
51. (a) 'The' हटा दे। Abstract noun के साथ 'article' का प्रयोग नहीं होता है।
52. (c) 'east' के पहले 'the' का प्रयोग करें।
53. (b) 'best' के पहले 'the' का प्रयोग होगा।
54. (b) 'The' को 'a' में परिवर्तित करें।

CHAPTER

19

PREPOSITION

Preposition वह शब्द या शब्द समूह है जो किसी **Noun** या **Pronoun** के पहले प्रयुक्त होकर उस **Noun** या **Pronoun** का अन्य शब्दों के साथ संबंध बताता है; जैसे-

(i) There is a cat sitting **under** the table.
(ii) We need a roof **over** us.
(iii) I go to school **by** bus

नोट: **Preposition** का प्रयोग **Noun** या **Pronoun** के पहले नहीं भी हो सकता है;

जैसे: (i) Who was he talking **to**?
(ii) He does not have a pen to write **with**.

CONFUSING PAIR OF PREPOSITION

Between - Among	**Beside - Besides**	**For - Since**
Across - Through	**on - upon**	**on - over**
in - into	**in - within**	**by - with**
before - in front of	**at - in**	**in spite of - despite**

(1) Among **Between**

- ➢ **Among** का प्रयोग हमेशा दो से अधिक के संदर्भ में होता है।

जैसे: 1. A lot of co-operation is needed among the different States to combat naxalism.
between

2. Alms were distributed **among** the beggars.
3. The teacher distributed sweets **among** them.

- ➢ **Between** का अर्थ है 'दो के बीच में'।

among

जैसे: The match will be played between India and Australia.

- ➢ **Between** का प्रयोग **दो से अधिक** के लिए भी होता है बशर्ते उनमें पारस्परिक संबंध **(Mutual relationship)** हो;

जैसे: (i) There is a tournament to be played **between** India , Australia and New Zealand.
(ii) There is an alliance **between** the **three European nations.**

- ➢ **Between** के बाद हमेशा **objective case** का प्रयोग होता है;

जैसे: (i) There is no enmity **between him** and **me** (न कि he and I)

➢ **Between** के बाद **'and'** Conjunction का प्रयोग किया जाता है;

जैसे: (i) The meeting will be held **between** 10 a.m. **and** 4 p.m.

➢ **Between के बाद Noun या Pronoun** हमेशा **Plural form** में होता हैं;

जैसे: (i) Between **the countries.**
(ii) Between **the students.**
(iii) Between **them.**
(iv) Between **us.**

➢ **Between के बाद कभी भी each, every आदि का प्रयोग नहीं होता हैं;**

जैसे: (i) Between **each boy.** (×)
(ii) Between **every girl.** (×)

➢ **Amongst** का प्रयोग among के अर्थ में होता है। दोनों के प्रयोग के बीच का अंतर देखें:-

(a) 'The' से पहले 'amongst' एवं 'among' दोनो का प्रयोग हो सकता है;

जैसे: (i) **Among the** boys.

या,

(ii) **Amongst the** boys.

➢ **'Among' का प्रयोग Consonant Sound से शुरू होने वाले शब्दों के पहले तथा amongst का प्रयोग Vowel Sound से शुरू होने वाले शब्दों के पहले** होता है;

जैसे: (i) **among** them
(ii) **amongst** us

➢ **Amid** तथा **Amidst** का प्रयोग भी दो से अधिक के लिए होता है। इनके प्रयोग में वही अन्तर है जो among तथा amongst के प्रयोग में है। **Amid** एवं **amidst** का प्रयोग **uncountable noun के साथ** भी होता है।

जैसे: (i) The Bill was passed **amid** pandemonium.
(ii) You are sitting **amidst** us and talking against us.

(2)	**Beside**	**Besides**
	के बगल में	**के अलावा या के अतिरिक्त**

जैसे: (i) He sat **beside** me.
(ii) **Besides** his children, his nephews and nieces were also present at the ceremony.

(3) For **Since**

➢ जब अवधि का उल्लेख हो तो **Perfect** एवं **Perfect Continuous Tense** में **'for'** का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: 1. I have eaten nothing **for** a long time.
2. She has been living here **for** ten years.

➢ जब शुरूआती समय का उल्लेख हो तो **Perfect** एवं **Perfect Continuous Tense** में **'since'** का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: I haven't seen him **since** 2009.

➢ **Since** का प्रयोग 'चुकिं/ क्योंकि' के अर्थ में भी होता है।

जैसे: **Since** he drove recklessly, he met with an accident.

- **Since, because** एवं **as** का Pair **so** नहीं होता है।

since.............., (✓), since .... so /therefore(×)
as ...., (✓), as.................... so /therefore (×)
because ...., (✓), because.................... so/therefore (×)

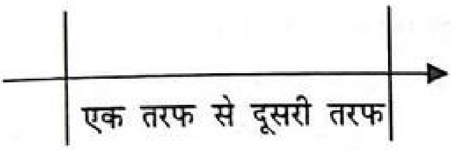
जैसे: **Since** I was ill so I could not come. (×)
Since I was ill , I could not come. (✓)

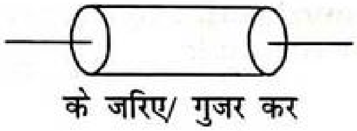
नोट: **As** you sow, **so** shall you reap
उपरोक्त Phrase में **as** के साथ **so** का प्रयोग होता है। यहाँ **as.....so** का अर्थ **'जैसा ...... वैसा'** निकलता है।

- **'For'** का अर्थ **'के लिए'** भी होता है।

जैसे: The police are **for** our safety.

(4) **Across** **Through**




के जरिए/ गुजर कर

जैसे: 1. I swam **across** the river.

1.The message was conveyed to me by him **through** her.
2.The train passed **through** the tunnel.

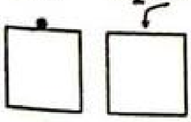
Across का प्रयोग भी कई अर्थों में होता है—

- **उस पार (on the opposite side of)**
(i) He is waiting for me **across** the road.
- **दोनों तरफ (both sides)**
(i) A tree fell **across** the railway line that caused the accident.
- **come across (अचानक मुलाकात होना)**
(i) When I was going to college, I **suddenly came across** my childhood friend.(×)

नोट: (1) ध्यान रखें कि **'come across'** का अर्थ है **'अचानक मुलाकात होना'**। अत: **'come across'** के साथ **'suddenly'** का प्रयोग न करें।
When I was going to college, I **came across** my childhood friend. (✓)
(2) **come across** के साथ **with** का प्रयोग नहीं होता है।

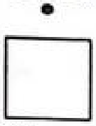
जैसे: (i) I came across with him. (×)
(ii) I came across him. (✓)

(5) **on** **upon**



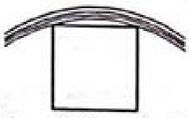
जैसे: 1.The book is **on** the table. (यहाँ **on** का अर्थ है- के ऊपर - एक दूसरे के स्पर्श में हैं)
2.The cat jumped **upon** the rat. (यहाँ **upon** का अर्थ है- के ऊपर - **motion** में।)

(6) over



जैसे: We need a roof **over** our head. (यहाँ **over** का अर्थ है- के ऊपर पर स्पर्श में नहीं।)

➢ अगर किसी वस्तु पर किसी चीज का आवरण हो तो **'over'** का प्रयोग करे चाहे वो touch में हो या नहीं।



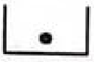
जैसे: 1. The bridge was built **over** the river.
2. Put a blanket **over** the baby.

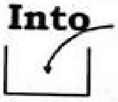
(7) Over तथा Under का प्रयोग vertical position बताने के लिए होता है;

Over **Under**

जैसे: (i) There is a fan **over** your head.
(ii) A cat is sitting **under** the table.

(8) In Into





जैसे: 1. We are sitting **in** the classroom. (यहाँ **in** का अर्थ है- में/ के अंदर)
2. The boy jumped **into** the river . (यहाँ **into** का अर्थ है- के अंदर आता हुआ- **motion** में)

नोट: Enter के साथ 'into' का प्रयोग नहीं होता। यहाँ 'Throw' के साथ भी 'into' नहीं 'in' का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: He entered ~~into~~ the room. (into हटा दें)
He threw the ball into the well. (into के स्थान पर **in** का प्रयोग करें)

नोट: **Enter into agreement/alliance** एंव **enter on/upon** (अर्थ: **to undertake**) का प्रयोग करना सही है।

(9)	**On time**	**In time**
	समय पर	**समय से**

जैसे: 1. We reach the examination centre **in** time.
2. The examination starts **on** time.
3. We thought that the train would be late but it arrived exactly ~~in~~ **on** time.

(10)	**By**	**With**
	के द्वारा	**से (औजार या हथियार)**

जैसे: 1. The paper was signed **by** him **with** a parker pen **in** black ink.
2. The snake was killed **by** the man **with** a stick.
3. You cannot catch a big fish **with** a small rod.

(11)	**Before**	**In front of**
	के पहले/ के समक्ष	**के सामने**

के पहले:

जैसे: I came **before** you.

के समक्ष:

जैसे: India raised the issue of cross-border terrorism **before** the U.N.

In front of:

के सामने

जैसे: Don't park your car **in front of** my gate.

(12) At - In

➢ सापेक्ष रूप से छोटे स्थान के साथ **'at'** का प्रयोग करे और बड़े स्थान के साथ **'in'** का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: I live **at** Mukherji Nagar **in** Delhi.

(13) In spite of के बावजूद **Despite** के बावजूद

जैसे: **In spite of** working hard, he failed.

नोट: **'Despite'** के साथ **'of'** लगा कर error दिए जाते है। **'Despite' के साथ 'of' का प्रयोग न करें।**

जैसे: **Despite** being rich, he is not happy.

(14) By - In

जैसे:
1. I am sitting **in** the car. (✓)
2. I am going in car. (×)
3. I am going **by** car. (✓)

➢ किसी भी वाहन से यात्रा करते हुए दर्शाया जाये तो **'By + vehicle'** का प्रयोग किया जाता है लेकिन अगर पैदल यात्रा करने की बात की जाये तब **'on foot'** का प्रयोग करते है।

जैसे: I go to college **on** foot.

(15)	Exact time (hour)	Month	Year	Day	Date
	at	**in**	**in**	**on**	**on**

जैसे: I reached Delhi **at** 7 O' clock
in May
in 2005
on Monday
on 7th September

➢ **'At'** का प्रयोग निम्नलिखित समय के साथ करें।
at dawn, **at** dusk, **at** day break, **at** sunrise, **at** noon, **at** sunset, **at** night, **at** midnight etc.

नोट: **Morning/evening के साथ in** का **प्रयोग होता है। Morning/evening के साथ यदि date/day का प्रयोग हो, तो इनके पहले भी 'on' का प्रयोग** होता है;

जैसे: (i) **in** the morning.
(ii) **in** the evening.
(iii) **on** sunday morning.
(iv) **on** the evening of May, the 2nd.

➢ **today, tomorrow, yesterday, the following day, the next day, yesterday evening, yesterday afternoon, last night, this morning, this afternoon, tonight, tomorrow morning, tomorrow evening** आदि कि पहले **Preposition** का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता है;

जैसे: (i) He will go there on **tomorrow.** ('on' हटा दें)
(ii) They arrived here on last night. ('on' हटा दें)

(16) After (के बाद) तथा **Before** (के पहले):

जैसे: (i) He returned India **after** a long time.
(ii) I left America **before** Christmas.

(17) Till/until का प्रयोग **Point of Time** के साथ होता है;

जैसे: (i) The Government will not pass any Bill **until/till** next session.

(18) By का प्रयोग **Preposition of Time** के रूप में **Point of Time** के साथ होता है;

जैसे: (i) We shall have finished the syllabus **by** the end of next month.

(19) During का प्रयोग अवधि **(duration)** बताने के लिए किया जाता है;

जैसे: (i) **During** the strike, many people died.

(20) **Up** ↑ **Down** ↓ **Up to** ⤒

जैसे:
1. He climbed **up** the tree.
2. He ran **down** the stairs.
3. Children can get free education **up to** the age of 14.

कुछ अन्य **PREPOSITION-**

(1) TO का प्रयोग लक्ष्य **(destination)** के लिए किया जाता है;

जैसे: (i) Ram is going **to** college
(ii)Send him **to** school.

(2) Towards का अर्थ है 'की ओर' **(in the direction of)**; यह दिशा बताता है, न कि लक्ष्य;

जैसे: (i) He is going **towards** the college.

(3) For का प्रयोग भी **Preposition of direction** के रूप में लक्ष्य **(destination)** के लिए होता है;

जैसे: (i) He is leaving **for** America tonight.

(4) Along (समानान्तर)

→
→

➢ जब किसी एक को किसी दूसरी वस्तु के समानान्तर दर्शाना हो तब **along** का प्रयोग करते है।

जैसे: (i). I walked **along** the railway line.
(ii) .He walks **along** the road. (न कि on the road)
जब दो साथ-साथ हो तब **along with** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: Come **along with** me.

(5) Against का प्रयोग कई अर्थों में है-

➢ (a) **प्रतिकूल (opposite)**

जैसे: It is difficult to sail **against** current.

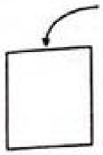
➢ (b) **के विरूद्ध**

जैसे: I am **against** terrorism.

➢ (c) **सहारा लेकर या टेक लगाकर**

जैसे: Do not stand **against** the railing. You may fall down.

(6) **Onto**



जैसे: He jumped **onto** his horse and rode away.

(7) **With**
के साथ

जैसे: I am **with** you through all thick and thin.

(8) **Beyond**
के बाहर/ के परे

जैसे: The case is **beyond** the jurisdiction of the court.

(9) **About** का प्रयोग कई अर्थों में है-

➢ (a) **के बारे में**

जैसे: I know **about** him.

➢ (b) **लगभग**

जैसे: It is **about** 100 kms. away from Delhi.

➢ (c) **'about + Infinitive'** **(कार्य तुरंत होने का भाव)**

जैसे: I am **about to** start a new lesson.

➢ **'about + to+V_1'** के स्थान पर **'going + to+V_1'** या **'$\underbrace{\text{be}}_{\text{any form}}$ + to + V_1'** का भी प्रयोग करने से वाक्य के भावार्थ में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होता है।

जैसे: 1. I am **going to** start a new lesson now.
2. The minister **is to** deliver a speech.

(10) **Above तथा Below का प्रयोग level बताने के लिए होता है; किसी मानक (standard), स्तर (level) या चिन्ह (mark) से ऊपर Above का प्रयोग और उनसे नीचे Below का प्रयोग करें।**

जैसे: (i) The river is flowing **above** the danger level.
(ii) His English is **below** average.
(iii)The selling price of every commodity in the Multiplex is **above** MRP.
(vi) The score was **below** hundred when the last batsman was declared out.

(11) **Of**

➢ **'Of'** का प्रयोग निर्जीव का अधिकार दर्शाने के लिये किया जाता है।

जैसे: 1. Table's wood (×)
Wood **of** table (✓)

2. Chair's leg (×)
Leg **of** chair (✓)

➢ **Of** का प्रयोग विभिन्न अर्थों में होता है-

➢ **(a) स्रोत (origin)**

जैसे: (i) He comes **of** a royal family.

➤ **(b)** बिमारी से मरना - 'die **of**'. कारण से मरना - 'die **from**' .

जैसे: (i) He died **of** cancer.

(ii) He died **from** thirst.

➤ **(c) संबंध (relation)**

जैसे: (i) The problems **of** Delhi.

(12) Off से अलगाव (separation) का बोध होता है;

जैसे: (i) Keep the dog **off** the flower beds.

(13) Behind (पीछे)

जैसे: (i) The police are running **behind** the thief.

(ii) She hid **behind** the curtain.

PREPOSITION के बारे में कुछ आवश्यक तथ्य

(1) Preposition के बाद Objective Case का प्रयोग होता है;

जैसे: (i) I do not depend $\underbrace{\text{on}}_{\text{Prep.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{him}}_{\text{Objective Case}}$.

(ii) She relies $\underbrace{\text{on}}_{\text{Prep.}}$ $\underbrace{\text{me}}_{\text{Objective Case}}$.

(2) यदि दो ऐसे शब्दों को किसी **Conjunction (and, or)** आदि से जोड़ना हो जिनके बाद **भिन्न-भिन्न Prepositions** लगते हैं तो **इन शब्दों के साथ प्रयुक्त होने वाले Prepositions को स्पष्ट** कर देना चाहिए;

जैसे: (i) She is **conscious of** and **engaged in** her work.

(ii) I was **surprised at** as well as **pleased with** her performance.

(iii) He is senior and older **than** I. (Use **'to'** after 'senior')

(iv) His watch is different and cheaper **than** mine. (Use **'from'** after 'different')

(v) She is younger and taller **than** her brother. (✓)

(3) अगर Prepositions के बाद 'verb' का प्रयोग होता है तो verb 'v_1+ing' form में होना चाहिए।

जैसे: I am **looking forward to** $\underbrace{\textbf{going}}_{V_1+ing}$ to London.

जैसे: He is afraid **of** $\underbrace{\textbf{going}}_{V_1+ing}$ out after sunset.

(4) Home शब्द के पहले किसी **Preposition का प्रयोग नहीं** होता यदि इसके पहले निम्नलिखित में से किसी भी verb का प्रयोग हो;

जैसे: **Bring, go, get, arrive, reach.**

(i) I went home by car.

नोट: किन्तु, यदि **'home'** के पहले कोई **'Possessive Case'** के Adjective (जैसे: **my, your, his, her, our, their**) या **noun** के साथ **'s** (जैसे: Ram's, Rohit's) आदि का प्रयोग हो तो **home** के पहले **'to'** का प्रयोग होता है; ('arrive' एवं 'reach' का प्रयोग यहाँ ना करें।)

जैसे: (i) I went **to his home.**
(ii) I decided to go **to Ram's home.**

(5) **Stress, emphasise, investigate, comprise, accompany, consider, violate, pervade, precede, succeed, invade, resist, enter, eschew, direct, join, sign, affect, ensure, board, discuss, describe, reach, order, tell, demand, attack, control, resemble,** और **ridicule.**

जब ये verbs 'Active Voice' में प्रयोग किये जा रहें हों तो इनके बाद किसी Preposition का प्रयोग नहीं होगा।

जैसे:
1. The teacher emphasised on the need of discipline in life. (Drop 'on').
2. I have ordered for a cup of tea. (Drop 'for')
3. I shall discuss about the problem with you. (Drop 'about')
4. (a) He described/ (b) about the incident/ (c) in his story./ (d) No error
   [(b) में 'about' का प्रयोग गलत है।]

(6) संवाद (Communication) में प्रयोग किए जाने वाले verb (जो किसी कर्म (object) के पहले आता हो) के साथ to का प्रयोग न करें। ये verb **है: advise, tell, ask, beg, command, encourage, request, inform,thank, welcome,warn,forbid,order,remind,congratulate,compliment**.etc.

जैसे: (i) I advised ***to*** him to go. (Drop 'to')
(ii) I informed ***to*** the police of the accident. (Drop 'to')
(iii) I was told to postpone the meeting. (✓)

(7) **Say / suggest / propose, speak, reply, explain, complain, talk, listen, write, report,pray, describe के बाद हमेशा 'to'** Preposition का प्रयोग होता है यदि इसके बाद **Object के रूप में कोई व्यक्ति** का प्रयोग हो;

जैसे: (i) You **suggested to him** that he should leave the place.
(ii) She **said to me** that she would help me.
(iii) He did not **reply to** me.

(8) Preposition के दृष्टिकोण से verb के साथ प्रयुक्त उपयुक्त objects (Direct/Indirect) पर ध्यान दें-

(i) **'Furnish, entrust, present, provide, supply'** इत्यादि के प्रयोग।

जैसे: I provided him money. (×)
(i) I provided him **with** money. (✓)
Or (ii) I provided money **to** him.(✓)

(ii) Object के अनुसार निम्न verbs के सही प्रयोग को ध्यान से देखें:-

Compensate, Explain, Fine, Propose, Recommend, Rob, Suggest, इत्यादि।

(i) Rob a person **of** something.
(ii) We informed the police **of** an accident.
(iii)I explained the matter **to** him.
(iv) He robbed her **of** her jewellery.

SOME PHRASE PREPOSITION:

(1) **According to-** के अनुसार

जैसे: **According to** the terms and conditions, he will have to finish it in two days.

(2) **By dint of-** के बल पर **(by force of, because of)**

जैसे: I passed the exam **by dint of** hard work.

(3) **In case of-** अगर

जैसे: **In case of** emergency, call 100.

(4) **by virtue of-** के बल पर **(by authority of)**

जैसे: The judge can pass the order **by virtue of** his powers.

(5) **Owing to -** के कारण

Owing to एवं **Due to** अर्थ में एक ही है। दोनों के बीच मुख्यत: दो अंतर है-

(1) वाक्य की शुरूआत 'owing to' से करें 'due to' से नहीं ।

जैसे: Due to heavy rains, I could not come. (×)

Owing to heavy rains, I could not come.(✓) (**Note:** SSC 'due to' से वाक्य की शुरूआत को सही मानती है।)

(2) 'Be' के किसी भी form के बाद 'due to' का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे: The accident $\underbrace{\text{was}}_{\text{form of 'be'}}$ owing to heavy rains.(×)

The accident $\underbrace{\text{was}}_{\text{form of 'be'}}$ due to heavy rains.(✓)

(6) **With reference to-** के सन्दर्भ में

जैसे: **With reference to** your letter, dated 27th July 2011, I hereby submit my reply.

(7) **In order to-** ताकि

जैसे: We vacated the premises **in order to** avoid litigation.

(8) **In course of-** के दौरान

जैसे: **In course of** time, I faced many problems

(9) **On behalf of-** के स्थान पर

जैसे: He came to receive the award **on behalf of** his brother.

(10) **Agreeably to-** के अनुसरण में

जैसे: **Agreeably to** the terms of the agreement, we will pay you ₹ 1 lakh.

(11) **By means of-** के सहायता से

जैसे: He amassed a lot of money **by means of** sharp practices.

(12) **For the sake of-** के वास्ते

जैसे: Save plants atleast **for the sake of** your children.

(13) **In favour of-** के पक्ष में

जैसे: He voted **in favour of** his friend.

(14) **In lieu of-** के बदले में

जैसे: He got fifty thousand rupees **in lieu of** his claim.

(15) **On account of-** के कारण

जैसे: **On account of** his negligence, the company suffered heavy loss.

(16) **In relation to-** के संबंध में

जैसे: There are some rules **in relation to** the organization of the match.

अन्तर देखें :.

1. I acted **according to** your order.
   I acted **in accordance with** your order.
2. Mother Teresa had **affection for** all.
   Mother Teresa was **affectionate to** all.
3. He has **ambition for** fame.
   He is **ambitious of** fame.
4. I am **capable of** doing hard work.
   I have **capacity for** doing hard work.
5. I have **confidence in** myself.
   I am **confident about** myself.
6. He has **desire for** money and fame.
   He is **desirous of** money and fame.

FIXED PREPOSITION

'TO' COMES WITH FOLLOWING WORDS :

Words	**Meaning in English**	**Meaning in Hindi**
Abhorrent ***to***	causing or deserving strong dislike	घिनौना/अत्यंत नफरत
Access ***to***	reach	पहुँच
Accountable ***to***	obliged to accept responsibility	उत्तरदायी
Accustomed ***to***	usual or regular	आदी होना
Answerable ***to someone***	responsible to	के प्रति जवाबदेह होना
Answerable ***for something***	responsible for	के लिए जवाबदेह होना
Addicted ***to***	unable to stop using, habitual	लत लगना
Adhere ***to***	to cause to stick fast	पालन करना, जुड़े रहना
Adjacent ***to***	sharing a border	सटा हुआ
Affectionate ***to***	feeling or showing love and affection	स्नेही
Agreeable ***to***	ready or willing to agree	सहमत
Allegiance ***to***	loyalty to a person, country, group, etc.	निष्ठा
Alternative ***to***	substitute	विकल्प
Answerable ***to***	required to explain actions or decisions to someone	जवाबदेह
Antidote ***to***	a substance that stops the harmful effects of a poison	विष नाशक
Attention ***to***	notice, interest, or awareness	ध्यान
Attune ***to***	to bring into harmony	लय में करना
Averse ***to***	having a feeling of dislike	प्रतिकूल
Beneficial ***to***	producing good or helpful results or effects	फायेमंद
Blind ***to***	unable to see (fault etc)	(के प्रति) अंधा
Comparable ***to***	being similar or about the same	तुलनीय
Complement ***to***	to complete something else or make it better	पूरक
Conform ***to***	to obey or agree to something	अनुरूप

Detrimental **to**	causing damage or injury	हानिकारक
Devoted **to**	completely loyal	भक्त
Disgrace **to**	to cause to lose respect or be humiliated	अपमान
Due **to**	because	के कारण
Enmity **to**	a very deep unfriendly feeling	शत्रुता
Equal **to**	same	बराबरी
Equivalent **to**	almost same	लगभग बराबर
Essential **to**	extremely important and necessary	आवश्यक
Exception **to**	a case where a rule does not apply	अपवाद
Favourable **to**	showing approval	अनुकूल
Given **to**	habitual	आदी होना
Harmful **to**	causing or capable of causing damage or harm	नुकसान पहुंचने वाला
Heir **to**	a person who has the legal right to receive the property of someone who dies	वारिस
Immune **to**	not capable of being affected by a disease	प्रतिरक्षा
Important **to**	having serious meaning or worth	जरूरी
Incidental **to**	happening as a minor part or result of something else	आकस्मिक
Indebted **to**	owing something (such as money or thanks) to someone or something	ऋणी
Indifferent **to**	not interested in or concerned about something	उदासीन
Indigenous **to**	produced, living, or existing naturally in a particular region or environment	स्वदेशी
Injurious **to**	causing injury	हानिकारक
Key **to**	to make something correspond to something else	मौलिक
Look forward **to**	anticipated with satisfaction	संतुष्टि के साथ आशा करना
Loyal **to**	having or showing complete and constant support for someone or something	निष्ठावान
Obstruction **to**	something that blocks	बाधा
Opposite **to**	not agree	के विरूद्ध
Postscript **to**	a note or series of notes added at the end of a letter, article, or book	परिशिष्ट भाग
Preface **to**	an introduction to a book or speech	प्रस्तावना
Prefer **to**	to like (someone or something) better than someone or something else	के तुलना में ज्यादा पसंद करना
Preferable **to**	better or more desirable	बेहतर
Profitable **to**	producing good or helpful results or effects	लाभदायक
Prone **to**	likely to do, have, or suffer from something	से ग्रस्त होने की संभावना
Reduced **to**	to make (something) smaller in size, amount, number, etc.	को कम करना

Relevant ***to***	relating to a subject in an appropriate way	प्रासंगिक
Repugnance ***to***	a strong feeling of dislike or disgust	घृणा
Resign oneself ***to***	to accept something reluctantly because you cannot change it	बेमन से ही पर स्वीकार कर लेना
Sensitive ***to***	likely to cause people to become upset	संवेदनशील
Sequel ***to***	a book, movie, etc., that continues a story begun in another book, movie, etc.	का अगला भाग
Similar ***to***	almost the same	समान
Stick ***to***	to hold to	लगे रहना
Submission ***to***	something that is submitted	प्रस्तुत
Submit ***to***	yield or accept to a superior force	के आगे झुकना
Subscribe ***to***	to pay money to get a publication or service regularly	सदस्यता लेने के लिए
Succumb ***to***	to stop trying to resist something	मर जाना/ हार मान जाना
Supplement ***to***	to add something to (something) in order to make it complete	पूरक बनना
Surrender ***to***	to give the control or use of (something) to someone else	समर्पण करना
Susceptible ***to***	easily affected, influenced, or harmed by something	ग्रहणक्षम
Swing ***to***	to move with a smooth, curving motion	झूलना
Taken ***to***	to begin to like something	पसंद करना शुरू करना
Tantamount ***to***	equal to something in value, meaning, or effect	समान
Temptation ***to***	a strong urge or desire to have or do something	प्रलोभन
True ***to***	faithful	वफादार होना

'OF' COMES WITH FOLLOWING WORDS :

Abhorrence ***of***	strong hatred	घृणा
Accused ***of***	one charged with an offence	अभियुक्त या आरोपी होना
Afraid ***of***	filled with fear	डरा हुआ
Ambitious ***of***	having a desire of	महत्वाकांक्षी
Anxious ***of***	causing or showing fear or nervousness	चिंतित
Ashamed ***of***	feeling shame, guilt, or disgrace	शर्मिंदा
Assurance ***of***	the state of being sure or certain about something	आश्वासन
Aware ***of***	knowing that something (such as a situation, condition, or problem) exists	अवगत
Bereft ***of***	no longer having it, deprived	वंचित
Beware ***of***	to be careful	सावधान रहना

Boast ***of***	a reason to be proud	डींग मारना
Capable ***of***	able to do something	सक्षम
Cautious ***of***	careful about avoiding danger or risk	सर्तक
Certain ***of***	not having any doubt about something	पक्का होना
Charge ***of***	to make a person responsible for something	के प्रभारी
Composed ***of***	calm and in control of your emotions	शांत
Consist ***of***	to be made up of (something)	से बना हुआ
Confident ***of***	showing that you have confidence	आश्वस्त होना
Conscious ***of***	aware	जागरूक
Convicted ***of***	to prove or find guilty	अपराधी ठहराया हुआ
Convinced ***of***	to cause (someone) to believe that something is true	यकीन करना
Deprived ***of***	not having the things that are needed for a good or healthy life	वंचित
Devoid ***of***	lacking	वंचित
Diffident ***of***	lacking confidence	आत्मविश्वासहीन
Disapprove ***of***	to officially refuse to approve or accept (something)	अस्वीकार करना
Dispose ***of***	to get rid of something	छुटकारा पाना
Embarrassed ***of***	ashamed	शर्मिंदा
Envious ***of***	feeling or showing a desire to have what someone else has	ईष्यालु
Fond ***of***	to have liking of	के शौकीन
Formed ***of***	organized in a way characteristic of living matter	का गठन
Frightened ***of***	to cause to become afraid	डरा हुआ
Get rid ***of***	to become free from something	छुटकारा पाना
Guilty ***of***	responsible for committing a crime or doing something bad or wrong	अपराधी
Lack ***(N)***	deficient	की कमी
Need ***(N)***	to require	जरूरत
Proof ***of***	something which shows that something else is true or correct	प्रमाण होना
Scared ***of***	to be frightened or worried	डरा हुआ
Shortage ***of***	a condition in which there is not enough of something needed	कमी होना
Sure ***of***	ascertain	निश्चित होना
Void ***of***	null or containing nothing	रिक्त
Want ***(N)***	to need (something)	की इच्छा होना
Wary ***of***	marked by being cautious	सावधान
Worthy ***of***	deserving respect, attention	के योग्य

'FOR' COMES WITH FOLLOWING WORDS :

Affection ***for***	a feeling of liking for someone or something	के लिए स्नेह
Affection ***for***	feeling or showing love and affection	स्नेही
Ambition ***for***	a particular goal or aim	महत्वाकांक्षा
Anxiety ***for***	fear or nervousness about what might happen	चिंता
Appetite ***for***	a physical desire for food	भूख
Aptitude ***for***	a natural ability to do something or to learn something	योग्यता
Atone ***for***	to make amends or reparation	हरजाना देना
Capacity ***for***	the ability to hold or contain	क्षमता
Compassion ***for***	a feeling of wanting to help someone who is sick, hungry, in trouble, etc.	सहानुभूति
Compensation ***for***	something that is done or given to make up for damage, trouble, etc.	मुआवजा, हर्जाना
Contempt ***for***	a feeling that someone or something is not worthy of any respect or approval	अवमानना
Canvass ***for***	to ask (the people in an area) what they think about a candidate, project, idea, etc.	मत माँगना
Craving ***for***	a very strong desire for something	तृष्णा
Desire ***for***	to want or wish for (something)	इच्छा
Hope ***for***	expect	आशा
Liking ***for***	a feeling of regard or fondness	पसंद करना
Yearn ***for***	to desire very much	के लिए लालसा करना

'FROM' COMES WITH FOLLOWING WORDS :

Abstain ***from***	to choose not to do or have something	परहेज करना
Abstinence ***from***	the practice of not doing or having something that is wanted	परहेज करना
Debar ***from***	to officially prevent (someone) from having or doing something	निषेध करना
Derive ***from***	to take or get (something) from (something else)	से निकालना या हासिल करना
Descent ***from***	an act of coming or going down in location or condition	से नीचे जाना
Desist ***from***	to stop doing something	करना बंद कर देना
Deviate ***from***	to do something that is different or to be different from what is usual or expected	(रास्ते से) हटना
Emerge ***from***	to become known or come from	उभरना
Escape ***from***	to get away from a dangerous place or situation	सुरक्षित निकल जाना
Exemption ***from***	permission not to pay or do something	छूट

Prevent ***from***	to stop (something) from happening or existing	रोकना
Prohibit ***from***	to order (someone) not to use or do something	निषेध
Protect ***from***	to keep (someone or something) from being harmed	बचाना
Recover ***from***	to become healthy after an illness or injury	स्वस्थ होना
Refrain ***from***	to stop yourself from doing something	परहेज करना
Resign ***from***	to give up (a job or position) in a formal manner	त्यागपत्र देना
Respite ***from***	relief	राहत

'ON' COMES WITH FOLLOWING WORDS :

Comment ***on***	to make a statement about someone or something	टिप्पणी करना
Deliberate ***on***	to think about or discuss something very carefully in order to make a decision	विचार करना
Depend ***on***	to be subject to determination by the situation	पर निर्भर
Dwell ***on***	to live in a particular place	में रहना
Embark ***on***	to begin a journey	यात्रा शुरू करना
Encroach ***on***	to gradually move or go into an area that is beyond the usual or desired limits	अतिक्रमण करना
Impose ***on***	to cause (something, such as tax) to affect someone or something by using your authority	कर लगाना
Insist ***on***	to demand that something happen or that someone do something	आग्रह करना
Intrude ***on***	to come or go into a place where you are not wanted or welcome	पर अतिक्रमण करना
Trample ***on***	to cause damage or pain by walking or stepping heavily on something or someone	पैर तले कुचलना
Acquaintance ***with***	so	
Absorbed ***in***	having one's attention wholly engaged or occupied	अवशोषित
Accomplished ***in***	very skillful, having or showing the skill of an expert	निपुण
Assiduous ***in***	very hard working	परिश्रमी
Bigoted ***in***	blindly devoted to some creed, opinion, or practice	धर्मांध, कट्टर व्यक्ति
Dabble ***in***	to take part in an activity in a way that is not serious	शौकिया तौर पर कुछ करना
Deficient ***in***	not good enough, lacking	अपूर्ण, कमी
Diligent ***in***	showing steady and earnest care and hard work	मेहनती
Excel ***in***	to be better than others	श्रेष्ठ होना
Experienced ***in***	having knowledge or skill in a particular field	अनुभवी
Indulge ***in***	to allow (yourself) to have or do something as a special pleasure	लिप्त होना

Interested *in*	wanting to learn more about something or to become involved in something	रूची
Involved *in*	connected with something	शामिल होना
Persist *in*	to continue to occur or exist beyond the usual, expected, or normal time	लगे रहना
Presevere *in*	to continue doing something though it is difficult	लगे रहना
Proficient *in*	good at doing something	कुशल
Remiss *in*	not showing enough care and attention	बेपरवाह
Versed *in*	skilled in something	निपुण

'WITH' COMES WITH FOLLOWING WORDS :

Acquaintance *with*	someone who is known	जान-पहचान
Afflicted *with*	caused pain or suffering	पीड़ित
Alliance *with*	a union or association	संधि
Associate *with*	to combine or unite with another for mutual benefit	सहयोगी
Bear *with*	to suffer	सहना
Beset *with*	to cause problems or difficulties for (someone or something)	(किसी के लिए) परेशानी उत्पन्न करना
Busy *with*	full of activity or work	व्यस्त रहना
Clash *with*	a short fight	टकराव
Coincide *with*	to happen at the same time as something else	एक समय पर होना
Compatible *with*	capable of existing together in harmony	अनुकूल
Compliant *with*	inclined to agree with others	आज्ञाकारी
Conformity *with*	the fact or state of agreeing with or obeying something	अनुपालन
Contrasted *with*	to be different especially in a way that is very obvious	विषम
Conversant *with*	to be familiar with	परिचित
Cope *with*	to endure something unpleasant	सामना करना
Correspond *with*	to be similar or equal to something	अनुरूप
Disgusted *with*	a feeling of revulsion or profound disapproval	घृणा
Drenched *with*	to make (someone or something) completely wet	भीगना
Endowed *with*	to give a large amount of money to a school, hospital, etc.	संपन्न
Gifted *with*	having great ability	प्रतिभाशाली
Intimacy *with*	a state marked by emotional closeness	आत्मीयता
Intimate *with*	to say or suggest (something) in an indirect way	सूचित करना

Popular *with*	liked or enjoyed by many people	लोकप्रिय
Quarrel *with*	to fight	लड़ाई करना
Remonstrate *with*	to disagree and argue or complain about something	प्रतिवाद करना
Replete *with*	having much or plenty of something	परिपूर्ण
Satiated *with*	to satisfy (a need, desire, etc.) fully	तृप्त
Satisfied *with*	to cause (someone) to be happy or pleased	संतुष्ट
Sympathize *with*	to feel sorry for someone who is in a bad condition	के साथ सहानुभूति रखना

SPOTTING THE ERROR

1. (a) He took/ (b) leave of/ (c) four days/ (d) No error.
2. (a) Children/ should always/ (b) listen the advice of their elders/ (c) and well wishers./ (d) No error.
3. (a) He will not/ (b) listen/ (c) what you say./ (d) No error.
4. (a) Nobody denies/ (b) that my ideas/ (c) are different than yours./ (d) No error.
5. (a) It was I who was responsible of/ (b) making all the arrangements for the/ (c)successful completion of his studies./ (d) No error.
6. (a) She was in the courtyard/ (b) when the burglars/ (c) entered into her house./ (d) No error.
7. (a) Our teacher/ (b) emphasised on/ (c) the use of correct grammar./ (d) No error.
8. (a) On the time/ (b) of the opening ceremony of the theatre/ (c) a large crowd had assembled/ (d) No error.
9. (a) While they were returning/ (b) from school,/ (c) a stalker attacked on them with a knife./ (d) No error.
10. (a) The decline of his moral values/ (b) has caused a lot/ (c) of pain to his parents/ / (d) No error.
11. (a) Without thinking/ (b) for a moment he/ (c) entrusted me in all the responsibilities ./ (d) No error.
12. (a) Sudha fell in/ (b) the well and nobody / (c) tried to save her./ (d) No error.
13. (a) I / (b) prefer coffee/ (c) than tea/ (d) No error.
14. (a) Suresh is busy / (b) in his work/ (c) for his presentation/ (d) No error.
15. (a) While crossing the road/ (b) an old man was/ (c) run out by a bus/ (d) No error.
16. (a) Amphibians / (b) can live / (c) in water as well as land./ (d) No error.
17. (a) My mother is fond off/ (b) cooking different / (c) types of dishes/ (d) No error.
18. (a) Our teacher/ (b) cannot/ (c) control on the students./ (d) No error.
19. (a) The lawyer has been waiting/ (b) for the prisoner / (c) since two hours / (d) No error.
20. (a) Mr. Bacon has / (b) great affection to/ (c) his family./ (d) No error.
21. (a) Rekha has a great/ (b) enmity for her/ (c) brother's friend./ (d) No error.
22. (a) He threw the bucket/ (b) into the river/ (c) and returned home without any water./ (d) No error.
23. (a) There appears/ (b) to be very little/ (c) understanding among the two brothers / (d) No error.
24. (a) She was/ (b) angry on me because I/ (c) had not invited her to party./ (d) No error.
25. (a) He got a prestigious job though/ (b) he was not worthy/ (c) for it./ (d) No error.

26. (a) He described about/ (b) the incident/ (c) in a very interesting way./ (d) No error.
27. (a) My father/ (b) deals/ (c)with garments/ (d) No error.
28. (a) I cannot / (b) deal from/ (c) those unruly students/ (d) No error.
29. (a) Despite of / (b)working hard/ (c) he failed/ (d) No error.
30. (a) Ashok/ (b) married with/ (c) Rekha last month./ (d) No error.
31. (a) The earth's atmosphere/ (b)comprises of/ (c) three layers/ (d) No error.
32. (a) The court held/ (b) the local MLA responsible/ (c) for the loss or damage to any public property./ (d) No error.
33. (a)He was debarred to attend/ (b) the monsoon session/ (c)of the Parliament./ (d) No error.
34. (a) We will have to await for/ (b) the result/ (c) as the managent is on strike./ (d) No error.
35. (a) He should refrain/ (b) to associate himself with any party/ (c) because people have faith in his integrity./ (d) No error.
36. (a) The songs of / (b) the old movies are/ (c) worthlistening to./ (d) No error.
37. (a) It should be obvious to you/ (b)that if you persist bothering him,/ (c) he will get angry with you/ (d) No error.
38. (a) I certainly/ (b) differ with you/ (c) in this matter (d) No error.
39. (a)He had a suspected fracture, / (b) so he was/ (c)admitted into the hospital/ (d) No error.
40. (a) If you put your / (b) heart to it,/ (c) you will be a winner/ (d) No error.
41. (a) He walked/ (b) ten miles/ (c) by foot/ (d) No error.
42. (a) He is good / (b) in mathematics/ (c)but his friend isn't./ (d) No error.
43. (a) Those who are in power/ (b) have to be sensitive of/ (c)the sufferings of the poor/ (d) No error.
44. (a) Which newspaper/ (b) do you/ (c) subscribe for?/ (d) No error.
45. (a) We thought that the train/ (b) would be late but/ (c) it arrived exactly in time./ (d)No error.
46. (a) Despite of repeated warnings, / (b) he touched a live electric wire,/ (c) and was electrocuted./ (d) No error.
47. (a)It is my pleasure / (b) to congratulate you for your success/ (c) in the Civil Services Examination/ (d) No error.
48. (a) I will avail/ (b) myself with/ (c) this golden opportunity/ (d) No error.
49. (a) It is half/ (b) past two/ (c) in my watch/ (d) No error.
50. (a) She can / (b) cope up with any difficult situation/ (c) as she is a braveheart./ (d) No error.
51. (a) Ravi/ (b) told to his friend/ (c) to buy a car./ (d) No error.
52. (a) He is/ (b) accused with/ (c) committing the murder./ (d) No error.
53. (a) The poet/ (b) described about/ (c) the spring season./ (d) No error.
54. (a) The atmosphere/ (b) comprises of/ (c) many inert gases also./ (d) No error.
55. (a)We disposed off / (b) our old furniture/ (c) before moving to Mumbai./ (d) No error.
56. (a)He was/ (b) bereft from / (c) all his possession./ (d) No error.
57. (a) He assented of/ (b) my proposal/ (c) as it was very attractive./ (d) No error.
58. (a) A large sign near/ (b) the entrance warns the visitors/ (c) to beware about bears./ (d) No error.
59. (a) The teacher was tense/ (b) when he entered/ (c) the class which comprised of/ (d) a hundred students.
60. (a) There is no rule/ (b) regarding the length of a precis/ (c) with relation to/ (d) that of the original passage.
61. (a) He/ (b) is suffering/ (c) with flu./ (d) No error.
62. (a) He wanted to go/ (b) to home/ (c) as he was not well/ (d) No error.

Answers with Explanation

1. (b); 'leave for four days' का प्रयोग करें।
2. (b); 'listen' के साथ ‘to’ का प्रयोग करें।
3. (b);
4. (c); 'different के साथ ‘from’ का प्रयोग करें।
5. (a); ‘responsible’ के साथ ‘for’ का प्रयोग होगा।
6. (c); ‘entered’ के साथ ‘into’ का प्रयोग न करें।
7. (b); ‘emphasised’ के साथ ‘on’ का प्रयोग नहीं होता।
8. (a); ‘On’ के स्थान पर ‘at’ का प्रयोग करें।
9. (c); ‘attack’ के साथ ‘on’ का प्रयोग नहीं होता।
10. (a); ‘decline’ के साथ ‘in’ का प्रयोग होता है।
11. (c); ‘entrusted’ के साथ ‘with’ का प्रयोग होगा।
12. (a); ‘fell into’ का प्रयोग करें।
13. (c); ‘than’ के स्थान पर ‘to’ का प्रयोग करें। ‘Prefer’ के साथ ‘to’ का प्रयोग होता है।
14. (b); busy के साथ ‘with’ का प्रयोग होता है न कि ‘in’ का।
15. (c); ‘run out’ के स्थान पर ‘run over’ का प्रयोग करें। ‘Run over’ का अर्थ है ‘कुचला जाना’।
16. (c); Land के पहले ‘on’ का प्रयोग करें।
17. (a); Fond के साथ ‘of’ का प्रयोग होता है न कि ‘off’ का।
18. (c); अगर ‘Control’ verb हो तो उसके साथ ‘on’ का प्रयोग नहीं होता।
19. (c); ‘Since’ के स्थान पर ‘for’ का प्रयोग करें। ‘two hours’ अवधि है।
20. (b); ‘affection’ के साथ ‘for’ का प्रयोग होगा न कि ‘to’ का।
21. (b); ‘enmity’ के साथ ‘towards’ का प्रयोग होगा न कि ‘for’ का।
22. (b); ‘threw’ के साथ ‘in’ का प्रयोग होगा न कि ‘into’ का।
23. (c); ‘among’ के स्थान पर ‘between’ का प्रयोग होगा।
24. (b); ‘angry’ के साथ ‘with’ का प्रयोग होता है जब किसी व्यक्ति का उल्लेख हो।

नोटः- angry with someone.
angry at something.

25. (c); ‘worthy’ के साथ ‘of’ का प्रयोग होगा न कि ‘for’ का।
26. (a); ‘describe’ के साथ किसी ‘preposition’ का प्रयोग नहीं होता।
27. (c); अगर ‘deal’ का अर्थ है ‘व्यापार करना’ तो ‘deal’ के साथ ‘in’ का प्रयोग होगा।
28. (b); अगर ‘deal’ का अर्थ है ‘निपटना’ तो deal के साथ ‘with’ का प्रयोग होगा।
29. (a); ‘Despite’ के साथ ‘of’ का प्रयोग नहीं होता।
30. (c); ‘with’ हटा दें।
31. (b); ‘Active Voice’ में ‘Comprise’ के साथ ‘of’ का प्रयोग नहीं होता है।
32. (c); ‘Loss’ के बाद ‘of’ का प्रयोग करें।
33. (a); ‘debarred from attending’ का प्रयोग करें।
34. (a); ‘await for’ के स्थान पर ‘wait for’ का प्रयोग होगा न कि ‘to’ का।
35. (b); ‘Refrain’ के बाद ‘preposition’ ‘from’ का प्रयोग होगा न कि ‘to’ का।
36. (c); ‘listen’ के बाद ‘to’ का प्रयोग होता है ‘worthlistening’ के बाद नहीं।
37. (b); ‘persist’ के बाद ‘in’ का प्रयोग करें।
38. (d);
39. (c); ‘admitted to’ का प्रयोग करें।
40. (b); ‘put your heart into it’ (मन लगाना) सही phrase है।
    ‘to’ को ‘into’ में परिवर्तित करें।
41. (c); ‘on foot’ का प्रयोग करें जिसका अर्थ है पैदल।
42. (b); ‘Good’ के साथ ‘at’ का प्रयोग होता है।
43. (b); ‘Sensitive’ के साथ ‘to’ का प्रयोग करें।
44. (c); ‘subscribe’ के साथ ‘to’ का प्रयोग करें।
45. (c); ‘On time’ का अर्थ है ठीक समय पर और ‘in time’ का अर्थ है समय से। Exactly का प्रयोग ‘On time’ को ज्यादा उपयुक्त विकल्प बना रहा है।
46. (a); ‘Despite’ के साथ ‘of’ का प्रयोग न करें।
47. (b); ‘Congratulate’ के साथ ‘on’ का प्रयोग करें।
48. (b); ‘avail’ के साथ ‘of’ का प्रयोग होता है। ‘Avail myself of this’ का प्रयोग करें।
49. (c); ‘in’ के स्थान पर ‘by’ का प्रयोग करें।
50. (b); ‘Cope with’ (अर्थ- to handle) का प्रयोग करें।

51. (b); 'told' एवं 'tell' के साथ 'to' का प्रयोग नहीं होता है।

52. (b); 'accused' के साथ 'of' का प्रयोग करें न कि 'with' का।

53. (b); 'described' के साथ 'about' का प्रयोग न करें।

54. (b); अगर वाक्य active voice में हो तो 'comprise' के बाद 'of' का प्रयोग न करें ।

55. (a); 'disposed' के साथ 'of' का प्रयोग होता है न कि 'off' का।

56. (b); 'bereft' के बाद 'of' का प्रयोग होता है।

57. (a); 'assented' के साथ 'to' का प्रयोग करें न कि 'of' का ।

58. (c); 'beware' के साथ 'of' का प्रयोग करें न किया 'about' का।

59. (c); अगर वाक्य active voice में हो तो 'comprised' के बाद 'of' का प्रयोग न करें ।

60. (c); 'with relation to' को 'in relation to' में परिवर्तित करें।

61. (c); 'with' को 'from' में परिवर्तित करें। 'suffer' के साथ 'from' का प्रयोग होता है।

62. (b); 'to' हटा दे। 'Get, arrive, reach, go, come' के साथ अगर 'home' का प्रयोग होता है तो बीच में कोई 'preposition' नहीं आता है।

FILL IN THE BLANKS WITH APPROPRIATE PREPOSITION

1. He drove from Maharashtra ______ Karnataka without stopping to rest.
(a) is (b) to
(c) into (d) towards.

2. Bill's fight ______ hunting put 26 professional shikar companies out of jobs.
(a) towards (b) for
(c) over (d) against

3. The court has absolved him _____ all the charges leveled against him.
(a) off (b) with
(c) in (d)of

4. you are welcome to partake _______ their light refreshment.
(a) in (b) for
(c) at (d) of

5. We met a lot of people ______ our holidays.
(a) on (b) in
(c) during (d) at

6. The firm has been dealing ______ luxury goods for more than two decades.
(a) in (b) with
(c) out (d) on

7. Today students should be reconciled ______ the way things are changing.
(a) with (b) to
(c) for (d) at

8. That week the dollar dropped _____ its lowest levels.
(a) to (b) at
(c) into (d) by

9. He went _______ sea alone.
(a) in (b) to
(c) into (d) on

10. Everyone in this world is accountable to God _____ his actions.
(a) actions (b) for
(c) to (d) over

11. Speed is ____ essence in a project of this type.
(a) in (b) for
(c) about (d) of

12. A wise man profits _____ the mistakes of others.
(a) through (b) from
(c) with (d) by

13. Ram agreed _____ my proposal .
(a) with (b) for
(c) on (d) to

14. He is addicted _____ smoking.
(a) to (b) with
(c) on (d) for

15. He sat ____ the shade of a tree.
(a) under (b) into
(c) in (d) on

16. There is something wonderful _____ him
(a) of (b) about
(c) for (d) in side

17. When will you hand _____ your assignment?
(a) in
(b) back
(c) down
(d) into

18. A new minister has taken ______ after the election.
(a) to
(b) over
(c) off
(d) down

19. There is a bridge ______ the river.
(a) over
(b) on
(c) down
(d) across

20. Please make yourself ____ home.
(a) with
(b) at
(c) in
(d) on

21. The brave youth immediately jumped _____ the river to save the drowning child.
(a) in
(b) into
(c) inside
(d) to

22. We can make no progress if we continue working ______ these conditions.
(a) into
(b) with
(c) under
(d) for

23. Keep your dog ____ the flower beds. It may damage the flowers.
(a) out
(b) from
(c) beside
(d) off

24. _______ a moment she felt disappointed for no stockings hung from the fire place.
(a) just
(b) for
(c) at
(d) since

25. We were completely taken ____ by the estate agent who turned out to be a crook.
(a) for
(b) on
(c) off
(d) in

26. Dr. Sharma concluded his speech ______ explaining the importance of charity.
(a) by
(b) with
(c) at
(d) in

27. Shivaji Maharaj fought _____ every kind of aggression.
(a) against
(b) to
(c) with
(d) at

28. Don't depend _____ others; you must stand on your own feet.
(a) at
(b) on
(c) to
(d) for

29. Our life promises a lot ______ pleasure and we must learn to enjoy it.
(a) with
(b) for
(c) of
(d) at

30. He travelled all ______ the world when he was eighty years old.
(a) in
(b) over
(c) with
(d) of

31. My father lives ______ Delhi
(a) in
(b) at
(c) inside
(d) on

32. Madhav is good ______ English.
(a) in
(b) at
(c) on
(d) with

33. Naina did not disclose the fact ______ her husband.
(a) to
(b) before
(c) from
(d) on

34. The child did not approve ______ the father's plan.
(a) to
(b) by
(c) of
(d) with

35. The tribes lived ______customs different from the English had ever seen.
(a) on
(b) by
(c) off
(d) with

36. The strike has been called ______ .
(a) of
(b) at
(c) off
(d) by

37. We warned her ______the danger
(a) from
(b)about
(c) against
(d) of

38. We laughed ______ the affair.
(a) over
(b) about
(c) for
(d) on

39. Put a blanket _____ the baby.
(a) over
(b) about
(c) at
(d) on

40. Stay______ your limits.
(a) within
(b) in
(c) at
(d) on

41. She was happy to partake______ the festivities.
(a) in
(b) of
(c) at
(d) for

42. I can cope ______ any problem.
(a) up with (b) with
(c) up (d) from

43. His manners ______ him.
(a) speak of (b) speak out
(c) speak up (d) speak for

44. A thorough search of the aircraft was carried ______ in the airport.
(a) out (b) off
(c) on (d) along

45. Discrimination ______ any form should be avoided.
(a) of (b) by
(c) from (d) in

46. A large number of people have fallen victim ______ dengue fever.
(a) to (b) of
(c) from (d) with

47. She scoffed ______ the idea of revolution.
(a) for (b) at
(c) about (d) on

48. This work of art is worthy ______ praise.
(a) of (b) for
(c) for (d) to

49. It is our duty to get ______ the truth.
(a) to (b) over
(c) into (d) at

50. For a child, a blow ______ self-esteem is a terrible thing.
(a) of (b) with
(c) to (d) on

51. He is a descendent ______ the Mughal royalty.
(a) of (b) from
(c) in (d) for

52. Fate smiled ______ him in all his ventures.
(a) above (b) below
(c) on (d) at

53. Don't put ______ until tomorrow what you can do today.
(a) up (b) of
(c) on (d) off

54. The train is arriving ______ platform number 4.
(a) at (b) on
(c) before (d) upon

55. The criminal was totally taken ______ when the police recognized him.
(a) aback (b) up
(c) for (d) away

56. The examination will begin ______ Monday.
(a) from (b) in
(c) at (d) on

57. You must apologise ______ him for this.
(a) with (b) to
(c) of (d) for

58. She seems cursed ______ bad luck.
(a) by (b) with
(c) for (d) on

59. He was brought ______ by his aunt as his mother had died when he was just a lad.
(a) up (b) put
(c) off (d) with

60. As she became tired, errors began to creep ______ her work.
(a) with (b) into
(c) off (d) up.

61. Small pox has been eradicated ______ India.
(a) in (b) from
(c) within (d) out of

62. I complimented him ______ his success.
(a) about (b) for
(c) on (d) at

ANSWER KEY

1.	(b)	2.	(d)	3.	(d)	4.	(d)	5.	(c)
6.	(a)	7.	(a)	8.	(a)	9.	(b)	10.	(b)
11.	(d)	12.	(b)	13.	(d)	14.	(a)	15.	(c)
16.	(b)	17.	(a)	18.	(b)	19.	(a)	20.	(b)
21.	(b)	22.	(c)	23.	(d)	24.	(b)	25.	(d)
26.	(a)	27.	(a)	28.	(b)	29.	(c)	30.	(b)
31.	(a)	32.	(b)	33.	(a)	34.	(c)	35.	(b)
36.	(c)	37.	(d)	38.	(a)	39.	(a)	40.	(a)
41.	(a)	42.	(b)	43.	(d)	44.	(a)	45.	(d)
46.	(a)	47.	(b)	48.	(a)	49.	(d)	50.	(c)
51.	(a)	52.	(c)	53.	(d)	54.	(a)	55.	(a)
56.	(d)	57.	(b)	58.	(b)	59.	(a)	60.	(b)
61.	(b)	62.	(c)						

20 ADVERB

CHAPTER

ADVERB वह शब्द है जो-

(i) किसी **क्रिया (Verb)** की विशेषता बताता है।

जैसे: $\text{He } \underbrace{\text{works}}_{\text{verb}} \ \underbrace{\textbf{hard}}_{\textbf{Adv.}}$

(ii) किसी **विशेषण (Adjective)** की विशेषता बताता है।

जैसे: $\text{He is } \underbrace{\textbf{very}}_{\textbf{Adv.}} \ \underbrace{\text{good}}_{\text{Adj.}}.$

(iii) किसी **क्रिया-विशेषण (Adverb)** की विशेषता बताता है।

जैसे: $\text{She works } \underbrace{\textbf{very}}_{\textbf{Adv.}} \ \underbrace{\text{hard}}_{\text{Adv.}}.$

(iv) किसी **Preposition** की विशेषता बताता है।

जैसे: $\text{The helicopter hovered } \underbrace{\textbf{exactly}}_{\textbf{Adv.}} \ \underbrace{\text{over}}_{\text{Prep.}} \text{ his house.}$

(v) किसी **Conjunction** की विशेषता बताता है

जैसे: $\text{He likes her } \underbrace{\textbf{simply}}_{\textbf{Adv.}} \ \underbrace{\text{because}}_{\text{Conj.}} \text{ she has a clear conscience.}$

(vi) किसी **वाक्य (Sentence)** की विशेषता बताता है।

जैसे: $\underbrace{\textbf{Fortunately,}}_{\textbf{Adv.}} \ \underbrace{\text{no one was hurt}}_{\text{Sentence}}.$

(vii) सामान्यत: **Noun** या **Pronoun** की विशेषता बताने का काम **Adjectives** करते हैं, किन्तु कुछ ऐसे **Adverbs** हैं जो किसी **Noun** या **Pronoun** की विशेषता भी बताते है। ये adverbs हैं- **Only, even, at last, almost;**

जैसे: 1. $\underbrace{\textbf{Only}}_{\text{Adv.}}\ \underbrace{\text{I}}_{\text{Pronoun}}$ know the truth.

2. $\underbrace{\textbf{Only}}_{\text{Adv.}}\ \underbrace{\text{Rohit}}_{\text{Noun}}$ can help you.

ADVERB तीन प्रकार के होते हैं:-

1. **Simple Adverb**
2. **Relative Adverb**
3. **Interrogative Adverb**

1. SIMPLE ADVERB

➢ Simple Adverb के द्वारा **समय (time), स्थान (place), संख्या (number or frequency), ढंग (manner), कारण (reason), परिमाण (degree), स्वीकृति अथवा निषेध (affirmation or negation)** का बोध होता है।

ये सात प्रकार के हैं:-

(a) Adverb of Manner

➢ Adverb of manner shows **how (ढंग)**- ये कार्य होने का तरीका बताता है।

जैसे: He works **honestly**.

He walks **slowly**.

Remember: Adjectives से बनने वाले Adverbs जिनके अंत में **-ly** होता है, प्राय: **Adverbs of Manner** कहलाते हैं।

Adjective	***Adverb***
Slow	Slowly
glad	gladly
Honest	Honestly.

नोट: **Miser, Niggard** एवं **Coward** ऐसे **nouns** है जिनके **adjective forms** को हम **adverb forms** मानने की गलती कर बैठते है। इन nouns के adjective एवं adverb forms इस प्रकार है।

Noun	**Adjective Form**	**Adverb Form**
Coward	Cowardly	In a cowardly manner
Niggard	Niggardly	In a niggardly manner
Miser	Miserly	In a miserly manner
Scholar	Scholarly	In a scholarly manner

नीचे दिए गये उदाहरण देखें:-

(1) He is miser. (×) (miser noun है। अत: miser के पहले 'a' का प्रयोग करें।)

He is a miser. (✓)

(2) He is a miser man. (×) (man की विशेषता बताने के लिए adjective 'miserly' का प्रयोग करें।)

He is a miserly man.(✓)

(3) He behaved miserly. (×)('behaved' verb है। क्रिया की विशेषता बताने के लिए adjective 'miserly' नहीं बल्कि adverb 'in a miserly manner' का प्रयोग करें।)

He behaved in a miserly manner. (✓)

Remember:

1. कुछ शब्द एक ही रूप **(Form)** में **Adverb** और **Adjective** की तरह प्रयोग हो जाते हैं; **'Fast, straight, outright, direct, hard, late', 'high', 'safe', quiet** इत्यादि **adjective** एवं **adverb** दोनों है।

जैसे:

Adverb	***Adjective***
He works **hard.**	This is a **hard** task.
He wakes up **early.**	He came by an **early** flight.
Do not talk **loud.**	We should not speak in a **loud** tone.
Run **fast.**	He is a **fast** runner.
He waited **long** for me.	He went on a **long** journey.
Come **near.**	He is of my **near** relation.

2. किन्तु कुछ **Adverbs** के दो रूपों का अर्थ भिन्न होता है;

(a) **Late** **Lately**

देर से **हाल-फिलहाल**

जैसे: 1. I haven't seen Akila **lately.**

2. He came **late** for the meeting.

(b) **Hard** **Hardly**

मेहनत से **मुश्किल से**

जैसे: 1. She works hardly to make both ends meet. (×)

She works **hard** to make both ends meet. (✓)

2. He **hardly** does any work. (✓)

(c) **Free** **Freely**

मुफ्त में **स्वतंत्रता से**

जैसे: 1. We can move about **freely** in India.

2. Rides are provided **free** in this water park.

➢ **'Loudly'** and **'Aloud'** adverbs है लेकिन अर्थ में भिन्न । **Aloud** का अर्थ है **इतनी तेज आवाज ताकि वक्ता audible** हो परन्तु **Loudly** का अर्थ है **'with a lot of noise'.**

(b) Adverb of Time

- ➢ Adverb of Time shows **when** (**समय**)- ये कार्य होने का **समय** बताता है।

जैसे: I came **late**.

- ➢ **समय** दर्शाने वाले मुख्य Adverbs निम्नलिखित हैं:

after, ago, early, late, now, then, soon, today, tomorrow आदि।

(c) Adverb of Place

- ➢ Adverb of place shows **where** (**स्थान**)- ये कार्य होने का **स्थान** बताता है।

जैसे: I could not find him **anywhere**.

- ➢ **स्थान** दर्शाने वाले मुख्य Adverb निम्नलिखित हैं:

here, there, in, out, up, down, within above, below आदि।

(d) Adverbs of Frequency or Number

- ➢ Adverb of Frequency or Number shows **how often** (**कितनी बार**)- ये कार्य होने की **frequency** (**आवृति**) बताता है।

जैसे: I can **never** behave in such a reckless manner .
She **seldom** goes there.
She **often** comes to meet me.

- ➢ **'Frequency'** को दर्शाने वाले मुख्य adverb निम्नलिखित हैं:

once, twice, thrice, always, never, seldom, often, frequently आदि।

(e) Adverb of Degree

- ➢ Adverb of degree shows **how much** (**परिमाण**)- ये बताता है कार्य **कितना अधिक हुआ या कितना कम** हुआ।

जैसे: The work is **almost** complete.
I am **quite** well.

- ➢ **'Degree'** को दर्शाने वाले मुख्य Adverbs निम्नलिखित हैं:

very, much, more, too, quite, little, almost आदि।

(f) Adverb of Reason

- ➢ Adverb of Reason shows **why** (**कारण**)- ये **कारण** बताता है।

जैसे: I could not come **because** I was not well.
I don't like him **since** he has cheated many people.

- ➢ **'Reason'** को दर्शाने वाले मुख्य Adverbs निम्नलिखित हैं:

So, hence, therefore, on account of, consequently आदि।

(g) 1. Adverbs of Affirmative (स्वीकारात्मक)

जैसे: She will **truly** help you.
I will **surely** repay the loan.

➢ **'Affirmation'** को दर्शाने वाले Adverbs निम्नलिखित हैं:

surely, certainly, truly आदि।

2. Adverbs of Negation (निषेधात्मक)

जैसे: She did **not** reply to my letter.
I have **never** cheated anybody.

➢ **'Negation'** को दर्शाने वाले मुख्य Adverbs निम्नलिखित हैं:
No, not, never आदि।

2. RELATIVE ADVERBS

➢ **Relative Adverb** वाक्यों को जोड़ता है। अपने **antecedent** (पूर्व प्रयुक्त Noun या Pronoun) की ओर संकेत करते हुए **time, place, reason** और **manner** बताता है। Relative Adverbs हैं- **When, Where, Why** और **How.**

जैसे: I don't know **where** he has gone.
He will come **when** I call him.

3. INTERROGATIVE ADVERBS

➢ Interrogative Adverbs हैं- **Why, when, where, how.**

जैसे: **Why** are you surprised?
Where has she seen me?

Adverb: Comparison

➢ Adjectives की भांति कुछ Adverbs की भी **Degree of Comparison** होती हैं।

जैसे:

	Positive	**Comparative**	**Superlative**
(a)	Hard	harder	hardest
	Fast	faster	fastest
	Soon	sooner	soonest
	near	nearer	nearest
	early	earlier	earliest
(b)	Beautifully	more Beautifully	most beautifully
	Carefully	more carefully	most carefully
	Swiftly	more swiftly	most swiftly
	Slowly	more slowly	most slowly
	Wisely	more wisely	most wisely
(c)	Ill, Badly	worse	worst
	Forth	further	furthest
	Far	farther	farthest
	Late	later	latest, last
	Little	less	least
	Much	more	most
	Well	better	best

POSITION OF ADVERBS

➢ Adverb सदैव उस शब्द के निकट रखा जाता है, जिसको यह **modify** करता है। यदि Adverb के Position को बदल दिया जाए तो वाक्य का अर्थ ही बदल जाता है।

जैसे:	**Only** she saw my dress.	**केवल उसने** किसी और ने नहीं।
	She **only** saw my dress.	**केवल देखा**, और कुछ नहीं किया।
	She saw **only** my dress.	**केवल मेरी** dress, किसी और की नहीं।
	She saw my **only** dress.	**एकमात्र** dress जो मेरे पास थी।
	She saw my dress **only**.	**केवल** dress, पुस्तक या कुछ और नहीं।

1. **वाक्य के आरंभ में (At the beginning)**

(i) **Interrogative Adverb** का प्रयोग सदैव **sentences के आरंभ** में होता है।

जैसे: **When** are you returning home?

(ii) **सारे वाक्य को modify** करने के लिए Adverb **आरंभ में** प्रयुक्त होता है।

जैसे: **Surely,** I will take care of you.

(iii) **Emphasis** के लिए भी **Adverb आरंभ** में प्रयुक्त होता है।

जैसे: **Off** she goes.

Here comes the prince.

2. **दो वाक्यों के मध्य में (In the Middle)**

(i) कुछ **Adverbs of Time (always, never, ever, often, seldom, sometimes** आदि) उन **Verbs से पहले** प्रयुक्त होते हैं, जिनको ये **modify** करते हैं।

जैसे: She **never** comes here.

I **seldom** go there.

(ii) जब sentences में Auxiliary Verb दे रखा हो, तो **Adverb**(frequency and degree) का प्रयोग **Auxiliary Verb** और **Main Verb** के बीच में होता है।

जैसे: He $\underbrace{\text{will}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ **never** $\underbrace{\text{come}}_{\text{M.V.}}$ here.

I $\underbrace{\text{have}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ **seldom** $\underbrace{\text{gone}}_{\text{M.V.}}$ there.

(iii) Verb **'to be'** का प्रयोग **Main Verb** की तरह हो या **Helping Verb** की तरह, Adverb का प्रयोग **Verb के बाद** ही किया जाता है।

जैसे: She $\underbrace{\text{is}}_{\text{M.V.}}$ **always** happy.

I $\underbrace{\text{am}}_{\text{M.V.}}$ **never** sad.

He $\underbrace{\text{is}}_{\text{H.V.}}$ always $\underbrace{\text{praised}}_{\text{M.V.}}$ for his sweet voice.

SEE THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES

I. He comes often every Sunday. (Place 'often' before 'comes')

II. He goes usually to shop every Sunday. (Place 'usually' before 'goes')

III. He is always happy. (✓)

USE OF SOME ADVERBS

1. Very तथा Much के प्रयोग में अन्तर एवं समानता:-

(A) **Very** का प्रयोग **Positive degree** के साथ होता है; जैसे - very good, very wise, very lucky, very honest लेकिन **much** का **Comparative Degree** के साथ; जैसे: much better, much wiser, much luckier, much more honest etc.

नोट: **very much** + **comparative degree** का प्रयोग होता है; जैसे - Very much better, very much wiser, very much luckier etc.

(B) **Very** या **much** का प्रयोग **Superlative Degree** के साथ भी होता है।

(a) $\underbrace{\text{The}}_{\text{The+}}\ \underbrace{\text{very}}_{\text{very+}}\ \underbrace{\text{best}}_{\text{Sup.}}$ boy.

(C) **Very** का प्रयोग **Present Participle** के पहले होता है; जैंसे: very interesting, very daring, very confusing, very boring, very entertaining. किन्तु **much** का **Past Participle** के साथ; जैसे: much surprised, much grieved, much admired etc.

नोट: Very का प्रयोग Past Participle के पहले नहीं होता है किन्तु निम्नलिखित **Past Participles के पहले Very** का प्रयोग होता है

very tired, very dejected, very contented, very discontented, very pleased, very drunk, very limited, very delighted.

2. **Quite** का अर्थ है **'perfectly या completely'** (**पूर्णतया, पूर्णरूपेण**) और इसका प्रयोग **'very'** की जगह नहीं होता है। अत:

(i) She is quite lovely. (×)

(ii) You are quite handsome. (×)

इन वाक्यों का शुद्ध रूप है-

(i) She is **very lovely.**

(ii) You are **very handsome.**

3. Fairly तथा Rather

(A) **Fairly** का प्रयोग **Positive Degree** के साथ होता है। जैसे: fairly wise, fairly good etc.

➢ किन्तु, **Rather** का प्रयोग **Positive** तथा **Comparative Degree** के साथ होता है; जैसे: rather bad, rather difficult, rather worse, rather hotter, etc.

(B) **Fairly** के बाद **too** का प्रयोग नहीं होता है जबकि **Rather** के बाद **too** का प्रयोग भी **होता है**; जैसे:

(i) fairly too good कहना गलत है। लेकिन, rather too good कहना बिल्कुल सही है।

(C) **Fairly** के बाद **Pleasant Adjectives** का प्रयोग होता है; जैसे:
fairly wise, fairly beautiful, etc.

➢ **Rather** के बाद **unpleasant adjectives** का; जैसे:rather wicked, rather difficult, rather troublesome, rather dull etc. किन्तु, rather amusing, rather good, rather clever, rather pretty, rather beautiful का प्रयोग किया जा सकता है।

4. Too

(a) Too = का अर्थ है **also**

जैसे: I **too** was invited to tea.

(b) Too – का अर्थ है **more than required** (आवश्यकता से अधिक)

➢ इसका प्रयोग **Unpleasant Adjectives** के साथ होता है। जैसे: **too bad, too naughty, too wicked, too fat, too dull, etc.**

अत: too glad, too happy, too pleased, too healthy आदि कहना गलत है।

➢ I am too glad to meet you का अर्थ है 'मैं आपसे मिलकर इतना खुश हूँ जितना नहीं होना चाहिए'। इस वाक्य का शुद्ध रूप होगा।

जैसे: I am **very glad** to meet you.

(c) **Too .... to** पर आधारित वाक्यों में too के बाद अर्थ के अनुसार **Pleasant Adjective** का प्रयोग भी हो सकता है।

जैसे: (i) He is **too** intelligent **to** be cheated. (=He is so intelligent that he cannot be cheated.)

Too + Adjective

1. He is **too** tall. (वह इतना ज्यादा लंबा है जितना नहीं होना चाहिए।)
2. She is **too** slim. (वह इतनी ज्यादा दुबली-पतली है जितना नहीं होना चाहिए।)
3. It is **too** cold. (इतनी अधिक ठंड है जितना नहीं होना चाहिए।)

Verb + Adjective

1. He is **very** tall. (वह बहुत लंबा है।)
2. She is **very** slim. (वह बहुत दुबली-पतली है।)
3. It is **very** cold. (बहुत ठंड है।)

5. So

➢ **'So'** का प्रयोग **'very'** के स्थान पर नहीं हो सकता। **'So'** के बाद **'that'** का एवं **'Too'** के बाद **'to'** का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

जैसे:
1. I am **so** happy (Incorrect)
2. I am **very** happy (Correct)
3. I am **so** happy **that** I am unable to control my feelings (Correct)

6. Enough

(A) **'Enough' adjective** एवं **adverb** दोनों ही रूप में कार्य कर सकता है। जब **'enough'** adverb का कार्य करता है तो इसका प्रयोग उस **adjective** के बाद होता है जिसके लिए ये प्रयुक्त हुआ हो। **Adjective** के रूप में इसका प्रयोग उस **Noun** के पहले होता है जिसके लिये ये प्रयुक्त हुआ है।

➢ इसका प्रयोग **Noun** से पहले परंतु **Adjective** या **Adverb** के तुरंत बाद लगाया जाता है।

जैसे:
1. She is wise **enough** to understand your intention.
2. He has enough **money** to buy this car. (Correct)

➢ **Enough** के पहले हमेशा **Adjective** या **Adverb** के **Positive Degree** का प्रयोग होता है।

जैसे:: 1. (A) He is/ (B) faster enough/ (C) to defeat/ (D) you./ (E) No Error. (×)

2. (A) He is bravest/ (B) enough to be/ (C) selected for/ (D) NDA./ (E) No Error. (×)

➢ वाक्य (1) के Part (B) में faster के बदले fast तथा वाक्य (2) के Part (A) में bravest के बदले brave का प्रयोग होगा क्योंकि **Positive Degree + enough** का प्रयोग होता है।

7. Yet

➢ **Yet** का प्रयोग 'अब तक' अर्थात् **'बोलने के समय तक' (up to the moment/time of speaking)** के अर्थ में **Interrogative** तथा **Negative Sentence** में verb के बाद या verb + object के बाद होता है।

नोट: Yet का प्रयोग present perfect के -ve वाक्य में होता है न कि Past Tense में।

जैसे: 1. The postman did not come yet. (×)

2. The postman has not come yet. (✓)
3. Didn't the postman come yet? (×)
4. Hasn't the postman come yet? (✓)

8. Too much एवं Much too.

➢ **Too Much** के बाद **noun** का प्रयोग होता है। लेकिन **Much too** के बाद **adjective** का।

जैसे: 1. He is too much $\underbrace{\text{worried}}_{\text{adj}}$ (×)

He is much too worried (✓)

2. I have too much $\underbrace{\text{work}}_{\text{noun}}$ to do (✓)

SOME RULES

RULE 1

'Else' के बाद 'but' का प्रयोग करें

➢ **'Rather', 'Other'** एवं **'otherwise'** के बाद **'than'** का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: 1. I would rather die than beg.

2. It is nothing else than sheer foolishness. (Use 'but' in place of 'than')
3. Rahul had no other alternative but to work hard. (Use 'than' in place of 'but')
4. Rohit has no one else to talk to except his wife. (Use 'but' in place of 'except')

RULE 2

➢ Adverbs **'Seldom, nowhere, never, nothing,hardly, scarcely, neither, barely, rarely'** के अर्थ नकारात्मक होते है। अत: इनका प्रयोग किसी दूसरे नकारात्मक शब्द के साथ न करें।

जैसे: 1. I **rarely** went to meet nobody. (Use **'anybody'** in place of 'nobody')

2. She **hardly** knows nothing about me. (Use **'anything'** in place of 'nothing')
3. I **hardly** know somebody in the city. (Say **'anybody'** in place of 'somebody')

RULE 3

➢ Negative, शब्द जैसे **'not'** व **'never'** का प्रयोग **'deny, forbid, Unless, Until, lest, too .... to** और **'both'** के साथ न करें।

1. She denied that she had not done anything wrong. (Delete 'not')
2. Both of us are not going there. (×)
   Neither of us is going there. (✓)
3. Unless he will not come, I will not go. (×)
   Unless he comes, I will not go. (✓)
4. He did not deny that he was present at the scene of crime. (✓)

RULE 4

(A) Adverb **'as'** का प्रयोग नीचे दिए गये verbs के साथ किया जा सकता है।
'regard, describe, define, treat, view, know'.

(B) Adverb **'as'** का प्रयोग नीचे दिए गये verbs के साथ न करें।
'name, elect, think, consider, call, appoint, make, choose.' e.g.,

1. I **regard** him my brother. (Add 'as' after 'him')
2. Biology has been **defined** the study of organism. (Add 'as' after 'defined')
3. She is **considered** as the best student of my class. (Drop 'as' after 'considered')
4. The teacher **called** him as stupid. (Drop 'as')
5. The principal **appointed** him as lecturer. (Remove 'as')
6. He **thinks** her as a fool. (Remove 'as')

RULE 5

➢ वाक्य में **'adverb'** के बाद **'Helping verb'** का प्रयोग करें और फिर **'subject'** का।

1. Seldom he comes to Delhi. (×)
   Seldom does he come to Delhi. (✓)
2. Never I'll go there. (×)
   Never shall I go there. (✓)
3. No sooner she reached the station than the train left. (×)
   No sooner did she reach the station than the train left. (✓)
4. Hardly she had reached the station when the train arrived. (×)
   Hardly had she reached the station when the train arrived. (✓)
5. So quickly she ran that she overtook her friends. (×)
   So quickly did she run that she overtook her friends. (✓)
6. His wife comes here and **so** does he.
7. He doesn't know any one here and **neither** do I.

RULE 6

(A) **'Too'** and **'as well'** का प्रयोग **'Besides', in 'addition to', 'also'** के रूप में **affirmative sentences** में किया जाता है। **'Also'** का प्रयोग वाक्य के अंत में नहीं करना चाहिए।

जैसे: She found her bag and money **too/as well.**

RULE 7

➢ **'Seldom or never', 'seldom, if ever', 'little or nothing', 'little, if anything'** का प्रयोग वाक्य में किया जाता है परन्तु **'seldom or ever'** या **'little or anything'** कहना गलत होगा।

जैसे: He **seldom or never** goes to see movies.

RULE 8

➢ **Verbs of sensation (Taste, Smell, Feel, Appear, Seem, Sound, एवं Look)** हमारे पाँचों इंद्रियों से संबंधित होते है। इनके बाद **adverb** नहीं **adjective** का प्रयोग करें।

जैसे: I $\underbrace{\text{look}}_{\text{Verb of sensation}}$ $\underbrace{\text{honest.}}_{\text{Adjective}}$

I $\underbrace{\text{work}}_{\text{ordinary verb}}$ $\underbrace{\text{honestly.}}_{\text{adverb}}$

I $\underbrace{\text{felt}}_{\text{verb of sensation}}$ $\underbrace{\text{bad.}}_{\text{adj}}$

I $\underbrace{\text{sing}}_{\text{Ordinary verb}}$ $\underbrace{\text{badly.}}_{\text{Adv}}$

➢ कुछ अन्य **Verbs** जिनके साथ **adverb** नहीं **adjective** का प्रयोग होता है वे हैं- **be, become, turn, get, grow, keep, make** और **prove.**

जैसे: He got $\underbrace{\text{angry}}_{\text{adj}}$.

RULE 9

➢ **Manly, masterly, slovenly, friendly, orderly, gentlemanly, sickly, weekly, monthly** Adjectives हैं। **'ly'** में अंत होने के वजह से हम इन्हें adverb मानने की भूल कर बैठते हैं।

जैसे: He behaved friendly. (×)
He behaved in a friendly manner. (✓)

SPOTTING THE ERROR

1. (a) A soldier is/ (b) taught never to/ (c) fight cowardly/(d) No error.
2. (a) A man of fifty/ (b) cannot be called/ (c) as young./ (d) No error.
3. (a) He is being/(b) very politely/ (c) for the reason best known to him. /(d) No error.
4. (a) He is enough tall/(b) to be selected as Sub Inspector/ (c) in Delhi Police/ (d) No error.
5. (a) He is niggard/ (b) and saves each/ (c) and every paise/(d) No error.
6. (a) I am full of energy/(b) today because I /(c) soundly slept last night/ (d) No error.
7. (a) I did not know hardly/(b) anyone in the college/ (c) and so I felt lonely all the time/(d) No error.

8. (a) I have never seen/ (b) a coward man /(c) like Sohan/(d) No error.
9. (a) I never remember/(b) to have met a more intelligent/(c) man in my life/(d) No error.
10. (a) I refused to accompany him/(b) because he was/(c) so boring/(d) No error.
11. (a) I refused to consider/(b) him as an honest boy /(c) as he had cheated many people/(d) No error.
12. (a) I see him often/(b) at the/(c) bus terminal/(d) No error.
13. (a) Mangoes taste /(b) more sweetly than /(c) any other fruit of this world/ (d) No error.
14. (a) My father /(b) is very quicker than/ (c) I at Chess/(d) No error.
15. (a) Never in the history/(b) there has been/ (c) as shrewd a mentor as Chanakya/(d) No error.
16. (a) Outright rejection/(b) of my plea /(c) disappointed me/(d) No error.
17. (a) She did her job/ (b) as better as she/(c) could do/(d) No error.
18. (a) She does her/(b) work good as she/ (c) is a trained nurse/(d) No error.
19. (a) She had barely/(b) nothing to wear/ (c) when she came to me for help/(d) No error.
20. (a) She is either/(b) dumb or deaf,/ (c) if not both/(d) No error.
21. (a) She knows/(b) riding/ (c) a horse/ (d) No error.
22. (a) Great leaders tried / (b) to eradicate social evil practices/(c) with tooth and nail/(d) No error.
23. (a) It rained/ (b)like cats and dogs/ (c)throughout the night./(d) No error
24. (a) The State Government/(b) appointed him as /(c) officer-in-charge/(d) No error.
25. (a) The teacher asked/ (b) the students to/(c) talk loudly/(d) No error.
26. (a) Though he was brave,/ (b) he could not face the ups and downs/(c) of life manly/(d) No error.
27. (a) We must try /(b) to save our hardly /(c) earned money/(d) No error.
28. (a) We seldom or ever/(b) go out these days /(c) because it is too hot now-a-days/(d) No error.
29. (a) We should /(b) keep our belongings/ (c) orderly/(d) No error.
30. (a) Vijay could not scarcely conceal/ (b) his happiness /(c) at my resignation./(d) No error.
31. (a) When I read his biography,/(b) I hardly found something/(c)in his character that I could admire/(d) No error.
32. (a) When she received the good news,/ (b) she ran straightly /(c) to call up her parents/(d) No error.
33. (a) You always /(b) come lately/ (c) to class/(d) No error.
34. (a) You have /(b) acted nobler than/ (c) all of us/(d) No error.
35. (a) You should have/(b) sufficiently collateral/(c) to pay back the loan d) No error.
36. (a) Veena worked /(b)very hardly / (c)as she wanted to be a surgeon/(d) No error.
37. (a) She sounded /(b)very sadly after / (c)the death of her pet/(d) No error.
38. (a) Her speech was not clearly /(b)but we understood /(c)the underlying meaning/(d) No error
39. (a) All the pupils/ (b) stood up respectively/ (c) as the Guru entered the room./ (d) No error.

Answers with Explanation

1. (c); fight क्रिया है जिसकी विशेषता adverb बताता है। 'Cowardly' adjective है। अत: adverb form 'in a cowardly manner' का प्रयोग करें।
2. (c); 'as' हटा दें। 'call' के साथ 'as' का प्रयोग गलत है।

3. (c); 'politely' के स्थान पर 'polite' का प्रयोग करें।
4. (a); enough का प्रयोग 'adjective' के बाद होता है। अत: tall के बाद 'enough' का प्रयोग करें।
5. (a); 'Niggard' noun है। अत: niggard के पहले article 'a' का प्रयोग करें।
6. (c); Slept (verb) के बाद soundly (adverb) का प्रयोग करें।
7. (a); Hardly एवं not का प्रयोग एक साथ न करें क्योंकि दोनों ही अर्थ में नकारात्मक हैं। 'I hardly knew anyone' का प्रयोग करना सही होगा।
8. (b); 'Man' noun है जिसकी विशेषता adjective बताता है। 'Cowardly' का प्रयोग सही होगा।
9. (a); Never का प्रयोग 'remember' के बाद होगा।
10. (c); 'So' के प्रयोग के बाद 'that' का प्रयोग होना जरूरी होता है। अत: 'So' के स्थान पर 'very' का प्रयोग करें।
11. (b); Consider के साथ 'as' का प्रयोग गलत है।
12. (a); Often का प्रयोग main verb 'see' के पहले होगा।
13. (b); 'taste' verb of sensation है। इसके बाद 'adverb' नहीं 'adjective' का प्रयोग करें। Sweetly को 'Sweet' में परिवर्तित करें।
14. (b); Comparative degree (quicker) के साथ 'very' नहीं 'much' का प्रयोग होगा।
15. (b); Never (adv) से शुरू होने वाले वाक्य के बाद पहले helping verb (यहाँ-has) का प्रयोग करें फिर Sub (यहाँ-there)का।
16. (d);
17. (b); As......as के बीच हमेशा adjective/ adverb का positive degree का प्रयोग करें। 'as well as' सही प्रयोग है।
18. (b); 'Good' adjective है। यहाँ adverb 'well' का प्रयोग करें।
19. (b); 'Barely' negative शब्द है। इसके साथ दूसरा negative शब्द 'nothing' का प्रयोग न करें।
20. (c); If not both के जगह पर 'if neither'.
21. (b); Know एवं wonder दो ऐसे verbs है जिनके बाद 'wh' family का प्रयोग होना जरूरी है। 'knows how to ride' का प्रयोग सही होगा।
22. (c); 'with' हटा दे।
23. (b); 'like' हटा दे।
24. (b); appoint के साथ 'as' का प्रयोग नहीं होता।
25. (c); loudly के स्थान पर aloud शब्द का प्रयोग करें। 'Aloud' शब्द उपयुक्त है क्योंकि इसका अर्थ है- audible voice में (सुनने लायक आवाज में) जबकि loudly का अर्थ है शोर से भरा हुआ। (with a lot of noise)
26. (c); Manly के स्थान manfully शब्द का प्रयोग करें। Manly adjective है जिसका अर्थ है brave/ strong.
27. (b); Hardly के स्थान पर hard earned money का प्रयोग करें। Hardly का अर्थ है मुश्किल से। Hard. का अर्थ है मेहनत से।
28. (a); Seldom के साथ never का प्रयोग करें।
29. (c); Orderly adjective है। 'In an orderly manner' का प्रयोग करें।
30. (a); 'Scarcely' negative शब्द है। इसके साथ दूसरा negative शब्द 'not' का प्रयोग न करें।
31. (b); 'hardly' के साथ 'anything' का प्रयोग करें।
32. (b); 'Straight' adjective एवं adverb दोनों है। 'Straightly' कोई शब्द नहीं है।
33. (b); 'Lately' का अर्थ है हाल-फिलहाल। 'late' का प्रयोग करें जिसका अर्थ है देर से।
34. (b); 'more nobly' का प्रयोग होगा न कि 'nobler' का।
35. (b); 'Collateral' noun है। इसकी विशेषता 'sufficient' (adj) बताता है न कि 'sufficiently' (adv).
36. (b); 'Hard' का प्रयोग करें।
37. (b); Sound (verb of sensation) के साथ 'sad' (adj) का प्रयोग होगा।
38. (a); 'Clearly' के स्थान पर 'clear' का प्रयोग करें। 'Speech' noun है। इसकी विशेषता 'clear' (adj) बताता है न कि 'clearly' (adv).
39. (b); 'respectively' को 'respectfully' में परिवर्तित करें।

CHAPTER 21

PARALLELISM

Parallelism का मतलब है value, construction और position में similar. एक वाक्य parallel structure के words अथवा phrases को जोड़ता है जो form और function में parallel या similar होते हैं। Parallel structure के साथ वाक्य balanced और पढ़ने में आसान होता है। एक noun को एक noun के द्वारा ही balance किया जाता है और एक verb को एक verb के द्वारा ही balance किया जाता है। अन्य शब्दों में हम कह सकते हैं कि सारे grammatical forms एक रखना होगा अगर उन्हें balance करना हो तो।

(A) **Words** को **words** के साथ ही balance किया जाता है।

जैसे:-

(i) **Snakes, Crocodiles, lizards** and **Whales** are all reptiles.

(ii) Traditional methods of food preservation include **drying, smoking** and **pickling.**

(iii) Like mother, like daughter.

(B) **Phrases** को **phrases** के साथ ही balance किया जाता है।

Phrases are balanced with **phrases.**

जैसे:-

(i) In Shimla it is colder **in January** than **in February**.

(C) **Clauses** को **clauses** के साथ ही balance किया जाता है।

जैसे:-

(i) Psychologists study **how we think** and **why we act**.

3. I wondered **what was in the Packet, where it came from, who had sent it** and **why it had not been delivered**.

Faulty Parallelism को कैसे सही करें-

Faulty Parallelism वाले वाक्यों को सही करने के लिए parts of speech का होना जरूरी है।

Rule 1 : Non-parallel Words को सही करना-

शब्दों की एक श्रृंखला में, प्रत्येक शब्द समान parts of speech का होना चाहिए। हमें ध्यान रखना चाहिए कि शब्दों की एक श्रृंखला एक phrase या clause के साथ match नहीं करती है।

1. The qualities of a good soldier are **loyalty, honesty** and **being brave**. (×)
   The qualities of a good soldier are **loyalty, honesty** and **bravery**. (✓)
2. A soldier obeys his senior **willingly, completely** and **with speed**. (×)
   A obeys his senior **willingly completely** and **quickly**. (✓)
3. The trainees **analyzed, discussed** and **they raised questions about** the new rules. (×)
   The trainees **analyzed, discussed** and **questioned** the new rules. (✓)
4. He is foolish and miser. (×)
   He is $\underbrace{\text{foolish}}_{\text{adj.}}$ and $\underbrace{\text{miserly}}_{\text{adj.}}$. (✓)
5. He acted honestly but miserly. (×)
   He acted $\underbrace{\text{honestly}}_{\text{adv.}}$ but $\underbrace{\text{in a miserly manner.}}_{\text{adv.}}$ (✓)

Rule 2 : Non-parallel Phrases को सही करना-

Non-parallel Phrases : जब phrase की एक श्रृंखला में विचारों को प्रस्तुत किया जाता है तो प्रत्येक phrase समान प्रकार का होना चाहिए।

1. A woman always finds time for **doing** her chores, **enjoying** leisure time, and talk about her neighbours. (×)

A woman always find time for **doing** her chores, **enjoying** leisure time and **talking** about her neighbours. (✓)

2. They travelled to **Delhi, to Agra** and **visited Shimla**. (×)
   They travelled **to Delhi, Agra** and **Shimla**. (✓)
3. I faced the trial **believing** in my own innocence and I **desired** the truth to prevail. (×)
   I faced the trial **believing** in my own innocence and **desiring** the truth to prevail. (✓)

Rule-3 : Non-parallel Clauses **को सही करना-**

Non-parallel Clauses : जब subordinate clauses एक श्रृंखला में उपस्थित होते है तो प्रत्येक clause समान प्रकार का होना चाहिए।

1. Our **lawyer** accepts cases **that are worthy** and **if she thinks** she will win. (×)
   Our **lawyer** accepts cases **that are worthy** and **that she thinks** she will win. (✓)

Rule-4 : Non-parallel Comparisons को सही करना-

1. My essay received a low grade **more for its** grammatical mistakes **than what was said in it**. (×)
   My essay received a low grade **more for its** grammatical mistakes **than for its content**. (✓)
2. Giving an oral presentation requires **more preparation than to write** a term paper. (×)
   Giving an oral presentation requires **more preparation than writing** a term paper. (✓)
3. I **like** television as much as **reading books**. (×)
   I like **watching** television as much as **reading books.** (✓)

Rule-5 : Non-parallel को Coordinate Conjunctions के साथ सही करना-

हम Coordinate Conjunctions (and, but, or, yet, for, nor) का प्रयोग समान expressions को जोड़ने के लिए करते है। इसके अलावा, ये Conjunctions, Nouns, Verbs, Adjectives और Coordinate Clauses को भी जोड़ते हैं।

जो Coordinate Conjunction के एक तरफ है उसी Part of speech को दूसरी तरफ भी रखें।

1. He **likes to go** fishing during the day, but my brother **prefers catching** fish at night. (×)
   He **likes to go** fishing during the day but my brother **prefers to catch** fish at night. (✓)
2. **Eating** healthy food, **resting** and **to drink** a lot of fluid is advisable. (×)
   Eating healthy food **resting** and **drinking** a lot of fluid is advisable. (✓)

Rule-6 :Non-parallel Structure को Correlative Conjunctions के साथ सही करना-

The paired Correlative Conjuctions both....and either....or, neither....nor, not only....but also and whether....or का प्रयोग समान expressions को जोड़ने के लिए किया जाता हैं।

1. She is not only **an excellent** student but also **she is a superb singer.** (×)
   She is only **only an excellent student** but also **a superb singer.** (✓)
2. We **not only want to visit** the Taj Mahal **but also the Agar Fort.** (×)
   We want to visit **not only the Taj Mahal but also the Agra Fort.** (✓)

चलिए देखते हैं कि हम विभिन्न तरीकों से ***correlatives*** को कैसे संतुलित कर सकते हैं। केवल एक बात हमें ध्यान में रखना है कि ***correlative conjunction*** के संयोजन के दोनों हिस्सों के बाद बराबर ***grammatical units*** की आवश्यकता होती है।

1. Not only **did** he buy flowers for his mother but also **purchased** the same for his wife (verb 'did' balanced by verb purchased).
2. He bought flowers not only **for his wife** but also **for his mother.** ('for his + Noun' balanced by 'for his +Noun')

Exercise

1. (A) I like/(B) shopping /(C) and to eat out./(D) No error.
2. (A) Public transit/(B) such as buses or a train/ (C) can help reduce air pollution./ (D) No error.
3. (A) He swiftly/(B) and with efficiency /(C) controlled the damaged car./(D) No error.
4. (A) We spent the whole day (B)/ loitering here and there /(C) eating pizzas and we wiggled on the sofas./(D) no error.
5. (A) Not only he bought flowers for his wife/(B) but also/(C) for his mother./(D) No error.
6. (A)My friends took me/(B) to a dancing show/(C) and then to a baby show./(D) No error.
7. (A) I would rather/(B) pay for my fooding and lodging/(C) than assistance from my parents./(D) No error.
8. (A) The school campus has space /(B)for a new playground /(C) but not computer lab./(D) No error.
9. (A) It's time /(B) not for words /(C) but action. /(D) No error.
10. (A) My income is /(B) less than/(C) my wife. /(D) No error.

Answers

1. (C) 'to eat' को 'eating' में बदलें। Gerund क्रियावाचक संज्ञा 'shopping' 'eating' के समरूप होना चाहिए।
2. (B) 'a train' को 'trains' में बदलें। 'Buses' (बहुवचन संज्ञा) 'trains' के समरूप होना चाहिए।
3. (B) 'with effeciency' को 'efficiently' में बदले। 'swiftly' (क्रियाविशेषण), 'efficiently' के समरूप होना चाहिए।
4. (C) 'we wiggled' को 'wiggling' में बदले। 'Loitering' और 'eating' (दोनों क्रियावाचक संज्ञा) 'wiggling' के समरूप है।
5. (A) 'not only' को उसके स्थान से हटाकर 'for his wife' के पहले लगाएें क्योंकि correlative 'Not only... but also' का दूसरा भाग 'but also' 'for his mother' से पहले है।
6. (B) 'Dancing show' को 'Dance show' में बदले क्योंकि 'Dance show' 'baby show' के समरूप होना चाहिए।
7. (C) 'take' को 'assistance' के आगे लगायें। 'Pay' (क्रिया) 'take' के समरूप होना चाहिए।
8. (C) 'For' को 'computer lab' के आगे लगायें।
9. (C) 'For' को 'action' के आगे लगाऐं।
10. (C) 'my wife' को 'my wife's' में बदले। 'My income' 'my wife's' के समरूप होना चाहिए।

22

CHAPTER

SUPERFLUOUS EXPRESSIONS

Superfluous' का अर्थ है '**more than what is needed**'; यानि जितना जरूरी हो उससे ज्यादा का प्रयोग। ऐसे expressions गलत होते हैं। जैसे कि : 'Return back'. Return का अर्थ है 'वापस आना'। अत: 'back' का प्रयोग 'superfluous' हो जाएगा। हम come back/go back के स्थान पर return back का प्रयोग नहीं कर सकते। ऐसा हम आदतन कर लेते हैं पर ये गलत है।

निम्नलिखित शब्दों के साथ ***'not'*** का प्रयोग ना करें क्योंकि ऐसा करने से वाक्य *'superfluous'* हो जाता है। इन शब्दों के अर्थ में *'not'* सम्मिलित होता है अत: पुन: *'not'* का प्रयोग इन्हें *superfluous* बना देता है।

Until, Unless, Rarely, Hardly, Scarcely, Seldom, Barely, Forbid, Deny, Prohibit, Without, But for (means 'without'), Lest.

Eg:- 1. He did not deny that he had not stolen my watch.('not stolen' को 'stolen' में परिवर्तित करें)

2. Unless you will not work hard, you will not succeed. ('will not work' को 'work' में परिवर्तित करें)

3. Not until the train gets the signal, will it leave the platform. (✓) (यहाँ वाक्य के शुरू में प्रयुक्त 'not' दूसरे भाग का है। इसीलिए दूसरा भाग 'inversion' मं होगा। (पाठ 'Inversion' देखें)

- निम्नलिखित शब्दों के साथ ***'back'*** का प्रयोग ना करें। इनके अर्थ में *'back'* सम्मिलित है।

Recede, Return, Retract, Retreat, Withdraw, Recall, Reimburse.

Eg:- 1. He did not return back my watch.('back' हटा दें।)

2. The water of the river receded back after the flood.('back' हटा दें।)

3. Maruti recalled back many cars due to a technical fault in the new model.('back' हटा दें।)

- निम्नलिखित शब्दों के साथ ***'again'*** का प्रयोग ना करें। *'Re'* का अर्थ *'again'* होता है।

Repeat, Recapitulate, Recall, Reborn, Rebuilt.

Eg:- 1. I recapitulated the lessons again before taking the exam. ('again' हटा दें।)

2. Ram was reborn again as Krishna in the Dwapar yug. ('again' हटा दें।)

3. The bridge was rebuilt again after the earthquake had devastated the whole town. ('again' हटा दें।)

- निम्नलिखित *'adjectives'* के साथ *'more'* अथवा *'most'* का प्रयोग ना करें। ये शब्द अर्थ से सम्पूर्ण है। अत: इनका प्रयोग comparative एवं superlative degree में ना करें।

Interior, Exterior, Ulterior, Major, Minor, Empty, Excellent, Circular, Extreme, Chief, Entire, Complete, Perfect, Final, Last, Unique, Universal, Round, Square, Triangular, Eternal, Everlasting, Ideal, Absolute, Impossible, Supreme.

Eg:- 1. This ia a more unique feature of this flora. ('more' हटा दें।)

2. Corruption is a more universal problem. ('more' हटा दें।)

3. You have done the most excellent piece of work. ('the most' हटा दें और 'an' का प्रयोग करें।)

- अगर निम्नलिखित में से किसी दो शब्दों का प्रयोग एक साथ करें तो वाक्य *superfluous* हो जाता है क्योंकि सभी शब्दों का अर्थ एक ही है।

Suppose, If, In case, Would that, Should (अगर 'should' का अर्थ 'if' हो, तो)

Eg:- 1. Suppose if I do not come, what will you do ? (या तो 'suppose' या फिर 'if' हटा दें।)

2. Should you if need my help, do let me know. ('if' हटा दें।)

- दो ***Comparative*** या दो ***Superlative Degrees*** एक साथ नहीं आते क्योंकि इससे वाक्य ***superfluous*** हो जाता है।

Eg:- 1. He is more faster than his brother. ('more' हटा दें।)

2. This is the most best example of evolution. ('most' हटा दें।)

- **निम्नलिखित शब्दों को देखें। इनके साथ समान अर्थ के एक अन्य शब्द का प्रयोग करने पर वाक्य *superfluous* हो जाता है।**

शब्द	*अन्य शब्द जो वाक्य को* ***superfluous*** *बना देता है*
May/Might	possibly/likely to/probably
Can/Could	able to/capable of
7 p.m./9.30 p.m. etc	evening
8 a.m./11a.m. etc	morning
Despite	of
Cousin	sister/brother
Consensus	opinion
Consort/spouse	husband/wife
Sibling	brother/sister
During	the period/while
Await	for
Kindly	please
Request	please/kindly
Rain cats and dogs	like
Bag and baggage	with
Tooth and nail	with
Flee	away
Coward	man/boy etc ('Coward' noun है। अत: 'Coward' के बाद में कोई noun नहीं आएगा)
Twins/ Triplet etc	two/ three
Friend	mutual(use word 'common')
Agreement	mutual
Relatively/Comparatively	better/faster etc. (Positive Degree का प्रयोग करें ना कि comparative degree का)
The reason why	because
Blunder	big/huge (यहाँ तक कि 'slight/small' का भी प्रयोग 'blunder' के साथ ना करें क्योंकि ये विपरीत अर्थ के होगें)
Tell/Told	to (See Preposition. Certain 'verbs' are followed by 'to' when an object follows and certain verbs do not)
On the contrary	but
Enter	into
Exceed	more than
Related to/concerned with	regarding

शब्द	अन्य शब्द जो वाक्य को **superfluous** बना देता है
Breeze	light ('Strong breeze' का प्रयोग गलत है क्योंकि 'breeze' का अर्थ है 'हल्की बहती हुई हवा')
Come across	with
Come across	suddenly
Universally	every where/ubiquitous/omnipresent
Approach	near
Throughout	whole
Illustrate	about
The thing or any other noun	What ('What' is not preceded by any antecedent
Sufficient	enough
Quite	all/completely
Period	of time
Funeral	service
Enough	very
Comprise	of (In active voice)
Family	member
Reception	party

Correct the following sentences

1. (A) Shyam Yadav, being a philanthropist/ (B) and altruist,/(C)he is liked by all the people of his village./(D) No error.
2. (A) Those people who do not perform their duty,/(B) they should not make/(C) a hue and cry for their rights/(D) No error.
3. (A) When I was going to market,/(B) I suddenly came across/(C) my childhood friend/(D) No error.
4. (A) We usually come across with/(B) difficulties but we have to/(C) cope with them./(D) No error.
5. (A) A cool light breeze was blowing/(B) and it soon put the child/(C) to sleep./(D) No error.
6. (A) Do you have sufficient/(B) enough money to buy/(C) this dress ?/(D) No error.
7. (A) When we entered into/(B) the hall, everyone stood up/(C) and gave us a warm welcome./(D) No error.
8. (A) To our amazement/(B) the speed of the car increased/(C)when it approached near the toll tax counter./(D) No error.
9. (A) The essay on women empowerment/(B) should not exceed/(C) more than five hundred words./(D) No error.
10. (A) Corruption is such a problem/(B) that is found/(C) universally everywhere/(D) No error.
11. (A) Suppose if the driver doesn't come,/(B) how shall/(C) we go home?/(D) No error.
12. (A) The rain kept pouring/(B) throughout the/(C) whole day./(D) No error.
13. (A) It rained/(B) like cats and dogs/(C) during the weekends and we had to stay indoors./(D) No error.
14. (A) When Alexandar saw that/(B) his army was exhausted/(C) he decided to retreat back./(D) No error.
15. (A) The thing what/(B) attracted me towards her/(C) was her simplicity./(D) No error.
16. (A) The judge dismissed the case because/ (B) the plaintiff was hell bent on/ (C)withdrawing back his complaint./(D) No error.
17. (A) The robbers forbade the passengers/(B) not to make/(C) a noise./(D) No error.
18. (A) He left India/(B) with bag and baggage/ (C) for good./(D) No error.
19. (A) Niharika, my cousin sister/(B) will contest the next/(C) Lok Sabha election./(D) No error.
20. (A) We will organize a blood donation camp/ (B) at 8 a.m./(C) tomorrow morning./(D) No error.
21. (A) We cannot illustrate about/(B) the process of evolution/(C) as any such process involves thousands of years/(D) No error.

22. (A) I didn't mean to insult you/(B) but on the contrary/(C) I had come here to congratulate you./(D) No error.
23. (A) No consensus opinion/(B) could be reached/(C) on women's reservation bill./(D) No error.
24. (A) The magistrate warned the witness,/(B) "Once your statement is recorded,/(C) you cannot retract back from it."/(D) No error.
25. (A) Despite of being a meritorious student/(B) he failed to prove/(C) his mettle./(D) No error.
26. (A) Any act of terrorism/(B) is universally condemned /(C) by all./(D) No error.
27. (A) Time and opportunity, once lost,/(B) never/(C) return back./(D) No error.
28. (A) She looked very elegant and presentable enough/(B) to get the job/(C) of air hostess very easily./(D) No error.
29. (A) She said,/(B) "Delhi is comparatively/(C) Colder than Mumbai."/(D) No error.
30. (A) The Mughal Empire made/(B) a big blunder/(C) by letting the British set up the East India Company./(D) No error.
31. (A) My English is equally/(B) as good as/(C) yours./(D) No error.
32. (A) He is a coward man/(B) as he is not able to face/(C) the ups and downs of life manfully./(D) No error.
33. (A) No matter how much you spend,/(B) we will reimburse back/(C) all your expenditure./(D) No error.
34. (A) The victim was persuaded/(B) to recall back what had happened with her/(C) but she was unable to recollect anything./(D) No error.
35. (A) The students have already taken the exam/(B) and the result is being/(C) awaited for./(D) No error.
36. (A) The thief fled away/(B) as the night was dark/(C) and the roads were deserted with not a single check post placed anywhere./(D) No error.
37. (A) You are requested to kindly/(B) submit all the documents/(C) before the 30th of next month./(D) No error.
38. (A) She requested the senior executive/(B) if he could repeat the data/(C) as she was unable to note them down./(D) No error.
39. (A) Even after many rounds of talks/(B) India and Pakistan could not reach at/(C) a mutual agreement on the issue of Kashmir./(D) No error.
40. (A) I prefer staying at home/(B) more than going/(C) to parties./(D) No error.
41. (A) A deed of kindness has/(B) a more everlasting/(C) effect on every creature living on this planet./D) No error.
42. (A) He is /(B) more wiser/(C) than all his friends./(D) No error.
43. (A) He has the right/(B) to receive an annual sum/(C) out of the income every year./(D) No error.
44. (A) Before translating the sentence word for word/(B) it is worth first asking/(C) Whether it can be literally translated or not./(D) No error.
45. (A) This cup of steaming coffee/(B) is too hot to/(C) drink it./(D) No error.
46. (A) He was too drunk/(B) to know/(C) where he was going to./(D) No error.
47. (A) You must mend your ways/(B) lest you should/(C) not fall in any trap./(D) No error.
48. (A) The pre-recorded/(B) statement of the witness/(C) was produced before the court./(D) No error.
49. (A) Dr. Radha Krishnan/(B) was an educated/(C) man of letters./(D) No error.
50. (A) His speech was/(B) vaguely ambiguous as/(C) we could not understant what was the exact topic of his speech./(D) No error.

उत्तर कुंजी

1. (C)	2. (B)	3. (B)	4. (A)	5. (A)	6. (B)	7. (A)	8. (C)
9. (C)	10. (C)	11. (A)	12. (C)	13. (B)	14. (C)	15. (A)	16. (C)
17. (B)	18. (B)	19. (A)	20. (C)	21. (A)	22. (B)	23. (A)	24. (C)
25. (A)	26. (C)	27. (C)	28. (A)	29. (B)	30. (B)	31. (A)	32. (A)
33. (B)	34. (B)	35. (C)	36. (A)	37. (A)	38. (B)	39. (C)	40. (B)
41. (B)	42. (B)	43. (C)	44. (B)	45. (C)	46. (C)	47. (C)	48. (A)
49. (C)	50. (B)						

Solution

1. (C) ‘He’ हटा दे। ‘Noun’ के स्थान पर ‘Pronoun’ का प्रयोग होता है। ‘Pronoun’ का प्रयोग ‘Noun’ के साथ नहीं होता।
2. (B) ‘They’ हटा दे। ‘Noun’ के स्थान पर ‘Pronoun’ का प्रयोग होता है। ‘Pronoun’ का प्रयोग ‘Noun’ के साथ नहीं होता।
3. (B) ‘Suddenly’ हटा दे।
4. (A) ‘With’ हटा दे।
5. (A) ‘Light’ हटा दे। ‘Breeze’ का अर्थ है ‘हल्की बहती हवा।’
6. (B) ‘Enough’ हटा दे। ‘Sufficient’ का अर्थ ‘enough’ होता है।
7. (A) ‘Into’ हटा दे। ‘Enter’ का अर्थ ‘to come into’ (अंदर आना होता) है।’
8. (C) ‘Near’ हटा दे। 'Toll' एवं 'tax' का अर्थ भी समान है। 'Tax' हटा दे।
9. (C) ‘More than’ हटा दे। ‘Exceed’ एवं ‘more than’ का अर्थ समान है।
10. (C) ‘Every where’ हटा दे।
11. (A) ‘If’ हटा दे।
12. (C) ‘whole’ हटा दे।
13. (B) ‘like’ हटा दे।
14. (C) ‘Back’ हटा दे। ‘Retreat’ का अर्थ ‘going backward’ होता है।
15. (A) ‘What’ के स्थान पर ‘that’ का प्रयोग करें। ‘What’ के पहले ‘antecedent’ नहीं आता है।
16. (C) ‘Back’ हटा दे।
17. (A) ‘Not’ हटा दे।
18. (B) ‘with’ हटा दे।
19. (A) Cousin का अर्थ है ‘चचेरा/फुफेरा/मौसेरा भाई या बहन’/ Cousin के बाद ‘brother’ या ‘sister’ शब्द इन्हें superfluous बना देता है।
20. (C) ‘Morning’ हटा दे। ‘a.m’. का तात्पर्य ‘morning’ ही होता है।
21. (A) ‘About’ हटा दे।
22. (B) ‘But’ हटा दे।
23. (A) ‘Opinion’ हटा दे। ‘Consensus opinion’ superfluous है।
24. (C) ‘back’ हटा दे।
25. (A) ‘of’ हटा दे।
26. (C) ‘by all’ हटा दे। ‘Universally’ काफी है।
27. (C) ‘back’ हटा दे।
28. (A) ‘very’ हटा दे।
29. (B) ‘Comparatively’ हटा दे। ‘colder’ comparative degree है।
30. (B) ‘big’ हटा दे। Blunder का अर्थ है। 'A big mistake'
31. (A) ‘equally’ हटा दे। ‘as + positive degree + as’ तुलना करने के लिए प्रयुक्त होता है।
32. (A) ‘Man’ हटा दे। 'Coward' noun है। जिसके बाद दूसरा Noun नहीं आएगा।
33. (B) ‘Back’ हटा दे।
34. (B) ‘Back’ हटा दे।
35. (C) ‘for’ हटा दे।
36. (A) ‘away’ हटा दे। ‘fled’ का अर्थ है ‘to run away’.
37. (A) ‘kindly’ हटा दे। ‘request and kindly’ का अर्थ समान ही है।
38. (B) ‘If he could repeat’ को 'to repeat' में परिवर्तित करें। यहाँ ‘could’ का प्रयोग ‘ऑपचारिक निवेदन’ के संदर्भ में है। अत: 'could' का प्रयोग ‘request’ के साथ superfluous हो जाएगा।
39. (C) ‘Mutual’ हटा दे। ‘Mutual agreement’ superfluous है।
40. (B) ‘more than’ के स्थान पर ‘to’ का प्रयोग करें।
41. (B) ‘More’ हटा दे।
42. (B) ‘More’ हटा दे। Double comparative degrees एक साथ नहीं आते।
43. (C) ‘Every year’ हटा दे। ‘Annual’ का प्रयोग काफी है।
44. (B) ‘First’ हटा दे।
45. (C) ‘It’ हटा दे। एक वाक्य में Noun (This cup of steaming coffee एवं pronoun (It) दोनों का प्रयोग एक साथ नहीं हो सकता।
46. (C) ‘To’ हटा दे।
47. (C) ‘Not’ हटा दे।
48. (A) ‘Pre’ हटा दे। Recording हमेशा 'pre-'(before than) ही होता है।
49. (C) ‘of letters’ हटा दे। ‘Man of letters’ का अर्थ पढ़ा-लिखा व्यक्ति होता है।
50. (B) ‘Vaguely’ हटा दे। ‘Ambiguous’ और ‘vaguely’ का अर्थ एक ही है। इनका अर्थ है ‘अस्पष्ट’।

23

CHAPTER

PHRASAL VERBS

S.No.	Phrasal verb	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
1.	**Account for (something)**	To explain the reason for ***E.g*** *You are accounted for your misdemeanor.*	जबाव देना (का कारण बताना)
2.	**Add up**	To join or unite so as to increase in size, quantity, quality or scope ***E.g*** *Add up these words to your word bank.*	में जुड़ जाना जिससे माप/भार में बढ़ोतरी हो जाए
3.	**Answer for**	To be responsible for ***E.g*** *I am not answerable for this mistake.*	जवाबदेह होना
4.	**Ask after**	to make inquiries about the health of (someone) ***E.g*** *I met Alka and she was asking after you.*	किसी के सेहत के बारे में पूछताछ करना
5.	**Ask for (something)**	to demand ***E.g*** *She was asking for a hike in her salary.*	किसी वस्तु की माँग करना
6.	**Attend on**	To serve ***E.g*** *Radhika has many servants to attend on her.*	सेवा करना
7.	**Back off**	To retreat/ to choose not to take action ***E.g*** *Finally she backed off from her claim on the property.*	दावा छोड़ देना
8.	**Back out**	To withdraw from something before completion/to fail to keep promise ***E.g*** *You should not back out from your promise.*	कार्य पूरा होने से पहले पीछे हट जाना/ वादे से मुकर जाना
9.	**Back up**	To support ***E.g*** *I needed power back up in case the light went off.*	सहायता देना
10.	**Bank upon/ Count on**	To rely on ***E.g*** *You cannot bank upon him as he may take you in any time.*	विश्वास करना या निर्भर होना
11.	**Bear down**	To overthrow or crush by force ***E.g*** *We have to bear down our enemies.*	परास्त कर देना
12.	**Bear upon**	To be relevant ***E.g*** *Will the new law bear upon the outcome of the case?*	संबंधित होना/प्रासंगिक होना
13.	**Bear out**	To support the truth/substantiate ***E.g*** *This document will bear out your claim on this building.*	सही साबित करने में सहायक होना
14.	**Bear up**	To withstand stress or difficulty ***E.g*** *Everyone has to bear up some difficulties.*	सहना

15.	**Bear with**	To tolerate with someone	बर्दाश्त करना	***E.g*** *Our server is down. Kindly bear with us.*
16.	**Become of**	To happen	घटित होना (किसी व्यक्ति के साथ)	***E.g*** *I wonder, what became of my old friends.*
17.	**Boil down to**	To be reduced to its essentials.	सार निकालना/संक्षिप्त करना	***E.g*** *Please boil down to the main points of this chapter.*
18.	**Branch out**	To spread	फैल जाना	***E.g*** *We are going to branch out our business soon.*
19.	**Break down (of machinery)**	To stop working	काम करना बंद कर देना	***E.g*** *The bus broke down on the way so I could not reach the station on time.*
20.	**Break down (of person)**	To lose control (emotionally or mentally)	हिम्मत/हौसला खो देना	***E.g*** *We should not break down in adverse situation.*
21.	**Break forth**	To come to view/to appear suddenly	अचानक उजागर होना	***E.g*** *Chaos might break forth if the police fail to control the situation.*
22.	**Break in on**	To interrupt a conversation or discussion/ to intrude.	खलल डालना	***E.g*** *The conversation between Ali and Sona was going on when Rahul broke in on it.*
23.	**Break into**	To enter by force	जबरदस्ती प्रवेश करना	***E.g*** *The thief broke into the house.*
24.	**Break off**	To stop suddenly/ to end a relationship.	सहसा रूक जाना	***E.g*** *He broke off in the middle of his lecture yester day.* ***E.g*** *They broke off their business relationship*
25.	**Break out**	To start suddenly (disease, war etc.)	अचानक फैलना	***E.g*** *Dengue has broken out in Delhi.*
26.	**Break up**	To end/disperse	भंग होना	***E.g*** *Seeing the police the crowd broke up.*
27.	**Break up**	To separate (of a relationship etc.)	अलग हो जाना	***E.g*** *They have broken up and now marriage is not on the cards.*
28.	**Breakthrough**	To discover a secret	रहस्य की खोज करना	***E.g*** *There is no breakthrough in the robbery case.*
29.	**Bring about**	To cause to happen	होने का कारण होना	***E.g*** *The sound economic policies brought about a revival of the company's fortune.*
30.	**Bring along**	To take someone/something	साथ लाना	***E.g*** *Bring your son along with you when you come here.*
31.	**Bring down**	To overthrow (a government)/to reduce in position	सत्ता से नीचे गिराना/ पद में कम करना	***E.g*** *The sting operation involving corrupt ministers can bring down the government.*
32.	**Bring forth**	To give birth to/produce	उत्पन्न/ पैदा करना	***E.g*** *Corruption brings forth poverty.*
33.	**Bring forward**	To present	प्रस्तुत करना	***E.g*** *The judge asked me to bring forward a few facts about the proof against him.*

34.	**Bring in**	To produce, yield or earn	कमाई कराना/पैदा करना	***E.g*** *Our company will bring in huge profit this month.*
35.	**Bring off**	To carry to a successful conclusion	करने से सफल होना	***E.g*** *The government has brought off changes in the Land Bill.*
36.	**Bring on**	To cause to happen	का कारण बनना	***E.g*** *The new law will surely bring on positive changes in the society.*
37.	**Bring out**	To present to the public/to make some quality noticeable	प्रस्तुत करना/कुछ विशेष जानकारी में लाना	***E.g*** *His evidence has convincingly brought out several facts that were not brought to the knowledge of the court.*
38.	**Bring over**	To bring someone at one's side	अपने पक्ष में करना	***E.g*** *We should not try to bring him over to us as he is not a good person.*
39.	**Bring round**	To bring to one's senses/to make one agree to one's opinion	होश में लाना/अपने अनुकूल बनाना	***E.g*** *The Trade Union succeeded in bringing the management round to their point of view.*
40.	**Bring under**	To control	वश में करना	***E.g*** *The East India company brought many provinces under its control.*
41.	**Bring up**	To raise/ to rear/to increase	उठाना (मुद्दा इत्यादि)/ पालन-पोषण करना/ बढ़ाना	***E.g*** *She was brought up in a very poor family.*
42.	**Call on**	To visit a person	किसी से जाकर कर भेंट करना	***E.g*** *The PM will call on the flood victims tomorrow.*
43.	**Call at**	To visit a place	किसी के घर/ऑफिस इत्यादि जाकर भेंट करना	***E.g*** *Last Sunday I called at your place but you were not at home.*
44.	**Call for**	To demand (answer, explanation)	मांग करना	***E.g*** *This irresponsible behaviour calls for strict actions against her.*
45.	**Call forth**	To produce a reaction/elicit	प्रतिक्रिया पैदा करना	***E.g*** *The new Land Acquisition Bill called forth strong reactions.*
46.	**Call in**	To summon/ send for	बुलावा भेजना	***E.g*** *She is too ill to call in a doctor.*
47.	**Call off**	To cancel	स्थागित करना	***E.g*** *The meeting was called off without any reason.*
48.	**Call up**	To recall	याद करना	***E.g*** *The victim tried to call up the actual sequence of the incidents but she couldn't.*
49.	**Call upon/on**	To invite to do something	कुछ करने या बोलने के लिए आमंत्रित करना	***E.g*** *I call upon you to furnish the details of your income and expenditure.*
50.	**Carry away**	To arouse too much emotion/ zeal	उत्तेजित करना/भावुक करना	***E.g*** *I was carried away by the emotional scenes of the movie.*
51.	**Carry off**	To execute	कार्यन्वित करना	***E.g*** *The role of Romeo was difficult but he carried off the responsibility beautifully.*

52.	**Come by**	To get	मिलना/प्राप्त करना
		E.g *It is difficult to come by a good job now-a-days.*	
53.	**Carry on**	To continue	जारी रखना
		E.g *You must carry on your studies.*	
54.	**Carry out**	To complete or fulfill/to execute	किसी कार्य या आदेश को पूरा करना
		E.g *We must carry out the orders of the principal.*	
55.	**Carry through**	To sustain/ to persist	बनाए रखना
		E.g *I carried through the feelings that I had for him to the present.*	
56.	**Catch on**	To understand/to become popular	लोकप्रिय होना
		E.g *Work hard if you want to catch on the syllabus.*	
		E.g *The fashion will soon catch on.*	
57.	**Catch up with**	To stop being behind	बराबरी पर आ जाना
		E.g *Work hard to catch up with them.*	
58.	**Chance upon**	To meet/get by chance	अचानक मिल जाना
		E.g *I chanced upon one of my friends when I was going to market.*	
59.	**Clear of**	To free from blame	आरोप मुक्त करना
		E.g *He was cleared of by the Judge.*	
60.	**Close in**	To encircle closely	चारों तरफ से घेरना
		E.g *The police personnel closed in on the suspect.*	
61.	**Come about**	To happen	घटित होना
		E.g *How did these huge losses in your business come about?*	
62.	**Come across**	To find (unexpectedly) or meet by chance	अचानक मिल जाना
		E.g *I came across my childhood friend yesterday.*	
63.	**Come down**	To become lower or cheaper	नीचे आना/सस्ता होना
		E.g *The price of petrol is supposed to come down soon.*	
64.	**Come forward**	To offer help	सहायता के लिए आगे आना
		E.g *Several people ame forward to offer help to the flood victims.*	
65.	**Close down**	To stop operating	बंद हो जाना
		E.g *The petrol pumps of Reliance closed down.*	
66.	**Come in for**	To receive/subjected to	सामना करना
		E.g *His misdemeanor comes in for harsh criticism.*	
67.	**Come of**	To originate, to be the result of something	उत्पन्न होना
		E.g *Nothing came of his efforts though he tried his best.*	
68.	**Come off**	Happen/succeed	होना/सफल होना
		E.g *The deal did not come off despite my best efforts.*	
69.	**Come out**	To come into public view, happening	बाहर आना/जाहिर होना
		E.g *The investigat team must come out with the truth as soon as possible.*	
70.	**Come round**	To accept someone's opinion	दूसरे की बात मानकर विचार बदल लेना
		E.g *He took some time to come round to my side but now he agrees to my opinion.*	
71.	**Come through**	To do what is needed or expected or to become communicated	जो जरूरी हो वो करना/ संप्रेक्षित करना
		E.g *The message of the PM came through loud and clear.*	

72.	**Come down**	To fall/ to pass by as tradition	नीचे आना/एक से दूसरे पीढ़ी में जाना	***E.g*** *These customs have come down from time immemorial.*
73.	**Come to**	To gain consciousness or to recover/ to get result.	होश में आना/ नतीजा होना	***E.g*** *He came to his senses after a short while.*
				E.g *You will come to nothing if you keep on fighting.*
74.	**Come up**	Mooted or raised for discussion	उठाना (मुद्दा)	***E.g*** *The issue of safety came up twice during the meeting.*
75.	**Come upon**	To meet by chance	अचानक मिलना	***E.g*** *I came upon this beautiful piece of art while I was looking for some decorative items.*
76.	**Count on**	To depend on, to rely on	विश्वास करना या निर्भर रहना	***E.g*** *I cannot count on them.*
77.	**Crop up**	To happen unexpectedly (usually problem)	अचानक होना	***E.g*** *A number of problems cropped up when I was going though the worst phase of my life.*
78.	**Cut across**	to pass through the shortest way/ to affect many.	सबसे छोटे मार्ग से गुजरना/ कई को प्रभावित करना	***E.g*** *The issue of health care cuts across all the strata of our society.*
79.	**Cut down on**	To curtail	कटौती करना	***E.g*** *We need to cut down on the intake of fatty food items.*
80.	**Cut in**	to interrupt	हस्तक्षेप करना	***E.g*** *You should not cut in with your unsolicited advice.*
81.	**Cut out for**	To be suitable for	किसी कार्य के लिए उपयुक्त होना	***E.g*** *I am cut out for the profession of teaching.*
82.	**Dawn upon**	To understand	समझ में आना (कोई बात)	***E.g*** *It dawned upon me that some strange andsilly twist had taken place in the whole plot of the drama.*
83.	**Deal in**	To have business of something	का व्यवसाय करना	***E.g*** *She deals in sugar.*
84.	**Deal with**	To handle	निपटना	***E.g*** *I cannot deal with the stupid people.*
85.	**Die down**	Gradually disappearing, to lose strength or power	धीरे-धीरे कम हो जाना, शक्ति क्षीण होना	***E.g*** *The rumours will die down.*
86.	**Die for**	To have a great wish	इच्छा या चाह रखना	***E.g*** *I die for lovely holiday trips to hill stations.*
87.	**Die out**	To get extinct	विलुप्त/खत्म हो जाना	***E.g*** *Several species died out because of climate change.*
88.	**Dispose of**	To sell off/ to get rid of	बेचना/ छुटकारा पाना	***E.g*** *I want to dispose of these old pieces of furniture.*
89.	**Do away with**	To abolish	समाप्त कर देना	***E.g*** *We should do away with corruption.*

90.	**Do without**	To manage without **E.g** *I cannot do without my staff in my business.*	किसी चीज के बिना काम चलाना
91.	**Drag on**	To stretch **E.g** *The court cases in India drag on for years.*	लम्बा खींचना
92.	**Drive out**	To make someone run away **E.g** *Drive out the cattle from the field.*	भगा देना
93.	**Drop in**	To come suddenly **E.g** *Some guest dropped in yesterday.*	अचानक पहुँचना
94.	**Dwell on**	To keep thinking or talking about or relying on something **E.g** *It is no use dwelling on your misfortunes.*	किसी बात के बारे में बोलते या सोचते रहना या उसी पर निर्भर रहना
95.	**Eat into**	To weaken **E.g** *Corruption is eating into our system.*	खोखला करना
96.	**Enter into**	To start or get involved in **E.g** *You are advised not to enter into this agreement.*	किसी कार्य में सम्मिलित हो जाना
97.	**Fall apart**	To break into pieces **E.g** *Every part of this movement is falling apart.*	बिखर जाना
98.	**Fall back**	To retreat **E.g** *The invading army was forced to fall back due to continuous firing.*	पीछे हट जाना
99.	**Fall back on**	To use as a last resort **E.g** *I have no one to fall back on.*	कठिनाई के समय में किसी चीज की सहायता लेना
100.	**Fall flat**	Fail to produce any effect **E.g** *His advice fell flat on us.*	कोई असर पैदा न करना
101.	**Fall for**	To fall in love with, to becomes a victim of **E.g** *He fell for her simple behaviour.*	प्यार होना, शिकार होना
102.	**Fall in**	To sink inward **E.g** *The roof fell in due to heavy rains.*	अंदर धँस जाना
103.	**Fall in with**	To agree with **E.g** *I fall in with you on this matter.*	सहमत होना
104.	**Fall off**	To become less, decrease **E.g** *Stock prices have fallen off.*	कम होना
105.	**Fall out (with)**	To quarrel with, to happen **E.g** *We should not fell out with them without any rhyme or reason.*	झगडा होना, घटना
106.	**Fall through**	To fail **E.g** *The plans fell through due to your misdemeanor.*	असफल होना
107.	**Feel like**	To be excited to do something **E.g** *I feel like going to school.*	किसी काम को करने का इच्छुक होना
108.	**Figure out**	To understand **E.g** *I am unable to figure out the meaning of his ambiguous statement.*	समझ पाना

109.	**Fish for**	To seek something by or as if by probing	पाने का प्रयास करना (सूचना इत्यादि)	**E.g** *The reporter tried to fish for some information.*
110.	**Fly open**	To open suddenly	अचानक खुल जाना	**E.g** *The doors flew open when the storm came.*
111.	**Follow up**	To pursue	करना (किसी कोर्स/मकसद को पूरा करने हेतु)	**E.g** *You must follow up this routine for better result.*
112.	**Gain on**	To come close to someone or something that you are chasing	नजदीक आना (उसके, जिसे पाने के प्रयासरत हो)	**E.g** *I am gaining on them in my business. Soon I will leave them behind.*
113.	**Get about/ around**	Spread, move around or be socially active	फैल जाना, इधर-उधर घूमना या सामाजिक रूप से सजग होना	**E.g** *Good news are getting about KD Campus in market.*
114.	**Get at**	to understand, to reach successfully	समझ जाना, तक पहुँचना	**E.g** *I am doing my best to get at the truth.*
115.	**Get away with**	To do something wrong or illegal without getting caught or punished	कोई गलत काम करना और पकड़े जाने या सजा से बच जाना	**E.g** *The thieves got away with all my belongings.*
116.	**Get back**	To return	लौटना	**E.g** *I will get back to you soon.*
117.	**Get along**	have smooth relations	अच्छा संबंध होना	**E.g** *He and his wife are not getting along well these days.*
118.	**Get down**	To direct attention towards something	किसी कार्य के तरफ ध्यान लगाना	**E.g** *Please get down to your work.*
119.	Get off	To leave work with permission	काम से अधिकारिक अवकाश मिलना	**E.g** *You can get an off tomorrow.*
120.	**Get on**	To make progress, to be on harmonious terms	प्रगति करना, अच्छा संबंध होना	**E.g** *He gets on well with all his neighbours.*
121.	**Get over**	To overcome	पार पाना	**E.g** *Finally I got over the difficulties and court cases.*
122.	**Get rid of**	To dispose of/to leave	छुटकारा पाना	**E.g** *I want to get rid of my bad habits.*
123.	**Get round (a problem)**	To evade or avoid a problem	किसी समस्या से बचने के लिए रास्ता ढूंढ लेना	**E.g** *He will get round your problems as he hardly cares.*
124.	**Get round (someone)**	To persuade someone to do what you want	किसी को कुछ करने के लिए मना लेना	**E.g** *You will have to get them round to join your team.*
125.	**Get through**	To finish or assist in finishing	कोई कार्य पूरा करना या पूरा कराने में सहायता करना	**E.g** *If you work hard, you will get through this task in a week.*
126.	**Get up**	To rise from bed	जागना	**E.g** *I get up at 6 am everyday.*

127.	**Give away**	To distribute, to reveal, to betray	बाँटना, उजागर करना, धोखा देना	**E.g** *The Chief guest gave away the prizes.*
128.	**Give in**	To agree, to surrender, to submit	मान जाना, समर्पण कर देना, सौंपना	**E.g** *The daughter-in-law gave in to her in-laws' demands.*
129.	**Give up**	To leave, to stop doing something/ to yield	छोड़ देना, त्याग देना, हार मान जाना	**E.g** *She has given up smoking.*
130	**Go ahead**	To start or continue to do something	किसी कार्य को शुरू करना या जारी रखना	**E.g** *Go ahead if you are willing to get success in your business.*
131.	**Go along**	To cooperate	सहयोग देना	**E.g** *I will go along with them on this issue.*
132.	**Go at**	to attack especially with energy	हमला करना (पूरे उर्जा के साथ)	**E.g** *The bull went at the audience and this led to stampede.*
133.	**Go back on**	To break a promise	वादे से मुकर जाना	**E.g** *Why did you go back on your promise?*
134.	**Go by**	To work accordingly, to elapse	नियमानुसार कार्य करना, गुजरना (समय इत्यादि का)	**E.g** *We should go by the traffic rules.*
135.	**Go down**	To be accepted	विश्वास करना स्वीकार करना	**E.g** *The theory of evolution did not go down well initially.*
136.	**Go down in history**	To get admitted in history	इतिहास में नाम दर्ज कराना	**E.g** *If you work for the welfare of others, your name will go down in history.*
137.	**Go for**	To attack, to try to attain	आक्रमण करना, पाने की कोशिश करना, या चुनना	**E.g** *It was he who went for name and fame and left his family.*
138.	**Go off**	explode	फटना (बम का)/बन्दूक से गोली छूटना	**E.g** *The bomb went off and people ran helter-skelter.*
139.	**Go on**	To continue doing something	जारी रखना	**E.g** *She went on reading the book while we waited for him to join the party.*
140.	**Go over**	To gain acceptance	स्वीकार होना	**E.g** *The film went over well.*
141.	**Go through**	To pass through a time, to read	किसी दौर से गुजरना,पढ़ना	**E.g** *Let me go through this book.*
142.	**Go up**	Increase	बढ़ना	**E.g** *Price of foodgrains went up due to famine.*
143.	**Go with**	To select or choose	चुनना	**E.g** *I cannot go with this brand. It is out of fashion now.*
144.	**Hear of**	To get the news about	समाचार मिलना	**E.g** *Hearing of her husband's death, she fainted.*

145.	**Hit on/upon**	To come to mind suddenly **E.g** *An idea hit upon me when I was reading the Tempest, a play by Shakespeare.*	सूझ पड़ना
146.	**Hold back**	To retain in one's possession, to restrain oneself **E.g** *Please hold back your emotions when you are talking to strangers.*	(व्यक्त करने) से रोकना, खुद को रोकना किसी कार्य से
147.	**Hold down**	To prevent, to limit **E.g** *The militants were held down by the Indian army.*	रोकना, नियंत्रित करना
148.	**Hold on**	To maintain one's grip, to continue to do something despite difficulties, to wait for something wanted or requested. **E.g** *Please hold on while we transfer your call to the executive.*	पकड़कर रखना, जारी रखना (कठिनाई के बावजूद, इंतजार करना)
149.	**Hold with**	Approve of/agree with **E.g** *I cannot hold with them on this matter.*	सहमत होना
150.	**Hunt down**	To pussue successfully by diligent searching and chasing. **E.g** *The militants were hunted down at the border.*	खोजना, निकालना
151.	**Hush up**	To hide **E.g** *They hushed up this matter and the truth never came to limelight.*	छिपाना
152.	**Impress (idea) on**	To convince someone or impart a strong impression in the mind of someone **E.g** *She can impress upon them easily and we will be left in the lurch.*	मन में बैठाना (कोई बात किसी व्यक्ति के)
153.	**Iron out**	To ease a problem **E.g** *We need to iron out our differences.*	समस्या की गंभीरता कम करना
154.	**Jump at (conclusion)**	To draw conclusion in a hurry **E.g** *You should not jump at any conclusion without due deliberation.*	जल्दबाजी में निष्कर्ष निकालना
155.	**Keep on**	Continue **E.g** *He kept on talking though none of us was interested in his stories.*	जारी रखना
156.	**Keep up**	to maintain **E.g** *Keep up your confidence in every situation.*	कायम रखना
157.	**Kick against**	To fight against people in authority **E.g** *We cannot kick against the authority as we may be booked for sedition.*	विरोध करना
158.	**Knock about/around**	To wander about aimlessly **E.g** *Please give me some time to knock about.*	इधर-उधर घूमना
159.	**Knock someone about /around**	To behave violently towards someone **E.g** *He cannot knock him about without any rhyme or reason.*	किसी के साथ उग्र तरीके से व्यवहार करना
160.	**Knock down**	To bring to the ground with a blow **E.g** *Three people were knocked down by a speeding car.*	कुचल देना, धक्का मार कर गिरा देना
161.	**Lap up**	To receive very eagerly **E.g** *Let us lap up the victory.*	अत्यंत उत्सुकता के साथ प्राप्त करना

162.	**Laugh at**	To make fun of	मजाक उड़ाना	**E.g** *we should not laugh at others.*
163.	**Laugh off**	To make something seem less important or serious	हँसी में किसी गंभीर बात को उड़ा देना	**E.g** *He laughed off his troubles.*
164.	**Lay aside/by**	To make savings for future use.	बचत करना	**E.g** *Please lay some money aside for the rainy days.*
165.	**Lay down**	To give up for future use or surrender	हथियार डाल देना या समर्पण कर देना	**E.g** *There is no alternative but to lay down your weapons.*
166.	**Lay in**	To store for future use	जमा करना (भविष्य के लिए)	**E.g** *The ants lay in food for the winter.*
167.	**Lay off**	To terminate the service of	काम से निकाल देना	**E.g** *The company is going to lay off some workers.*
168.	**Lay out**	To arrange according to plans	व्यवस्थित करना	**E.g** *Lay out your plans before investing money.*
169.	**Leave off**	To stop, cease	बंद करना	**E.g** *We leave off working as soon as the clock strikes five.*
170.	**Leave/let alone**	to refrain from disturbing or interfering	दखल देने से बचना	**E.g** *Leave me alone. I am sick of your interference.*
171.	**Let someone down**	To disappoint someone	निराश करना	**E.g** *Trust me, I will not let you down.*
172.	**Let on**	Share a secret	गुप्त बात सांझा करना	**E.g** *No one let on about the surprise party.*
173.	**Let in**	Allow to enter	प्रवेश करने देना	**E.g** *We cannot let those people in.*
174.	**Let something off**	To make something such a bomb explode or fire a gun	किसी बम को फोड़ना या गोली चलाना	**E.g** *The police cannot let the bomb off, as the place is heavily crowded.*
175.	**Let someone off**	To allow to get away without the expected punishment	गलती के लिए दंड दिए बिना छोड़ देना	**E.g** *The court cannot let them off as the crime is serious.*
176.	**Let out**	To allow someone or something to leave a place	बाहर निकालने देना	**E.g** *Who has let the dogs out?*
177.	**Let up**	To slow down, to become less severe	कम होना/ तीव्रता कम करना	**E.g** *The rain let up as soon as we reached office.*
178.	**Lie behind**	To be the hidden cause	छिपा हुआ कारण होना	**E.g** *Every one knows what lies behind this cold-blooded murder.*
179.	**Lie in**	Exist in something	किसी चीज में होना	**E.g** *Beauty lies in the eyes of the beholder.*

180.	**Light on**	To think/find something unexpectedly ***E.g*** *She lighted upon a new way of solving the problem.*	अचानक सूझना
181.	**Light up**	To brighten/to become cheerful ***E.g*** *The good news will light up her face.*	चमकना/ खुश हो जाना
182.	**Live by**	Follow manners/means in life ***E.g*** *Man should live by principles.*	मान्यताओं/सिद्धान्तों को मानना
183.	**Live upto**	To live or act in accordance with ***E.g*** *I couldn't live upto my parents' expectations.*	उम्मीदों पर खरा उतरना
184.	**Live with**	To put up with, resign oneself ***E.g*** *She cannot live with this tension for a long time.*	सहन करना
185.	**Live through**	To endure, survive ***E.g*** *He lived through the rainy days and this made him strong.*	बर्दाश्त करना
186.	**Look after**	Take care of ***E.g*** *She has five children to look after.*	ध्यान रखना
187.	**Look back on**	To think of ***E.g*** *I keep looking back on those happy days.*	बीते समय के किसी अनुभव या बात के बारे मे सोचना
188.	**Look down on/upon**	To regard as inferior ***E.g*** *We should not look down upon the poor.*	नीची निगाह से देखना
189.	**Look for**	To try to find ***E.g*** *I am looking for my lost book.*	खोजना
190.	**Look forward to**	Expect with pleasure ***E.g*** *I am looking forward to meeting you soon.*	खुशी के साथ इन्तजार करना
191.	**Look in on**	To visit ***E.g*** *Please look in on your grandfather, when you go to market.*	किसी से मिलने जाना
192.	**Look into**	investigate ***E.g*** *Please look into this matter as soon as possible.*	जाँच पड़ताल करना
193.	**Look on/upon**	To consider ***E.g*** *She looked on this serious matter as a joke.*	मानना
194.	**Look out**	beware/ watch out ***E.g*** *Look out, the train is coming.*	सावधान होना
195.	**Look something/ someone up**	To seek information about ***E.g*** *Please do look this word up in the dictionary.*	कोई जानकारी खोजना
196.	**Look to**	To expect ***E.g*** *I look to hear from her within a week.*	कोई आशा करना
197.	**Look up for**	search for ***E.g*** *I am looking up for a job.*	ढूँढ़ना

198.	**Look up to**	To admire	पसंद करना
		E.g *I look up to my teachers.*	
199.	**Look up**	To improve	बेहतर होना
		E.g *Even after the government has changed, things are not looking up.*	
200.	**Make do**	To manage with limited means.	काम चलाना/(जितना हो उसी से)
		E.g *They had to make do with limited resources.*	
201.	**Make for**	To make possible	किसी बात में सहायक होना
		E.g *Internet makes for better communication.*	
202.	**Make of**	To understand, to produce or construct from	अभिप्राय को समझना, से बना होना
		E.g *What do you make of this news?*	
		E.g *Houses are made of brick.*	
203.	**Make off**	To run away with	किसी चीज को लेकर भाग निकलना
		E.g *He made off with all my money.*	
204.	**Make out**	To understand	समझना
		E.g *I cannot make out the head or tail of your statement.*	
205.	**Make over**	convert, redo, renovate	परिवर्तित / स्थानान्तरित करना
		E.g *This place needs a complete makeover.*	
206.	**Make the most of**	To use to the greatest advantage	पूरा-पूरा लाभ उठाना
		E.g *We will make the most of this opportunity.*	
207.	**Make up**	Invent something like excuse or story/ to compensate for	बनाना/रचना (कहानी/बहाने इत्यादि) क्षतिपूर्ति करना
		E.g *He made up an excuse for coming late.*	
208.	**Make up one's mind**	Determine	निर्णय कर लेना
		E.g *You will have to make up your mind whether you want to accept the offer or not.*	
209.	**Meet with**	To experience or undergo	अनुभव करना
		E.g *He met with an accident.*	
210.	**On the make**	In the process of forming	बनने की क्रिया में
		E.g *Seeing this child artist, I can say that a very good actor is on the make.*	
211.	**Mess about**	To spend time without any purpose on plan.	समय बिताना (बिना किसी विशेष उद्देश्य के)
		E.g *They mess about at the park annoying the elderly people.*	
212.	**Mess (someone) up**	to beat/ rough someone	पीटना
		E.g *They messed up the tourists and robbed them off their money.*	
	Mess (something) up	To make something disorderly	अस्त-व्यस्त करना
		E.g *They messed up all my belongings while I was away.*	
213.	**Mess up**	To make an error	गलती करना
		E.g *I messed up a question and hence scored fewer marks*	
214.	**Mess with**	To alter something improperly, to deceive or confuse someone	
		E.g *Don't mess with the sitting arrangement.*	
		E.g *Don't try to mess with me*	

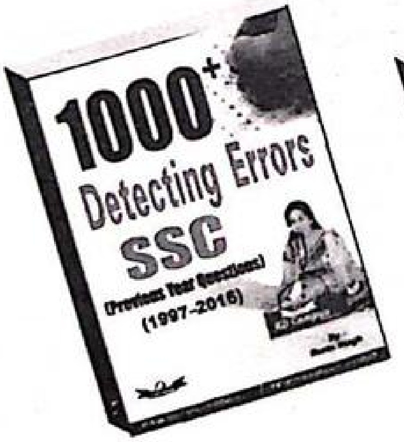
215.	**Move in**	To enter a new house/ place business	नये घर/ ऑफिस में प्रवेश करना
	E.g *I moved in but found the house not safe.*		
216.	**Move on**	To concentrate one's emotions or attention on other matter in recovering from a setback or difficulty.	आगे बढ़ना
	E.g *Control your emotions and move on in life.*		
217.	**Move out**	To leave a house	रहने का स्थान छोड़ देना
	E.g *I moved out of the government allotted flat.*		
218.	**Nose out**	To defeat by a narrow margin, to move cautiously out of the same place	बहुत कम अंतर से हराना, सावधानी से निकलना
	E.g *She nosed out her competitor.*		
	E.g *She nosed out of her room hoping she hadn't been watched.*		
219.	**Note down**	To write something so that you don't forget it	लिखना (याद रखने हेतु)
	E.g *Please note down the important points.*		
220.	**Occur to**	To come to mind	ध्यान में आना
	E.g *It suddenly occurred to me that my purse was missing.*		
221.	**Part from**	To leave or renounce someone.	छोड़ देना (व्यक्ति को)
	E.g *I cannot part from my son.*		
222.	**Part with**	To leave or renounce something.	छोड़ देना (वस्तु को)
	E.g *I cannot part with my books.*		
223.	**Pass away**	To die	मर जाना
	E.g *He passed away in sleep.*		
224.	**Pay for**	To suffer for doing some mistake.	गलती का हर्जाना भरना
	E.g *We have to pay for our sins.*		
225.	**Play at**	To do without interest or half-heartedly.	बिना रूचि के कोई काम करना
	E.g *She is just playing at running a business.*		
226.	**Play down**	To make something appear less important.	किसी बात के महत्व को कम करके आंकना
	E.g *He played down my efforts.*		
227.	**Play on**	To take advantage of	का लाभ उठाना
	E.g *He played on her emotions.*		
228.	**Put aside**	To stop using until later/ to disregard.	भविष्य के लिए बचाकर रखना/ उपेक्षा करना
	E.g *Put aside some money for the rains days.*		
229.	**Put down**	To suppress/to criticize	दमन करना
	E.g *Never put down your friends in public.*		
230.	**Put off**	To postpone/ to repel (as from bad manners).	स्थगित करना
	E.g *The meeting was put off due to heavy rains.*		
	E.g *The smell of tobacco put her off.*		
231.	**Put on**	Assume/ to clothe oneself	ग्रहण करना/पहनना
	E.g *Put on your sweater.*		

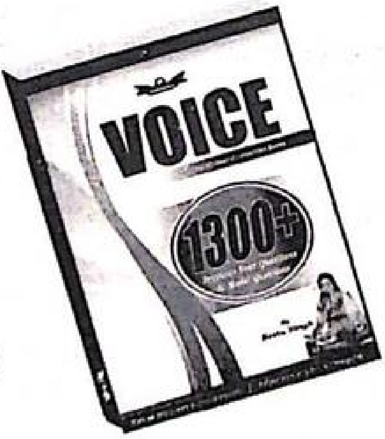
232.	**Put out**	To extinguish	बुझा देना	***E.g*** *Put out the fire.*
233.	**Put through**	To make someone experience something unpleasant	किसी को मुसीबत में डालना	***E.g*** *He put me through ordeal and left me in the lurch.*
234.	**Put up**	To provide lodging for	ठहरना	***E.g*** *Where are you putting up in Delhi?*
235.	**Put up**	To erect or built	निर्माण करना	***E.g*** *We will put up a tent at night.*
236.	**Put together**	To construct or create	बनाना	***E.g*** *We need to put together the models for our physics assignments.*
237.	**Pay off**	to be successful	फलदायक होना	***E.g*** *Hard work pays off.*
238.	**Play on /upon**	To take advantage of (another's attitudes or feelings)	भावनाओं का नाजायज फायदा उठाना	***E.g*** *He played on her emotions and then left her.*
239.	**Run down**	become weak/disparage/to criticise/ to crush	कमजोर होना/हरा देना/ आलोचना करना/ कुचलना	***E.g*** *Do not run down your spouse in public.*
240.	**Run into**	Transform into/amount upto/to face/ to meet by chance	बनना/समस्या में पड़ जाना/ अचानक मुलाकात करना	***E.g*** *I ran into my childhood friend in the market.*
241.	**Run off**	To run away	लेकर भाग जाना	***E.g*** *He ran off with his master's money.*
242.	**Run out**	To become used up, be exhausted	खत्म होना	***E.g*** *He ran out of money while he was in the U.S.*
243.	**Run over**	to be crushed beneath	कुचला जाना	***E.g*** *The old man was run over by a speeding bus.*
244.	**Run short of**	exhaust	कम पड़ जाना	***E.g*** *We ran short of money at the theatre.*
245.	**Run through**	To pierce, to rehearse quickly	भेद देना, सरसरी निगाह डालना	***E.g*** *Please run through the whole chapter before the exam.*
246.	**See through**	To realise the truth	सच्चाई भांप जाना	***E.g*** *I saw through his evil intention.*
247.	**See to**	To attend to	निपटाना	***E.g*** *The work has to be completed on time. Please see to it.*
248.	**See off**	To take leave of	बिदा लेना	***E.g*** *I went to the station to see off my friends.*
249.	**Send for**	To call, summon	बुलावा भेजना	***E.g*** *Please, send for a doctor.*

250.	**Set about**	To initiate ***E.g*** *He set about solving the problems one by one.*	प्रयास प्रारंभ करना (किसी कार्य को करने का)
251.	**Set apart**	To reserve for a specific use ***E.g*** *Some fund was set apart for public welfare.*	आरक्षित करना
252.	**Set aside**	To reject or discard ***E.g*** *The order of the lower court was set aside by the High Court.*	रद्द करना
253.	**Set forth**	To present for consideration, to express in words **E.g** Set forth your proposal before the committee.	विचार हेतु रखना, शब्दों में बताना
254.	**Set in**	To begin to happen ***E.g*** *Problems soon set in and all felt uneasy.*	स्थापित हो जाना
255.	**Set off**	To occur, to explode ***E.g*** *The bombs set off ripping apart the bus.*	शुरू करना
256.	**Set up**	To establish ***E.g*** *He set up a new business.*	स्थापित करना
257.	**Set upon**	To attack violently ***E.g*** *He set upon his opponents.*	अचानक आक्रमण कर देना
258.	**Shoot down**	To defeat, disappoint ***E.g*** *He shot down his rival.*	हरा देना, निराश करना
259.	**Shoot up**	To grow rapidly ***E.g*** *Prices shoot up during drought.*	तेजी से बढ़ना
260.	**Sit on**	To suppress or postpone ***E.g*** *The committee sat on the case for months.*	दबा देना
261.	**Smart under**	To be afflicted with ***E.g*** *He smarted under the blow of the lash.*	पीड़ित होना
262.	**Smile on**	To bless ***E.g*** *Fate smiled on him.*	प्रसन्न होना
263.	**Sort out**	To find a solution ***E.g*** *Please sort out my problems.*	समस्या को सुलझाना
264.	**Stand by**	To remain loyal/to be ready ***E.g*** *I will stand by you through thick and thin.*	वफादार रहना/के लिए तैयार करना
265.	**Stand for**	To represent or mean/to support ***E.g*** *I stand for truth in all circumstances.*	अर्थ होना/किसी विचार को समर्थन देना
266.	**Stand out**	To be noticeable or distinct ***E.g*** *Owing to her efficiency, she stands out among all the employees.*	तुलनात्मक रूप से विशिष्ट होना
267.	**Stand up to**	To defend or challenge, confront fearlessly ***E.g*** *You will have to stand up to your tough clients.*	से मुकाबला करना

268.	**Stand down**	To resign, to withdraw as from a political contest **E.g** *He stood down and withdraw his candidature.*	पद त्याग करना
269.	**Stand up**	To remain valid, sound or durable **E.g** *His defence will not stand up in the court.*	टिकाऊ रहना
270.	**Step aside**	To resign from a post **E.g** *He stepped aside giving way to his subordinate.*	पद से इस्तीफा देना
271.	**Step down**	To resign from a high post **E.g** *He stepped down after being alleged of corruption.*	उच्च पद से नीचे उतरना
272.	**Step in**	To intervene **E.g** *The boss stepped in when the fight turned ugly.*	दखल देना
273.	**Step out**	To quit **E.g** *Step out of my way.*	छोड़ देना
274.	**Step up**	To increase **E.g** *We need to step up the production of our goods.*	बढ़ाना
275.	**Stick out**	To be prominent **E.g** *His funny dress made him stick out of the crowd.*	दिखना,ध्यान आकर्षित करना
276.	**Strike down**	To nullify **E.g** *The Supreme Court struck down sec 303 of IPC.*	निरस्त करना
277.	**Taken aback (passive)**	To be surprised **E.g** *I was taken aback by his audacity.*	अचंभित हो जाना
278.	**Take after**	To resemble a close, older relative **E.g** *He has taken after his father.*	(घर के बड़ों की तरह) दिखना या करना
279.	**Take down**	To write down **E.g** *Please take down the important points.*	लिख लेना
280.	**Take in (in passive)**	To deceive **E.g** *He was taken in by the crook.*	धोखा देना
281.	**Take off**	To remove, to leave the ground (plane)/depart **E.g (i)** *Take off your shoes.* **(ii)** *The plane took off.*	निकाल लेना/उड़ना/प्रस्थान करना
282.	**Take over**	To take responsibility for or control of **E.g** *A new secretary has taken over the key post.*	पद्भार संभालना
283.	**Take someone for**	Think one to be someone else **E.g** *I took him for my nephew as the room was poorly lit.*	किसी को कोई और मान लेना
284.	**Taken to**	To become addicted **E.g** *He has taken to drinking.*	लत लगना
285.	**Take up**	To begin to pursue **E.g** *He has taken up MBA course after graduation.*	किसी काम को शुरू करना
286.	**Tone down**	To lessen the intensity **E.g** *Tone down your voice. I am not your servant.*	तीव्रता में कमी करना

287.	**Touch upon/on**	To deal with (a topic) in passing	व्याख्या करना (संक्षिप्त)	***E.g*** *He did not touch upon the important aspects of socialism in his speech.*
288	**Touch up**	To improve by making minor correction	तेजी से बढ़ना	***E.g*** *The artists touch up their makeup before the camera is switched on.*
289.	**Toy with**	To play with	किसी योजना पर अनमने ढंग से विचार करना	***E.g*** *You ar toying with my dream project.*
290.	**Try on**	To wear something briefly (to check its fit)	पहनकर देखना	***E.g*** *I tried on this new dress but it didn't fit me.*
291.	**Turn down**	To refuse or reject	अस्वीकार कर देना (अनुरोध आदि)	***E.g*** *He turned down my offer.*
292.	**Turn out (to be)**	To prove to be	साबित होना	***E.g*** *He turned out to be a crook.*
293.	**Turn out**	To come to a meeting or to form a crowd	किसी कार्यक्रम में शामिल होना	***E.g*** *Many party workers turned out for the rally.*
294.	**Turn up**	To arrive	कहीं पहुँचना	***E.g*** *Students turned up for the test.*
295.	**Wait on**	To serve the needs of, visit	सेवा करना	***E.g*** *The hosts waited on the guests.*
296.	**Wear off**	To lose effect	हल्का या कमजोर पड़ जाना	***E.g*** *Soon the polish started wearing off.*
297.	**Wear out**	To tire greatly/to get damaged	बहुत थका देना, घिस जाना	***E.g*** *The labourers started wearing out.*
298.	**Weigh down**	To make anxious, to burden	किसी बोझ या निराशा से दब जाना	***E.g*** *Men were weighed down with added responsibilities.*
299.	**While away**	To spend time leisurely	बेफिक्री से समय बिताना	***E.g*** *Don't while away your time.*
300.	**Work up**	To intensify gradually	धीरे-धीरे तीव्रता बढ़ाना	***E.g*** *I am slowly working up to 50 sit-ups every day.*
301.	**Write off**	To disregard as inconsequential	महत्वहीन करार देना	***E.g*** *The critics wrote off the author soon after the release of his first novel.*





KD
Semantics
2700+
Chosen Words
70 Sets
By
Neetu Singh

24

CHAPTER

SENTENCE IMPROVEMENT

Sentence Improvement में Grammar, Vocabularies एवं किसी वाक्य को सटीक तरीके से पेश करने संबंधित प्रश्न पूछे जाते हैं। Sentence Improvement के प्रश्न निम्नलिखित Types में रखे जा सकते हैं-

Type-1: Grammar आधारित- हमें Sentence Improvement के प्रश्न की तैयारी अलग से करने की जरूरत नहीं होती। Detecting Errors के प्रश्नों के साथ ही हो जाते है। अंतर सिर्फ इतना होता है कि Detecting Errors के प्रश्नों में हमें सिर्फ उस भाग को अंकित करना होता है जिसमें error होता है और Sentence Improvement में हमें उस Option को चुनना पड़ता है जो Underlined त्रुटि वाले भाग त्रुटिरहित है तो No Improvement अंकित करें।

Examples

1. Nisha is more funnier than Natasha.
(A) funnier (B) funniest
(C) quite funny (D) No improvement

2. Either Vijay or Vimal are going to be selected for the watch.
(A) has (B) is
(C) have been (D) No improvement

3. My uncle presented me the more expensive watch.
(A) much (B) more
(C) most (D) No improvement

4. The two brothers shared the property beside themselves.
(A) among (B) between
(C) amidst (D) No improvement

5. The office staff members wished each other on New Year's Day.
(A) one other (B) one another
(C) each another (D) No improvement

6. His speech was broadcasted over the radio last Thursday
(A) was broadcast
(B) had been broadcast
(C) has been broadcast
(D) No improvement

7. Both the mother-in-laws welcomed the newly weds with garlands of flowers
(A) mothers-in-laws
(B) mother-in-law
(C) mothers-in-law
(D) No improvement

8. Did there bus come on time?
(A) their's (B) theirs
(C) their (D) No improvement

9. Mayank was working overtime for the last two weeks.
(A) is working (B) is being working
(C) has been working
(D) No improment

10. Most children are liking ice-cream.
(A) likes (B) like
(C) were liking (D) No improvement

11. Supposing if he comes, what should I do?
(A) if he comes
(B) in case he will come
(C) in the event of his being come
(D) No improvement

12. Children like to eat sweets, isn't it ?
(A) do they ? (B) is it ?
(C) don't they? (D) No improvement.

13. He was so afraid that his knees knocked one another.
(A) one against (B) each other
(C) both (D) No improvement.

14. She had read Oliver Twist when she had been fourteen years old.
(A) had became (B) has become
(C) was (D) No improvement.

15. All the candidates will give a test on Friday.
(A) appear (B) take
(C) accept (D) No improvement.

16. When are you starting to write to your friend?

(A) wanting (B) going
(C) thinking (D) No improvement

17. If I was you I would not sign the document.
(A) If I have been you (B) If I were you
(C) If I had been you
(D) No improvement

18. I prefer to ride than to walk.
(A) ride to walk
(B) riding than walking
(C) riding to walking
(D) No improvement

19. They were astonished through his failure in the examination.
(A) from (B) at
(C) with (D) No improvement

20. He returned the book after he read it.
(A) was read (B) reading
(C) had read (D) No improvement

21. As he was a braveheart, Rakesh decided to join the army.
(A) though he was a braveheart
(B) although he was a braveheart
(C) while he was a braveheart
(D) No improvement

22. She hurt her back while she worked yesterday.
(A) worked out (B) had worked
(C) was working (D) No improvement

23. My friend lamented that though a complete report was sent to the department a month ago no action is being taken so far.
(A) no action has been taken.
(B) no action was taken.
(C) no action had taken.
(D) No improvement.

24. Kari left the house before Shyarn got there.
(A) will leave (B) had left
(C) leaves (D) No improvement

25. The company is not doing well. Isn't it time you sell off your shares in it ?
(A) sold (B) selling
(C) give (D) No improvement

26. Although Pandas eat bamboo almost exclusively, they are also carnivorous.
(A) until (B) as soon as
(C) not only (D) No improvement

27. He was weary of failure, Didn't he ?
(A) Isn't he ? (B) Wasn't he ?
(C) Doesn't he ? (D) No improvement

28. What you have been doing since the workshop last month ?
(A) have you done
(B) you have done
(C) have you been doing
(D) No improvement

29. No sooner had the teacher entered the room and the boys rushed to their seats.
(A) when (B) than
(C) but (D) No improvement

30. We have already disposed our old house.
(A) disposed off (B) disposed out
(C) disposed of (D) No improvement

31. We can buy anything in this shop, Can we?
(A) Isn't it? (B) Can't we?
(C) Don't we? (D) No improvement

32. If I had followed your advice, I would not regret today.
(A) will not regret (B) had not regretted
(C) would not have regretted
(D) No improvement

33. Somebody must be made to answer for the security scam.
(A) to (B) after
(C) upon (D) No improvement

34. Corruption is the most serious problem in India.
(A) the more serious
(B) the seriouser
(C) serious (D) No improvement

35. They reached at Calcutta on Monday last.
(A) reached to Calcutta
(B) reached on Calcutta
(C) reached Calcutta
(D) No improvement

36. I did not saw my cousin in Madras.
(A) not seen (B) did not see
(C) did not seen (D) No improvement

37. He behaves like coward.
(A) cowardly
(B) in a cowardly manner
(C) as if he was a coward
(D) No improvement

38. Neither of them went to the cinema.
(A) both of them did not go
(B) both did not go
(C) neither went
(D) No improvement

39. I used to have very thick hair.
(A) use to have (B) used to having
(C) used to had (D) No improvement

40. She usually does not leave for work until she finished all her chores.
(A) finishes
(B) has finished
(C) had finished
(D) No improvement

41. The article should not exceed more than hundred words.
(A) exceed beyond
(B) exceed than
(C) exceed
(D) No improvement

42. He may be poor now but he appears to be rich.
(A) seem rich
(B) rich to be
(C) to have been rich
(D) No improvement

43. The only way to solve the racial problem is by education.
(A) because of (B) thanks to
(C) on account of (D) No improvement

44. Did you finish the work yet ?
(A) Had you finished.
(B) Haven't you finished
(C) Would you finish
(D) No improvement

45. I'll tell you as soon, as I'll know.
(A) I would know (B) I can know
(C) I know (D) No improvement

46. How are you going to have your car painted? I am going to have it red painted.
(A) paint it red
(B) have it painted red
(C) paint
(D) No improvement

47. The job wasn't interesting, but on the contrary it was well-paid.
(A) on the whole
(B) on the other side
(C) on the other hand
(D) No improvement

48. The postman comes twice a day, don't he?
(A) doesn't he (B) does he
(C) do he (D) No improvement

49. We met a lot of people at our holidays.
(A) on (B) in
(C) during (D) No improvement

50. People whom are outdoors for long periods of time need to protect themselves to avoid the harmful effects of too much sunlight.
(A) who (B) how
(C) whose (D) No improvement

51. The department has been running this programme for the past two years.
(A) from the past two years
(B) since the past two years
(C) the last two years
(D) No improvement

52. She paid close attention to the man sitting besides her.
(A) beside to (B) beside
(C) beside of (D) No improvement

53. I shall see him only if he agreed to bear the cost.
(A) agrees (B) might agree
(C) had agreed (D) No improvement

54. I can accept anything than dishonesty.
(A) anything other than
(B) any other thing than
(C) anything more than
(D) No improvement

55. One must obey his parents.
(A) his own parents
(B) parents
(C) one's parents
(D) No improvement

56. No sooner had she heard the news when she fainted.
(A) that she fainted
(B) than she fainted
(C) and she fainted
(D) No improvement

57. At the very moment they were showing signs of growing nervousness, isn't it ?
(A) wasn't it (B) weren't it
(C) weren't they (D) No improvement

58. One hour in the week was set aside by him for the reception of whomsoever chose to visit him.
(A) whomever (B) whosoever
(C) who (D) No improvement

59. Rahul has lived in Delhi for three years when his parents came there.
(A) was living (B) has been living
(C) had been living
(D) No improvement

60. He said that he saw him last year, to discuss the documents.
(A) met (B) had seen
(C) seen (D) No improvement

61. Kalidasa is the Shakespeare of India.
(A) Shakespeare (B) a Shakespeare
(C) like Shakespeare
(D) No improvement

62. He is addicted to alcohol and exerts a bad influence for his family.
(A) on (B) in
(C) about (D) No improvement

63. Them shoes are mine.
(A) Those (B) That
(C) Their (D) No improvement

64. No sooner had she realized her blunder than she began to take corrective measures.
(A) then she began to take
(B) than she began taking
(C) when she began to take
(D) No improvement

65. I will be with you in one quarter of an hour.
(A) a quarter of one hour
(B) a quarter of an hour
(C) a quarter of hour
(D) No improvement

66. He ordered me open the window.
(A) asked (B) bade
(C) requested (D) No improvement

67. Do you know to prepare the Balance Sheet?
(A) Do you know to balance
(B) Do you know to make
(C) Do you know how to prepare
(D) No improvement

68. Neither plants nor animals, can survive without oxygen.
(A) Plants can neither
(B) Neither can plants
(C) Plants, neither
(D) No improvement

69. The light went out while I read.
(A) was reading (B) am reading
(C) had read (D) No improvement

70. She said me about her holiday in Kerala.
(A) told about (B) said about
(C) had read (D) No improvement

71. Why do you prefer the theatre than the cinema?
(A) for (B) against
(C) to (D) No improvement

72. He is the only man I know, who can laugh at himself.
(A) whose (B) whom
(C) which (D) No improvement

73. He won't hear you provided you shout.
(A) unless (B) in case
(C) as long as (D) No improvement

74. The ship is at the anchor and the sailors are now at ease.
(A) at anchor (B) at an anchor
(C) at its anchor (D) No improvement

75. The music show already began when we arrived in the hall.
(A) had already begun
(B) had already began
(C) would begin
(D) No improvement

76. My group of tenth-graders are well behaved.
(A) is so well behaved
(B) are so well behaved
(C) is well behaved
(D) No improvement

77. My admonishing to him will not change his mind.
(A) admonishing at him
(B) admonishing him
(C) admonishing for him
(D) No improvement

78. Surbhi's father did not want her to have spent all her money at the fair.
(A) to be spending
(B) to have been spending
(C) to spend
(D) No improvement

79. Basmati rice is more superior than most other varieties of rice.
(A) superior than (B) more superior to
(C) superior to (D) No improvement

80. Those were the days when we would all go out together.
(A) will all go out
(B) will be going out
(C) would have been going
(D) No improvement

81. Beside being a poet, he is also a famous singer.
(A) Besides being
(B) Besides becoming
(C) Beside becoming
(D) No improvement

82. A large number of people have fallen victim to dengue fever.

(A) of (B) from
(C) with (D) No improvement

83. The stranger asked the little girl what is her name.
(A) what her name is
(B) what her name was
(C) what was her name
(D) No improvement

84. She scoffed on the idea of revolution.
(A) for (B) at
(C) about (D) No improvement

85. The Minister denied reports that prices will rose after the budget.
(A) would rise after
(B) will now rise
(C) is rising up
(D) No correction required

86. His life is an example of how the human will can flourish even in harsh conditions.
(A) what the human will can
(B) how the human can and will
(C) when the human will can
(D) No correction required

87. Enlightenment were a state of relaxed awareness.
(A) had (B) has
(C) is (D) No improvement

88. I complimented him for his success in the examination.
(A) about (B) on
(C) at (D) No improvement

89. He should not had ignored his friend.
(A) should not have
(B) should have not
(C) should not has
(D) No improvement

90. It was quite clear that the runner could be able to improve upon his own record.
(A) will be able (B) should be able
(C) would be able (D) No improvement

91. This work of art is worthy to praise.
(A) for (B) of
(C) about (D) No improvement

92. Rakesh didn't knew my address.
(A) didn't known (B) didn't have
(C) didn't know (D) No improvement

93. Mary would not go to the market unless I go with her.
(A) shall go (B) went
(C) would go (D) No improvement

94. Flowers embellishment the beauty of our surroundings.
(A) replenish (B) enhance
(C) destroys (D) No improvement

95. The cheapest electronic good are manufactured in China.
(A) electronical good (B) electrical good
(C) electronic goods
(D) No improvement

96. I have been living in Delhi from 1989.
(A) ever since (B) since
(C) in (D) No improvement

97. The student who will score the maximum marks, will be awarded a certificate.
(A) who score the maximum marks
(B) who would score the maximum marks
(C) who would be scoring the maximum marks
(D) No improvement

98. She congratulated him on his success in the examination.
(A) about (B) for
(D) at (D) No improvement

99. The team has been practising from the past two months.
(A) since the past
(B) for the past
(C) for past
(D) No improvement

100. Her brother may have aged when she last saw him.
(A) since she last saw him
(B) from when she last saw him
(C) before she last saw him
(D) No improvement

101. She is really looking forward to interact with the poet.
(A) looking forward for interacting
(B) looking forward to interacting
(C) looking forward towards interacting
(D) No improvement

102. Frank stood beside to Harry.
(A) beside (B) besides
(C) besides to (D) No improvement

103. If I will go there, I shall buy the book.
(A) I went (B) I shall go
(C) I go (D) No improvement

104. It took her a long time to get past her failure in the medical examination.
(A) through (B) over
(C) by (D) No improvement

105. When we came out of the restaurant it was half past eleven.

(A) When we had come out of the restaurant
(B) After we came out of the restaurant
(C) When we have come out of the restaurant
(D) No improvement

106. I did not agree with him; he appeared to be so bigoted for me to concur.
(A) much (B) very
(C) too (D) No improvement

107. As soon as she noticed the workmen, she asked them what they have been doing.
(A) have done (B) had been doing
(C) are doing (D) No improvement

108. I worked in this office since 2005.
(A) have worked (B) have been working
(C) am working (D) No improvement

109. That was not quite all what I did during the holidays.
(A) that (B) which
(C) how (D) No improvement

110. Since he had studied very hard, Ramesh had little hope of passing his examination.
(A) Despite (B) Although
(C) However (D) No improvement

111. He wants to buy a new shirt as he has no money.
(A) since (B) but
(C) because (D) No improvement

112. His house has no furnitures yet.
(A) have no furniture yet
(B) had no furniture yet
(C) has no furniture yet
(D) No improvement

113. If I were in the hospital, would you visit me?
(A) will you visit me?
(B) are you visiting me?
(C) you will visit me?
(D) No improvement

114. He throwed it out of the window.
(A) threw (B) throw
(C) thrown (D) No improvement

115. It's obvious that they are trying to cheat, isn't it?
(A) are they? (B) aren't they?
(C) is it? (D) No improvement

116. He is not only known for his wealth but also for his learning.
(A) not only known for his learning
(B) only known for his wealth
(C) known not only for his wealth
(D) No improvement

117. My friend lives in a nearby street whose name I have forgotten.
(A) the name of which
(B) which name
(C) of which name
(D) No improvement

118. We generally select one of the most intelligent student of the school for this award.
(A) one of the most intelligent students of the school
(B) one of the intelligent most students of the school
(C) one of the intelligent most student of the school
(D) No improvement

119. He both won a medal and a scholarship.
(A) He won a medal and a scholarship both.
(B) Both he won a medal and a scholarship.
(C) He won both a medal and a scholarship.
(D) No improvement

120. No sooner had the dividend been declared, the notices were sent out.
(A) The company had hardly declared the dividend till the notices were sent for mailing.
(B) They had no sooner declared the dividend then the notices were sent out.
(C) Hardly had the dividend been declared when the notices were sent out.
(D) No improvement

121. We had a grand party and we enjoyed very much.
(A) We had a grand party and enjoyed very much.
(B) We had a grand party to enjoy very much.
(C) We had a grand party and we enjoyed ourselves very much.
(D) No improvement

122. Every morning I get up at 4 O'clock, but today I get up at 7 O'clock.
(A) got up (B) was getting up
(C) am getting up (D) No improvement

Type-2: शब्द आधारित- सामान्यत: अभ्यर्थी ये सोचते हैं कि Vocabularies आधारित प्रश्न सिर्फ Synonym एवं Antonyms में आते हैं। Vocabularies आधारित प्रश्न Detecting Errors एवं Sentence Improvement में भी आते हैं। Sentence Improvement में सिर्फ अर्थ आधारित प्रश्न नहीं होता बल्कि उस शब्द का प्रयोग कैसे करना चाहिए और दिए गये वाक्य में सब से उपयुक्त शब्द कौन सा होता है जो वाक्य का ज्यादा सार्थक बनायेगा ये भी जाँचा जाता है।

Examples

1. The relatives comforted the old man whose wife had died.
(A) sympathized with
(B) pitied
(C) consoled
(D) No improvement

2. They obtained the top-secret information by wrong means
(A) clever (B) fraudulent
(C) bad (D) No improvement

3. He took disadvantage of the situation and cheated many people.
(A) chance (B) advantage
(C) disapproval (D) No improvement.

4. The increasing sale of luxuries is an index of the country's prosperity.
(A) appendix (B) pointer
(C) mark (D) No improvement

5. He kept us all in suspension regarding his future plans.
(A) suspending (B) suspense
(C) suspicion (D) No improvement

6. During the recent floods, we waded through waist-deep water for almost half a kilometer.
(A) shuffled through
(B) walked over
(C) skipped through
(D) No improvement

7. In Gujarat, communal violence and rioting ignited up twice in the late seventies and early eighties.
(A) flared (B) burned
(C) took (D) No improvement

8. The underlining assumption is that the amount of mon.ey available is limited.
(A) undermining
(B) underlying
(C) underwhelming
(D) No improvement

9. He is one who gives money or helps others who has been instrumental in the upliftment of many. poverty stricken . people.
(A) a philosopher
(B) a philatelist
(C) a philanthropist
(D) No improvement

10. When those whom he had injured accused him of being a charlatan he retorted curtly that he had never been a quack.
(A) libertine (B) sycophant
(C) plagiarist (D) No improvement

11. You must remind me to post the letters.
(A) remember me
(B) have remind me
(C) have remembered me
(D) No improvement

12. Suddenly a pigeon faltered out of the rubble.
(A) fluttered (B) flustered
(C) frittered (D) No improvement

13. I do not like these kind of novels.
(A) this kind (B) those kind
(C) this kinds (D) No improvement

14. Unity in diversity is the most noticeable quality of India.
(A) popular (B) remarkable
(C) famous (D) no improvement

15. Sordid and sensatinal books tend to vitiate the public taste.
(A) divide (B) distract
(C) distort (D) No improvemnt

16. His Master's thesis was highly estimated and is now being prepared for publication.
(A) was highly discussed
(B) was highly commended
(C) is highly appraised
(D) No improvemnt

17. The false appearance of the building erected for the function was blown away in the storm.
(A) Exterior (B) Facade
(C) Skeleton (D) No improvement

18. She has decided to canvas for the Conservative Party.
(A) advertise (B) canvass
(C) canvassing (D) No improvement

19. The policeman captured the first car that approached and ordered the driver to take the injured child to the hospital.
(A) caught (B) commandeered
(C) interrupted (D) No improvement

20. They objected to the plan on the grounds that it was too expensive.
(A) refused (B) declined
(C) disagreed (D) No improvement

21. The people criticized the terrorist attack.
(A) condoned (B) condemned
(C) conceded (D) No improvement

22. The judge asked the lawyer to be consistent with proof in the case.
(A) corroboration (B) documents
(C) evidence (D) No improvement

23. I grew up in a tiny town called Alwar.
(A) a minute town
(B) a humungous town
(C) a small town (D) No improvement

24. The boy wanted to ask his father for money, but waited for a propitious occasion.
(A) protective (B) prophetic
(C) prospective (D) No improvement

25. The host offered me tea but I denied it.
(A) said no (B) rejected
(C) refused (D) No improvement

26. How can anyone sympathize with you when what you say is hardly gullible?
(A) credible (B) incredible
(C) credulous (D) No improvement

27. Poisonous waste from the industrial plants is hazardous to the environment.
(A) toxic (B) troublesome
(C) effluent (D) No improvement

28. Owing to the close affinity of the architect and the builder, the project was completed ahead of schedule.
(A) termination (B) cooperation
(C) collaboration (D) No improvement

29. The servant was disturbed as her son was now out of sight due to bad company.
(A) out of bounds (B) out of control
(C) out of reach (D) No improvement

30. The Japanese are hardly working people.
(A) a hard working people
(B) a hardly working people
(C) hard working people
(D) No improvement

Type-3: सर्वाधिक उपयुक्त verb/word आधारित- इस तरह के प्रश्न उनके लिए आसान होते हैं जिन्होंने reading habit develop कर रखा है। ऐसे प्रकार के वाक्यों में सर्वाधिक उपयुक्त शब्द का चुनाव तब आसानी से हो जाता है जब हम उस प्रकार के वाक्यों को पहले से पढ़ चुके हों। आपने खुद देखा होगा, हम "I made a mistake" कहते हैं नाकि 'I did a mistake'. Reading एक अच्छी आदत है। कई बार सही शब्दों का चयन और सटीक प्रयोग हमें reading से आ जाता है।

See Vol. 2 (2019 edition)

Examples

1. Keats says the idea very well in his poems.
(A) speaks (B) describes
(C) expresses (D) No improvement

2. The enemy soldiers went back hastily.
(A) returned (B) retreated
(C) retrenched (D) No improvement

3. I will be giving blood in the hospital at 9.00 a.m. tomorrow.
(A) exchanging (B) contributing
(C) donating (D) No improvement

4. The suspected couple was taken away from the airport through a side entrance to the police station for interrogation.
(A) whisked (B) rushed
(C) guided (D) No improvement

5. The transport workers have organised a strike asking for more salary.
(A) demanding (B) begging
(C) requesting (D) No improvement

6. It was mere affection that stopped him from beating his son:
(A) great (B) much
(C) filial (D) No improvement

7. The British superiority all over Africa and Asia collapsed in the first half of the twentieth century.
(A) domicile (B) residence
(C) dominion (D) No improvement

8. Since setting up, the club has produced so many players.
(A) since its inception
(B) since have been set up
(C) Being set up
(D) No improvement

9. I hope I am going to get fever soon.
(A) fear (B) feel afraid
(C) doubt if (D) No improvement

10. When we came out of the cinema, it was falling with rain.
(A) pouring (B) descending
(C) dropping (D) No improvement

11. Serious charges of corruption were levied against him.
(A) put (B) levelled
(C) made (D) No improvement

12. A lot of bloodshed could have been saved, had the administration taken timely action.
(A) protected (B) prevented
(C) eschewed (D) no improvement

13. The professor has agreed to take remediable classes for the weaker students.
(A) redressal (B) remedial
(C) practice (D) some

14. My foot is paining.
(A) aching (B) ailing
(C) hurting (D) No improvement

15. She gave most of her time to dance.
(A) lent (B) spent
(C)devoted (D) No improvement

16. Work at the request of your conscience.
(A) behest (B) desires
(C) orders (D) No improvement

17. Raju requested me to his birthday party tomorrow.
(A) indulged (B) invited
(C) inspired (D) No improvement

18. The Prime Minister established a commission to look after the plight of the widows.
(A) formed (B) created
(C) set up (D) No improvement

19. The monkey was seated at the foot of a tree.
(A) bottom (B) end
(C) root (D) No improvement

20. He decided to reveal the corruption in his department to the media.
(A) show (B) disclose
(C) expose (D) No improvement

21. My friend won me at tennis.
(A) succeeded me (B) outran me
(C) beat me (D) No improvement

Type- 4: कई बार हम अपनी कही हुई बात को सही तरीके से समझा नहीं पाते क्योंकि हम शब्दों को सही तरीके से वाक्यों में लगा नहीं पाते। हम शब्दों को ऐसी जगह लगाना चाहिए जिससे जो हम कहना चाहते है वो स्पष्ट हो।

Examples

1. The courtiers used to tell the King how efficient an administrator he was all day long.
(A) The courtiers all day long used to tell the King how efficient an administrator he was.
(B) The courtiers used all day long to tell the King how efficient an administrator he was.
(C) The courtiers used to tell the King all day long how efficient an administrator he was.
(D) No improvement

2. There followed an awkward silence after Ram declared his love to her.
(A) No improvement
(B) Embarrassing silence
(C) Clumsy silence
(D) A period of embarassment

3. Sleeping, resting and fluids are the best ways to care for a cold.
(A) and that drinking fluids
(B) and drinking fluids
(C) which drank fluids
(D) No improvement

4. By studying AIDS has engaged many researchers in the last decade.
(A) Important study
(B) Now that the study
(C) The study of
(D) No improvement

5. A good scholar must be precise and possess originality.
   - (A) must be precise and original
   - (B) must be possess precision and original
   - (C) must be precision and possess originality
   - (D) No improvement

6. Can any spiritually dead man be so as to have no love for his native country?
   - (A) Can any man be so spiritually dead as to have no love for his native country ?
   - (B) Can any native man be so dead as to have no love for his spiritual country ?
   - (C) Can any dead man be so as to have no spiritual love for his native country ?
   - (D) No improvement

7. Whenever I doubt about the meaning of a word, I look up my dictionary.
   - (A) whenever I have a doubt
   - (B) Whenever I am in doubt
   - (C) The moment I doubt
   - (D) No improvement

8. I in black and white must have your terms down.
   - (A) I must have in black and white your terms down.
   - (B) I must have your terms in black and white down.
   - (C) I must have your terms down in black and white.
   - (D) No improvement

9. We have been credibly informed that the murderer has given himself up.
   - (A) We have been informed that the murderer has credibly given himself up.
   - (B) We have been informed that the murderer has given credibly himself up.
   - (C) We have been informed that credibly the murderer has given up himself.
   - (D) No improvement

10. The man whom I thought was thoroughly honest proved to be a swindler.
    - (A) The man whom I thought was thoroughly honest proved a swindler.
    - (B) The man who I thought was thoroughly honest proved to be a swindler.
    - (C) The man to whom I thought was thoroughly honest proved to be a swindler,
    - (D) No improvement

11. Riding upon his horse, the tiger jumped at him.
    - (A) Riding upon the tiger, the horse jumped at him.
    - (B) The tiger jumped at him while he was riding upon his horse.
    - (C) The tiger rode at him while he was jumping upon his horse.
    - (D) No improvement

12. What do you for go to school ?
    - (A) For what do you go to school?
    - (B) What do you go for to school?
    - (C) What do you go to school for?
    - (D) No improvement

13. He pleased the directors and this completed his report in good time.
    - (A) He pleased the directors in good time and this completed his report,
    - (B) He completed his report in good time and this pleased the directors.
    - (C) He pleased the directors and completed his report and this in good time.
    - (D) No improvement

Type- 5: शिष्टाचार आधारित- कई बार वाक्य Grammar के अनुसार सही होता है परन्तु शिष्टाचार के हिसाब से नहीं। वाक्य शिष्टाचार के हिसाब से भी स्वीकार्य होना चाहिए।

(See Pronoun in Volume-1)

Example

1. He asked me if I had a disease.
   - (A) was unwell
   - (B) is unwell
   - (C) have a disease
   - (D) No improvement

Type-6: Synonyms आधारित- कई बार underlined शब्द का synonym option के रूप में मौजूद होता है। हमें synonyms नहीं चुनना होता। अत: ऐसे वाक्यों में No Improvement option सही होगा।

Examples

1. She left the room feeling contrite.
   (A) sorry for what she had done
   (B) rather ill
   (C) extremely irritated
   (D) No improvement
2. To alleviate the pain of losing his only son, he took up meditation.
   (A) lessen (B) minimalise
   (C) lesson (D) No improvement

Type 7: प्रश्न Phrasal verbs, Idioms एवं Phrases से भी पुछे जाते हैं।

Examples

1. The workers looked run down
   (A) Happy (B) Relaxed
   (C) Exhausted (D) No improvement
2. She did not hand in her homework after the summer vacation.
   (A) hand over (B) hand out
   (C) handed (D) No improvement
3. Two children were knocked down by a speeding truck.
   (A) turned down (B) pulled down
   (C) brought down (D) No improvement
4. Geeta said that she had never viewed across a book she liked so much.
   (A) come across (B) come through
   (C) come round (D) No improvement
5. The opposition members in the legislative assembly have decided to oppose any bill put forward by the ruling party.
   (A) keep in (B) render
   (C) offer (D) No improvement
6. There will be black murder when she hears this.
   (A) red (B) blue
   (C) pink (D) No improvement
7. If you put your heart to it, you will be a winner.
   (A) in it (B) into it
   (C) on it (D) No improvement
8. Owing to emergency conditions, the army was asked to stand up.
   (A) stand out (B) stand in
   (C) stand by (D) No improvement

Type- 8: कभी-कभी हम शब्दों के अर्थ में Confuse कर जाते हैं और इसलिए उनका गलत प्रयोग करते हैं। इन पर आधारित प्रश्न भी Sentence Improvement में पूछे जाते हैं।

Examples

1. When the police peeped through the window , a baby was seen playing on the ground.
   (A) floor (B) grounds
   (C) surface (D) No improvement
2. The chief guest was invited on stage and amidst a round of applause he stood.
   (A) stood up (B) got off
   (C) stand up (D) No improvement
3. John, wear your jacket as it is getting very cold.
   (A) get on (B) put on
   (C) take on (D) No improvement
4. The strong breeze blew his hat away.
   (A) The strong air (B) The strong breath
   (C) The strong wind
   (D) No improvement

Type- 9: कुछ प्रश्न Legal terms से भी पूछे जाते हैं। (Vol. 2 में Legal Terms जरूर देखें) वाक्य कई बार Legally गलत होते हैं हालाँकि Sentence Formation के हिसाब से सही होते हैं।

1. The judge passed an order that the convict must be hanged to death.
   (A) hanged till death
   (B) hung till death
   (C) hanged into death
   (D) No improvement

TYPE – 1 (उत्तर सहित व्याख्या)

1. (A) दो Comparative Degrees कभी एक साथ नहीं आता। इसलिए 'more funnier' को 'funnier' में बदलें।
   इसके अलावा 'than' के पहले comparative degree आयेगा। इसलिए अन्य सभी विकल्प पर विचार नहीं किया जा सकता है।

2. (B) यदि दो subject 'either....or' से जुड़ते हैं, तो verb निकटतम subject के अनुसार प्रयुक्त होता है।
'is' को 'are' में परिवर्तित करें।

3. (C) Article 'the', 'superlative degree of adjectives' से पहले आता है। 'comparative degree' के साथ नहीं।
'most' को 'more' में परिवर्तित करें।

4. (B) 'Between' का प्रयोग दो के लिए किया गया है।
'beside' को 'between' में परिवर्तित करें।

5. (B) Each other दो के बीच आपसी संबंध दर्शाता है। One another दो से अधिक चीजों के बीच आपसी संबंध को दर्शाता है।
'each other' को 'one another' में परिवर्तित करें।

6. (A) 'Broadcast' के तीनों forms समान है।
'was broadcasted' को 'was broadcast' में परिवर्तित करें।

7. (C) 'mother-in-laws' को 'mothers-in-law' में परिवर्तित करें।

8. (C) Noun 'bus' के पहले Possessive Adjective 'their' का प्रयोग किया जाना चाहिए।
'there' को 'their' में परिवर्तित करें।

9. (C) 'For'/'since' + 'time' का प्रयोग 'Perfect' तथा 'Perfect Continuous Tense' में प्रयोग किया जाता है।
'was working' को 'has been working' में परिवर्तित करें।

10. (B) Simple Present Tense का प्रयोग present routine action के लिए किया जाता है।
'are liking' को 'like' में परिवर्तित करें। इसके अलावा 'like' का प्रयोग आम तौर पर 'ing' form में नहीं किया जाता है।

11. (A) 'Suppose' तथा 'if' कभी भी एक साथ नहीं आते हैं क्योंकि यह वाक्य को superfluous बना देता है। Superfluous का अर्थ है 'more than what is necessary'.
'Supposing if he comes' को 'If he comes' में परिवर्तित करें।

12. (C) 'Sentence' तथा 'question tag' एक ही Tense में होने चाहिए।
'isn't it' को 'don't they' में परिवर्तित करें।

13. (B) 'Each other' दो व्यक्तियों/ चीजों के बीच आपसी संबंध को दर्शाता है।
'One another' दो से अधिक व्यक्तियों या चीजों के बीच आपसी संबंध दर्शाता है।
'one another' को 'each other' में परिवर्तित करें।

14. (C) यदि दिया गया 'sentence' में 'past time' हो, तो वाक्य 'Simple Past Tense' में होगा।
'had been' को 'was' में परिवर्तित करें। यहाँ 'state' और 'action' दोनों एक ही tense के हैं। इसलिए दोनों simple past tense में होंगे।

15. (B) Teachers give a test.
Students take a test.
'give' को 'take' में परिवर्तित करें।

16. (B) 'starting' को 'going' में परिवर्तित करें।

17. (B) यदि sentence काल्पनिक है तो किसी subject के साथ 'was' का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता है।
'If I was you' को 'If I were you' में परिवर्तित करें।

18. (C) Prefer के बाद 'to' आयेगा 'than' नहीं। इसके अलावा prefer के बाद Gerund आयेगा 'Infinitive' नहीं क्योंकि 'to' के बाद 'to walk' का प्रयोग नहीं कर सकते। ऐसा करने से 'to to walk' हो जाएगा। अत: 'to walking' ज्यादा उपयुक्त होगा। 'walking' का 'riding' से balance किया जा सकता है। (Rule of Parallelism)
'to ride than to walk' को 'riding to walking' में परिवर्तित करें।

19. (B) 'Astonished' के बाद preposition 'at' आता है।
'through' को 'at' में परिवर्तित करें।

20. (C) यदि दो sentences', 'after' से जुड़ा हो तो 1st action, Past Perfect Tense तथा 2nd action, Simple Past Tense में होगा।

$$\underbrace{\text{2nd action}}_{\text{Simple past}} + \text{after} + \underbrace{\text{1st action}}_{\text{Past perfect}}$$

'read' को 'had read' में परिवर्तित करें।

21. (D) 2nd action बहादुर होने का परिणाम है। इसलिए 'as' एक उपयुक्त विकल्प है जिसका अर्थ है क्योंकि।

22. (C) 'worked' को 'was working' में परिवर्तित करें। 'While' से यह पता चलता है कि दूसरा कार्य तब हो रहा था जब पहला कार्य हुआ।

23. (A) 'Yet' और 'so far' का अर्थ है 'upto the time when the sentence was spoken'। ये आम तौर पर Present Perfect Tense में प्रयोग किया जाता है। अत: यहाँ 'Present Perfect' सबसे उपयुक्त Tense है।

24. (B) यदि दो वाक्यों को 'before' से जोड़ा जाता है तो पहली क्रिया Past Perfect Tense में तथा दूसरी क्रिया Simple Past Tense में होती है।

$$\underbrace{\text{1st action}}_{\text{Past perfect}} + \text{after} + \underbrace{\text{2nd action}}_{\text{Simple past}}$$

'left' को 'had left' में परिवर्तित करें।

25. (A) यदि वाक्य 'It's time' या 'It's high time' से शुरू होती है, और यदि इसके बाद कोई subject आता है, तो verb V_2 form में होगा।
'sell' को 'sold' में परिवर्तित करें।

26. (D) दूसरी क्रिया/ स्थिति पहले के विपरीत है, तो यहाँ 'although' सबसे उपयुक्त है।

27. (B) 'Sentence' तथा 'Question Tag' एक ही Tense में होने चाहिए।
'didn't he' को 'wasn't he' में परिवर्तित करें।

28. (C) वाक्य प्रश्नात्मक है।
'you have been doing' को 'have you been doing' में परिवर्तित करें। Helping verb subject के पहले आयेगा।

29. (B) 'No sooner' के बाद 'than' आता है।
'and' को 'than' में परिवर्तित करें।

30. (C) 'disposed' के साथ 'of' आता है जो कि यह एक 'Fixed Preposition' है।
disposed of – to get rid of – छुटकारा पाना

31. (B) यदि Sentence Positive हो, तो Question Tag Negative होना चाहिए।
'can we' को 'can't we' में परिवर्तित करें।

32. (C) यह Past Conditional Sentence का structure है–
If + Sub + had + V_3, Sub + would + have + V_3.

33. (D) Answer to (a person) – को जवाब देना
Answer for (something/ some act) – का जवाबदेह होना

34. (D)

35. (C) 'reached at Calcutta' को 'reached Calcutta' में परिवर्तित करें। 'Reach' कोई भी preposition नहीं लेता है यदि यह एक destination द्वारा followed होता है।

36. (B) 'did' के साथ V_1 का प्रयोग किया जाता है क्योंकि दो V_2 एक साथ नहीं आते।
'did not saw' को 'did not see' में परिवर्तित करें।

37. (B) हम जानते हैं कि 'Behave' एक verb है तथा adverb, verb को qualify करता है।
'like coward' को 'in a cowardly manner' में परिवर्तित करें।
'Cowardly' Adjective है।

38. (D) **नोट:** Both के साथ not नहीं आता। दो में से एक भी नहीं के लिए 'Neither of' प्रयोग करें।

39. (D) Past routine action के लिए हम 'used to + V का base form प्रयोग करते हैं।

40. (B) यदि दूसरी क्रिया पहली क्रिया के समाप्त होने के बाद शुरू होती है, तो पहली क्रिया Present Perfect Tense में होगी तथा दूसरी क्रिया Present Tense में होगी।
'finished' को 'has finished' में परिवर्तित करें।

41. (C) 'Exceed' और 'more than' साथ में वाक्य को Superfluous बनाता है।
'exceed more than' को 'exceed' में परिवर्तित करें।

42. (C) 'to be rich' को 'have been rich' में परिवर्तित करें।
It seems that he was rich earlier.

43. (D)

44. (B) 'Yet' का प्रयोग आम तौर पर Present Perfect Tense Negative वाक्यों में किया जाता है।
'did you finish' को 'haven't you finish' में परिवर्तित करें।

45. (C) Simple Future का प्रयोग कभी भी 'as soon as' के तुरंत बाद नहीं किया जाता है।.
'I'll know' को 'I know' में परिवर्तित करें।
इसके अलावा अगर Future में एक के बाद एक दो कार्य होते हैं, तो पहला कार्य Simple Present Tense में तथा दूसरा कार्य Simple Future Tense में होता है।

46. (B) 'have it red painted' को 'have it painted red' में परिवर्तित करें।
इसमें Causative verb के action है।

47. (A) 'But' और 'on the contrary' यदि एक साथ प्रयोग किये जाते हैं, तो sentence superfluous हो जाता है।
'on the contrary' को 'on the whole' में परिवर्तित करें।

48. (A) 'Sentence' तथा 'Question Tag' एक ही Tense में होने चाहिए।
'The postman' singular है अत: 'does' ना कि 'do' का प्रयोग होगा।
'don't he' को 'doesn't he' में परिवर्तित करें।

49. (C) 'at' को 'during' में परिवर्तित करें।
यहाँ हम समय की अवधि के बारे में बात कर रहे हैं। 'At' point of time को दर्शाता है।

50. (A) 'Who' का प्रयोग subject के स्थान पर किया जाता है।
'whom' को 'who' में परिवर्तित करें।

51. (D) 'For' का प्रयोग period of time के लिए किया जाता है।

52. (B) 'Beside' का अर्थ है 'Next to (के बगल में)' तथा 'Besides' का अर्थ है 'apart from' (के अलावा).
'besides' को 'beside' में परिवर्तित करें।

53. (A) Future Conditional Sentences में पहली क्रिया Simple Present Tense में होगा।

54. (A) 'anything than' को 'any thing other than' में परिवर्तित करें।

55. (C) 'One' हमेशा 'one's' का प्रयोग Possessive Adjective के रूप में करता है।
'his parents' को 'one's parents' में परिवर्त्तित करें

56. (B) 'than' के बाद 'No sooner' है।
'when she fainted' को 'than she fainted' में परिवर्तित करें।

57. (C) वाक्य और question tag एक ही tense में होना चाहिए।
'isn't it' को 'weren't they' में परिवर्तित करें।

58. (B) Whomsoever — (जिस किसी को भी) whomsoever object के रूप में प्रयुक्त होता है।
Whosoever – (जो कोई भी) Whosever Subject के रूप में प्रयोग किया जाता है।
'whomsoever' को 'whosoever' में परिवर्तित करें।

59. (C) For/since + time का प्रयोग Perfect या Perfect Continuous Tense में किया जाता हैं लेकिन sentence अभी भी गलत है क्योंकि 'parents came' से यह पता चलता है कि यह past में है। अत: 'has lived' को 'had been living' में परिवर्तित करें।

60. (B) 'saw' को 'had seen' में परिवर्तित करें।
Sentence 'Indirect speech' का है।

61. (D) जब एक Proper Noun का प्रयोग एक उदाहरण के रूप में किया जाता है ताकि इसके साथ कोई अन्य Proper Noun की तुलना की जाती है, तो Proper Noun के पहले Article का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

62. (A) 'for' को 'on' में परिवर्तित करें।

63. (A) 'Those' का प्रयोग एक से अधिक 'चीजों/ व्यक्तियों' के लिए किया जाता है जो दूर हो।
'them' को 'those' में परिवर्तित करें।
'Them' के बाद Noun "Shoes" नहीं आ सकता क्योंकि 'Them' एक Pronoun है।
हम जानते हैं कि Pronoun Noun के स्थान पर आता है न कि Noun के साथ।

64. (B) 'Begin' के बाद Gerund आता है।

65. (B) 'in one quarter of an hour' को 'a quarter of an hour' में परिवर्तित करें जब 'एक' पर जोर दिया जाता है तभी 'a' के स्थान पर 'one' आता है।

66. (B) Active Voice में Bid के बाद Bare Infinitive आता है।
'ordered' को 'bade' में परिवर्तित करें। क्योंकि यदि हम 'ordered', 'asked' या 'requested' का प्रयोग करते हैं, तो हमें 'to open' की आवश्यकता होगी न कि केवल 'open' जो वाक्य में दिया गया है।

67. (C) Know के बाद 'wh family' आता है अगर उसके बाद to + verb का base form आये तो।
'do you know to prepare' को 'do you know how to prepare' में परिवर्तित करें।

68. (D) 'Neither...nor' correlative का सही जोड़ा है।

69. (A) 'read' को 'was reading' में परिवर्तित करें।
'While' यह दर्शाता है कि कार्य जारी था।

70. (B) 'Said' के साथ 'to' का प्रयोग करे अगर 'object' का उल्लेख हो।
'said me about' को 'said about' या 'said to me about' में परिवर्तित करें।

71. (C) Prefer के साथ Preposition 'to' आयेगा।
'than' को 'to' में परिवर्तित करें।

72. (D)

73. (A) 'provided' को 'unless' में परिवर्तित करें।
यहाँ 'Provided' का अर्थ है वशर्ते। 'He won't hear you provided you shout' वाक्य को हास्यस्पद अर्थ देता है जिसका अर्थ है वह नहीं सुनेगा वशर्ते तुम चिल्लाओ।

74. (A) 'at an anchor' को 'at anchor' में परिवर्तित करें।
यहाँ किसी article की आवश्यकता नहीं है 'At anchor' का अर्थ है to hold something (such as ship) firmly in place — (जहाज में) लंगर लगाना

75. (A) यहाँ पहली क्रिया Past Perfect में तथा दूसरी क्रिया Simple Past Tense में है।
'already began' को 'had already begun' में परिवर्तित करें।

76. (C) इस वाक्य का मुख्य subject 'My group' है। Verb का प्रयोग मुख्य subject के अनुसार किया गया है।
'are well behaved' को 'is well behaved' में परिवर्तित करें।

77. (B) 'admonishing to him' को 'admonishing him' में परिवर्तित करें। Verb 'admonish' के साथ कोई Preposition नहीं आता है।

78. (C)

79. (C) अगर Superior के साथ 'more' आता है तो वाक्य superfluous बन जाता है तथा जो Adjectives 'ior' में समाप्त होता है वे अपने साथ 'to' लेते है ना कि 'than'.

'more superior than' को 'superior to' में परिवर्तित करें।

80. (D) यहाँ Past Sentence Past है में अत: 'would' आयेगा 'will' नहीं।

81. (A) Beside – By the side of, adjacent – के बगल में
Besides – Apart from – के अलावा
'beside being' को 'besides being' में परिवर्तित करें।

82. (D) Victim of – का पीड़ित होना (Eg: She is a victim of child abuse)
fall victim to - का शिकार हो जाना (Eg: She fell victim to human trafficking)

83. (B) इस वाक्य में Relative Pronoun के रूप में 'What' का प्रयोग किया गया है। यहाँ वाक्य interrogative नहीं है। अत: इस subject के साथ helping verb आयेगा। इसके अतरिक्त वाक्य Past में है।
'what is her name' को 'what her name was' में परिवर्तित करें।

84. (B) 'on' को 'at' में परिवर्तित करें।
Scoffed at – to ridicule — मजाक उड़ाना

85. (A) 'will rose after' को 'would rise after' में परिवर्तित करें।
Sentence, Past में है। अत: यहाँ 'will' का प्रयोग नहीं होगा। Modals के बाद Verb का base form आता है।

86. (D) यहाँ 'human will' का अर्थ है 'human determination'.

87. (C) 'were' को 'is' में परिवर्तित करें।
यहाँ 'Enlightenment' singular subject है अत: इसके साथ singular verb आयेगा।

88. (B) 'For' को 'on' में परिवर्तित करें।
Eg:- (1) Complimented on his success
(2) Complimented for his new house.

89. (A) 'should not had' को 'should not have' में परिवर्तित करें। verb के base form सभी modals के बाद आयेगा।

90. (C) 'able to' और 'could/can' दोनों क्षमता को दर्शाते हैं अत: ये दोनों कभी एक साथ वाक्य में प्रयुक्त नहीं होते। 'could be able' को 'would be able' में परिवर्तित करें।

91. (B) Worthy of (trust, etc.) — के लायक
'to' को 'of' में परिवर्तित करें।

92. (C) 'did' के साथ verb का First form इस्तेमाल करें। 'didn't knew' को 'didn't know' में परिवर्तित करें।

93. (B) Sentence, past में है। (यहाँ will का V_2 form 'would' है।
'go' को 'went' में परिवर्तित करें।

94. (B) 'embellishment' को 'enhance' में परिवर्तित करें। 'Embellishment' एक noun है। इसका verb form 'embellish' है।

95. (C) Good (Adj) – अच्छा
Goods (Noun) – Movable property – सामान
'electronic good' को 'electronic goods' में परिवर्तित करें।

96. (B) 'Point of time' के लिए 'since' तथा 'from' का प्रयोग किया जाता है। लेकिन 'since' को 'from' के लिए prefer किया गया है। यदि time की बाद past में की गई हो।

97. (A) Future Conditional Sentences में, पहला action Simple Present Tense तथा दूसरा Action Simple Future Tense में होगा।
'who will score the maximum marks' को 'who scores the maximum marks' में परिवर्तित करें।

98. (D) 'Congratulate' के साथ preposition 'on' आता है। — पर बधाई देना

99. (B) 'For' को 'duration' के लिए इस्तेमाल किया जाता है।

100. (A) $\overbrace{\text{Pres. Perf.}}\ \text{Since}\ \overbrace{\text{S. Past}}$
यदि Since के बाद Simple Past Tense का प्रयोग हो, तो Since के पहले Present Perfect Tense का प्रयोग होगा।

101. (B) 'Look forward to' के बाद 'Gerund' आता है। 'looking forward to interact' को 'looking forward to interacting' में परिवर्तित करें।

102. (A) Beside – By the side of — के बगल में
'beside to' को 'beside' में परिवर्तित करें।

103. (C) यदि एक के बाद एक क्रिया Future में होती है तो Double Future में दोनों वाक्य नहीं आते है। पहले कार्य को Simple Present Tense में रखें।
'I will go' को 'I go' में परिवर्तित करें।

104. (B) 'past' को 'over' में परिवर्तित करें।
Get over का अर्थ है 'to overcome'. We overcome our failures.

105. (D) यहाँ Action Past में है। अत: 'we came' एक अच्छा विकल्प है।

106. (C) 'Too........to' सही correlative है।
'so' को 'too' में परिवर्तित करें।

107. (B) Sentence, past में है।

'have been doing' को 'had been doing' में परिवर्तित करें।

108. (B) यदि किसी वाक्य में 'for/since + time' का प्रयोग किया जाता है, तो वह वाक्य Perfect or Perfect Continuous Tense में होगा।

'worked' को 'have been working' में परिवर्तित करें।

109. (A) 'All' के बाद 'that' का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

'what' को 'that' में परिवर्तित करें।

110. (B) Although दो को जोड़ने के लिए तब प्रयोग किया जाता है जब परिणाम कार्य के विपरीत हो।

'since' को 'although' में परिवर्तित करें।

111. (B) 'But' contradiction दर्शाता है।

'as' को 'but' में परिवर्तित करें।

112. (C) 'Furniture' uncountable noun है। यह हमेशा singular form में होगा तथा इसके साथ singular verb का प्रयोग होगा।

'has no furnitures yet' को 'has no furniture yet' में परिवर्तित करें।

113. (D) वाक्य Present imaginary पद का है।

If + Sub + were......., Sub + would + Verb के base form का structure वाक्य में प्रयुक्त करें। यह एक interrogative वाक्य है। इसलिए Subject से पहले helping verb 'would' आयेगा।

114. (A) Forms of throw –

1st	2nd	3rd
Throw	threw	thrown.

'throw' को 'threw' में परिवर्तित करें।

115. (B) 'Sentence' तथा 'Question Tag' एक ही Tense में होने चाहिए।

'isn't it' को 'aren't they' में परिवर्तित करें।

116. (C) कई बार गलत स्थानों पर conjunctions का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

'not only known for his wealth' को 'known not only for his wealth' में परिवर्तित करें।

यदि 'but also', 'his learning' से पहले आता है तो 'not only' को 'his wealth' से पहले आना चाहिए।

117. (A) 'whose' को 'the name of which' में परिवर्तित करें।

'Whose' का प्रयोग non living things के साथ सामान्यत: नहीं किया जाता है।

118. (A) 'one' को हम plural countable noun से चुनते है अत: 'student' के स्थान पर 'students' आयेगा। यहाँ 'One' of the students होगा।

119. (C) दिये गये वाक्य में, हम medal तथा scholarship दोनों के बारे में चर्चा कर रहे है। अत: both, won के बाद आएगा। इसलिए यह वाक्य misplaced conjunction का है।

120. (D)

121. (C) Reflexive pronoun enjoy के बाद आता है यदि enjoy के बाद कोई object नहीं हो। यहाँ 'Enjoyed' के साथ 'ourselves' होना चाहिए।

TYPE – 2 (उत्तर सहित व्याख्या)

1. (C) 'comforted' को 'consoled' में परिवर्तित करें। जब कोई व्यक्ति बहुत दुखी, रोता या विलाप करता है तो हम उसे console करते है।

2. (B) 'wrong' को 'fraudulent' में परिवर्तित करें। Fraudulent – Done to trick someone for the purpose of getting something valuable – कपटपूर्ण तरीके से कोई चीज हासिल करना।

3. (B) 'disadvantage' को 'advantage' में परिवर्तित करें।

'Disadvantage' का अर्थ है 'shortcomings'। इस वाक्य के लिए 'Undue advantage' एक अच्छा विकल्प है।

4. (D)

5. (B) Suspense – A feeling of excitement caused by wondering what will happen.

Suspension – The act of making something invalid usually for a short period of time. (निलंबन)

Suspicion – A feeling of doubt. (शंका)

'suspension' को 'suspense' में परिवर्तित करें।

6. (D) Waded – to walk through water – पानी में चलना

Shuffled – to rearrange to produce random order – उलट-पलट करना

Skipped – to pass by or leave out – छोड जाना

7. (A) 'ignited' को 'flared' में परिवर्तित करें।

Ignite – to set on fire.

'Flare-up' का अर्थ है a sudden occurrance or expression of anger or an occurence in which something (such as violence) suddenly begins – भड़कना (गुस्सा, हिंसा या आग का)

8. (B) Underlying – used to identify the idea, cause, problem.
Underlining – To draw a line under.
'Underlining' को 'underlying' में परिवर्तित करें।

9. (C) One who gives money or helps others – A philanthropist – परोपकारी

10. (D) Charlatan – A person who falsely pretends to know or be something in order to deceive people – धोखेबाज
Sycophant – A person who praises powerful people in order to get their approval – चापलूस
Libertine - A person who leads an immoral life – अनैतिक जीवन जीने वाला
'Charlatan' तथा 'quack' दोनों का अर्थ एक है। इसलिए no improvement सही विकल्प है।

11. (D) Remind- To make someone think about something again – याद दिलाना
Remember – To have in your mind – याद रखना

12. (A) Fluttered – to move or flap the wings quickly without flying – फड़फड़ाना
Faltered – to begin to walk or move in an unsteady way – लड़खड़ाना
Flustered – to make (someone) nervous and confused – घबड़ा देना
Frittered – to break into small fragment – टुकड़े करना
'faltered' को 'fluttered' में परिवर्तित करें।
As pigeons flutter their wings.

13. (A) 'These' और 'those' हमेशा plural nouns (यहाँ Kinds) लेगा। उसी प्रकार 'This' और 'that' भी हमेशा singular noun (kind) लेगा। अत: विकल्प (A) सही है।

14. (B) Noticeable – Able to be easily seen or noticed Remarkable-unusual or surprising.
'noticeable' को 'remarkable' में परिवर्तित करें।
अत: (B) सही विकल्प सही है।

15. (D) Distract – to take attention away from someone or something – ध्यान भटकाना
Distort – to change something so that it is no longer of the same shape or size or true or accurate – रूप बिगाड़ना
Vitiate – to ruin or spoil something – भ्रष्ट करना
Sordid – Immoral – अनैतिक

16. (B) 'was highly estimated' को 'was highly commended' में परिवर्तित करें।
Commended – express approval of– तारीफ करना
Appraise – to estimate the value of – आंकलन करना

17. (B) Facade - the front of a billding –किसी इमारत का सामने का भाग

18. (B) Canvas – Coarse cloth – मोटा कपड़ा
Canvass – Visit houses to get political support– घूम-घूम कर वोट माँगना
'canvas' को 'canvass' में परिवर्तित करें।

19. (B) Commandeered – To take by force especially for military purposes.
'captured' को 'commandeered' में परिवर्तित करें।
यहाँ उद्देश्य जब्त करना या जुर्माना लगाना नहीं था, बल्कि घायल बच्चों को अस्पाल ले जाना था। इसलिए commandeered सबसे अच्छा विकल्प है।

20. (D) Decline – Refuse to accept an offer – अस्वीकार करना
Refuse – show unwillingness towards – मना करना
लेकिन 'decline' और 'refuse' दोनों के 'to' का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता है। अत: 'no improvement' एक अच्छा विकल्प है।

21. (B) Condemned – Express strong disapproval of – कड़ी निंदा करना
'criticized' को 'condemned' में परिवर्तित करें। जोकि यह एक अच्छा शब्द है।

22. (C) Evidence – material that is presented to a court of law to help find the truth about something – सबूत
'proof' को 'evidence' में परिवर्तित करें।

23. (C) 'a tiny town' को 'a small town' में परिवर्त्ति करें
Tiny – very small — बहुत छोटा/ सुक्ष्म
Humongous – very large — विशालकाय

24. (D) Propitious — likely to have or produce good results – शुभ
Prophetic – correctly stating what will happen in the future – भविष्यवक्ता या भविष्यवाणी संबंधित

25. (C) Deny – To declare untrue – किसी बात की सत्यता का खंडन करना
Refuse – Show unwillingness towards – मना करना
'denied' को 'refused' में परिवर्तित करें।

26. (A) 'Hardly credible' का अर्थ है 'that cannot be believed'.
Gullible – easily deceived (आसानी से बेवकूफ बनने वाला)
Credible – capable of being believed – विश्वास करने योग्य
Incredible-that cannot be believed – अविश्वसनीय
'gullible' को 'credible' में परिवर्तित करें।

27. (A) 'poisonous' को 'toxic' में परिवर्तित करें।
Effluent - liquid (such as sewage) that is released as waste – गन्दा बहने वाला पानी
Toxic – containing poisonous substance – जहरीला
'Toxic waste' का प्रयोग किया जाता है। अत: यह एक अच्छा विकल्प है।

28. (C) 'affinity' को 'collaboration' में परिवर्तित करें।
Affinity – An attraction to something – आकर्षण
Collaboration – To work with another person – सहयोग/साथ में

29. (B) 'out of sight' को 'out of control' में परिवर्तित करें।
We get out of control if we are in bad company.

30. (C) Hardly – Rarely – मुश्किल से
Hard - with effort – मेहनत से
'hardly working people' को 'hard working people' में परिवर्तित करें।

TYPE – 3 (उत्तर सहित व्याख्या)

1. (C) We express our ideas. हम idea को व्यक्त (express) करते है ना कि speak (बोलते) या describe (वर्णन) करते हैं।

2. (B) Retreated – movement by soldiers away from an enemy – मोंचा छोड़ना
'went back' को 'retreated' में परिवर्तित करें।

3. (C) 'giving' को 'donating' में परिवर्तित करें।
We donate blood. हम रक्त दान करते हैं।

4. (A) Whisked – to move or take someone or something to another place very quickly — जल्दी से हटा लेना
'taken away' को 'whisked' में परिवर्तित करें।

5. (A) 'Asking for' का अर्थ है 'demanding' लेकिन 'demanding' एक सटीक शब्द है और यह वाक्य के संदर्भ में सही बेठता है।
'asking for' को 'demanding' में परिवर्तित करें।

6. (C) Filial – of or relating to a son or daughter – संतान-संबंधित
Mere – to denote that something is unimportant. – महत्वहीन
'mere' को 'filial' में परिवर्तित करें।

7. (C) Dominion – the power to rule control a country (अधिराज्य)
'superiority' को 'dominion' में परिवर्तित करें।

8. (A) 'since setting up' को 'since its inception' में परिवर्तित करें।
'Since its setting up' सही होगा लेकिन 'its' यहाँ विलुप्त है।

9. (A) 'hope' को 'fear' में परिवर्तित करें।
He hope for something good and we fear of something bad that may happen. (अच्छी चीजों की उम्मीद की जाती है और बुरी चीजों की आशंका)

10. (A) 'falling with' को 'pouring' में परिवर्तित करें।
जब बारिश तेज हो तो Pour शब्द प्रयुक्त होता है।

11. (B) 'levied' को 'levelled' में परिवर्तित करें।
Levied – An amount of money that must be paid and that is collected by a government – कर इत्यादि का 'लगाना'
Levelled — to aim or direct
Eg:- to level a charge of fraud.

12. (B) 'saved' को 'prevented' में परिवर्तित करें।
We prevent bloodshed to save people.
Eschew – to avoid (something) especially because one does not think it is right, proper etc – परहेज करना

13. (B) Remediable – capable of being solved or cured – उपचार योग्य
Remedial – Done to make something better – सुधारात्मक
'Remediable' को 'Remedial' में परिवर्तित करें।

14. (A) We have stomach ache or head ache.
'Ache' शरीर के दर्द के लिए एक सामान्य शब्द है।

15. (C) 'gave' को 'devoted' में परिवर्तित करें।
हम समय devote करते है अगर कोई art or skill को सिखना हो। 'Devote to dance' वाक्य का सही structure है।

16. (A) Behest – An authoritative order or urgent promting
'request' को 'behest' में परिवर्तित करें।
We do something good at the behest of our conscience.

17. (B) 'requested' को 'invited' में परिवर्तित करें।
Indulge – to allow to do something – स्वीकृति देना
Inspire – to make someone want to do something – प्रेरणा देना

18. (C) Commission set up किया जाता है।
19. (D) 'Foot of the tree/mountain' का अर्थ है 'at the lower end of or the bottom' of the tree or mountain.
20. (C) Expose – To reveal (something hidden, dishonest, etc)
'reveal' को 'expose' में परिवर्तित करें।
21. (C) 'To beat someone' का अर्थ है 'to defeat' – हराना

TYPE – 4 (उत्तर कुँजी)

1. (C) 2. (A) 3. (B) 4. (C) 5. (D) 6. (A) 7. (A)
8. (C) 9. (D) 10. (B) 11. (B) 12. (C) 13. (B)

TYPE – 5 (उत्तर सहित व्याख्या)

1. (A) वाक्य grammatically सही है लेकिन शिष्टाचार के अनुसार नहीं।

TYPE – 6 (उत्तर सहित व्याख्या)

1. (D) Contrite – Sorry for what she had done. चूंकि अर्थ समान है, इसलिए no improvement आवश्यक है।
2. (D) Alleviate – To reduce the pain or trouble of – कम करना (दुख व तकलीफ को)
Lessen – To become less or to cause to become less – कम करना
चूंकि अर्थ समान है, इसलिए no improvement आवश्यक है।

TYPE – 7 (उत्तर सहित व्याख्या)

1. (D) Run down - Exhausted /to decline in physical condition or vigour – थक जाना
Exhausted means the same.
2. (D) 'Hand in' का अर्थ है 'to submit' – जमा करना/ सौंपना
3. (D) Knock down – to strike to the ground with a sharp blow – कुचल देना
4. (A) Come across – To meet by chance – अचानक मुलाकात होना
'Viewed across' को 'come across' में परिवर्तित करें।
5. (D)
6. (B) Blue murder – An extravagantly loud outcry – हो-हल्ला
'black' को 'blue' में परिवर्तित करें।
7. (B) 'to it' को 'into it' में परिवर्तित करें।
To 'put your heart into it' का अर्थ है 'to do it whole-heartedly'
8. (C) 'Stand by' का अर्थ है 'to be or to get ready to act' – कार्य करने के लिए उपस्थित होना।

TYPE – 8 (उत्तर सहित व्याख्या)

1. (A) Floor is the surface of a room on which we stand (फर्श), ground is outside of a house (जमीन).
2. (A) To 'stand up' का अर्थ है 'to rise up from a sitting posture' – खड़े होना
3. (B) Wear – to have something on one's body – पहने हुए होना
Put on-to dress – पहनना
'wear' को 'put on' में परिवर्तित करें।
4. (C) 'Strong' कभी भी 'breeze' के साथ नहीं आता है। 'Breeze' हमेशा gentle होता है। 'Breeze' का अर्थ है 'हल्की बहती हवा'
'the strong breeze' को 'the strong wind' में परिवर्तित करें।

TYPE – 9 (उत्तर सहित व्याख्या)

1. (A) A convict is hanged till he is dead. 'Hanged to death' grammar के अनुसार सही है लेकिन 'hanged till death' कानुनी तौर पर सही है।

Woman's day !

No woman's day,
First celebrate Man's day.
No appeasing me,
First learn how to behave.
Why treating me specially?
Why not equally?
Am I a species?
Fading gradually!
Worshipping Goddess,
killing daughters!
Get lost Hypocrisy,
please don't bother.

by
Neetu Singh

CHAPTER

25

WORD OFTEN CONFUSED & MISUSED

S.N.	WORD	हिन्दी में अर्थ	Meaning in English
1.	**Accept**	स्वीकार करना	To receive a thing.
	Except	के अलावा	Leaving apart or excluding.
2.	**Expect**	उम्मीद करना	To hope
	Suspect	आशंका करना	To apprehend
3.	**Adopt**	अपनाना/गोद लेना	To accept/to take another person's child legally.
	Adept	निपुण	Proficient
	Adapt	ढ़ालना	To change accordingly.
4.	**Allude**	उल्लेख करना	Refer to
	Elude	बचना	To escape
5.	**Alternate**	एक छोड़ कर एक	One after another.
	Alternative	विकल्प	Available instead /substitute
6.	**Aural**	कान से संबंधित	Of ear
	Oral	मौखिक	Verbal
7.	**Access**	पहुँच	Approach
	Excess	प्रचुरता में	More than due.
8.	**Averse**	नापसंद करना	To dislike
	Adverse	विपरीत	Unfavourable
9.	**Advice (N)**	सलाह	An opinion
	Advise (V)	सलाह देना	To offer an opinion.
10.	**Affect (V)**	असर करना	To influence
	Effect (N)	परिणाम	Result
11.	**Apposite**	उपयुक्त	Proper
	Opposite	के सामने/विपरीत	In front of/ contrary
12.	**Amend**	संशोधन करना	To improve
	Emend	अशुद्धियाँ निकाल देना	To remove the mistakes
13.	**Amoral**	नीतिहीन	Having no moral sense.
	Immoral	अनैतिक	Not conforming to moral standards.
14.	**Antics**	हँसाने के लिए की गई हरकत	Tricks
	Antiques	प्राचीन कला की वस्तुऐं	Ancient pieces of art.

15.	**Appraise**	मूल्यांकन करना	Assess the quality/ value of.
	Apprise	सूचित करना	Inform
16.	**Allusion**	संदर्भ में (अप्रत्यक्ष रूप से)	Indirect reference
	Illusion	भ्रम	Deception
17.	**Beside**	के बगल में	By the side of
	Besides	के अलावा	Apart from
18.	**Bridle**	लगाम	Headgear of horse
	Bridal	दुल्हा/दुल्हन से संबंधित	Related to bride/ bridegroom
19.	**Beneficial**	लाभदायक	Useful
	Beneficiary	लाभान्वित व्यक्ति	One who receives benefit.
20.	**Boar**	सुअर	A pig
	Bore	बर्दाश्त करना/ पैदा करना	To tolerate or to produce (V_2 of bear)
21.	**Bought**	खरीदना	V_2 and V_3 of buy.
	Brought	लाना	V_2 and V_3 of bring.
22.	**Catch**	गतिशील को पकड़ना	To take hold of something when it is moving.
	Hold	थामना	To take hold of something when it is static.
23.	**Childish**	बेवकूफी भरा	Foolish
	Childlike	मासूम	Innocent
24.	**Continual**	नियमित रूप से	Happening repeatedly
	Continuous	लगातार	Without break
25.	**Credible**	विश्वसनीय	Believable
	Creditable	सम्मानीय	Praiseworthy, honourable
26.	**Censure**	निन्दा करना	To criticise
	Censor	प्रतिबन्धित करना	Official licensing of films etc.
27.	**Canon**	नियम	Rule
	Cannon	तोप	A powerful gun fixed to wheels.
28.	**Canvas**	मोटा कपड़ा	Coarse cloth
	Canvass	घूम-घूम के वोट माँगना	Visit houses to get political support.
29.	**Cemetery**	कब्रगाह	A burial place
	Symmetry	एक सा	Harmony
30.	**Casual**	उदासीन, अनौपचारिक	Not formal, not taking much interest.
	Causal	कारक संबंधी	Relating to cause
31.	**Climactic**	उत्कर्ष से संबंधित	Relating to climax
	Climatic	जलवायु संबंधित	Relating to climate
32.	**Coarse**	भद्दा/ मोटा/ समतल नहीं	Rough
	Course	किसी कार्य का सिलसिलेवार रास्ता	A line of action.
33.	**Confidant**	राजदार	A person who is entrusted with secrets.
	Confident	आत्मविश्वास के साथ	Sure and certain.
34.	**Contagious**	बिमारी जो छूने से फैले	A disease that spreads by contact.
	Contiguous	सिमांत	Near
	Infectious	बिमारी जो हवा एवं पानी से फैले	A disease that spreads by air or water.

35.	**Corps**	सेना की टुकडी	A division of army.
	Corpse	मृत शरीर (इंसान का)	A dead body.
	Carcass	किसी बड़े जानवर का मृत शरीर	The dead body of a large animal.
36.	**Conscious**	अवगत	To know
	Conscientious	ज़मीरवाला	With a sense of duty.
37.	**Complain (V)**	शिकायत करना	To say that something is wrong or not satisfactory.
	Complaint (N)	शिकायत	A report of a problem.
38.	**Complacent**	आत्म संतुष्ट	Self-satisfied.
	Complaisant	आज्ञाकारी	Obedient and compliant.
39.	**Complement**	पूरक	N-a thing that completes or improves. V-add to something in a way that it improves.
	Compliment	तारीफ	A remark of admiration.
40.	**Custom**	सामाजिक नियम	Social usage.
	Habit	आदत	Personal usage.
41.	**Compose**	बनाना	Make up the whole.
	Comprise	से बना होना	Consist of.
42.	**Career**	पेशा	Course through life.
	Carrier	सामान ढ़ोने की गाड़ी	That which carries.
43.	**Credible**	विश्वसनीय	Believable
	Credulous	जो आसानी से विश्वास कर ले	Too ready to believe.
44.	**Discreet**	(सचेत ताकि किसी को व्यवहार या भाषा से चोट न पहुँचे)	Careful not to cause offence by speech or behaviour.
	Discrete	(पृथक)	Separate, distinct.
45.	**Disease**	बिमारी	Ailment or illness.
	Decease	मृत्यु	Death.
46.	**Decent**	सभ्य	Nice, respectable.
	Descent	ढ़लान	Downward motion.
	Dissent	मतभेद	Difference of opinion.
47.	**Dual**	दोहरा	With two parts.
	Duel	द्वंद्व युद्ध	A fight between two persons using guns or swords.
48.	**Deface**	विकृत करना	Disfigure.
	Efface	मिटा देना	Wipe out.
49.	**Deny**	खंडन करना	To declare untrue.
	Decline	अस्वीकार करना	Refuse to accept an offer.
	Refuse	इन्कार करना	Show unwillingness towards.
	Refute	खंडन करना (सबूत के साथ)	Prove wrong.
50.	**Defy**	उल्लंघन करना	To break the law.
	Deify	ईश्वर बना देना	To make someone or something a god.

51.	**Defuse**	तनाव कम करना	Remove the tension.
	Diffuse	फैलाना/अस्पष्ट	Spread out; not clear or concise.
52.	**Desert**	N- रेगिस्तान, V- त्याग देना	N- An area where there is little rain. V- To leave someone.
	Dessert	भोजन के बाद का मीठा व्यंजन	Sweet dish eaten at the end of a meal.
53.	**Depression**	गड्डा/अवसाद	Hollow/ A mental state of despair.
	Depreciation	मूल्य कम होना	Undervalue.
54.	**Disinterested**	निष्पक्ष	Impartial.
	Uninterested	दिलचस्पी ना होना	Not interested.
55.	**Delightful**	प्रसन्नतादायक	Very pleasant.
	Delicious	स्वादिष्ट	Pleasing to taste.
56.	**Deprecate**	नापसंद करना	To hate.
	Depreciate	मुल्य कम करना	To reduce in value.
57.	**Defective**	त्रुटिपूर्ण	Having a certain imperfection.
	Deficient	कमी होना	Lacking something.
58.	**Decided**	निर्णय किया हुआ (निश्चित)	Clear and definite.
	Decisive	निर्णायक	Deciding.
59.	**Effective**	असरदार	Producing effect.
	Efficacious	जो निश्चित ही उत्तम परिणाम दे	Able to produce the desired result.
	Efficient	कार्यकुशल	Competent.
60.	**Elicit**	उत्पन्न कर पाना	To get or produce something.
	Illicit	अवैध	Illegal or disapproved of by society.
61.	**Economical**	कम खर्च वाला	Involving less expenditure.
	Economic	अर्थव्यवस्था सम्बन्धित	Relating to economy.
62.	**Enduring**	लम्बे समय तक कायम	Existing for a long time.
	Endurable	सहन करने लायक	Bearable.
63.	**Emigrant**	प्रवासी	A person who leaves his country to settle in another.
	Immigrant	अप्रवासी	One who comes to another country.
64.	**Enormity**	अति, घोर	Extreme seriousness.
	Enormousness	ज्यादा होना	Great in size or scale.
65.	**Ensure**	सुनिश्चित करना	To make sure.
	Insure	बीमा करना	To protect against risk.
	Assure	दिलासा देना	To make certain of.
66.	**Envelop**	(ढ़क देना)	To cover or surround something completely.
	Envelope	(लिफाफा)	A flat usually square paper container for a letter.
67.	**Especially**	विशेष कर	In particular, above all.
	Specially	किसी विशेष अवसर के लिए	For a special purpose.

68.	**Excite**	उत्तेजित करना	To arouse feelings of happiness or enthusiasm.
	Incite	उकसाना / भड़काना	To arouse unpleasant or violent feelings.
69.	**Expedient**	सही/ लाभदायक	Helpful or useful in a particular situation.
	Expeditious	शीघ्र/ फुर्ती से	Prompt.
70.	**Extinct**	विलुप्त	No longer existing.
	Instinct	मूल प्रवृत्ति	Inborn impulse.
71.	**Flair**	जन्मजात प्रवृत्ति	Natural ability.
	Flare	धधकना, फैलना	A burst of flame or light/ to become angry.
72.	**Flaunt**	दिखावा करना	Display ostentatiously/to show off.
	Flout	उल्लंघन करना	Disregard a rule or custom.
73.	**Fortuitous**	आकस्मिक	Happening by chance.
	Fortunate	भाग्यशाली	Lucky.
74.	**Felicity**	प्रसन्नता	A blessing, happiness.
	Facility	सुविधा	Ease or comfort
	Faculty	कार्यशक्ति/ कॉलेज का विभाग /कॉलेज के अध्यापकगण	Ability/departments of college/ the people who teach
75.	**Fatal**	घातक	Deadly
	Fateful	महत्त्वपूर्ण/परन्तु नकारात्मक परिणामयुक्त	Important but with usually negative effect.
76.	**Fain**	खुशी से	Gladly
	Feign	दिखावा करना (जो सच नहीं है)/बहाना बनाना	To pretend to feel something.
77.	**Floor**	फर्श	The flat surface of room on which we walk.
	Ground	जमीन	The surface of earth outside the room.
78.	**Graceful**	भव्य	Handsome or attractive
	Gracious	दयालु	Merciful
79.	**Gate**	द्वार	An entrance
	Gait	चलने का तरीका	A particular way of walking.
80.	**Gourmand**	पेटू	A glutton
	Gourmet	पाक कला का पारखी	A food connoisseur.
81.	**Hear**	सुनना	To receive sound.
	Listen	ध्यान से सुनना	To hear carefully.
82.	**Hoard**	छिपाकर संग्रह करना	To store in a secret place.
	Horde	एक बड़ा समूह	A large group of people.
83.	**Humility**	विनम्रता	The quality of being humble.
	Humiliation	अपमान	Disrespect
84.	**Historic**	महत्त्वपूर्ण	Important
	Historical	ऐतिहासिक	Relating to history
	Histrionic	नाटकीय एवं बढ़ा चढ़ाकर	Dramatic and exaggerated
85.	**Human**	मानव	Relating to man
	Humane	दयालु	Kind

86.	**Illegal**	गैरकानूनी	Against the law
	Illicit	अवैध	Disapproved of by society.
87.	**Incredible**	अविश्वसनीय	Unbelievable
	Incredulous	जो विश्वास न करें	Not ready to believe something/ someone.
88.	**Ingenious**	बढ़िया एवं नई युक्ति भरा	Clever and involving new ideas.
	Ingenuous	निष्कपट, सरल	Honest and sincere.
89.	**Intense**	तीव्र	Extreme and forceful.
	Intensive	गहन	Involving a lot of effort.
90.	**Invent**	आविष्कार करना	To create something which never existed before.
	Discover	खोज करना	To find something for the first time which nobody was aware of.
91.	**Industrial**	उद्योग संबंधी	Relating to industry
	Industrious	मेहनती	Hard-working
92.	**Imperious**	दबंग	Haughty
	Imperial	राजसी	Majestic, relating to empire.
93.	**Incumbent**	जरूरी	To be necessary
	Recumbent	लेटा हुआ	Lying down
94.	**Jealous**	ईर्ष्यालु (जब वस्तु हमारी हो)	When we are afraid of losing the person/ thing we love, we feel jealous.
	Envious	ईर्ष्यालु (जब वस्तु हमारी नहीं हो)	When we wish we had what someone else has, we feel envious. Envy and jealousy are slightly different in meaning.
95.	**Judicial**	न्याय संबंधी	Relating to a judge or justice.
	Judicious	समझदार	Wise, prudent
96.	**Light**	V- जलाना-प्रकाशित करने के लिए N- रोशनी, Adj- हल्का	*Verb*-to start flames in order to spread light/ *Noun*-radiance/*Adj*-not heavy.
	Burn	V- जलाना-नाश करने के लिए, N- फफोला	*V*-to start flames to destroy something/*N*-the part of body damaged due to heat.
97.	**Lightening**	उजाला करना, हल्का करना, गोरा करना	To make bright/ less heavy/ pale/ less serious.
	Lightning	बिजली-जो आसमान में दिखती है	A flash of bright light seen in the sky.
	Lighting	बिजली की व्यवस्था	The arrangement of lights.
98.	**Loath**	अनिच्छुक	Reluctant, unwilling
	Loathe	घृणा करना	To hate
99.	**Loose**	ढ़ीला	Not tight.
	Lose	खोना/हारना	Be defeated.
	Loss	घाटा/हानि	The state of not in possession of something or having it less than before.

100. Luxuriant	प्रचुरता में उगना	Strong in growth
Luxurious	विलासितापूर्ण	Very comfortable and expensive.
101. Lovely	प्यारा, सुंदर	Beautiful
Lovable	प्यार करने योग्य	Worthy of love
102. Metal	धातु	A chemical element. Eg-gold, iron etc.
Mettle	क्षमता	Ability.
103. Metre	लम्बाई की इकाई	A unit of length.
Meter	एक यंत्र	A device used to measure the amount of something that is used.
104. Negligent	लापरवाह	Careless
Negligible	नगण्य	Very little
105. Momentary	क्षणिक	Short-lived
Momentous	महत्त्वपूर्ण	Very important
106. Minor	नाबालिग	Underage
Miner	खदान कर्मी	One who works in mines.
107. Militate	प्रतिकूल होना	To hinder
Mitigate	तीव्रता कम करना/शान्त करना	Make less severe.
108. Naval	नेवी संबंधित	Relating to a navy.
Navel	नाभी	Small round part in the middle of the stomach.
109. Notable	ध्यान देने लायक	Important and deserving attention.
Notorious	कुख्यात	Known for bad qualities.
Famous	प्रसिद्ध	Well known
Eminent	प्रसिद्ध एवं सम्माननीय	Well known and respected
110. Official	आधिकारिक	Relating to an office.
Officious	सलाह देने के लिए तत्पर	Too eager to tell others what to do.
111. Ordinance	अध्यादेश	A law made by the government.
Ordnance	सेना का साजो-सामान	Military material such as weapons, ammunition etc.
112. Pane	खिड़की/दरवाजे का काँच	A flat piece of glass used in a window/door.
Pain	दर्द	Feeling of physical suffering.
Pains	अथक प्रयास	A lot of efforts.
113. Palate	तालू	The roof of the mouth/ the sense of taste.
Palette	रंग मिलाने का बर्तन	An artist's mixing board.
Pellet	किसी चीज़ का छोटा गोला	A small ball of any substance.
114. Pedal	पैर से चलाने वाला	A foot-operated lever.
Peddle	घूम-घूम कर सामान बेचना	To sell goods by going from one place to another.
115. Perpetrate	करना (गुनाह)	To commit (a crime).
Perpetuate	किसी कार्य/हालात के जारी रहने का कारण बनना	To cause something to continue.

116. Personal	निजी	Private
Personnel	कर्मी	Staff
117. Pore	छेद	Small hole.
Pour	बहना, उड़ेलना	Flow, cause to flow.
118. Practice (N)	अभ्यास	Regular activity.
Practise (V)	अभ्यास करना	To do something regularly.
119. Practicable	व्यवहारिक	Able to be done.
Practical/ Pragmatic	वास्तव में/प्रयोगात्मक	Effective or realistic.
120. Prescribe	सलाह देना (के रूप में)	To recommend
Proscribe	गैर कानूनी करार देना	Forbid or condemn.
121. Proceed	आगे बढ़ना	To continue
Precede	पहले आना	To come before/happen before.
122. Popular	प्रसिद्ध	Liked by all.
Populous	घनी आवादी वाला	Thickly populated.
123. Pray	प्रार्थना करना	To offer prayer to God.
Prey	(V) शिकार करना/(N) शिकार	Hunt and kill/ victim
124. Principal	प्रधानाचार्य/ मुख्य	One who is in charge of a school/ first in order of importance.
Principle	सिद्धान्त	Most important basic idea / moral rule.
125. Quite	पूर्ण/थोड़ा	Completely
Quiet	चुप	To be silent
Quit	छोड़ देना	to give up
126. Respectable	सम्माननीय	Worthy of respect.
Respectful	सम्मानजनक	Showing respect
Respective	विशिष्ट, अलग-अलग	Particular
127. Resource	संसाधन	Means
Recourse	रास्ता	Resort
128. Refute	खण्डन करना	Prove to be wrong.
Repudiate	सही या सच मानने से इंकार करना	Refuse to accept as true or correct.
129. Regrettable	खेदजनक	Causing regret, undesirable.
Regretful	दुखी	Feeling sorry
130. Rise	उठना/जागना/तरक्की करना	To get up, to progress.
Raise	उठाना	To lift
Raze	ध्वस्त करना	To demolish
Rage	गुस्सा	Anger
131. Ride	दोपहिया या जानवर की सवारी करना	To sit on an animal or two-wheeler and travel.
Drive	चार-पहिया की सवारी करना	To travel by a four-wheeler.

132. Rout	धराशाही करना	To defeat completely and easily.
Route	रास्ता	Path
Root	जड़	The underground part of a plant.
133. Septic	एक चिकित्सा संबंधी समस्या	A medical term involving sepsis.
Sceptic	संदेही	Doubtful of an idea or belief.
134. See	देखना	Perceive with eyes.
Look	ताकना/नजर डालना	To direct the eyes in order to see.
Watch	देखना (कुछ अंतराल तक)/ नजर रखना	To look at something for a period of time/ to keep an eye on.
Stare	घूरना	To look continuously for a long time.
Peep	झाँकना	To see secretly or through a hole.
Glance	नजर डालना	To give a quick short look.
Glare	गुस्से में घूरना	To stare angrily.
Glimpse	एक झलक देखना	To see someone very briefly.
Glower	गुस्से से देखना	To see angrily.
135. Sever	अलग करना	To break/ to separate.
Amputate	शरीर के किसी बाहरी अंग (हाथ या पैर)को काट कर अलग करना, क्योंकि वह स्थायी रूप से क्षतिग्रस्त हो चुका है	Cut off a body part that is permanently damaged.
Maim	शरीर के किसी अंग को स्थायी रूप से क्षतिग्रस्त करना	To damage any body part permanently.
Severe	तीव्र	Extreme
Sewer	नाला	Drain
136. Story	कहानी	Account of any event.
Storey	तल	Floor
137. Suit	वाद/अभियोग	Action in a law court.
Soot	कालिख	Black substance in smoke.
Suite	सेट	A set of rooms / furniture.
138. Statue	मूर्ति	Image
Statute	लिखित कानून	Written law
139. Straight	सीधा	Extending without a curve.
Strait	जलसंधि	Narrow passage of water.
140. Stationary	स्थिर	Not moving.
Stationery	पैन, कॉपी इत्यादि	Things needed for writing.
141. Sight	दृष्टि/ नजारा	Ability to see/view.
Site	कार्यस्थल	A place of construction.
Cite	उल्लेख करना	To mention.

142. Shear	काटना (बाल, इत्यादि)	To cut off-hair, wool etc.
Sheer	पूर्ण रूप से	Utter, complete
143. Toe	पैर की ऊँगली	Any of the five separate parts at the end of the foot.
Tow	खींच कर गाड़ी ले जाना	To pull a vehicle using a rope or chain tied to another vehicle.
144. Temper	गुस्सा	Anger, rage
Tamper	छेड़-छाड़ करना (किसी चीज से)	To interfere with.
145. Temporary	क्षणिक, तत्कालिक	Short lived
Temporal	सांसारिक	Earthly or worldly
146. Titillate	उत्तेजित करना	Stimulate or excite especially in a sexual way.
Titivate	सुन्दरता बढ़ाना	To make smarter or more pretty.
147. Topical	प्रासंगिक/आधुनिक विषय से	Related to present time.
Tropical	उष्ण	With hot climate
148. Vain	बेकार में/घमंडी	Not successful/arrogant.
Vein	नाड़ी	Tube that carries blood to the heart in our body.
149. Verbal	शाब्दिक	Relating to words
Verbose	शब्दों से भरा	Containing more words than necessary
Oral	मौखिक	Spoken
Verbiage	जरूरत से ज्यादा शब्दों भरा जिससे अर्थ समझना कठिन हो जाए	Use of too many words due to which it becomes difficult for one to understand the speech or article.
150. Virtuous	नैतिक रूप से अच्छा	Having good moral qualities
Virtual	आभासीय	In effect, though not in fact
151. Vile	नीच	Immoral
Wile	युक्ति	Tricks
152. Vale	घाटी	Valley
Veil	नकाब, घूँघट	Cover of face
Wail	रोना	Weep
153. Vocation	व्यवसाय	Profession
Vacation	अवकाश	Holidays
154. Violence	हिंसा, प्रहार	Force
Violation	नियम की अवहेलना	Infringement of law
155. Wither	मुरझा जाना	To fade
Whither	कहाँ	Where
Weather	मौसम	Atmospheric condition (of a short period)
Whether	या........या	'Whether ..... or' is a co-relative
156. Wave	लहर (N)/ लहराना (V)	Raised mass of water in sea/ to move.
Waive	त्याग देना	To give up

CHAPTER

26

VOCABULARIES

S.N.	WORD	हिन्दी में अर्थ	Meaning in English
1.	Abase	नीचा दिखाना	Degrade.
2.	Abash	लज्जित करना	To embarrass.
3.	Abattoir	बूचड़ खाना	Place where animals are killed.
4.	Abdicate	त्याग देना	Give up.
5.	Aberrant	असामान्य	Abnormal.
6.	Abetment	दूषप्रेरण	The act of helping someone in wrongdoing.
7.	Abeyance	निलंबित अवस्था	Suspended action.
8.	Abhor	घृणा करना	Detest, dislike, hate.
9.	Abject	बुरी हालत में	Extremely poor or unhappy.
10.	Abjure	सौगन्ध खा कर त्याग करना	Renounce upon oath.
11.	Ablution	शुद्धि हेतु स्नान	The act of washing oneself.
12.	Abnegation	त्याग देना-अधिकार या दावा	To give up a right or a claim.
13.	Abode	निवास	The place where someone lives.
14.	Abolish	उन्मूलन करना	To put an end to.
15.	Abominable	घृणित	Very bad or unpleasant.
16.	Aboriginal	आदिवासी	Native.
17.	Abortive	निष्फल	Fruitless, futile.
18.	Abrasive	घिसने का सामान	Substance used for rubbing.
19.	Abridge	संक्षिप्त करना	Shorten.
20.	Abrogate	खत्म करना (किसी परम्परा/ कानून को)	Abolish some custom etc.
21.	Abscission	चीरा	Cutting off.
22.	Abscond	भाग जाना	Depart secretly.
23.	Absolute	पूर्ण रूप से	Complete.
24.	Absolve	दोष से मुक्त करना	Pardon.
25.	Abstain	रोकना, परहेज करना	Refrain from.
26.	Abstract	संक्षेप दस्तावेज/सिर्फ भावना के रूप में ही मौजूद	A shortened form of speech/existing as an idea or feeling only.
27.	Abstruse	मुश्किल, कठिन	Difficult to understand.

28.	**Abysmal**	बहुत बुरा	Not measurable, very bad.
29.	**Accede**	मान जाना	Agree to do.
30.	**Acclaim**	प्रशंसा करना	Applaud.
31.	**Accolade**	पुरस्कार	Award of merit.
32.	**Accomplice**	गुनाह का साथी	Partner in crime.
33.	**Accord**	सामंजस्य से	Do something in complete agreement.
34.	**Accused**	आरोपी	One who is under trial in a court.
35.	**Acme**	शिखर	Peak.
36.	**Acquit**	बरी करना	Declare to be not guilty.
37.	**Adapt**	अनुकूल बनाना	To change to suit different environment.
38.	**Adept**	निपुण	Proficient.
39.	**Adolescent**	किशोर	One who is growing into an adult.
40.	**Adulteration**	मिलावट	Mixing some undesired commodity.
41.	**Adultery**	विवाहेत्तर संबंध, व्याभिचार	To have sex outside marriage.
42.	**Adverse**	प्रतिकूल	Unfavourable.
43.	**Aftermath**	किसी अप्रिय घटना के बाद का समय	The period which follows an undesired event.
44.	**Aghast**	हत्प्रभ रह जाना	Sudden feeling of shock and worry.
45.	**Agile**	लचीला	Able to move your body quickly.
46.	**Agony**	दर्द	Extreme sufferings.
47.	**Aisle**	सीट के शृँखला के बीच जाने-आने का रास्ता	Narrow, long space between the two rows of seats.
48.	**Alchemist**	पारस	One who tries to turn other base metal into gold.
49.	**Alimony**	तलाक पश्चात दी जाने वाली रकम	Money paid usually to a wife after break-down of marriage.
50.	**Altar**	बेदी	Table/place where offerings are put in a religious place.
51.	**Altercation**	वाक युद्ध, कहा-सुनी	A loud argument.
52.	**Ambiguous**	अस्पष्ट, द्विअर्थी	Having more than one possible meaning.
53.	**Amenable**	सुझाव स्वीकार करने को तैयार	Willing to accept a suggestion.
54.	**Amiable**	दोस्ताना	Pleasant and friendly behaviour.
55.	**Angst**	चिन्ता	Great anxiety.
56.	**Anguish**	वेदना, व्यथा	Extreme unhappiness.
57.	**Annotate**	टिप्पणी	To add a brief explanation.

58.	**Anonymous**	गुमनाम	Made/done by someone unknown.
59.	**Antecedent**	पूर्वगामी	Something/someone existing before.
60.	**Apathy**	उदासीनता	Lack of interest/enthusiasm/ emotion.
61.	**Appalling**	बहुत भयावह	Very bad and shocking.
62.	**Appeasement**	तुष्टीकरण	The act of giving advantage to one party.
63.	**Archives**	ऐतिहासिक/ सरकारी दस्तावेज जहाँ रखा जाए	Place where historical records are kept.
64.	**Argumentative**	बहस करने वाला	Often arguing or ready to argue.
65.	**Articulate**	अच्छा वक्ता	A good orator.
66.	**Asceticism**	सन्यास/ वैराग्य	Religious beliefs and avoidance of life of pleasure.
67.	**Assault**	मारपीट करना	A violent attack.
68.	**Asset**	सम्पत्ति	Valuables.
69.	**Atrocities**	जुल्म	Violent and cruel act.
70.	**Attenuate**	शान्त करना	To calm or soothe.
71.	**Attrition**	सनिघर्षण	The gradual weakening of something.
72.	**Augment**	बढ़ाना	Add to/increase.
73.	**August**	महत्त्वपूर्ण/राजसी	Important/Majestic.
74.	**Aura**	आभा	A feeling or character a person/place seems to have.
75.	**Averse**	नापसंद	Strong disliking.
76.	**Awful**	अत्यंत बुरा	Hateful.
77.	**Babble**	बड़बड़ाना	Talk in a way which is difficult to understand.
78.	**Bacchanalian**	शराबी	Drunken.
79.	**Backbite**	चुगली करना	To speak something at the back of someone.
80.	**Badger**	परेशान करना	Annoy.
81.	**Badinage**	मजाक में चिढ़ाना	playful teasing/banter.
82.	**Baffle**	चकरा देना	Confuse.
83.	**Bait**	चारा	Snare, Trap, Decoy.
84.	**Baleful**	घातक, हानिकारक	Deadly.
85.	**Balk**	अनिच्छुक होना	To be unwilling to do something.
86.	**Balmy**	गर्म	Pleasantly warm.
87.	**Bane**	अभिशाप	Curse.

88.	**Banter**	मजाक में चिढ़ाना	Conversation which is funny and not serious.
89.	**Barb**	काँटा	Sharp projection from fish hook.
90.	**Barbaric**	बर्बर	Savagely cruel.
91.	**Bard**	कवि	Poet.
92.	**Barefaced**	बेशर्म	Shameless.
93.	**Baroque**	सजा हुआ	Highly ornate.
94.	**Barrage**	बाँध	Structure built across a river.
95.	**Beeline**	सीधी रेखा/रास्ता	Direct or quick route.
96.	**Beget**	पैदा करना	To father or produce.
97.	**Begrudge**	बेमन से देना	To give unwillingly.
98.	**Beguile**	दिशा भ्रमित करना	Cheat or mislead.
99.	**Behemoth**	बहुत बड़ा जीव	Huge creature.
100.	**Behest**	के निवेदन/ आदेश पर	At the request or order of.
101.	**Benevolence**	दया	Kindness.
102.	**Betray**	धोखा देना	To be disloyal/ to deceive.
103.	**Blackguard**	आवारा, अनैतिक व्यक्ति	A man who has no moral principles.
104.	**Blatant**	बेशर्मी के साथ खुलेआम	Open and unashamed.
105.	**Blister**	फफोला	Swellings on skin.
106.	**Blizzard**	बर्फीला तूफान	Stormy weather.
107.	**Blunder**	बहुत बड़ी गलती	A big mistake.
108.	**Blush**	शर्म से लाल होना	To become pink in the face due to shyness.
109.	**Boisterous**	शोर-गुल मचाने वाला, जोश से भरा	Noisy and full of energy.
110.	**Bombast**	बढ़ी-चढ़ी बात	Pompous language with little meaning.
111.	**Boost**	बढ़ाना	To improve/increase.
112.	**Booze**	शराब पीना	To take alcoholic drink.
113.	**Brickbat**	बक-झक	An insult, spoken attack.
114.	**Brutal**	बर्बर	Savagely violent
115.	**Buckle**	दवाव में टूट जाना	Crumble under pressure.
116.	**Bully**	परेशान करना/ डराना	To hurt/frighten someone.
117.	**Bunk**	बिना अनुमति के चले जाना	To leave without permission.
118.	**Butcher**	हत्या करना	To kill/murder someone.
119.	**Cabal**	षड्यन्त्र करने वाला समूह	Group of people who plan secretly.
120.	**Cache**	छिपाने का स्थान	Hiding place.
121.	**Cacophony**	शोरगुल	Harsh mixture of sound.
122.	**Cadaver**	शव	A dead human body.
123.	**Cadence**	स्वर का उतार चढ़ाव	Regular rise and fall of voice.
124.	**Cahoots**	षड़यन्त्र	Acting together generally for a dishonest purpose.

125. **Calamity**	संकट	Disaster.
126. **Caldron**	कढ़ाई	Large kettle.
127. **Calibre**	क्षमता	Ability.
128. **Calligraphy**	सुंदर लेखन कला	Art of writing beautifully.
129. **Callous**	निर्दयी	Cruel.
130. **Callow**	अनुभवहीन	One with little experience or knowledge.
131. **Canvass**	घूम-घूम कर वोट माँगना	Seek votes.
132. **Capitalize**	पूँजी उपलब्ध कराना	To supply money to a business.
133. **Capitulate**	आत्मसर्मपण करना	Surrender.
134. **Capricious**	सनकी	Fickle-minded.
135. **Carcass**	मृत शरीर (जानवर का)	A dead body of a large animal.
136. **Cardinal**	प्रमुख	most important.
137. **Careen**	तेजी से आगे बढ़ते हुए बाएं-दाएं हिलना	Sway from side to side while moving forward quickly.
138. **Carnage**	जनसंहार	Slaughter/massacre.
139. **Casanova**	दिलफेंक	One who has lots of sexual relationships.
140. **Catastrophe**	विपत्ति, संकट	A sudden destructive event/ unpleasant and disastrous.
141. **Cave (V)**	दवाब में टूट जाना	Collapse/give in to demands.
Cave (N)	गुफा	A large hole on the side of a hill.
142. **Censor**	प्रतिबंधित करना	To ban unacceptable parts.
143. **Censure**	निन्दा करना	Strongly criticise.
144. **Chaos**	अव्यवस्था	Complete disorder.
145. **Charismatic**	आर्कषक	Attractive.
146. **Chaste**	पवित्र	Pure.
147. **Chauvinism**	बड़प्पन की भावना (अपनी नस्ल/ मर्द होने पर)	Feeling of superiority due to race or gender.
148. **Cheat**	धोखेबाज/ धोखा देना	One who cheats or deceives/the act of deceiving.
149. **Chide**	डाँटना	To reprimand and to speak severely to someone.
150. **Clamour**	शोर मचा कर माँग या शिकायत करना	To make a loud complaint or demand.
151. **Clandestine**	गुप्त	Planned/done in secret.
152. **Clasp**	जोर से थामना	To hold something firmly.
153. **Cloak**	लम्बा चोगा/ छिपाना	Long gown/ to hide.

154. **Coalition**	साझा	A temporary alliance.
155. **Coddle**	कुछ ज्यादा ही देखभाल करना	To protect something/ someone too much.
156. **Collate**	क्रम में रखना, गलती ढूढ़ने हेतु मिलान करना	To put in proper order.
157. **Collision**	टक्कर	The act of hitting something with another thing.
158. **Combat**	लड़ाई	A fight especially during a war.
159. **Commendable**	प्रशंसनीय	Praiseworthy.
160. **Commute**	यात्रा करना जो नियमित हो/ बदल देना	To make the same journey regularly/ to change.
161. **Complement**	पूरक	A thing that improves.
162. **Conceal**	छिपाना	To hide.
163. **Concede**	स्वीकार कर लेना	Admit to be true.
164. **Concurring**	सहमत होना	To agree with someone.
165. **Condolence**	संवेदना व्यक्त करना	Sympathy for the family of a person who has recently died.
166. **Confrontation**	टकराव	Fight/argument.
167. **Consecrate**	पवित्र बनाना/पवित्र घोषित करना	Make or declare sacred.
168. **Conspicuity**	प्रत्यक्ष होना	Clarity.
169. **Conspirator**	षड्यंत्रकारी	One who plans something illegal.
170. **Contemplate**	विचार करना	Think of a particular thing for a long time.
171. **Convalesce**	स्वास्थ्य लाभ करना	Regain health after illness.
172. **Conversant**	ज्ञान होना	Having knowledge of.
173. **Convict**	दोषी सिद्ध करना/दोषसिद्ध व्यक्ति	One proved guilty/to be proved guilty.
174. **Conviviality**	दोस्ताना	Friendly.
175. **Corporal**	शारीरिक	Bodily.
176. **Corpse**	मुर्दा शरीर	A dead body of a person.
177. **Corroborate**	पुष्टि करना	Confirm or support.
178. **Countenance**	चेहरे का भाव	The expression of the face.
179. **Couplet**	एक सुर की दो पंक्तियाँ	Two successive rhyming lines of verse.
180. **Cramp**	बाधा डालना/मरोड़	Hamper or restraint/painful involuntary tightening of a muscle.
181. **Credentials**	योग्यता एवं अनुभव	Qualities/documents proving ability and experience.
182. **Crooked**	बेईमान/ सीधा नहीं	Dishonest/not forming a straight line.

183. **Culminate**	तक पहुँचना तब खत्म होना	To reach a point and then finish.
184. **Culprit**	दोषी	Someone who has done something wrong.
185. **Curb**	अंकुश लगाना	To check/restrain.
186. **Dab hand**	किसी काम में निपुण	An expert in something.
187. **Dabble**	सिर्फ ऐसे ही कोई कार्य करना	Work in non-serious way.
188. **Daft**	मूर्ख	Silly or stupid.
189. **Dainty**	छोटा एवं सुन्दर	Small and graceful.
190. **Dally**	कोई कार्य धीरे-धीरे करना	Procrastinate/to waste time or do something slowly.
191. **Damsel**	अविवाहित युवती	A young unmarried girl.
192. **Dank**	भीगा हुआ	Damp/wet.
193. **Dapper**	साफ-सुथरा	Neat and tidy.
194. **Dappled**	चितकबरा	Spotted.
195. **Daub**	लेपना	Smear.
196. **Daunt**	डराना	Intimidate, frighten.
197. **Dauntless**	निडर	Bold.
198. **Dearth**	कमी	Lack of.
199. **Debauched**	पथभ्रष्ट (शराब, सेक्स इत्यादि में लिप्त)	One who is given to sex, alcohol etc.
200. **Debilitate**	कमजोर बनाना	Weaken.
201. **Debonair**	सजीला/आर्कषक	Fashionable/Attractive.
202. **Debunk**	कम महत्वपूर्ण ठहरना	To show that some thing is less important.
203. **Debut**	पहला अवसर	Something performed for the first time.
204. **Decency**	सभ्य तरीका	good and moral behavior.
205. **Decimate**	हत्या करना	Kill/destroy.
206. **Decipher**	किसी लिखित दस्तावेज को पढ़ कर अर्थ स्पष्ट करना	Decode.
207. **Declivity**	ढ़ाल	Downward slope.
208. **Deface**	बदशक्ल बनाना	Disfigure.
209. **Defacto**	वास्तविक	Existing in fact.
210. **Defeatist**	निराशावादी	One who accepts defeat easily.
211. **Deference**	सम्मान	Respect.
212. **Defiant**	अवज्ञाकारी	Disobedient.
213. **Deforestation**	जंगल साफ करना	Cutting down of trees in a large area.
214. **Defuse**	तनाव कम करना	Reduce tension.
215. **Deluge**	बाढ़	A large amount of rain/water.

216. Demographer	जन्म का विवरण रखने वाला	A person who studies changes in number of births.
217. Denounce	निन्दा करना	To criticize strongly.
218. Deplorable	घृणित	Very bad.
219. Deposition	बयान	A testimony.
220. Derail	पटरी से उतरना	To come off the railway track.
221. Desecration	पवित्रता भंग करना	Treatment of something sacred with disrespect.
222. Desperate	किसी कार्य या चीज के लिए तीव्र इच्छा	Feeling involving great willingness.
223. Despicable	घृणित	Unpleasant, causing strong feeling of dislike.
224. Detente	तनाव की कमी	The easing of hostility between countries.
225. Deterrent	हत्तोसाहित करने वाला	Discouragement from action.
226. Detrimental	नुकसानदायक	Harmful.
227. Diffuse	फैल जाना	Spread over a wide area.
228. Dine	रात्रि भोज करना	Eat dinner.
229. Discord	सामंजस्य की कमी	Lack of agreement.
230. Disembarked	उतरना जहाज से	To leave a ship/plane after the journey.
231. Disillusion	निराशा/मोह भंग	Disappointment.
232. Disinterested	निष्पक्ष	Impartial.
233. Disparagement	उपेक्षा	Insult/abuse.
234. Dispassionate	तटस्थ	Not influenced by emotion.
235. Dispense with	छुटकारा पाना	Get rid of or manage without.
236. Disseminate	फैलना	Spread widely.
237. Docile	आज्ञाकारी	Obedient.
238. Dolorous	दुखी	Sad.
239. Draconian	अत्यंत कठोर	Extremely severe.
240. Drain	बहा देना, नाला	(V) removing things; (N) pipes and sewage.
241. Drizzle	बूँदा-बाँदी होना	Rain in very small light drops.
242. Drowsy	झपकी	Sleepy.
243. Ebb	घट जाना/ पीछे हटना	Recede.
244. Ebullient	उत्साहित	Very energetic and positive.
245. Eccentric	सनकी	Of strange behaviour.
246. Eclectic	विभिन्न श्रोतो से चुने हुऐ	Selected from various sources.
247. Ecstasy	अत्यन्त खुशी	A state of extreme happiness.
248. Edict	राज्य घोषणा	Official command, order.

249. **Edify**	शिक्षित करना खास कर नैतिक व आध्यात्मिक विकास के लिए	To educate morally or spiritually.
250. **Eerie**	डरावना	Weird/strange in a frightening way.
251. **Efface**	मिटा देना	Wipe out.
252. **Effect**	परिणाम	Result.
253. **Effeminate**	औरताना गुण	Having womanly traits.
254. **Effete**	कमजोर	Weak and without power.
255. **Effigy**	पुतला	A model representing someone, Dummy.
256. **Effluvium**	बदबू	Noxious smell.
257. **Effrontery**	अत्यन्त असम्मान	Extreme rudeness.
258. **Egalitarian**	समतावादी	Believing all people are equal.
259. **Egregious**	कुख्यात/बहुत बुरा	Notorious/extremely bad.
260. **Egress**	निकासी	Exit.
261. **Elated**	खुश	Overjoyed.
262. **Elicit**	स्पष्ट करना	Draw out by discussion.
263. **Elite**	कुलीन	A superior group.
264. **Elope**	भाग जाना (शादी हेतु)	To leave home secretly to get married.
265. **Elucidate**	स्पष्ट करना	To make clear and easy to understand.
266. **Elusive**	पकड़ में न आनेवाला/अवर्णनीय	Difficult to find/describe.
267. **Emaciated**	दुर्बल	Thin and weak.
268. **Emanate**	निकालना	Emitting/ejecting.
269. **Emancipate**	मुक्त करना	Set free.
270. **Embark**	शुरू करना	To begin .
271. **Embarrass**	शर्मिन्दा करना	To cause someone to feel uncomfortable.
272. **Embellish**	सुशोभित करना	To ornate or decorate.
273. **Embolden**	साहसी बनाना	To make someone brave.
274. **Eminent**	प्रतिष्ठित	Known and respected .
275. **Emulate**	बराबरी करना	Try to be equal.
276. **Endangered**	संकटग्रस्त	To put at risk.
277. **Endear**	प्रिय बनाना	To cause someone to be liked.
278. **Enmity**	दुश्मनी	Animosity, a feeling of hatred.
279. **Enormity**	विशालता	Of very great size or importance.
280. **Enthrall**	मोहित करना	Attract.
281. **Enthusiastic**	उत्साहित	Causing excitement.
282. **Envisage**	पर विचार करना	To expect as a possibility.

283. Eradicate	उन्मूलन करना	Remove/destroy completely.
284. Errand	दूतकार्य (ऐसा काम जिसमें आना-जाना पड़े)	A short journey to deliver/collect something.
285. Errant	पथभ्रष्ट, गुमराह	One who does something wrong.
286. Escalate	बढ़ाना	To increase/to expand step by step.
287. Espouse	समर्थन करना	Support/adopt a cause or way of life.
288. Estrange	त्याग देना	No longer friendly.
289. Etch	साफ झलकना	Make clearly defined.
290. Ethical	नैतिक	Beliefs which control behaviour.
291. Eunuch	हिजड़ा	A person who is neither a man nor a woman.
292. Exasperate	क्रोध/ रोष पैदा करना	To irritate
293. Exceptionable	आपत्तिजनक	Objectionable.
294. Exceptional	अपवाद	Unusual.
295. Excruciating	अत्यंत तकलीफदेह	Extremely painful.
296. Executioner	जल्लाद	One who carries the job of executing someone.
297. Exhaust	खर्च कर देना/थका देना	To spend/to make tired.
298. Exhilarate	आनन्दित करना	Cause to feel very happy.
299. Expostulate	विरोध प्रकट करना	Disagree strongly.
300. Extravaganza	फिजूलखर्ची	Exciting and expensive event.
301. Fad	फैशन में होना	A craze.
302. Falter	हिचकिचाना	Hesitate.
303. Fanatic	कट्टर	Extremely enthusiastic of one's religion, belief etc.
304. Fancier	जो जानवरों का प्रजनन करवाता हों	Breeder or dealer of animals.
305. Farce	तमाशा के जैसी घटना	An absurd event.
306. Fatal	घातक	Having serious and deadly effect.
307. Fate	भाग्य	Destiny.
308. Fateful	महत्त्वपूर्ण पर दुर्भाग्यपूर्ण	Having important but negative effect.
309. Fatuous	मूर्खतापूर्ण	Foolish.
310. Fauna	किसी क्षेत्र के जानवर	Animals of a particular area.
311. Faux pas	सामाजिक गलती	Word/behaviour that is a social mistake.
312. Feasible	व्यवहारिक	Practical.
313. Feeble	कमजोर	Weak and without energy.
314. Feign	नखरे करना	To pretend.
315. Felicity	खुशी	Happiness/ bliss.
316. Felony	जघन्य अपराध	A major criminal act.

317. **Feral**	जंगली	Wild.
318. **Ferry**	नदी को पार कराना, नाव	To transport people or goods/a boat for transportation.
319. **Fetter**	बेड़ी अथवा सीमा में रखना	To keep someone within limits.
320. **Fiends**	पिशाच, पिशाच तुल्य	An evil person.
321. **Finesse**	कुशलता	Great skill or style.
322. **Flabbergast**	विस्मित करना	Dumbfound/astonished.
323. **Flare**	भड़कना	To start suddenly such as violence, pain, anger or flash of light.
324. **Flaunt**	दिखावा करना	Display ostentatiously.
325. **Flex**	भुजा का माँस कठोर कर दिखाना	Tighten a muscle.
326. **Flog**	चाबुक या डण्डे से मारना	To beat with a whip or stick.
327. **Flout**	उल्लंघन करना	To disobey rule/law.
328. **Folly**	गलती/बेवकूफी	Foolishness.
329. **Foresee**	पहले से जान जाना	Predicting something.
330. **Fragile**	आसानी से टूट जाने वाला	Which can be easily broken.
331. **Fraught**	अप्रिय चीज़ों से पूर्ण/ ओतप्रोत	Full of unpleasant things.
332. **Frown**	भोहें चढ़ा कर देखना/ गुस्सा करना	Facial expression showing anger/ annoyance.
333. **Furore**	गुस्सा	An outbreak of public anger.
334. **Gag**	मुँह में कुछ ठूँस देना	To put cloth etc in the mouth.
335. **Gallantry**	साहस	Bravery.
336. **Garish**	बहुत अधिक रंगीन	Overbright in colour/gaudy.
337. **Garner**	इकट्ठा करना	Store up, gather.
338. **Gawk**	बेवकूफ की तरह देखना	Stare foolishly.
339. **Genesis**	शुरूआत	The origin of something.
340. **Gigantic**	विशाल	Extremely large.
341. **Glare**	घूरकर देखना	A long angry look.
342. **Glee**	खुशी	Great delight.
343. **Glimmer**	मंद रोशनी/आशा की किरण	A faint light/a slight sign of something good.
344. **Glum**	दुखी/निराश एवं चुप	Disappointed or unhappy and quiet.
345. **Glutton**	पेटू	One who eats too much.
346. **Gourmet**	पाक कला का पारखी	A person who knows a lot about food and cooking.
347. **Grandeur**	भव्य	The quality of being very beautiful and attractive.

348. **Grapple**	संघर्ष करना	Wrestle.
349. **Grievous**	तकलीफदेह/ गंभीर	Having very serious effect or causing pain.
350. **Grotesque**	विकृत, भद्दा	Unpleasant /distorted.
351. **Grumble**	बड़बड़ाना (गुस्से में)	To complain about something in an annoyed way.
352. **Guffaw**	ठहाका	Noisy laughter.
353. **Haggard**	थका/बिमार सा	Looking ill or tired.
354. **Hailstorm**	ओले के साथ तूफान	A sudden heavy fall of hail.
355. **Hallucination**	भ्रम	To see or feel something or someone that does not exist.
356. **Hapless**	बेचारा	Unlucky/ helpless.
357. **Hard hearted**	पत्थर दिल	A person who is not kind.
358. **Harrowing**	परेशान करने वाला	Extremely upsetting.
359. **Harry**	परेशान करना	To annoy.
360. **Hasten**	जल्दी करना	Hurry and do things quickly.
361. **Hatch**	करना (षड्यंत्र)	To make (a secret plan).
362. **Haughty**	घमंडी	Arrogant.
363. **Hazardous**	खतरनाक	Dangerous.
364. **Head Strong**	जिद्दी	Stubborn.
365. **Heckle**	सवाल अथवा वक्तव्य से परेशान करना	To interrupt with loud unfriendly questions or statements.
366. **Heinous**	जघन्य	Atrocious.
367. **Heir**	उत्तराधिकारी	One who legally receives money or title.
368. **Hermetic**	वायुरूद्ध	Air-tight.
369. **Hermitage**	मठ	Home of a hermit.
370. **Hideous**	भद्दा	Extremely ugly/bad.
371. **Hobble**	लँगड़ा कर चलना	To walk in a way as if the leg is injured.
372. **Homage**	श्रद्धाँजलि	Deep respect shown.
373. **Honorary**	अवैतनिक	To work without salary.
374. **Honourable**	आदरणीय	Respectable.
375. **Horde**	समूह	A large group of people.
376. **Horrendous**	भयावह	Horrifying.
377. **Hulk**	बेडौल	Large and heavy.
378. **Hurdle**	रूकावट	Obstacle.
379. **Hush up**	रफा-दफा करना	Trying to prevent the discovery of particular facts.

380. **Ideal**	आदर्श	Without fault/to be perfect.
381. **Idle**	बेकार, बिना काम का	Not working.
382. **Illegal gratification**	नाजायज रूप से प्राप्त संतुष्टि	Unlawful satisfaction.
383. **Illegible**	अपठनीय	Which cannot be read.
384. **Illicit**	अवैध	Disapproved by the society.
385. **Imbecility**	मूर्खता	Stupidity.
386. **Imbibe**	सोख लेना	To absorb/receive.
387. **Immerse**	डुबाना	To become completely absorbed.
388. **Imminent**	तुरंत	Likely to happen very soon.
389. **Immolate**	जला कर बलि देना	Offer as a sacrifice by burning.
390. **Immune**	प्रतिरक्षित होना	Resistant to.
391. **Immure**	बन्दी बनाना	Imprison.
392. **Immutable**	अपरिवर्तनीय	Unchangeable.
393. **Impairment**	अक्षम	Handicap and disabled.
394. **Impalpable**	जो आसानी से समझ में न आए	Difficult to feel or understand.
395. **Impasse**	अंधा मोड़	A deadlock.
396. **Imperialism**	साम्राज्यवाद	System in which a country rules other countries.
397. **Implicate**	किसी अपराध में फँसाना	To show that someone is involved in a crime.
398. **Impound**	जब्त कर लेना	Seize and take legal possession of something.
399. **Impromptu**	बिना तैयारी के	Done/said without preparation.
400. **Impulse**	कुछ करने का आवेग	Sudden urge to do something.
401. **Impunity**	दण्ड से रहित	Freedom from punishment.
402. **Incarnate**	मानव रूप में	In human form.
403. **Incessant**	लगातार	Never stopping.
404. **Incision**	चीरा	An opening made by a sharp tool.
405. **Incongruous**	बेमेल	Unusual/different from others.
406. **Inconspicuous**	जो आसानी से दिखाई न दे	Not easily noticed or seen.
407. **Incumbent**	आवश्यक	Necessary as a duty.
408. **Incur**	कुछ अप्रिय अनुभव करना जैसे-घाटा	To experience something usually unpleasant.
409. **Indelible**	स्थायी	Unable to be removed.
410. **Indigence**	गरीबी	Poverty.
411. **Inducement**	प्रलोभन	Act done to persuade someone or something.
412. **Indulge**	आसक्त होना	Allow oneself something enjoyable.
413. **Inhibition**	हिचक	A feeling preventing one from acting naturally.

414. Insane	पागल	Mentally ill.
415. Instigate	उकसाना	To urge to do some action.
416. Interlocutor	वार्तालाप करने वाला	Someone involved in a conversation.
417. Intermittent	रूक-रूक के	Not happening regularly or continuously.
418. Intertwined	गूँथा हुआ	To be twisted together.
419. Intimidate	डराना	Frighten.
420. Intruder	घुसपैठिया	One who enters a place without permission.
421. Irony	विड़म्बना	Meaning opposite but in a sarcastic manner.
422. Irrevocable	जो बदला ना जा सके	Impossible to change.
423. Isolate	अलग-थलग करना	To place apart or alone.
424. Jack	उठाना	To raise something/increase the price.
425. Jamboree	जमावड़ा (खुशी मनाने के लिए)	A large gathering to have fun.
426. Jeopardy	खतरे में	In danger.
427. Jittery	परेशान, घबराया हुआ	Nervous.
428. Jovial	हँसमुख	Good natured.
429. Jubilation	जश्न	Rejoicing.
430. Juncture	जोड़	Joining point.
431. knead	गूँथना	To prepare dough.
432. Knotty	जटिल	Difficult to solve.
433. Languor	शांतिपूर्ण	Quiet/peaceful.
434. Lanky	लम्बा-पतला	Long and thin (not attractive).
435. Latent	गुप्त	Dormant.
436. Laud	तारीफ करना	To praise.
437. Laurels	सम्मान/ तारीफ	Honour/praise.
438. Lax	लापरवाह	Careless.
439. Lechery	विलासिता	Lustfulness.
440. Leery	शंकित	Suspicious.
441. Legend	पुरानी और प्रसिद्ध कथा	Very old and popular story.
442. Legitimate	जायज	Allowed by law.
443. Lenient	उदारात्मक	Not strict.
444. Lessen	कम करना	To make less strong.
445. Lethargic	आलसी	Lacking energy/lazy.
446. Liability	दायित्व	Legally responsible.
447. Lopsided	तिरछा	With one side lower than the other.
448. Loquacious	बातूनी	Talkative/Garrulous.

449. Lunacy	पागलपन	Insanity.
450. Macho	मर्दाना	Masculine.
451. Magnitude	तीव्रता	The large size or importance of something.
452. Majestic	शक्तिशाली/ राजसी	Powerful/dignified and impressive.
453. Malady	बिमारी	An illness.
454. Malcontent	असंतुष्ट	Person dissatisfied with existing state of affairs.
455. Malign	हानिकारक	Baleful, harmful, Deadly.
456. Mammoth	विशाल	Huge.
457. Maniac	सनकी	A person who behaves in an uncontrolled manner.
458. Manifestation	अभिव्यक्ति	Clear to become noticeable.
459. Marine	समुद्रीय	Related to sea.
460. Massacre	नरसंहार	An act of killing many people.
461. Maze	जाल	A complicated set of paths or passages.
462. Melancholy	दुखी	Sad.
463. Menace	समस्या	A dangerous or troublesome person/ situation.
464. Milestone	मील का पत्थर	An important event in the history of someone/something.
465. Miniscule	काफी छोटा	Very small.
466. Mirth	खुशी	Laughter, happiness.
467. Miscreant	बदमाश	One who behaves badly/doesn't obey rules.
468. Mitigate	कम करना	To make/become less severe.
469. Momentum	संवेग, बल	The force that keeps motion on.
470. Monstrous	विशाल/ भयावह	Like a monster (cruel and/or very big).
471. Morbidity	विकृत/ अस्वस्थ	Unpleasant and strange.
472. Moron	बेवकूफ	A stupid person.
473. Mounting	बढ़ता हुआ	Gradually increasing.
474. Mow	कुचल देना	Kill by knocking down with vehicle.
475. Mull	विचार करना	To think carefully about something.
476. Muster	एकत्र करना	Gather together/sum up a feeling.
477. Mutilate	नाश करना	To damage severely.
479. Mythology	प्राचीन कथा	Myths in general.
480. Myth	मिथक	Ancient story.
481. Nadir	निचला स्तर	The worst moment/the lowest point.

482. **Nape**	गर्दन	The back of the neck.
483. **Nemesis**	प्रतिद्वन्दी जिसे हराना मुश्किल हो	Rival that is difficult to defeat.
484. **Neologism**	किसी शब्द का नया अर्थ	New meaning.
485. **Neophyte**	नौसिखिया	Beginner, novice.
486. **Nexus**	साठ-गांठ	Connection.
487. **Nightmare**	दुस्वप्न	Frightening dream/an unpleasant experience.
488. **Nocturnal**	निशाचर	Occurring/ active at night.
489. **Nomad**	अस्थायी आवास वाले जनजाति के सदस्य	Member of a tribe who travels from place to place.
490. **Nonchalant**	उदासीन/भाव हीन	Careless/ lacking interest.
491. **Oblivion**	विस्मृति	The state of being unaware/ forgotten.
492. **Obnoxious**	घृणित	Unpleasant.
493. **Obscene**	अश्लील	Rude or shocking.
494. **Obsessive**	तीव्र इच्छा रखना	Related to thinking about something constantly.
495. **Obsolete**	पुराना	Not in use any more.
496. **Obstinate**	हठी	Stubborn.
497. **Occlude**	बंद करना	close up or block.
498. **Occult**	गुप्त (जादू-टोना से सम्बन्धित)	Secret, mysterious, relating to magical power.
499. **Ogre**	शैतान	A frightening character of children's stories who eats children.
500. **Ombudsman**	लोकपाल	Officer who deals with complaints.
501. **Ominous**	कुछ बुरा होने का आभास	Suggesting that something unpleasant is likely to happen.
502. **Opportunist**	अवसरवादी	One who grabs every opportunity.
503. **Optimistic**	आशावादी	One who is hopeful.
504. **Orator**	वक्ता	A skilled speaker.
505. **Ordain**	आदेश देना	Order officially.
506. **Ostensible**	दिखावटी	Showy.
507. **Oust**	निकाल देना	Force out from the position of power.
508. **Outrage**	बेइज्जती करना	Insult/offence.
509. **Overestimate**	ज्यादा आकलन करना	To think that one is greater than he really is.
510. **Palate**	तालु/ स्वाद परखने की शक्ति	The top part of the inside of your mouth/Appreciation for food or drink.
511. **Palatial**	महलनुमा	A huge and splendid house.

512. **Paltry**	मूल्यहीन	Worthless.
513. **Pan**	आलोचना करना	Criticise harshly.
514. **Panacea**	रामबाण	A remedy for all diseases.
515. **Panache**	निपुणता	Confidence/elegance/style.
516. **Pandemic**	व्यापक	Widespread.
517. **Pandemonium**	शोर शराबा	Great confusion/noisy disorder.
518. **Panic**	डर	Sudden uncontrolled fear.
519. **Paramount**	सर्वोच्च	Supreme, zenith.
520. **Parched**	सूखा	Dried out due to heat.
521. **Pariah**	सामाजिक बहिष्कार	Social outcast.
522. **Parley**	सम्मेलन	Conference.
523. **Parochial**	संकीर्ण नजरिया वाला	Narrow in outlook.
524. **Patronage**	संरक्षण	The support given to an organization.
525. **Pawn**	प्यादा	People of little importance.
526. **Peck**	हल्का चुम्बन	Kiss lightly.
527. **Peddler**	रेहड़ी वाला	One who travels door to door to sell something.
528. **Pellet**	छोटा गोला	A small ball of something.
529. **Pelt**	फेंकना	Throw.
530. **Perfidious**	विश्वासघाती	Unable to be trusted.
531. **Persevere**	मेहनत करना (मुश्किलों के बावजूद)	Continue inspite of difficulty.
532. **Persist**	जारी रहना	Continue and last.
533. **Personify**	मानवीकरण करना	Represent in human form.
534. **Perspire**	पसीना बहाना	To sweat.
535. **Perturb**	तंग करना	Disturb.
536. **Perverse**	विकृत/भ्रष्ट	Contrary to what is accepted or expected.
537. **Pessimist**	निराशावादी	One who is not hopeful by nature.
538. **Pious**	धार्मिक	Religious.
539. **Pivotal**	मुख्य	Central and important.
540. **Plaint**	याचिका	A legal complaint.
541. **Plight**	परेशानी/दुख	Unpleasant condition.
542. **Polygamy**	बहु-विवाह	To have more that one wife/ husband.
543. **Pomp**	धूमधाम	Splendid and colourful ceremony.
544. **Populace**	आम जनता	Ordinary people.
545. **Posthumously**	मृत्यु-उपरान्त	Awarded/published after death.
546. **Pragmatic**	व्यवहारिक	Practical.

547. **Precedent**	पूर्वगामी	An action already taken place/ decision already taken.
548. **Precincts**	जहाँ कार इत्यादि ले जाना वर्जित है/ अहाता	Part of a city where vehicles are not allowed/limits.
549. **Predicament**	अप्रिय हालात जिससे निकालना मुश्किल है	An unpleasant situation, which is difficult to get out of.
550. **Prejudice**	पूर्वाग्रह	Unfair opinion.
551. **Preposterous**	बेवकूफी भरा	Very foolish/ridiculous.
552. **Prey**	शिकार	Victim/an animal hunted by another for food.
553. **Proclivity**	झुकाव	Tendency or inclination.
554. **Proliferation**	प्रचुर मात्रा में उत्पन्न होना	Increasing greatly and suddenly in number.
555. **Promising**	आशाजनक	Showing signs of being successful in future.
556. **Propensity**	बुरे बर्ताव के तरफ झुकाव	Tendency towards behaving badly.
557. **Provocative**	उकसाने वाला	Causing an angry reaction/ inciting.
558. **Prudence**	समझदारी	Wisdom.
559. **Pugnacious**	युद्धप्रिय	Quarrelsome.
560. **Punitive**	दण्डात्मक	Intended as a punishment.
561. **Purge**	छुटकारा पाना/ शुद्ध करना	To get rid of people you don't like/to make free of harmful things.
562. **Pyre**	चिता	A large pile of wood on which a dead body is burnt.
563. **Quantum**	किसी चीज की इकाई	Unit of something.
564. **Quell**	रोकना	To stop something especially by using force.
565. **Quench**	बुझाना (प्यास)	satisfy (thirst).
566. **Query**	शंका/सवाल	A question/doubt.
567. **Quiescent**	सुप्त	Dormant, at rest.
568. **Quietude**	शांति	Tranquility.
569. **Quotidian**	साधारण	Common/ordinary.
570. **Racial**	नस्लवाद से संबंधित	Connected with a particular race or country.
571. **Rancor**	नफरत	Bitterness, hatred.
572. **Rankle**	परेशान करना	Irritate.
573. **Rapport**	तालमेल	Harmony.
574. **Ratify**	अंगीकार करना	Confirm formally by signing it or voting for it.

575. **Ravenous**	बहुत भुखा	Extremely hungry.
576. **Raze**	नष्ट करना	To destroy.
577. **Rebellious**	विरोधी	One who opposes the system.
578. **Rebuff**	सहायता स्वीकार करने से मना करना	To refuse a helpful suggestion.
579. **Rebuke**	बुरी तरह से डॉटना	Scold harshly.
580. **Recalcitrant**	उद्दण्ड	One who is unwilling to obey orders.
581. **Reckless**	असावधान	Without caring for the result of an action.
582. **Recluse**	अकेला	One who lives alone.
583. **Recuperate**	ठीक होना बिमारी के बाद	To recover from illness.
584. **Redundant**	गैर जरूरी	Unnecessary.
585. **Refute**	खण्डन करना	To say/prove that a person opinion is wrong.
586. **Regime**	शासन	Rule of.
587. **Reign**	शासन	The monarch's period of rule.
588. **Rein**	लगाम/ लगाम लगाना	Piece of leather which helps you to control the headgear of a horse/to bridle/to restrain.
589. **Relegate**	अवनति करना	Place in a lower position.
590. **Reluctant**	अनिच्छुक	Unwilling.
591. **Remorse**	अफसोस	Feeling of guilt or regret.
592. **Renewable**	नवीनीकरणीय	Which can be used again and again.
593. **Repent**	पछताना	To be sorry for something.
594. **Repercussions**	परिणाम	Consequence.
595. **Replica**	हु-ब-हु	An exact copy of an object.
596. **Reprehensible**	निन्दनीय	Deserving condemnation.
597. **Reprieve**	बचाव	An escape from a bad situation.
598. **Repugnant**	प्रतिकूल/ निराशाजनक	Unpleasant behavior or belief.
599. **Resentment**	नापसंद	Feeling of dislike.
600. **Respite**	बचाव	Relief from something.
601. **Resurgence**	किसी विचारधारा का फिर से सर उठाना.	Revival of ideas which had been forgotten for some time.
602. **Resurrect**	फिर से जीवित करना	To bring someone back to life.
603. **Retrieve**	फिर से प्राप्त करना	To find and bring back something.
604. **Reverence**	सम्मान	Respect.
605. **Rhetoric**	प्रभावशाली भाषण (परन्तु जरूरी नहीं कि ईमानदार भी)	Effective speech but not essentially sincere.
606. **Rumour**	अफवाह	Piece of news that may or may not be true.

607. **Ruthless**	क्रूर	Cruel.
608. **Sacrament**	धार्मिक कार्य	An important religious ceremony.
609. **Sadist**	परपीड़क	One who obtains pleasure by hurting others.
610. **Salubrious**	स्वास्थ्य के लिए लाभदायक	Good for health.
611. **Salvation**	मोक्ष	The act of saving someone from danger, loss, sin etc.
612. **Sanctity**	पवित्रता	The quality of being holy.
613. **Sanguine**	आशांवित	Hopeful.
614. **Sarcasm**	व्यंग्यकारी	Scornful remarks.
615. **Scant**	अपर्याप्त/ कम	Barely enough.
616. **Scrap**	टुकड़ा/बकझक	Small pieces /Argument.
617. **Scum**	गंदगी (तरल पदार्थ के सतह पर)	Dirt (on the surface of liquid).
618. **Seasoned**	परिपक्व	Having a lot of experience.
619. **Sensuous**	इन्द्रिय सम्बन्धी (शारीरिक रूप से आकर्षक)	Relating to physical senses./ Physically attractive.
620. **Severity**	तीव्रता	Extremity.
621. **Shambles**	बुरी हालत में	A state of confusion/untidiness.
622. **Shirk**	जी चुराना	To avoid work/ duty.
623. **Shrewd**	धूर्त	Based on clear understanding and judgement.
624. **Shroud**	छिपाना	Hide.
625. **Shrug**	कन्धे उचका कर अनभिज्ञता/उदासीनता जाहिर करना	To raise and then lower the shoulder to show lack of knowledge/interest.
626. **Site**	भवन-निर्माण आदि का स्थल	Place where something is built.
627. **Sizzle**	काफी गर्म होना	(of food) make a hissing sound when being fried.
628. **Skeptical**	सन्देही	Doubtful.
629. **Slay**	हत्या करना	Murder.
630. **Solace**	दिलासा	Comfort in time of distress.
631. **Solidarity**	सर्मथन	Support.
632. **Solitary**	अकेला	The only person/thing in given place.
633. **Spectre**	संदेह	The idea of something unpleasant that may happen in future.
634. **Spinster**	कुँवारी महिला	A woman who is not married.
635. **Sporadic**	अनियमित रूप से	Occurring at irregular intervals.
636. **Spouse**	जीवन साथी	Life partner.
637. **Spurious**	संदेहास्पद	False and not what it appears to be.

638. **Squirm**	छटपटाना	To move from side to side in an awkward way because of nervousness, pain etc.
639. **Stack**	एक के ऊपर एक रखना	Pile on one another.
640. **Stagger**	लड़खड़ाना	To walk showing imbalance.
641. **Strangle**	गला घोंट कर मारना	To kill by pressing the throat.
642. **Stringent**	कठोर	Strict and demanding.
643. **Stroke**	थपकी/घड़ी की घंटे की घंटी	An act of hitting/a sound of a striking clock.
644. **Subdue**	तीव्रता कम करना	To reduce the force of something.
645. **Substantiate**	वक्तव्य को प्रमाणित करना	To support a claim.
646. **Subterfuge**	कुछ हासिल करने का गलत तरीका	A trick or a dishonest way of achieving something.
647. **Subtle**	सूक्ष्म/बारीक लेकिन महत्त्वपूर्ण	Small but important.
648. **Succour**	समय पर सहायता	Help given to someone in need.
649. **Sully**	दाग लगाना	Stain/to spoil someone's perfect reputation.
650. **Sultry**	उमस भरा	Warm and moist.
651. **Sumptuous**	भरपूर	Luxurious/showing wealth.
652. **Suo-moto**	खुद ही	On its own.
653. **Surge**	तीव्रता से बढ़ना	A sudden or great increase.
654. **Swathe**	कपड़े/जमीन का चौड़ा टुकड़ा	Broad strip of cloth/land.
655. **Sycophancy**	चापलूसी	Attempt to win favour by flattery.
656. **Symposium**	विचार-गोष्ठी	Official meeting.
657. **Synchronize**	एक ही समय पर होना	To (cause to) happen at the same time.
658. **Tangible**	जिसे छू कर महसूस किया जा सके	Real, which can be touched or experienced.
659. **Tawdry**	सस्ता एवं भड़कीला	Cheap and gaudy.
660. **Temerity**	हिम्मत	Boldness.
661. **Temperate**	संयम रखने वाला	Self controlled.
662. **Tempestuous**	प्रबल भावना से ओत-प्रोत	Full of strong emotion.
663. **Tendentious**	किसी मत का पक्षधर होना	Supporting a particular opinion.
664. **Tenements**	निवास स्थान	A large building divided into apartments.
665. **Terse**	संक्षिप्त	Concise/using few words.
666. **Thumping**	महत्त्वपूर्ण	Extremely great or important.

667. **Thunder**	गर्जन	Sudden large noise from the sky.
668. **Thunderbolt**	बिजली का कड़कना एवं बादल का गर्जन	A flash of lightening and sound of thunder.
669. **Timid**	डरपोक	Lacking courage/ cowardly.
670. **Tiptoe**	पैरो के ऊँगलियों पर चलना	To walk on toes with heels not touching the ground.
671. **Tormentor**	शोषक	One who causes sufferings.
672. **Tout**	दलाल	The act/the person encouraging sale of anything.
673. **Toxic**	जहरीला	Poisonous.
674. **Traffic**	गैर कानूनी चीज का व्यापार	Illegal trade.
675. **Trail**	रास्ता / धीरे चलना	Path/ to follow the path of someone/ to move slowly.
676. **Traitor**	गद्दार	A person who is not loyal.
677. **Trauma**	मानसिक आघात	Severe emotional shock.
678. **Treason**	गद्दारी	The act of being not loyal.
679. **Triumph**	बड़ी जीत	A great success.
680. **Twitch**	फड़कना	Any part of body making sudden, small movement.
681. **Unanimous**	सर्वसम्मत	To agree/support together.
682. **Uncanny**	विचित्र	Strange/impossible to explain.
683. **Under-privileged**	गरीब	Poor.
684. **Underestimate**	कम करके आँकना	To estimate that one is inferior to what he really is.
685. **Uninterested**	दिलचस्पी ना होना	Not interested.
686. **Unison**	एक साथ	Two/more things happening at same time.
687. **Unruly**	अनियंत्रित	Not easy to control.
688. **Upbeat**	आशावादी	Cheerful, optimistic.
689. **Uproar**	शोर-शराबा	A loud noise or disturbance.
690. **Uproot**	जड़ से उखाड़ देना	To remove from their home place/ root.
691. **Vague**	अस्पष्ट	Not clearly expressed.
692. **Valediction**	विदाई भाषण	Speech in which one says goodbye.
693. **Validate**	प्रमाणित करना	Confirm, Ratify.
694. **Vandalism**	संपत्ति नष्ट करने की क्रिया	Crime of damaging property.
695. **Veil**	नकाब/घूँघट	Thing that hides or disguises.

696. **Vengeance**	बदले की भावना	Revenge.
697. **Vengeful**	बदले की भावना वाला	To have strong desire to punish someone who has hurt one or one's dear ones.
698. **Venom**	जहर	Poison.
699. **Verbose**	बातों से भरा	Using more words than necessary.
700. **Verily**	सत्यत:/वस्तुत:	In a completely truthful way.
701. **Vestige**	अवशेष	A still existing small part of something.
702. **Veteran**	अनुभवी	A person who has a lot of experience.
703. **Vicarious**	प्रतिनिधिक/सीधे तौर पर नहीं	Experienced in one's imagination rather than directly.
704. **Vicious**	बुरा/दुष्ट	Violent and aggressive.
705. **Victimize**	सतानी	To treat someone in a cruel and unfair manner.
706. **Vigorous**	ऊर्जावान	Energetic.
707. **Virtuous**	नैतिक गुण वाला	Having good moral qualities.
708. **Volatile**	क्षणिक	Likely to change suddenly.
709. **Voluminous**	भारी-भरकम	Loose and full.
710. **Vow**	कसम	Solemn promise.
711. **Vulnerable**	जिसे आसानी से चोट पहुँचाया जा सकता है।	Prone to physical/ emotional hurt.
712. **Vie**	प्रतिस्पर्धा करना	To compete with other people to obtain something.
713. **Wan**	कमजोर	Weak/pale/tired-looking.
714. **Wanderlust**	घूमने की इच्छा रखना	Strong desire to travel.
715. **Wholeheartedly**	पूरे दिल से	With complete interest and enthusiasm.
716. **Witty**	वाकपटु	Using words in a clever manner.
717. **Wizard**	जादुगर	Magician.
718. **Woes**	दुख	Sorrow/distress.
719. **Wretch**	अभागा एवं दुखी	An unfortunate or unhappy person.
720. **Yawn**	उबासी लेना	To breathe taking in a lot of air with mouth open.
721. **Yearn**	लालसा करना	Crave.
722. **Zealous**	उत्साहित	Enthusiastic, causing excitement.

27 SYNONYMS

CHAPTER

Directions: in questions no. 1 to 274, out of the four alternatives, choose the one which best expresses the meaning of the given word and mark it in the answer sheet.

1. **Irrevocable**
   (a) Change
   (b) Done
   (c) Unalterable
   (d) Reversible
2. **Adorn**
   (a) Trust
   (b) Writer
   (c) Suspect
   (d) Beautify
3. **Repose**
   (a) Place
   (b) Keep
   (c) Rest
   (d) Replace
4. **Commotion**
   (a) Cheer
   (b) Imbalance
   (c) Disturbance
   (d) Movement
5. **Nurture**
   (a) To encourage
   (b) To grow
   (c) To see
   (d) To maintain
6. **Deny**
   (a) Regain
   (b) Refuse
   (c) Repair
   (d) Reduce
7. **Abuse**
   (a) Use
   (b) Praise
   (c) Scorn
   (d) Raise
8. **Docile**
   (a) Submissive
   (b) Stubborn
   (c) Strong
   (d) Changeable
9. **Considerate**
   (a) Agreeable
   (b) Kind
   (c) Like-minded
   (d) Thoughtful
10. **Irresolute**
    (a) Undecided
    (b) Angry
    (c) Ignorant
    (d) Firm
11. **Frugal**
    (a) Economical
    (b) Miserly
    (c) Splendid
    (d) Hungry
12. **Motive**
    (a) Reason
    (b) Occasion
    (c) Intention
    (d) Preparation
13. **Pity**
    (a) Offence
    (b) Mercy
    (c) Kindness
    (d) Joy
14. **Quash**
    (a) Question
    (b) Pledge
    (c) Reject
    (d) Slash
15. **Restrict**
    (a) Curtail
    (b) Prohibit
    (c) Retain
    (d) Retail
16. **Anticipate**
    (a) Antagonise
    (b) Expect
    (c) Accept
    (d) Hope
17. **Tremendous**
    (a) Awesome
    (b) Terrible
    (c) Considerable
    (d) Excessive
18. **Meticulous**
    (a) Correct
    (b) Clean
    (c) Methodical
    (d) Painstaking
19. **Abundant**
    (a) Sufficient
    (b) Plentiful
    (c) Significant
    (d) Vibrant
20. **Acquaint**
    (a) Arouse
    (b) Introduce
    (c) Appoint
    (d) Acquire
21. **Change**
    (a) Alter
    (b) Renew
    (c) Review
    (d) Repeat

22. **Surreptitiously**
(a) Calmly
(b) Secretly
(c) Suggestively
(d) Quitely

23. **Forebode**
(a) Alarm
(b) Foretell
(c) Failure
(d) Forefront

24. **Genuine**
(a) Good
(b) Real
(c) Attractive
(d) Lovable

25. **Adverse**
(a) Negative
(b) Facilitating
(c) Decorative
(d) Derogative

26. **Elastic**
(a) Rubbery
(b) Flexible
(c) Expensive
(d) Exciting

27. **Vacillate**
(a) Waver
(b) Never
(c) Quiver
(d) Queer

28. **Impeccable**
(a) Perfect
(b) Fair
(c) Faultless
(d) Criminal

29. **Impediment**
(a) Clear
(b) Ailment
(c) Incapable
(d) Obstruction

30. **Advance**
(a) Reduce
(b) Halt
(c) Progress
(d) Extend

31. **Prognosis**
(a) Diagnosis
(b) Forecast
(c) Preface
(d) Identity

32. **Poach**
(a) Catch
(b) Hunt
(c) Preach
(d) Plunder

33. **Repartee**
(a) Refuse
(b) Celebrate
(c) Quick witty reply
(d) Question

34. **Exhort**
(a) Recommend
(b) Coax
(c) Urge
(d) Push

35. **Lurid**
(a) Happy
(b) Abundant
(c) Bright
(d) Shocking

36. **Familiar**
(a) Well-known
(b) Familial
(c) Relative
(d) Common

37. **Dessert**
(a) Wasteland
(b) Abandon
(c) Sweet-dish
(d) Broth

38. **Affiliate**
(a) Control
(b) Associate
(c) Copy
(d) Discriminate

39. **Explicit**
(a) Clear
(b) Obvious
(c) Cautious
(d) Exorbitant

40. **Diligent**
(a) Intelligent
(b) Energetic
(c) Modest
(d) Industrious

41. **Infuriate**
(a) Burn
(b) Disgrace
(c) Threaten
(d) Enrage

42. **Prospective**
(a) Preceded
(b) Prosperous
(c) Perplexed
(d) Possible

43. **Lousy**
(a) Unbearable
(b) Awful
(c) Loose
(d) Stinking

44. **Accentuated**
(a) Accent
(b) Devalued
(c) Mitigated
(d) Sharpened

45. **Predominantly**
(a) Emphatically
(b) Forcefully
(c) Mostly
(d) Profoundly

46. **Paucity**
(a) Sincerity
(b) Shortfall
(c) Publicity
(d) Downfall

47. **Avert**
(a) Hide
(b) Obey
(c) Excuse
(d) Avoid

48. **Pensive**
(a) Careless
(b) Thoughtful
(c) Penitent
(d) Unattached

49. **Cordial**
(a) Smooth
(b) Friendly
(c) Sophisticated
(d) Reserved

50. **Provisional**
(a) Casual
(b) Lucky
(c) Visible
(d) Temporary

51. **Horrendous**
(a) Very huge
(b) Greatly unpleasant
(c) Mildly sincere
(d) Most pleasant

52. **Authentic**
(a) Admirable
(b) Genuine
(c) Adjustable
(d) None of the above

53. **Rectify**
(a) Correct
(b) Alter
(c) Erase
(d) Continue

54. **Miraculous**
(a) Mysterious
(b) Sudden
(c) Amazing
(d) Unexpected

55. **Warranty**
(a) Threat
(b) Guarantee
(c) Order for arrest
(d) Issue

56. **Knave**
(a) Emperor
(b) Enchanter
(c) Soldier
(d) Scoundrel

57. **Prodigal**
(a) Huge
(b) Prodigious
(c) Enormous
(d) Wasteful

58. **Impost**
(a) Fertilizer
(b) Dispatch
(c) Tax
(d) Postage

59. **Coarse**
(a) Academic
(b) Grain
(c) Rough
(d) Training

60. **Forego**
(a) Renounce
(b) Disown
(c) Leave
(d) Accumulate

61. **Recipients**
(a) Creators
(b) Donors
(c) Receivers
(d) Instigators

62. **Frontier**
(a) Edge
(b) Landmark
(c) Boundary
(d) Corner

63. **Rout**
(a) Death
(b) Defeat
(c) Loss
(d) Crash

64. **Irreproachable**
(a) Remarkable
(b) Extraordinary
(c) Faultless
(d) Immense

65. **Felicity**
(a) Prosperity
(b) Honesty
(c) Bliss
(d) Sorrow

66. **Judicious**
(a) Biased
(b) Sensible
(c) Exact
(d) Honest

67. **Transpired**
(a) Was communicated
(b) Was discussed
(c) Happened
(d) Conspired

68. **Obstinate**
(a) Foolish
(b) Unyielding
(c) Unreasonable
(d) Mischievous

69. **Sundry**
(a) Countless
(b) Various
(c) Certain
(d) Several

70. **Menial**
(a) Lowly
(b) Tough
(c) Dangerous
(d) Low-paid

71. **Impetus**
(a) Financial support
(b) Accelerated growth
(c) Retarded growth
(d) Driving force

72. **Emulate**
(a) Praise
(b) Find out
(c) Follow
(d) Assess

73. **Boast**
(a) Cry
(b) Abuse
(c) Hate
(d) Brag

74. **Mass murder**
(a) Patricide
(b) Fratricide
(c) Regicide
(d) Genocide

75. **Executioner**
(a) Executive engineer
(b) Explorer
(c) Experimenter
(d) One who inflicts capital punishment

76. **Maiden speech**
(a) Farewell speech
(b) Short speech
(c) First speech
(d) Speech about women

77. **Interfere**
(a) Meddle
(b) Help
(c) Object
(d) Copy

78. **Tedious**
(a) Tiresome
(b) Dull
(c) Interesting
(d) Exciting

79. **Magnificent**
(a) Magnanimous
(b) Modest
(c) Generous
(d) Splendid

80. **Spirited**
(a) Heated
(b) Drunk
(c) Enthusiastic
(d) Possessed

81. **Gloomy**
(a) Misty
(b) Morose
(c) Murky
(d) Shadowy

82. **Grumble**
(a) To scold
(b) To complain
(c) To sheer
(d) To fight

83. **Crude**
(a) Unrefined
(b) Cruel
(c) Rude
(d) Savage

84. **Hostile**
(a) Poor
(b) Antagonistic
(c) Delinquent
(d) Reticent

85. **Friendly**
(a) Gentle
(b) Amiable
(c) Considerate
(d) Industrious

86. **Veil**
(a) Seclude
(b) Moan
(c) Conceal
(d) Repent

87. **Recurrent**
(a) Flowing backward
(b) Healing quickly
(c) Happening repeatedly
(d) Timely

88. **Peculiar**
(a) Same
(b) Strange
(c) Surprising
(d) Tiring

89. **Prosper**
(a) Cherish
(b) Promote
(c) Thrive
(d) Rich

90. **Eminent**
(a) Confident
(b) Authentic
(c) Ingenious
(d) Illustrious

91. **Fortitude**
(a) Composure
(b) Confidence
(c) Courage
(d) Produce

92. **Sanitise**
(a) Pleasant
(b) Disinfect
(c) Pious
(d) Crazy

93. **Favourite**
(a) Preferred
(b) Focused
(c) Pleasurable
(d) Disliked

94. **Novice**
(a) Beginner
(b) Virtuous
(c) Trainer
(d) Learner

95. **Adversary**
(a) Poverty
(b) Contestant
(c) Opponent
(d) Intruder

96. **Dishonour**
(a) Infamy
(b) Glory
(c) Uncouth
(d) Wicked

97. **Erudite**
(a) Scholarly
(b) Friendly
(c) Miserly
(d) Lovely

98. **Idea**
(a) Comprehension
(b) Notion
(c) Emotion
(d) Gist

99. **Takes after**
(a) Follows
(b) Comes after
(c) Resembles
(d) Imitates

100. **Ill-favoured**
(a) Unlucky
(b) Weak in health
(c) Short-tempered
(d) Ugly

101. **Homage**
(a) Humility
(b) Tribute
(c) Obedience
(d) Allegiance

102. **Clue**
(a) Hint
(b) Inkling
(c) Intimation
(d) Signal

103. **Amazement**
(a) Shock
(b) Wander
(c) Surprise
(d) Suspicion

104. **Consistency**
(a) Constancy
(b) Competence
(c) Permanence
(d) Uniformity

105. **Electrifying**
(a) Attractive
(b) Fearsome
(c) Exciting
(d) Disturbing

106. **Refrain**
(a) Dissuade
(b) Desist
(c) Prevent
(d) Curb

107. **Merited**
(a) Deserved
(b) Encouraged
(c) Prompted
(d) Supported

108. **Candid**
(a) Overconfident
(b) Frank
(c) Arrogant
(d) Careless

109. **Zealous**
(a) Ardent
(b) Jealous
(c) Furious
(d) Impatient

110. **Industrious**
(a) Indolent
(b) Industrial
(c) Hard-working
(d) Economic

111. Feasible
(a) Practical
(b) Rejoice
(c) Accentuate
(d) Accurate

112. Atrocity
(a) Envy
(b) Violence
(c) Jealousy
(d) Absurdity

113. Fortify
(a) Create
(b) Generate
(c) Prohibit
(d) Strengthen

114. Pacify
(a) Calm down
(b) Satisfy
(c) Rouse
(d) Rejoice

115. Barren
(a) Good
(b) Wholesome
(c) Unproductive
(d) Profitable

116. Infamy
(a) Notoriety
(b) Glory
(c) Integrity
(d) Familiarity

117. Intrepid
(a) Hesitant
(b) Fearless
(c) Extrovert
(d) Familiarity

118. Perspicuous
(a) Relevant
(b) Precise
(c) Brief
(d) Clear

119. Sufficient
(a) Full
(b) Complete
(c) Enough
(d) Less

120. Benevolent
(a) Beneficial
(b) Kind
(c) Helpful
(d) Supportive

121. Ancestors
(a) Extinct tribes
(b) Relatives
(c) Forefathers
(d) Old people

122. Embrace
(a) Impress
(b) Except
(c) Embarrass
(d) Accept

123. Meek
(a) Light-hearted
(b) Serious
(c) Submissive
(d) Benign

124. Cajole
(a) Insist
(b) Persuade
(c) Direct
(d) Recommend

125. Fragrance
(a) Taste
(b) Aroma
(c) Sight
(d) Touch

126. Fictitious
(a) False
(b) Frail
(c) Foul
(d) Flattering

127. Obscene
(a) Dirty
(b) Unhealthy
(c) Indecent
(d) Unwanted

128. Imitate
(a) Follow
(b) Copy
(c) Think
(d) Allude

129. Enigmatic
(a) Magnetic
(b) Automatic
(c) Speeding
(d) Puzzling

130. Despondent
(a) Deserted
(b) Dejected
(c) Rejected
(d) Repentant

131. Aversion
(a) Aggression
(b) Assertion
(c) Dislike
(d) Impudence

132. Desperation
(a) Depression
(b) Jubilation
(c) Fascination
(d) Hopelessness

133. Jubilant
(a) Brilliant
(b) Proud
(c) Ecstatic
(d) Gloomy

134. Liberty
(a) Freedom
(b) Equality
(c) Charity
(d) Democracy

135. Blister
(a) Chatter
(b) Travel
(c) Attack
(d) Wound

136. Trauma
(a) Accident
(b) Art form
(c) Type of medicine
(d) Emotional shock

137. Fabulous
(a) Beautiful
(b) Marvellous
(c) Interesting
(d) Charming

138. Laudable
(a) Sincere
(b) Praiseworthy
(c) Benevolent
(d) Welcome

139. Surpass
(a) Outdo
(b) Pass over
(c) Overdo
(d) Pass by

140. Defer
(a) Indifferent
(b) Deft
(c) Differ
(d) Postpone

141. Cease
(a) Begin
(b) Stop
(c) Create
(d) Dull

142. Pious
(a) Religious
(b) Sympathetic
(c) Afraid
(d) Faithful

143. Abandon
(a) Forsake
(b) Keep
(c) Cherish
(d) Enlarge

144. Intimidate
(a) Calm down
(b) View
(c) Leave
(d) Frighten

145. Regard
(a) Respect
(b) Liking
(c) Love
(d) Suspicion

146. Swap
(a) Snap
(b) Exchange
(c) Break
(d) Exclude

147. Prudent
(a) Wise
(b) Cunning
(c) Frank
(d) Severe

148. Genius
(a) A generous person
(b) A foreigner
(c) An intellectual
(d) An athlete

149. Culmination
(a) Conclusion
(b) Climax
(c) Abyss
(d) Cultivation

150. Sporadic
(a) Surviving
(b) Sweeping
(c) Irregular
(d) Persistent

151. Crass
(a) Casual
(b) Formal
(c) Unrefined
(d) Sterile

152. Accomplish
(a) Amass
(b) Acquire
(c) Adhere
(d) Achieve

153. Cursory
(a) Little
(b) Quick
(c) Eager
(d) Tender

154. Envisaged
(a) Ensured
(b) Idealized
(c) Contemplated
(d) Imagined

155. Clandestine
(a) Awkward
(b) Inconsistent
(c) Secret
(d) Ugly

156. Resentment
(a) Annoyance
(b) Dispatch
(c) Disagreement
(d) Dismissal

157. Obdurate
(a) Angry
(b) Calm
(c) Obsessed
(d) Adamant

158. Obscure
(a) Unknown
(b) Neglectful
(c) Occasional
(d) Old

159. Reluctant
(a) Unwilling
(b) Forego
(c) Redundant
(d) Amendable

160. Revelation
(a) Anticipation
(b) Imagination
(c) Revel in
(d) Disclosure

161. Ostracise
(a) Censure
(b) Sentence
(c) Banish
(d) Berate

162. Appalled
(a) Shocked
(b) Saddened
(c) Scared
(d) Alarmed

163. Imbecility
(a) Stupidity
(b) Rusticity
(c) Verbosity
(d) Incoherence

164. Collusion
(a) Conflict
(b) Secret agreement
(c) Consultation
(d) Misunderstanding

165. Hesitant
(a) Antagonistic
(b) Grumbling
(c) Contradict
(d) Undecided

166. Deceptive
(a) Disagreeable
(b) Misleading
(c) Mistake
(d) Debatable

167. Palpable
(a) Obvious
(b) Immense
(c) Sufficient
(d) Hidden

168. Laid-back
(a) Lie in wait
(b) Sorry state
(c) Lame
(d) Easy-going

169. Sauntering
(a) Jogging
(b) Brisk walking
(c) Travelling
(d) Strolling

170. Pompous
(a) Grandiose
(b) Polished
(c) Modest
(d) Skilled

171. Poignant
(a) Showy
(b) Sad
(c) Silly
(d) Snobbish

172. Querulous
(a) Critical
(b) Curious
(c) Quarrelsome
(d) Ambiguous

173. Audacious
(a) Brilliant
(b) Powerful
(c) Bold
(d) Frightening

174. Perilous
(a) Hazardous
(b) Rigorous
(c) Resilient
(d) Requisite

175. Reverie
(a) Determination
(b) Day-dream
(c) Reality
(d) Realization

176. Genial
(a) Cordial
(b) Unselfish
(c) Careful
(d) Specific

177. Accrue
(a) Accumulate
(b) Accommodate
(c) Grow
(d) Suffice

178. Loquacious
(a) Talkative
(b) Slow
(c) Content
(d) Unclear

179. Vindictive
(a) Imaginative
(b) Accusative
(c) Spiteful
(d) Aggressive

180. Inclement
(a) Selfish
(b) Active
(c) Unfavourable
(d) Inactive

181. Hostility
(a) Illness
(b) Enmity
(c) Disturbance
(d) Derogatory

182. Indifferent
(a) Dissimilar
(b) Various
(c) Interference
(d) Unconcerned

183. Condemn
(a) Censure
(b) Despair
(c) Kill
(d) Hit

184. Defect
(a) Loss
(b) Harm
(c) Shortcoming
(d) Delicate

185. Jealous
(a) Envious
(b) Unhappy
(c) Regretful
(d) Remorse

186. Weary
(a) Careless
(b) Shivering
(c) Troubled
(d) Weak

187. Plausible
(a) Pleasing taste
(b) Seemingly true
(c) Manageable
(d) Cannot be proved

188. Creditable
(a) Able to lend money
(b) Bringing praise
(c) Able to repay a loan
(d) Fit to be believed

189. Salient
(a) Most important
(b) Salt-like taste
(c) Pleasing
(d) Satisfactory

190. Fragile
(a) Soft
(b) Smooth
(c) Flexible
(d) Easily broken

191. Reticent
(a) Sensitive
(b) Secretive
(c) Not feeling well
(d) Not saying much

192. Reciprocal
(a) Formal
(b) Favorable
(c) Mutual
(d) Sustainable

193. Apprise
(a) Inform
(b) Estimate
(c) Admire
(d) Require

194. Consensus
(a) Awareness
(b) General agreement
(c) Careful observation
(d) Praiseworthy

195. Unceremonious
(a) Impolite
(b) Informal
(c) Incomplete
(d) Irregular

196. Treason
(a) Absurdity
(b) Disloyalty
(c) Dishonesty
(d) Deception

197. Amiable
(a) Popular
(b) Generous
(c) Friendly
(d) Reasonable

198. Lucid
(a) Fluent
(b) Clear
(c) Musical
(d) Familiar

199. Ravaged
(a) Destroyed
(b) Spoiled
(c) Conquered
(d) Robbed

200. Perplexed
(a) Annoyed
(b) Disappointed
(c) Puzzled
(d) Ruined

201. **Anonymity**
(a) Reputation
(b) Publicity
(c) Being unknown
(d) Wrong address

202. **Ephemeral**
(a) Disturbing
(b) Filthy
(c) Short-lived
(d) Poverty-stricken

203. **Caption**
(a) Joke
(b) Definition
(c) Meaning
(d) Title

204. **Battered**
(a) Destroyed
(b) Dashed on
(c) Struck hard
(d) Struck off

205. **Extravagant**
(a) Hardworking
(b) Good
(c) Extraordinary
(d) Spendthrift

206. **Redundant**
(a) Superfluous
(b) Uninterested
(c) Introspective
(d) Knowledgeable

207. **Hindered**
(a) Damaged
(b) Disturbed
(c) Obstructed
(d) Protested

208. **Concealed**
(a) Covered
(b) Closed
(c) Sealed
(d) Hidden

209. **Relish**
(a) Realize
(b) Taste
(c) Enjoy
(d) Reveal

210. **Acute**
(a) Dull
(b) Drowsy
(c) Unpleasant
(d) Sharp

211. **Solicit**
(a) Command
(b) Request
(c) Sympathize
(d) Agree

212. **Surmount**
(a) Discount
(b) Surround
(c) Overcome
(d) Capture

213. **Pertinent**
(a) Indirect
(b) Relevant
(c) Direct
(d) Important

214. **Nebulous**
(a) Revolutionary
(b) Vague
(c) Starting
(d) Idiotic

215. **Ubiquitous**
(a) Omnipresent
(b) Omnipotent
(c) Omniscient
(d) Affluent

216. **Corroborate**
(a) Collaborate
(b) Substantiate
(c) Co-operate
(d) Correlate

217. **Adequate**
(a) Necessary
(b) Sufficient
(c) Procured
(d) Additional

218. **Solecism**
(a) Abuse
(b) Witty quip
(c) Clever argument
(d) Grammatical error

219. **Delirious**
(a) Delicious
(b) Pleasing
(c) Desperate
(d) Excited

220. **Licentious**
(a) Immoral
(b) Intellectual
(c) Moral
(d) Without license

221. **Squander**
(a) Expensive
(b) Waste
(c) Litter
(d) Economical

222. **Abated**
(a) Reduced
(b) Vanished
(c) Increased
(d) Stabilized

223. **Abrogate**
(a) Repeal
(b) Destroy
(c) Delay
(d) Dismiss

224. **Abstemious**
(a) Resistant
(b) Temperate
(c) Superstitious
(d) Careful

225. **Allegiance**
(a) Servility
(b) Obedience
(c) Loyalty
(d) Passivity

226. **Amicable**
(a) Poisonous
(b) Co-operative
(c) Satisfying
(d) Heartening

227. **Ample**
(a) Meagre
(b) Quantitative
(c) Sufficient
(d) Tasty

228. **Baleful**
(a) Harmful
(b) Doubtful
(c) Useful
(d) Helpful

229. **Benevolence**
(a) Ill will
(b) Morbidity
(c) Kindness
(d) Vision

230. **Camouflage**
(a) Hide
(b) Reveal
(c) Disguise
(d) Pretend

231. Chivalrous
(a) Crude
(b) Gallant
(c) Handsome
(d)Tinkering

232. Covenant
(a)Case
(b) Coupon
(c) Contract
(d) Settlement

233. Dainty
(a)Carefree
(b)Feminine and happy
(c)Delicacy
(d)Small and graceful

234. Deference
(a) Indifference
(b) Sympathy
(c) Respect
(d) Flattery

235. Dormant
(a) Sleeping
(b) Humble
(c) Quick
(d) Active

236. Dramatic
(a) Unprecedented
(b)Thrilling
(c) Spectacular
(d) Effective

237. Dubious
(a) Doubtful
(b) Disputable
(c) Duplicate
(d) Dangerous

238. Duplicity
(a) Repetition
(b) Artlessness
(c) Deception
(d) Cleverness

239. Eternal
(a) Innumerable

(b) Immeasurable
(c) Prolonged
(d) Perpetual

240. Evince
(a) Look
(b) Try
(c) Apply
(d) Show

241. Evoked
(a) Escaped
(b) Called forth
(c) Produced
(d) Summoned

242. Flabbergasted
(a) Scared
(b) Embarrassed
(c) Dumbfounded
(d) Humiliated

243. Flimsy
(a) Weak
(b) Strong
(c) Justified
(d) Impulsive

244. Garish
(a) Unusual
(b) Exciting
(c) Confused
(d) Gaudy

245. Implacable
(a) Relentless
(b) Unappeasable
(c) Dangerous
(d) Courageous

246. Indict
(a) To accuse
(b) Entrapment
(c) Indoctrination
(d) Inducement

247. Indigent
(a) Indian men
(b) Poor
(c) Guilty
(d) Untried

248. Innocuous
(a) Abominable
(b) Harmless
(c) Harmful
(d) Useful

249. Innuendoes
(a) Indications
(b) Inspiring quotes
(c) Witty remarks
(d) Insinuations

250. Insolent
(a) Violent
(b) Polite
(c) Insulting
(d) Frivolous

251. Irreverence
(a) Disrespect
(b) Cruelty
(c) Unkindness
(d) Invalidity

252. Latent
(a)Primitive
(b) Hidden
(c) Potent
(d) Talented

253. Massive
(a) Tall
(b) Large in size
(c) Total
(d) Little

254. Obnoxious
(a) Depressing
(b) Disgusting
(c) Arrogant
(d) Filthy

255. Panacea
(a) Flatter
(b) Praise
(c) Inactivity
(d) Cure-all

256. Pragmatic
(a) Practical
(b) Playful
(c) Causal
(d) Clever

257. Reparation
(a) Compensation
(b) Co-relation
(c) Aspersion
(d) Delegation

258. Salutary
(a) Premature
(b) Terrible
(c) Disastrous
(d) Beneficial

259. Shrink
(a) Contract
(b) Physician
(c) Reduce
(d) Shrivel

260. Soporific
(a) Soothing
(b) Terrific
(c) Supreme

(d) Sleep-inducing

261. Vagary
(a) Lapse of memory
(b) Companionship
(c) gang
(d) impulse

262. Coax
(a) Pacify
(b) Punish
(c) Persuade
(d) Please

263. Renowned
(a) Notorious
(b) Great
(c) Brave
(d) Famous

264. Blaze
(a) Rage
(b) Rush
(c) Fire
(d) Mark

265. Tangential
(a) partly
(b) forcefully
(c) superficial relevance
(d) fitfully

266. Transparent
(a) Translucent
(b) Opaque
(c) Clear
(d) Sharp

267. Fruitless
(a) Successful
(b) barren
(c) Useless
(d) Insufficient

ANSWER KEY

1.	(c)	2.	(d)	3.	(c)	4.	(c)	5.	(b)	6.	(b)	7.	(c)	8.	(a)	9.	(d)	10.	(a)
11.	(b)	12.	(c)	13.	(b)	14.	(c)	15.	(b)	16.	(b)	17.	(d)	18.	(d)	19.	(b)	20.	(b)
21.	(a)	22.	(b)	23.	(b)	24.	(b)	25.	(a)	26.	(b)	27.	(a)	28.	(c)	29.	(d)	30.	(c)
31.	(b)	32.	(b)	33.	(c)	34.	(c)	35.	(d)	36.	(a)	37.	(c)	38.	(b)	39.	(a)	40.	(d)
41.	(d)	42.	(d)	43.	(b)	44.	(d)	45.	(c)	46.	(b)	47.	(d)	48.	(b)	49.	(b)	50.	(d)
51.	(b)	52.	(b)	53.	(a)	54.	(c)	55.	(b)	56.	(d)	57.	(d)	58.	(c)	59.	(c)	60.	(a)
61.	(c)	62.	(c)	63.	(b)	64.	(c)	65.	(c)	66.	(b)	67.	(c)	68.	(b)	69.	(b)	70.	(a)
71.	(d)	72.	(c)	73.	(d)	74.	(d)	75.	(d)	76.	(c)	77.	(a)	78.	(b)	79.	(d)	80.	(c)
81.	(b)	82.	(b)	83.	(a)	84.	(b)	85.	(b)	86.	(c)	87.	(c)	88.	(b)	89.	(c)	90.	(d)
91.	(c)	92.	(b)	93.	(a)	94.	(a)	95.	(c)	96.	(a)	97.	(a)	98.	(b)	99.	(c)	100.	(a)
101.	(b)	102.	(a)	103.	(c)	104.	(d)	105.	(c)	106.	(b)	107.	(a)	108.	(b)	109.	(a)	110.	(c)
111.	(a)	112.	(b)	113.	(d)	114.	(a)	115.	(c)	116.	(a)	117.	(b)	118.	(d)	119.	(c)	120.	(b)
121.	(c)	122.	(d)	123.	(c)	124.	(b)	125.	(b)	126.	(a)	127.	(c)	128.	(b)	129.	(d)	130.	(b)
131.	(c)	132.	(d)	133.	(c)	134.	(a)	135.	(d)	136.	(d)	137.	(b)	138.	(b)	139.	(a)	140.	(d)
141.	(b)	142.	(a)	143.	(a)	144.	(d)	145.	(a)	146.	(b)	147.	(a)	148.	(c)	149.	(b)	150.	(c)
151.	(c)	152.	(d)	153.	(b)	154.	(d)	155.	(c)	156.	(a)	157.	(d)	158.	(a)	159.	(a)	160.	(d)
161.	(c)	162.	(a)	163.	(a)	164.	(b)	165.	(d)	166.	(b)	167.	(a)	168.	(d)	169.	(d)	170.	(a)
171.	(b)	172.	(c)	173.	(c)	174.	(a)	175.	(b)	176.	(b)	177.	(a)	178.	(a)	179.	(c)	180.	(c)
181.	(b)	182.	(d)	183.	(a)	184.	(c)	185.	(a)	186.	(c)	187.	(b)	188.	(b)	189.	(a)	190.	(d)
191.	(d)	192.	(c)	193.	(a)	194.	(b)	195.	(a)	196.	(b)	197.	(c)	198.	(b)	199.	(a)	200.	(c)
201.	(c)	202.	(c)	203.	(d)	204.	(a)	205.	(d)	206.	(a)	207.	(c)	208.	(d)	209.	(c)	210.	(d)
211.	(b)	212.	(c)	213.	(b)	214.	(b)	215.	(a)	216.	(b)	217.	(b)	218.	(d)	219.	(d)	220.	(a)
221.	(b)	222.	(a)	223.	(a)	224.	(d)	225.	(c)	226.	(b)	227.	(c)	228.	(a)	229.	(c)	230.	(c)
231.	(b)	232.	(c)	233.	(d)	234.	(c)	235.	(a)	236.	(c)	237.	(a)	238.	(c)	239.	(d)	240.	(d)
241.	(b)	242.	(c)	243.	(a)	244.	(d)	245.	(b)	246.	(a)	247.	(b)	248.	(b)	249.	(d)	250.	(c)
251.	(a)	252.	(b)	253.	(b)	254.	(b)	255.	(d)	256.	(a)	257.	(a)	258.	(d)	259.	(d)	260.	(d)
261.	(d)	262.	(c)	263.	(d)	264.	(c)	265.	(c)	266.	(c)	267.	(c)						

MEANINGS OF DIFFICULT WORDS IN ALPHABETICAL ORDER

Word	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Abandon	to give up completely	त्यागना, छोड देना
Abated	reduced	कम किया हुआ
Abominable	extremely unpleasant; disgusting	घिनौना
Abrogate	end a law or an agreement	भंग करना
Abstemious	moderate or restrained	संयमी
Absurdity	state of being ridiculous	बेतुकापन
Abundant	plentiful	प्रचुर, बहुत ज्यादा
Abuse	speak in an insulting and offensive way	अपशब्द कहना
Abyss	chasm or gorge	खाई, दर्रा
Accentuate	make more noticeable or prominent	बल देना
Accomplish	achieve or complete successfully	प्राप्त करना
Accrue	to grow or build up slowly	अर्जित होना
Accumulate	gather together	संग्रह करना
Acquaint	make someone aware of or familiar with	परिचय कराना
Acquire	buy or obtain	अधिकार करना
Acute	sharp or intense	तीव्र, तीखा
Adequate	sufficient	पर्याप्त
Adorn	make more beautiful or attractive	सुंदर बनांना
Advance	move forward	आगे बढ़ना
Adversary	one's opponent	प्रतिद्वंदी, विरोधी
Adverse	unfavorable	प्रतिकूल, विषम
Affilate	officially attach or connect to an organization	संबद्ध करना
Agreeable	appropriate	अनुकूल, उपर्युक्त
Ailment	an illness	रोग, पीड़ा
Allegiance	loyalty	निष्ठा, वफादारी
Allude	suggest indirectly; hint at	इंगित करना, संकेत करना
Amass	Accumulate, gather	एकत्र करना
Amazement	great surprise or wonder	विस्मय, आश्चर्य
Amendable	capable of being corrected by additions	सशोधन योग्य
Amiable	friendly	मैत्रीपूर्ण
Amiable	warm and friendly	सौम्य, प्रिय
Amicable	friendly	मैत्रीपूर्ण, मित्रता
Ample	enough or more than enough	पर्याप्त

Ancestors	forefathers	पूर्वज
Anonymity	namelessness	अज्ञात
Antagonise	cause (someone) to become hostile	दुश्मनी करना
Antagonistic	hostility	विरोधी
Anticipate	expect or predict	आशा करना
Anticipation	expectation or prediction	अपेक्षा, संभावना
Appalled	shocked	आश्चर्यचकित
Apprise	inform or tell	बतलाना, सूचना देना
Arouse	evoke or awaken	जगाना, उकसाना
Aspersion	an attack on the reputation; defamation	लांछन
Assertion	statement or claim	उक्ति, कथन
Atrocity	an extremely wicked or cruel act	क्रूरता, निर्दयता
Audacious	courageous	साहसी
Authentic	of undisputed origin; genuine	विश्वसनीय, सच्चा
Aversion	a strong dislike	घृणा, नफरत
Avert	turn away, avoid	से बचना
Baleful	unfriendly, hostile	हानिकारक
Barren	infertile	बंजर
Barren	unproductive or unfruitful	बंजर भूमि, अनुपजाऊ
Battered	destroyed by repeated blows	नष्ट
Benevolence	Kindness	परोपकार, दयालु
Benevolent	kind and sympathetic	दयालू, परोपकारी
Benign	gentle, kind	सौम्य
Berate	to scold	डाँटना
Blaze	a very large burning fire	ज्वाला, आग
Blister	a small bubble on the skin filled with serum	छाला, फफोला
Boast	an act of talking with excessive pride	डींग हांकना/शेख़ी बघारना
Broth	soup consisting of meat or vegetable chunks	शोरबा
Cajole	to persuade by flattery	फुसलाना, मीठी बातों में फंसाना
Camouflage	clothing that could hide something	छद्म आवरण
Candid	truthful and straightforward, frank	स्पष्टवादी, सच्चा
Capital punishment	the legally authorized killing of someone	मृत्यु दंड
Caption	a title	शीर्षक
Cautious	careful	सतर्क, सावधान
Cease	bring or come to an end	रोकना, समाप्त करना
Censure	express severe disapproval of	निंदा करना
Chatter	incessant trivial talk	बकवास करना

Cherish	protect and care for someone lovingly	लालन-पालन करना
Chivalrous	courteous and gallant	शिष्ट, वीर
Clandestine	kept secret	गुप्त
Clue	a hint	संकेत, सुराग
Coarse	rough or harsh	रूखा
Coax	persuade (someone) by flattery	बहलाना, फुसलाना
Collaborate	to work jointly on an activity	मिलकर कार्य करना
Collusion	secret or illegal cooperation or conspiracy	मिलीभगत
Commotion	confused and noisy disturbance	हलचल, शोर-गूल
Companionship	a feeling of fellowship or friendship	भाईचारा, मित्रता
Composure	calmness	मानसिक संतुलन
Concealed	not revealed	गुप्त
Condemn	criticize or denounce	निंदा, भर्त्सना करना
Conflict	a serious disagreement or clash	झगड़ा, टकराव
Consensus	general agreement	एकमत, आम सहमति
Considerable	significant	महत्वपूर्ण
Considerate	attentive, thoughtful	विचारशील, समझदार
Considerate	thoughtful	विचारशील, समझदार
Consistency	a harmonious uniformity	संगति, सामंजस्य
Conspire	secretly plan to commit an unlawful or harmful act	साजिश करना
Contemplate	inspect or observe	मनन करना, विचार करना
Cordial	warm and friendly	सौहर्दपूर्ण, मैत्रीपूर्ण
Corroborate	confirm or verify	पुष्टि करना, साबित करना
Courageous	brave	निडर, साहसिक
Covenant	an agreement	अनुबंध
Crass	stupid, insensitive	बुद्धिहीन, मूर्ख
Creditable	deserving acknowledgment and praise	श्रेयस्कर, प्रशंसनीय
Crude	impure or unwanted	अपरिष्कृत, कच्चा
Culmination	peak or highest point	चरम बिन्दु
Curb	restrain or keep in check	रोकना
Cursory	hasty and without attention to detail	सतही दृष्टिकोण
Curtail	reduce in extent or quantity	छोटा करना
Dainty	attractively small and delicate	उत्कृष्ट, खुबसूरत
Dashed on	to beat against a surface	दीवार पर टक्कर मारना
Deceptive	misleading	कपटी, भ्रामक
Decorative	ornamental	सजावटी
Defect	imperfection or lack	दोष, त्रुटि

Defer	postpone, delay	विलम्ब करना
Deference	humble submission and respect	सम्मान, आदर
Deft	smart, clever	चतुर, दक्ष
Delegation	a group of representatives	प्रतिनिधि-मंडल
Delinquent	lawbreaker or culprit	अपराधी, दोषी
Delirious	incoherent	समझ में न आने योग्य
Deny	refuse, refuse to accept the truth of something	मना करना, किसी बात की सच्चाई से इंकार करना
Derogative	critical or disrespectful	अपमानजनक
Derogatory	disrespectful	अपमानजनक
Deserted	abandoned	परित्यक्त, त्यागा हुआ
Desist	abstain from doing something	बंद कर देना
Desperation	hopelessness	निराशा
Despondent	in low spirits	निराश, उदास
Dessert	the sweet course eaten at the end of a meal	खाने के बाद की मीठा
Diagnosis	the identification of the nature of an illness	रोग की पहचान
Diligent	hardworking	मेहनती
Disastrous	causing great damage	विनाशकारी, सर्वनाशी
Discriminate	differentiate	भेदभाव करना, अंतर करना
Disgrace	bring shame or discredit	कलंकित करना
Dishonour	loss of reputation or respect	अपमान, निरादर
Disown	refuse to acknowledge	अस्वीकार करना
Dispatch	to send or forward	भेजना, आगे बढ़ाना
Disputable	not established as fact, controversial	संदेहपूर्ण, विवादास्पद
Dissuade	persuade not to do something	मना करना
Docile	submissive	विनम्र
Dormant	inactive, sleeping	निष्क्रिय, सुस्त
Downfall	a loss of power or decline in prosperity	पतन
Dramatic	sudden and striking	नाटकीय
Dubious	vague or suspicious	संदिग्ध, अविश्वसनीय
Duplicity	deceitfulness, double-dealing	छल, कपट
Economical	cheap or inexpensive	किफायती, सस्ता
Ecstatic	expressing overwhelming happiness	उन्मादपूर्ण, अति आनंदित
Elastic	flexible	लचीला
Electrifying	causing strong feelings of enthusiasm and eagerness	उत्तेजित करने वाला, रोमांचक
Embrace	to accept or support	स्वीकार करना
Eminent	famous and respected	प्रख्यात, प्रसिद्ध

Emphatically	in a forceful way	बलपूर्वक
Emulate	imitate or copy	नकल करना
Enchanter	a person who uses magic or sorcery	जादूगर
Enigmatic	mysterious	रहस्यपूर्ण
Entrapment	illegal act of tricking somebody into committing a crime	फंसाना, छल
Envisage	contemplate or conceive of as a possibility	परिकल्पना करना
Ephemeral	lasting for a very short time	अल्पकालिक
Erudite	intellectual	विद्वान
Eternal	existing or continuing forever	अनन्त, निरंतर
Evince	declare or reveal	जताना, बयान करना
Evoke	to bring a feeling	आह्वान करना
Exclude	keep out or deny access	वर्जित करना, निकालना
Executioner	a public official who executes criminals	जल्लाद/फाँसी देने वाला
Exhort	strongly encourage or urge	प्रेरित करना, परामर्श देना
Exorbitant	unreasonably high	अत्याधिक
Explicit	stated clearly and in detail	स्पष्ट, व्यक्त
Extrovert	an outgoing, overt person	बर्हिमुखी
Fabulous	extraordinary	शानदार
Facilitate	make easy or easier	सुविधाजनक बनाना
Familial	relating to a family or its members	परिवारिक
Familiar	well known from long or close association	परिचित
Familiarity	close acquaintance	मेल-जोल, घनिष्ठ परिचय
Fascination	a feeling of great liking	आकर्षण
Fearsome	frightening	डरावना
Feasible	possible to do	संभव, होने योग्य
Felicity	perfect happiness, great joy	परम सुख, आनंद
Fictitious	imaginative, not real	काल्पनिक, अवास्तविक
Filthy	disgustingly dirty, poverty-stricken extremely poor	गंदा, घृणित अत्यंत गरीब
Firm	resolute and determined	दृढ़
Fitfully	not regularly or continuously	अनियमित ढंग से
Flabbergasted	surprised (someone) greatly astonished	आश्चर्यचकित
Flattery	excessive and insincere praise	चापलूसी
Flimsy	lacking physical strength and energy	कमजोर, निर्बल
Forebode	act as a warning of	अपशकुन का संकेत करना
Forefront	the leading or most important position or place	सबसे अगला भाग
Forego	dispense with or give up	त्यागना, छोड़ना
Fortify	to make strong or stronger	मजबूत करना

Fortitude	courage	सहन-शक्ति, साहस
Foul	unfair	अनुचित
Fragile	vulnerable	नाजुक
Fragrance	a pleasant, sweet smell	खुशबु, महक
Frail	weak and delicate	दुर्बल, कमजोर
Fratricide	the killing of one's brother or sister	भाई/बहन की हत्या
Friendly	kind and pleasant	अनुकूल, मित्रतापूर्ण
Frivolous	not having any serious purpose or value	तुच्छ, निरर्थक
Frontier	a line or border separating two countries	सीमा, सरहद
Frugal	sparing or economical	कंजूस
Fruitless	unproductive or useless	निरर्थक, व्यर्थ
Garish	bright and showy	भड़कीला
Generate	**to bring about**	पैदा करना
Genial	**friendly and cheerful**	हंसमुख, मिलनसार
Genius	exceptionally intellectual	प्रतिभावान
Genuine	authentic, real	सच्चा, वास्तविक
Gist	the substance or essence	सार, निष्कर्ष
Gloomy	sorrowful or sad	उदासीन, गमगीन
Grumble	complain or protest about something	बड़बड़ाना, असंतोष प्रकट करना
Hesitant	reluctant or unwilling	अनिच्छुक
Hindered	prevented	बाधित
Homage	special honour or respect	श्रद्धांजलि, सम्मान
Horrendous	extremely unpleasant, horrifying, or terrible	भयंकर, डरावना
Hostile	unfriendly, antagonistic	शत्रुतापूर्ण, विरोधी
Hostility	hostile behaviour or opposition	शत्रुता
Humiliated	put to shame	अपमानित
Humility	modesty, humbleness	विनम्रता
Idea	a thought or suggestion	विचार
Idiotic	very stupid	मुर्खतापूर्ण
Ignorant	lacking knowledge or awareness	अनभिज्ञ, अनजान
Ill-favoured	not attractive, ugly	कुरूप, बदसूरत
Imbecility	stupidity	मूर्खता
Imitate	follow, to copy	नकल करना, अनुसरण करना
Immense	extremely large or great	अत्यधिक
Impeccable	faultless, perfect	त्रुटिहीन
Impediment	a hindrance or obstruction	बाधा, अवरोध
Impetus	force or energy	बल
Implacable	unable to be pacified	निर्मम, बेरहम

Impost	a tax of payment	कर, शुल्क
Impudence	impertinence	धृष्टता, बेशर्मी
Impulsive	acting suddenly without thinking carefully	आवेशपूर्ण, क्रोधित
Inclement	(of the weather) unpleasant	कठोर, रूखा
Incoherence	a fact of being not easy to understand	बेतुका, अस्पष्ट
Indict	charge with, accuse of	दोष लगाना
Indifferent	showing no interest	उदासीन
Indigent	poor, needy	गरीब, जरूरतमंद
Indoctrination	process of forcing somebody to accept a particular belief	भरोसा दिलाना
Indolent	lazy	आलसी
Inducement	Motivation	प्रोत्साहन
Industrious	diligent and hard-working	मेहनती, परिश्रमी
Infamy	disgrace or dishonour	बदनामी
Inflict	cause (someone to suffer)	पहुँचाना (पीड़ा इत्यादि)
Infuriate	to make angry	क्रोधित करना
Ingenious	clever, original and inventive	चतुर
Inkling	a slight, uncertain idea about something	आभास, संकेत
Innocuous	harmless	निर्दोष, मासूम
Innuendo	an unpleasant hint	परोक्ष संकेत
Insolent	extremely rude and showing a lack of respect	असभ्य, बदतमीज
Instigator	a person who provokes	भड़काने वाला
Integrity	the state of being whole and undivided	संम्पूर्णता, अखंडता
Interfere	intervene in an activity	हस्तक्षेप करना
Intimation	an indication or information	सूचना, संकेत
Intimidate	frighten	धमकाना, डराना
Intrepid	fearless, adventurous	निडर, बहादूर
Introspective	inward-looking	आत्मविश्लेषी
Intruder	a person who intrudes, trespasser	अनाधिकृत प्रवेश करने वाला
Irreproachable	beyond criticism faultless	त्रुटिहीन
Irresolute	not able to decide what to do	दुविधा में पड़ा हुआ
Irreverence	disrespect	असम्मान, अनादर
Irrevocable	not able to be changed	अटल
Jealous	envious	ईर्ष्यापूर्ण
Jubilant	expressing great happiness and triumph	उल्लासित
Jubilation	a feeling of great happiness and triumph	आंनदोत्सव
Judicious	showing good judgment	उचित, न्यायपूर्ण
Knave	a dishonest or unscrupulous man	धूर्त, बेईमान

Laid-back	relaxed	शांत
Latent	hidden or concealed	गुप्त, अव्यक्त
Laudable	deserving praise and commendation	प्रंशसनीय
Liberty	freedom	स्वतंत्रता
Licentious	immoral	अनैतिक
Loquacious	talkative	बातूनी
Lousy	very bad, disgusting	घटिया, घिनौना
Lucid	clear and understandable	स्पष्ट, सुबोध
Lurid	dark and shocking	भंयकर, कुत्सित
Magnanimous	very generous or forgiving	उदार
Magnificent	extremely beautiful	शानदार, आलीशान
Maiden speech	the first speech	प्रथम भाषण
Mass murder	the killing of a large number of people	सामूहिक हत्या/नरसंहार
Massive	extremely large	अत्यंत विशाल
Meek	quiet, gentle	नम्र
Menial	not requiring much skill and lacking prestige	हीन, नीचा
Merit	deserve or be worthy of	के योग्य होना
Methodical	orderly systematic	व्यवस्थित
Meticulous	very careful and precise	तीक्ष्ण बुद्धि वाला
Miraculous	amazing or wonderful	अद्भूत
Mischeivous	naughty or misbehaving	शरारतपूर्ण
Mitigate	make less severe or serious	कम करना, शांत करना
Moan	expressing pain	विलाप करना
Modest	humble	विनम्र
Morbidity	sickness, illness	अस्वस्थता
Motive	reason, purpose	प्रेरणा, उद्देश्य
Murky	dark and gloomy, especially due to thick mist	अंधकारपूर्ण, धूंधला
Nebulous	not clear	अस्पष्ट
Novice	new or inexperienced	अनुभवहीन, नौसिखिया
Nurture	bring up, look after	पालन-पोषण करना
Obdurate	determined, obstinate	जिद्दी
Obnoxious	extremely unpleasant	अप्रिय
Obscene	immoral, indecent	अश्लील
Omnipotent	having unlimited power	सर्वशक्तिमान
Omniscient	knowing everything	सर्व-ज्ञान
Ostracise	exclude from a society or group	बहिष्कृत/निष्कासित करना
Outdo	be more successful than	आगे निकल जाना (किसी कार्य में)
Overdo	do something excessively	अति करना

Pacify	to calm	शांत करना
Palpable	easily perceived or understood	स्पष्ट
Panacea	remedy for all difficulties or diseases	कष्ट निवारण, उपचार
Passivity	tolerance	सहनशीलता, धैर्य
Patricide	the killing of one's father	पिता की हत्या
Paucity	scarcity	कमी
Peculiar	strange or odd, unusual	अजीव, अनोखा
Penitent	repentant	पश्चाताप
Pensive	engaged in deep thought	चिंताग्रस्त
Perilous	full of danger	जोखिम
Perplexed	puzzled, confused	उलझन में
Persistent	stubborn	जिद्दी
Perspicuous	clearly expressed and easily understood	सुवोध, स्पष्ट
Persuade	to convince	मनाना, राजी करना
Pertinent	relevant or apposite	उचित, योग्य
Pious	devoutly religious	पवित्र, धार्मिक
Pity	the feeling of sorrow and compassion	दया, करूणा-भाव
Plausible	reasonable and likely to be true	स्वीकार्य, व्यवहारिक
Plunder	loot	लूटना
Poach	to hunt illegally	शिकार करना
Poignant	evoking a keen sense of sadness	मार्मिक, उदास
Pompous	excessively elevated or ornate	शानदान, वैभवपूर्ण
Possessed	completely controlled by an evil spirit	बुरी आत्मा के अधीन
Pragmatic	practical and sensible	व्यावहारिक, स्वीकार्य
Preach	deliver a sermon or religious address	धर्म संबंधी शिक्षा देना
Predominantly	mainly, for the most part	मुख्य रूप से
Preface	an introduction	भूमिका
Premature	happening before the normal or expected time	समयपूर्व, असामयिक
Procure	to acquire	प्राप्त करना
Prodigal	extravagant	खर्चीला
Prodigious	enormous or huge	विशाल, बहुत बड़ा
Profoundly	to a profound extent	गंभीरतापूर्वक
Prognosis	the likely course of a disease or ailment	रोग का कारण निर्धारण
Prolonged	continuing for a long time	दीर्घकालीन
Prompt	to assist or encourage	प्रेरित करना
Prospective	expected or expecting to be	भावी, प्रत्याशित
Prosper	make steady progress	समृद्ध, सफल होना
Prosperity	affluence or welfare	समृद्धि, सम्पन्नता

Prosperous	rich; well-to-do	समृद्ध
Provisional	arranged or existing for the present	तत्कालिक
Prudent	wise, sensible	बुद्धिमान, चतुर
Quash	reject or cancel	समाप्त कर देना, खंडन करना
Queer	strange, odd	विचित्र
Querulous	quarrelsome	झगड़ालू, चिड़चिड़ा
Quiver	tremble or shake	काँपना
Rage	uncontrollable anger	क्रोध, गुस्सा
Raise	lift or move to a higher position or level	उठाना, बढ़ाना
Ravaged	severely damaged and devastated	तबाह, नष्ट करना
Recipient	one who receives something	प्राप्तकर्ता, ग्रहण करने वाला
Reciprocal	corresponding or mutual	पारस्परिक
Recommend	advocate, endorse	सिफारिश करना
Rectify	put (something) right, correct	सुधारना
Recurrent	occurring often or repeatedly	बार बार होने वाला
Reduce	make smaller or less	कम करना
Redundant	superfluous or unnecessary	अनावश्यक, व्यर्थ
Refrain	to stop oneself from	बचना
Regard	respect	सम्मान करना
Regicide	the action of killing a king	राजा की हत्या
Rejoice	to feel or show great joy or delight	खुश होना, आनंद मनाना
Relentless	continuing, continual	लगातार
Relish	to enjoy	आनंद लेना
Reluctant	unwilling and hesitant	अनिच्छुक
Renowned	famous	प्रसिद्ध
Reparation	compensation	क्षतिपूर्ति, अदायगी
Repartee	quick, witty reply	हाजिर जवाबी
Repentant	sincere regret and remorse	पछतावा
Repose	a state of inactivity; rest	विश्राम
Requisite	necessary	अपेक्षित, आवश्यक
Resentment	bitterness, indignation	नाराजगी, रोष
Resilient	flexible or pliable	लचीला
Restrict	put a limit on	प्रतिबंधित करना
Retail	to sell goods to the public	खुदरा ब्रिकी
Retain	continue to have something	बनाए रखना
Retarded growth	delayed growth	मंद विकास
Reticent	reserved or shy	अल्पभाषी, कम बोलने वाला
Reticent	reserved	कम बोलने वाला

Revel in	enjoy oneself	आनंद लेना
Revelation	disclosure of a previously unknown fact	रहस्योद्घाटन
Reverie	daydream	सपना, कोरी कल्पना
Rigorous	extremely exhaustive	कठिन, सख्त
Rouse	to awaken	जगाना
Rout	an overwhelming defeat, to defeat badly	हार, हराना
Rusticity	the quality of being rustic	गंवारूपन
Salient	noteworthy or significant	मुख्य, महत्वपूर्ण
Salutary	beneficial	लाभदायक
Sanitise	cleaning or sterilizing	स्वच्छ बनाना, कीटाणु रहित करना
Sauntering	a leisurely stroll	इत्मीनान से टहलना
Savage	fierce, violent, and uncontrolled	जंगली, बर्बर
Seclude	separate	अलग करना
Sheer	change course	रास्ता बदलना
Shrink	to be smaller	सिकुड़ना, छोटा होना
Slash	cut with a violent sweeping movement	तेजी से मारना
Snobbish	arrogant or haughty	दंभी, अभिमानी
Solecism	a grammatical mistake in speech or writing	अशुद्ध उच्चारण या व्याकरण
Solicit	ask for or request	विनती करना
Soothing	calm or peaceful	सुखदायक, शांत
Sophisticated	developed to a high degree	सभ्य एवं भव्य
Soporific	tending to induce drowsiness or sleep	निद्राजनक, नींद लाने वाला
Spirited	full of energy	उत्साहयुक्त
Splendid	magnificent, very impressive	शानदार, भव्य
Sporadic	occurring at irregular intervals	छिटपुट, रूक रूक होने वाला
Squander	to waste	व्यर्थ करना, गंवाना
Sterile	incapable of reproducing	बाँझ, बंजर
Strike off	to cut something off	हटा देना
Strike	hit forcibly	जोर से मारना
Stubborn	Obstinate	जिद्दी, हठी
Stubborn	obstinate	जिद्दी
Submissive	meekly obedient or passive	विनम्र
Suggestively	tending to suggest an idea	सांकेतिक रूप से
Sundry	of various kinds, several	विविध, विभिन्न
Surmount	overcome (a difficulty or obstacle)	विजय पाना
Surpass	to be greater than	अधिक होना
Surreptitiously	secretly, stealthily	चोरी-चोरी, चुपके से
Swap	an act of exchanging	अदला-बदली करना

Sympathetic	compassionate or caring	सहानुभूतिपूर्ण
Take after	look like, having same appearance	सदृश होना
Tangential	having a slight or indirect connection	ऊपरी तौर से
Tedious	lacking interest or excitement	थकाने वाला
Tinkering	selling or repairing things	मरम्मत
Tiring	wearisome, tiresome	थकावट भरा, थकाऊ
Translucent	semi-transparent	अल्प-पारदर्शी
Transparent	allowing light to pass through	पारदर्शी
Transpire	to happen or occur	होना/पता चलना
Trauma	a deeply distressing or disturbing experience	आघात
Treason	betraying of one’s country	राज-द्रोह (देशद्रोह)
Tremendous	very large, great	बहुत अधिक
Ubiquitous	found everywhere	सर्वव्यापी
Unceremonious	rough or abrupt	अनौपचारिक, असभ्य
Uncouth	lacking good manners	गंवार, असभ्य
Unusual	not usual	असामान्य
Vacillate	to be indecisive	निर्णय न ले पाना
Vagary	an unexpected and inexplicable change in behaviour	सनक, आवेग
Veil	conceal or hide	छिपना
Verbosity	the quality of using more words than needed	शब्दों का अनावश्यक प्रयोग
Vibrant	full of energy and enthusiasm	जीवंत
Vindictive	revengeful	प्रतिशोधी
Virtuous	having high moral standards	नैतिक
Warranty	a written guarantee	गारंटी
Weary	tiresome	थका हुआ, सुस्त
Wholesome	healthy	पौष्टिक
Witty quip	verbal humour	मजाकिया
Witty	humorous	हास्यपूर्ण
Zealous	enthusiastic or passionate	उत्साही

CHAPTER

28 ANTONYMS

Directions: In questions no. 1 to 298 choose the word opposite in mear the given word and mark it in the answer sheet.

1. **Fastidious**
(a) Fussy
(b) Cooperative
(c) Promising
(d) Adjustable

2. **Shallow**
(a) High
(b) Long
(c) Wide
(d) Deep

3. **Explicit**
(a) Elusive
(b) Allusive
(c) Ambidextrous
(d) Ambiguous

4. **Immune**
(a) Free
(b) Vulnerable
(c) Powerful
(d) Weak

5. **Bleak**
(a) Dull
(b) Dark
(c) Bright
(d) Exposure

6. **Veneration**
(a) Fear
(b) Reverence
(c) Remorse
(d) Disrespect

7. **Insolent**
(a) Ignorant
(b) Proud
(c) Laudable
(d) Humble

8. **Urban**
(a) Rustic
(b) Rural
(c) Civil
(d) Foreign

9. **Incredible**
(a) Possible
(b) Believable
(c) Enjoyable
(d) Imaginary

10. **Concur**
(a) Disagree
(b) Disappear
(c) Disarrange
(d) Discourage

11. **Quiet**
(a) Strong
(b) Pandemonium
(c) Incomplete
(d) Violent

12. **Vague**
(a) Clear
(b) Dull
(c) Unknown
(d) Shady

13. **Inevitable**
(a) Avoidable
(b) Unnecessary
(c) Inseparable
(d) Uncertain

14. **Humility**
(a) Dignity
(b) Cruelty
(c) Anger
(d) Pride

15. **Rapidly**
(a) Lazily
(b) Secretly
(c) Slowly
(d) Firmly

16. **Extol**
(a) Heckle
(b) Censure
(c) Hate
(d) Scold

17. **Make**
(a) Liberate
(b) Break
(c) Emancipate
(d) Bind

18. **Terminate**
(a) Hasten
(b) Depart
(c) Begin
(d) Change

19. **Successor**
(a) Failure
(b) Loser
(c) Predecessor
(d) Predator

20. **Demolish**
(a) Shift
(b) Build
(c) Repeat
(d) Hide

21. **Genial**
(a) Stupid
(b) Stingy
(c) Boorish
(d) Unkind

22. **Prevent**
(a) Protect
(b) Bleak
(c) Hinder
(d) Induce

23. **Plausible**
(a) Inplausible
(b) Unplausible
(c) Implausible/ Unbelievable
(d) Displausible

24. **Frailty**
(a) Energy
(b) Intensity
(c) Vehemence
(d) Strength

25. **Flair**
(a) Spreading outward
(b) Inability
(c) Spotlight
(d) Taste

26. **Collapse**
(a) Rise
(b) Handicap
(c) Crush
(d) Crumble

27. **Dormant**
(a) Acute
(b) Active
(c) Able
(d) Ablaze

28. **Anxious**
(a) Crafty
(b) Light
(c) Carefree
(d) Careless

29. **Hazy**
(a) Plain
(b) Light
(c) Clear
(d) Dull

30. **Thrifty**
(a) Clean
(b) Loyal
(c) Wasteful
(d) Reverent

31. **Fantastic**
(a) Old
(b) Ordinary
(c) Classic
(d) Rational

32. **Innovate**
(a) Sell
(b) Buy
(c) Close
(d) Copy

33. **Asceticism**
(a) Comfort
(b) Luxury
(c) Anti-semitism
(d) Humility

34. **Enduring**
(a) Fleeting
(b) Painful
(c) Permanent
(d) Long lasting

35. **Dissolution**
(a) Retribution
(b) Establishment
(c) Persuasion
(d) Compliance

36. **Progressive**
(a) Repressive
(b) Retrogressive
(c) Repulsive
(d) Aggressive

37. **Unnerved**
(a) Confident
(b) Nervous
(c) Hopeful
(d) Anxious

38. **Vague**
(a) Unclear
(b) Sharp
(c) Precise
(d) Actual

39. **Harmony**
(a) Disagreement
(b) Melody
(c) Confusion
(d) Concord

40. **Purposely**
(a) Half-heartedly
(b) Timidly
(c) Unintentionally
(d) Hesitatingly

41. **Guilty**
(a) Innocent
(b) Ignorant
(c) Irreverent
(d) Immature

42. **Brave**
(a) Sorry
(b) Bold
(c) Timid
(d) Boisterous

43. **Duplicity**
(a) Complexity
(b) Honesty
(c) Serenity
(d) Originality

44. **Opaque**
(a) Brilliant
(b) Bright
(c) Transparent
(d) Lustrous

45. **Jocular**
(a) Merry
(b) Morose
(c) Jugular
(d) Juggler

46. **Hinder**
(a) Encourage
(b) Acknowledge
(c) Prohibit
(d) Instruct

47. **Uncompromising**
(a) Courteous
(b) Flexible
(c) Awesome
(d) Soft

48. **Zeal**
(a) Disinterest
(b) Apathy
(c) Carelessness
(d) Hatred

49. **Desecration**
(a) Consecration
(b) Discouragement
(c) Despondency
(d) Expectation

50. **Shimmering**
(a) Gloomy
(b) Glimmering
(c) Refreshing
(d) Repining

51. **Far-fetched**
(a) Wise
(b) Prudent
(c) Located for
(d) Realistic

52. **Takes off**
(a) Travels
(b) Falls
(c) Explodes
(d) Lands

53. **Niggardly**
(a) Hastily
(b) Lavishly
(c) Likely
(d) Gorgeously

54. **Melodious**
(a) Harmonious
(b) Tuneless
(c) Odious
(d) Mellifluous

55. **Advanced**
(a) Progressed
(b) Outpaced
(c) Receded
(d) Run back

56. **Enlightened**
(a) Slander
(b) Bemoan
(c) Ignorant
(d) Before

57. **Exceptional**
(a) Great
(b) Occasional
(c) Common
(d) Absorbing

58. **Permanent**
(a) Long
(b) Short
(c) Durable
(d) Temporary

59. **Moderate**
(a) Abnormal
(b) Weak
(c) Extreme
(d) Separate

60. **Diffidence**
(a) Boldness
(b) Outspokenness
(c) Fluency
(d) Obstinacy

61. **Superficial**
(a) Careful
(b) Of surface
(c) Thorough
(d) Casual

62. **Reckless**
(a) Careful
(b) Frank
(c) Diffident
(d) Smart

63. **Scorn**
(a) Contempt
(b) Joy
(c) Admiration
(d) Pity

64. **Grandiose**
(a) Simple
(b) False
(c) Ideal
(d) Proud

65. **Trivial**
(a) Serious
(b) Violent
(c) Wild
(d) Unimportant

66. **Lurid**
(a) Dismal
(b) Mild
(c) Murky
(d) Mysterious

67. **Loquacious**
(a) Reserved
(b) Miserly
(c) Eloquent
(d) Healthy

68. **Unscrupulous**
(a) Conscientious
(b) Dedicated
(c) Single-minded
(d) Superfluous

69. **Confiscate**
(a) Produce
(b) Release
(c) Destroy
(d) Exhibit

70. **Contaminate**
(a) Sanctify
(b) Invigorate
(c) Taint
(d) Purify

71. **Often**
(a) Usually
(b) Rarely
(c) Sometimes
(d) Occasionally

72. **Frugal**
(a) Economical
(b) Extravagant
(c) Miserly
(d) Greedy

73. **Eminent**
(a) Illustrious
(b) Notorious
(c) Intelligent
(d) Known

74. **Barbarous**
(a) Civilized
(b) Modern
(c) Polite
(d) Praiseworthy

75. **Embark upon**
(a) Launch
(b) Analyse
(c) Break off
(d) Conclude

76. **Falling off**
(a) Shrinkage
(b) Erosion
(c) Improvement
(d) Descent

77. **Depressed**
(a) Satisfied
(b) Elated
(c) Impressed
(d) Affected

78. **Yield to**
(a) Submit to
(b) Persuade
(c) Resist
(d) Seek terms with

79. **Paucity**
(a) Overflow
(b) Inflow
(c) Plenty
(d) Grim

80. **Conclusive**
(a) Powerful
(b) Indecisive
(c) Exclusive
(d) Partial

81. **Triggered**
(a) Choked
(b) Tapered off
(c) Diluted
(d) Ignited

82. **Parallel**
(a) Divergent
(b) Difficult
(c) Similar
(d) Crooked

83. **Manifested**
(a) Displayed
(b) Concealed
(c) Suppressed
(d) Marked

84. **Blocked**
(a) Facilitated
(b) Started
(c) Checked
(d) Promoted

85. **Vindictive**
(a) Careless
(b) Forgiving
(c) Heedless
(d) Refined

86. **Turncoat**
(a) Loyal
(b) Disappointing
(c) Thrilling
(d) Nail-biting

87. **Inaugurate**
(a) Terminate
(b) Inculcate
(c) Facilitate
(d) Ameliorate

88. **Embellish**
(a) Dishonour
(b) Demolish
(c) Spoil
(d) Suffice

89. **Detest**
(a) Test
(b) Dislike
(c) Like
(d) Interest

90. **Intentional**
(a) Accidental
(b) Undecided
(c) Concentrated
(d) Broken

91. **Commence**
(a) Start
(b) Schedule
(c) Conclude
(d) Dissolve

92. **Expand**
(a) Contract
(b) Contrast
(c) Consist
(d) Controvert

93. **Prosperity**
(a) Propriety
(b) Property
(c) Adversity
(d) Perspicacity

94. **Stimulate**
(a) Encourage
(b) Discourage
(c) Tempt
(d) Instigate

95. **Deliberate**
(a) Unconditional
(b) Unintentional
(c) Unilateral
(d) Emotional

96. **Perilous**
(a) Pitiable
(b) Difficult
(c) Safe
(d) Comfortable

97. **Disputable**
(a) Undisputable
(b) Indisputable
(c) Nondisputable
(d) Adisputable

98. **Audacious**
(a) Cautious
(b) Timid
(c) Rude
(d) Proud

99. **Meticulous**
(a) Unmerited
(b) Unimaginative
(c) Carefree
(d) Careless

100. **Repel**
(a) Attract
(b) Interest
(c) Tempt
(d) Like

101. **Dim**
(a) Transparent
(b) Luminous
(c) Opaque
(d) Dazzling

102. **Genuine**
(a) Genius
(b) Honest
(c) Affected
(d) Fictitious

103. **Ham-fisted**
(a) Simple
(b) Adroit
(c) Difficult
(d) Vague

104. **Implicit**
(a) Explicit
(b) Implied
(c) Explained
(d) Exquisite

105. **Capture**
(a) Catch
(b) Detain
(c) Liberate
(d) Stop

106. **Repulsive**
(a) Attractive
(b) Offensive
(c) Defensive
(d) Pensive

107. **Misery**
(a) Sorry
(b) Careless
(c) Joy
(d) Content

108. **Escalate**
(a) Decrease
(b) Descend
(c) Deliver
(d) Derive

109. **Anarchy**
(a) Curfew
(b) Permanence
(c) Wholesome
(d) Order

110. **Commotion**
(a) Transmission
(b) Tranquility
(c) Transparency
(d) Transition

111. **Monotony**
(a) Enthusiasm
(b) Repetitiveness
(c) Variety
(d) Singularity

112. Latter
(a) Earlier
(b) Before
(c) Later
(d) Former

113. Dynamic
(a) Stable
(b) Still
(c) Lazy
(d) Static

114. Diligent
(a) Intelligent
(b) Lazy
(c) Boastful
(d) Notorious

115. Hereditary
(a) Carried
(b) Acquired
(c) Possessed
(d) Regained

116. Philistine
(a) Cultured
(b) Libertine
(c) Sober
(d) Educated

117. Heretical
(a) Contradictory
(b) Doubtful
(c) Impious
(d) Orthodox

118. Ingest
(a) Disrupt
(b) Disgorge
(c) Dismiss
(d) Display

119. Implicate
(a) Exonerate
(b) Impersonate
(c) Complicate
(d) Impose

120. Laceration
(a) Convalescence
(b) Recuperation
(c) Healing
(d) Palpitation

121. Liberty
(a) Serenity
(b) Slavery
(c) Serfdom
(d) Subordinate

122. Disorderly
(a) Chaotic
(b) Organized
(c) Adjusted
(d) Arranged

123. Elevation
(a) Reduction
(b) Humiliation
(c) Increment
(d) Debasement

124. Glossy
(a) Dull
(b) Shining
(c) Weary
(d) Tired

125. Boon
(a) Dull
(b) Bane
(c) Hurt
(d) Harsh

126. Accomplish
(a) Fail
(b) Improper
(c) Disagreeable
(d) Scatter

127. Famous
(a) Obscure
(b) Eminent
(c) Lenient
(d) Fabulous

128. Orderly
(a) Unclear
(b) Valueless
(c) Chaotic
(d) Incomplete

129. Gloomy
(a) Radiant
(b) Fragrant
(c) Melodious
(d) Illusory

130. Strife
(a) War
(b) Peace
(c) Anger
(d) Woe

131. Isolation
(a) Segregation
(b) Association
(c) Seclusion
(d) Deportation

132. Antique
(a) Common
(b) Recent
(c) Innovative
(d) Youthful

133. Contented
(a) Dissatisfied
(b) Emptied
(c) Happy
(d) Unfriendly

134. Rapid
(a) Happy
(b) Fall
(c) Slow
(d) Abnormal

135. Severe
(a) Sharp
(b) Mild
(c) Important
(d) Cut

136. Initiated
(a) Complicated
(b) Simplified
(c) Concluded
(d) Commenced

137. Consensus
(a) Accept
(b) Opinion
(c) Disagreement
(d) Permission

138. Fatigued
(a) Weakened
(b) Energised
(c) Tired
(d) Activated

139. Autonomy
(a) Slavery
(b) Subordination
(c) Dependence
(d) Submissiveness

140. Flexible
(a) Rigid
(b) Cruel
(c) Humble
(d) Easy

141. Artificial
(a) Artful
(b) Machine-made
(c) Artistic
(d) Natural

142. **Delete**
(a) Regress
(b) Interpolate
(c) Infer
(d) Include

143. **Benefactor**
(a) Helper
(b) Victor
(c) Disciple
(d) Enemy

144. **Evanescent**
(a) Clean
(b) Tight
(c) Eternal
(d) Cheap

145. **Barren**
(a) Fertile
(b) Rich
(c) Prosperous
(d) Positive

146. **Virtue**
(a) Vice
(b) Failure
(c) Fault
(d) Offence

147. **Nervous**
(a) Flawless
(b) Immature
(c) Smooth
(d) Composed

148. **Confident**
(a) Worried
(b) Pessimistic
(c) Diffident
(d) Depressed

149. **Evident**
(a) Suspected
(b) Disagreed
(c) Hidden
(d) Unimportant

150. **Adamant**
(a) Yielding
(b) Permissive
(c) Liberal
(d) Tolerant

151. **Professional**
(a) Novice
(b) Amateur
(c) Dabbler
(d) Apprentice

152. **Callous**
(a) Persuasive
(b) Caring
(c) Gentle
(d) Sensitive

153. **Cessation**
(a) Commencement
(b) Renewal
(c) Ongoing
(d) Interruption

154. **Procrastinate**
(a) Experiment
(b) Expedite
(c) Exclude
(d) Propagate

155. **Potent**
(a) Inefficient
(b) Soft
(c) Fragile
(d) Weak

156. **Probity**
(a) Dishonesty
(b) Timidity
(c) Treachery
(d) Insincerity

157. **Gregarious**
(a) Recluse
(b) Social
(c) Laudatory
(d) Rustic

158. **Sporadic**
(a) Surviving
(b) Sweeping
(c) Restrained
(d) Continual

159. **Implication**
(a) Consideration
(b) Exoneration
(c) Conclusion
(d) Interpretation

160. **Apposite**
(a) Intemperate
(b) Inappropriate
(c) Indecent
(d) Incriminatory

161. **Gregarious**
(a) Indecent
(b) Unsociable
(c) Above reproach
(d) Unlovable

162. **Chivalry**
(a) Cawardish
(b) Discourtesy
(c) Disobedience
(d) Disaffection

163. **Dismal**
(a) Bright
(b) Indifferent
(c) Fast
(d) Energetic

164. **Sanguine temper**
(a) Despairing nature
(b) Peaceful temperament
(c) Rude behaviour
(d) Selfish nature

165. **Meagre**
(a) Extravagant
(b) Abandon
(c) Prosperous
(d) Surplus

166. **Imperil**
(a) Safeguard
(b) Construct
(c) Create
(d) Brighten

167. **Flamboyant**
(a) Elaborately
(b) Really
(c) Not showy
(d) Sensibly

168. **Consolidated**
(a) Disjointed
(b) Broken
(c) Weakened
(d) Lost

169. **Chronic**
(a) Pathetic
(b) Characteristic
(c) Temporary
(d) Mild

170. **Vituperative**
(a) Joyous
(b) Laudatory
(c) Critical
(d) Virtuous

171. **Awkward**
(a) Awful
(b) Satisfactory
(c) Graceful
(d) Easy

172. Smug
(a) Satisfied
(b) Dissatisfied
(c) Serious
(d) Delighted

173. Oppressive
(a) Gentle
(b) Harsh
(c) Smooth
(d) Orderly

174. Obscure
(a) Inconspicuous
(b) Veiled
(c) Clear
(d) Distinct

175. Clinch
(a) Lose
(b) Clasp
(c) Deal
(d) Seal

176. Enervate
(a) Decelerate
(b) Strengthen
(c) Push forward
(d) Aggravate

177. To put up with
(a) To stay together
(b) To talk politely
(c) To dislike
(d) To move along with

178. Autonomous
(a) Self-government
(b) Dependent
(c) Defensive
(d) Neutral

179. Deceitful
(a) Sincere
(b) Useful
(c) Plain
(d) Honest

180. Exonerate
(a) Admit
(b) Release
(c) Convict
(d) Reject

181. Exaggerate
(a) Underwrite
(b) Understate
(c) Ignore
(d) Condemn

182. Controversial
(a) Indisputable
(b) Restrained
(c) Controlled
(d) Appeasing

183. Synthetic
(a) Natural
(b) Plastic
(c) Cosmetic
(d) Apathetic

184. Accord
(a) Disagreement
(b) Welcome
(c) Disrespect
(d) Conformity

185. Infirmity
(a) Employment
(b) Indisposition
(c) Strength
(d) Weakness

186. Feasible
(a) Useful
(b) Impractical
(c) Uneven
(d) Important

187. Deny
(a) Accept
(b) Proceed
(c) Hold
(d) Promote

188. Acquit
(a) Inform
(b) Release
(c) Abuse
(d) Condemn

189. Benediction
(a) Best wishes
(b) Use
(c) Curse
(d) Blessing

190. Affluence
(a) Not being fluent
(b) Poverty
(c) Difficult
(d) Unhealthy

191. Forbid
(a) Defy
(b) Dislike
(c) Permit
(d) Understand

192. Harmonious
(a) Selfish
(b) Aggressive
(c) Mechanical
(d) Discordant

193. Inconspicuous
(a) Open-hearted
(b) Open-minded
(c) Prominent
(d) Smooth

194. Factual
(a) Actual
(b) Idealistic
(c) Unrealistic
(d) Verbal

195. Abandon
(a) Assert
(b) Retain
(c) Produce
(d) Twist

196. Assent
(a) Breakdown
(b) Misunderstand
(c) Dispatch
(d) Disagreement

197. Fickle
(a) Constant
(b) Convenient
(c) Questionable
(d) Faithful

198. Discreet
(a) Worthy
(b) Wishful thinking
(c) Honest
(d) Careless in behaviour

199. Articulate
(a) Unable to understand
(b) Unable to express oneself
(c) Unable to agree
(d) Unable to live

200. Unjust
(a) Serious
(b) Self-centred
(c) Fair-minded
(d) Considerable

201. Humble
(a) Rich
(b) Powerful
(c) Haughty
(d) Strong

202. Exemptions
(a) Generalisation
(b) Liberalisation
(c) Exclusions
(d) Inclusions

203. Prominent
(a) Unknown
(b) Treason
(c) Loyalty
(d) Distrust

204. Alleviate
(a) Intensity
(b) Magnify
(c) Mitigate
(d) Aggravate

205. Disperse
(a) Converge
(b) Smile
(c) Dispense
(d) Sing

206. Ambiguous
(a) Truthful
(b) Lucid
(c) Logical
(d) Systematic

207. Hilarious
(a) Unworthy
(b) Unpleasant
(c) Ill-fated
(d) Serious

208. Tolerance
(a) Loathing
(b) Brawl
(c) Plea
(d) Forbid

209. Steadfast
(a) Staunch
(b) Feeble
(c) Faint
(d) Wavering

210. Conceited
(a) Proud
(b) Honest
(c) Modest
(d) Modern

211. Deterrent
(a) Determinant
(b) Detriment
(c) Encouragement
(d) Enrichment

212. Spurious
(a) Truthful
(b) Authentic
(c) Credible
(d) Original

213. Slander
(a) Gain
(b) Profit
(c) Praise
(d) Loss

214. Reveal
(a) Appeal
(b) Relax
(c) Recover
(d) Conceal

215. Admonish
(a) Condemn
(b) Bless
(c) Praise
(d) Congratulate

216. Adulation
(a) Flattery
(b) Encomium
(c) Confession
(d) Condemnation

217. Affirmation
(a) Denial
(b) Refusal
(c) Opposition
(d) Obstruction

218. Affluent
(a) Poor
(b) Ordinary
(c) Infamous
(d) Backward

219. Agony
(a) Ecstasy
(b) Laughter
(c) Humdrum
(d) Ecstasy

220. Appalling
(a) Shocking
(b) Consoling
(c) Scaring
(d) Horrifying

221. Candid
(a) Frank
(b) Diplomatic
(c) Reserved
(d) Impertinent

222. Camaraderie
(a) Curiosity
(b) Ferocity
(c) Impetuosity
(d) Animosity

223. Convicted
(a) Charged
(b) Relieved
(c) Dismissed
(d) Acquitted

224. Convoluted
(a) Simple
(b) Complicated
(c) Difficult
(d) Majestic

225. Curtail
(a) Lengthen
(b) Shorten
(c) Entail
(d) Close

226. Dense
(a) Scarce
(b) Slim
(c) Sparse
(d) Lean

227. Diminished
(a) Created
(b) Rose
(c) Increased
(d) Lessen

228. Ephemeral
(a) Eternal
(b) Transitory
(c) Mortal
(d) Temporal

229. Escalating
(a) Fixed
(b) Fluctuating
(c) Falling
(d) Reasonable

230. Esteem
(a) Power
(b) Guess
(c) Contempt
(d) Estimate

231. Exotic
(a) Wonderful
(b) Cosmopolitan
(c) Irrelevant
(d) Common

232. Fetter
(a) Restore
(b) Liberate
(c) Exonerate
(d) Distract

233. Flourish
(a) Perish
(b) Degenerate
(c) Decay
(d) Dismiss

234. Futile
(a) Waste
(b) Expensive
(c) Useful
(d) Cheap

235. Garrulous
(a) Vociferous
(b) Eloquent
(c) Taciturn
(d) Vocal

236. Gratuitous
(a) Uncharitable
(b) Grand appearance
(c) Warranted
(d) Being grateful

237. In toto
(a) Bluntly
(b) Partially
(c) Entirely
(d) Strongly

238. Fleeting
(a) Glossy
(b) Perpetual
(c) Aspiring
(d) Sufficient

239. Inert
(a) Active
(b) Lazy
(c) Strong
(d) Resolute

240. Initial
(a) Terminal
(b) Commencing
(c) Delayed
(d) Disastrous

241. Intimidating
(a) Authoritative
(b) Casual
(c) Non-serious
(d) Friendly

242. Jest
(a) Gravity
(b) Grim
(c) Genial
(d) Sport

243. Latent
(a) Unspoken
(b) Later
(c) Implicit
(d) Obvious

244. Maladroit
(a) Authoritative
(b) Skilful
(c) Maladjusted
(d) Malevolent

245. Malevolence
(a) Tenderness
(b) Kindness
(c) Benefiting
(d) Indulgence

246. Malice
(a) Sympathy
(b) Goodwill
(c) Friendship
(d) Attraction

247. Monotonous
(a) Disastrous
(b) Terrifying
(c) Terrible
(d) Interesting

248. Obscene
(a) Disobedient
(b) Decent
(c) Dislocate
(d) Cautious

249. Opposed
(a) Resistant
(b) Against
(c) Favouring
(d) Similar

250. Ostracise
(a) Amuse
(b) Welcome
(c) Entertain
(d) Host

251. Parsimonious
(a) Prodigious
(b) Selfless
(c) Extravagant
(d) Ostentatious

252. Predilection
(a) Acceptance
(b) Attraction
(c) Dislike
(d) Choice

253. Profound
(a) Deep
(b) Superficial
(c) Hollow
(d) Fallow

254. Protean
(a) Amateur
(b) Catholic
(c) Unchanging
(d) Rapid

255. Quiescent
(a) Restless
(b) Exempt
(c) Malignant
(d) Mendicant

256. Perilous
(a) Safe
(b) Developed
(c) Sophisticated
(d) Communicative

257. Revelation
(a) Rejection
(b) Elimination
(c) Concealment
(d) Introduction

258. Repulsion
(a) Attraction
(b) Disapproval
(c) Disparagement
(d) Denigration

259. Segregate
(a) Sever
(b) Unite
(c) Separate
(d) Aggregate

260. Significant
(a) Substantial
(b) Miniscule
(c) Incoherent
(d) Unimportant

261. Despair
(a) Sneer
(b) Compliment
(c) Irony
(d) Hope

262. Validate
(a) Disprove
(b) Authenticate
(c) Ingenuine
(d) Legalise

263. Vicious
(a) Godly
(b) Virtuous
(c) Sublime
(d) Friendly

ANSWER KEY

1. (d)
2. (d)
3. (d)
4. (b)
5. (c)
6. (d)
7. (d)
8. (b)
9. (b)
10. (a)
11. (b)
12. (a)
13. (a)
14. (d)
15. (c)
16. (b)
17. (b)
18. (c)
19. (c)
20. (b)
21. (d)
22. (d)
23. (c)
24. (d)
25. (b)
26. (a)
27. (b)
28. (c)
29. (c)
30. (c)
31. (b)
32. (d)
33. (b)
34. (a)
35. (b)
36. (b)
37. (a)
38. (c)
39. (a)
40. (c)
41. (a)
42. (c)
43. (b)
44. (c)
45. (b)
46. (a)
47. (b)
48. (b)
49. (a)
50. (b)
51. (d)
52. (d)
53. (b)
54. (b)
55. (c)
56. (c)
57. (c)
58. (d)
59. (c)
60. (a)
61. (c)
62. (a)
63. (c)
64. (a)
65. (a)
66. (b)
67. (a)
68. (a)
69. (b)
70. (d)
71. (b)
72. (b)
73. (b)
74. (a)
75. (d)
76. (c)
77. (b)
78. (c)
79. (c)
80. (b)
81. (a)
82. (d)
83. (b)
84. (a)
85. (b)
86. (a)
87. (a)
88. (c)
89. (c)
90. (a)
91. (c)
92. (a)
93. (c)
94. (b)
95. (b)
96. (c)
97. (b)
98. (b)
99. (d)
100. (a)
101. (b)
102. (d)
103. (b)
104. (a)
105. (c)
106. (a)
107. (c)
108. (a)
109. (d)
110. (b)
111. (c)
112. (d)
113. (d)
114. (b)
115. (b)
116. (a)
117. (d)
118. (b)
119. (a)
120. (c)
121. (b)
122. (b)
123. (a)
124. (a)
125. (b)
126. (a)
127. (a)
128. (c)
129. (a)
130. (b)
131. (b)
132. (b)
133. (a)
134. (c)
135. (b)
136. (c)
137. (c)
138. (b)
139. (c)
140. (a)
141. (d)
142. (d)
143. (d)
144. (c)
145. (a)
146. (a)
147. (d)
148. (c)
149. (c)
150. (a)
151. (b)
152. (d)
153. (a)
154. (b)
155. (d)
156. (a)
157. (a)
158. (d)
159. (b)
160. (b)
161. (b)
162. (a)
163. (a)
164. (a)
165. (d)
166. (a)
167. (c)
168. (a)
169. (c)
170. (b)
171. (c)
172. (b)
173. (a)
174. (c)
175. (a)
176. (b)
177. (c)
178. (b)
179. (d)
180. (c)
181. (b)
182. (a)
183. (a)
184. (a)
185. (c)
186. (b)
187. (a)
188. (d)
189. (c)
190. (b)
191. (c)
192. (d)
193. (c)
194. (c)
195. (b)
196. (d)
197. (a)
198. (d)
199. (b)
200. (c)
201. (c)
202. (d)
203. (a)
204. (d)
205. (a)
206. (b)
207. (d)
208. (b)
209. (d)
210. (c)
211. (c)
212. (b)
213. (c)
214. (d)
215. (c)
216. (d)
217. (a)
218. (a)
219. (a)
220. (b)
221. (c)
222. (d)
223. (d)
224. (a)
225. (a)
226. (a)
227. (c)
228. (a)
229. (c)
230. (c)
231. (d)
232. (b)
233. (a)
234. (c)
235. (c)
236. (a)
237. (b)
238. (b)
239. (a)
240. (a)
241. (d)
242. (b)
243. (d)
244. (b)
245. (b)
246. (b)
247. (d)
248. (b)
249. (c)
250. (b)
251. (c)
252. (c)
253. (b)
254. (c)
255. (a)
256. (a)
257. (c)
258. (a)
259. (b)
260. (d)
261. (d)
262. (a)
263. (b)

MEANINGS OF DIFFICULT WORDS IN ALPHABETICAL ORDER

Word	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Abandon	give up completely	छोड़ देना
Ablaze	burning fiercely	जलता हुआ
Absorbing	attentive	तन्मय, सचेत
Accomplish	to achieve or complete successfully.	पूरा करना, प्राप्त करना
Accord	an official agreement or treaty	सहमति
Acknowledge	accept or admit	स्वीकार करना
Acquired	bought or obtained	प्राप्त, अर्जित
Acquit	free from a criminal charge	बरी करना
Acquitted	discharge from a criminal charge	अपराधमुक्त, बरी
Acute	severe or intense	तीक्ष्ण
Adamant	determind	हठी, जिद्दी
Admonish	warn or reprimand	झिडकना, डाँटना
Adroit	clever or skillful	निपुण, दक्ष
Adulation	excessive admiration or praise	खुशामद, चाटुकारिता
Advanced	ahead in development	विकसित
Adversity	difficulties; misfortune.	दुर्भाग्य, विपत्ति
Affirmation	acknowledgment	अभिपुष्टि
Affluence	wealth	समृद्धि
Affluent	wealthy	धनी
Aggravate	To provoke	भड़काना
Agony	extreme physical or mental suffering	यातना
Alleviate	make less severe	शांत करना, मंद करना
Allusive	referring to something	संकेत करता हुआ
Ambidextrous	using both hands equally well	दोनों हाथों को सफलतापूर्वक प्रयोग करने वाला
Ambiguous	not clear	अस्पष्ट
Ameliorate	improve or make better	सुधार करना
Amuse	to entertain	मन बहलाना
Anarchy	disorder due to absence of authority	अराजकता
Animosity	strong hostility	बैर, दुश्मनी
Antique	ancient, very old	प्राचीन, पुरावस्तु
Anti-semitism	hatred of Jewish people	यहूदियों से नफरत की भावना
Anxious	unease; worrisome	चिंतित
Apathetic	uninterested	उदासीन

Apathy	lack of interest	विरक्ति, उदासीनता
Appalling	awful; terrible	डरावना
Appease	to pacify or placate	शांत करना, संतुष्ट करना
Apposite	appropriate; suitable	उचित
Apprentice	a trainee	प्रशिक्षु
Articulate	express (an idea or feeling) fluently coherently	स्पष्ट व्यक्त करना
Artificial	not natural	कृत्रिम
Asceticism	severely self-disciplined and secluded	संन्यास
Assent	express approval or agreement	अनुमति देना
Assert	state a fact confidently	जोर देना
	attributes	
Audacious	courageous; bold	साहसी
Autonomous	having self-government	स्वायत्त, स्वयं-शासन
Autonomy	self-goverenance	स्वराज्य
Awkward	clumsy	भद्दा
Barbarous	cruel, brutal	क्रूर, निर्दयी
Barren	unproductive	बंजर
Bemoan	express discontent	शोक करना
Benediction	bestowing of a blessing	आर्शीवाद, मंगलकामना
Benefactor	benevolent	उपकारी
Bleak	without colour; pale	बेरंग
Blocked	to make the movement impossible	अवरोधित करना, रोकना
Bluntly	abruptly; in a direct way	दो टूक, स्पष्टतया
Boisterous	noisy, energetic, and cheerful	उत्साही
Boon	blessing	वरदान
Boorish	rough and bad-mannered	अशिष्ट, असभ्य
Brave	showing courage	बहादुर
Brawl	noisy fight or quarrel	झगड़ा
Break off	cause to pieces	तोड़ देना
Breakdown	a physical, mental, or nervous collapse,	हत्तोत्साहित होना, खराब होना
Callous	insensitive and cruel	कठोर, क्रुर
Camaraderie	mutual trust and friendship	मित्रता, सौहार्द
Candid	truthful and straightforward, frank	निष्कपट, सच्चा
Capture	to take control; to seize	कब्जा कर लेना
Carefree	free from responsibility	अल्हड़, मस्त
Careless	not giving sufficient attention	लापरवाह
Cautious	careful and attentive	सावधान
Censure	to express severe disapproval	निंदा करना
Cessation	ending or being brought to an end	समाप्ति, रोक

Chaotic	of complete confusion and disorder.	कोलाहलपूर्ण, अराजक
Chivalry	courageousness	साहस, हिम्मत
Choke	cause severe difficulty in breathing	दम घोटना
Chronic	persisting for a long time	पुराना, स्थायी
Clasp	an embrace	आलिंगन, पकड़
Clinch	grapple	पकड़ना, जकड़ लेना
Collapse	falling down	गिरना
Commence	To begin or start	प्रारंभ करना
Commencement	a beginning or start	प्रारंभ, शुरूआत
Commencing	begining	प्रारंभ करना
Commotion	noisy disturbance	हो-हल्ला, शोर-गुल
Complexity	the state of being complicated	जटिलता
Compliance	adherence to the command	अनुपालन, आज्ञाकारिता
Conceal	keep from sight, hide	छिपाना
Concealment	the action of hiding	छिपाना
Conceited	excessively proud of oneself	घमंडी
Conclude	bring to an end	समाप्त करना
Conclusive	decisive; providing an end	अंतिम रूप देना
Concur	to agree	सहमत होना
Confession	admitting of being guilty	दोष स्वीकृति
Confiscate	take or seize	जब्त करना
Conformity	compliance with standards, rules, or laws	अनुपालन, समरूपता
Conscientious	very careful	सजग, विवेकपूर्ण
Consecration	a religious ceremony	धार्मिक अनुष्ठान
Consensus	general agreement	आम सहमति
Considerable	worth consideration	विचारनीय
Consolidated	combined; united	संगठित, सम्मलित
Consoling	giving solace	सांत्वना देना
Contaminate	to make impure	दूषित करना
Contempt	hate or disrespect	नफरत करना
Content	in a state of peaceful happiness.	संतुष्ट
Contented	happy and at ease	संतुष्ट, खुश
Contract	a written or spoken agreement	अनुबंध
Contrast	differ from	के विपरीत होना, अलग होना
Controversial	likely to public disagreement	विवादास्पद
Controvert	deny the truth of (something)	खंडन करना
Convalescence	recovery from an illness	स्वास्थ्य लाभ
Converge	come together	मिलना
Convicted	found guilty	दोषसिद्ध, अपराधी

Convoluted	extremely complex	जटिल
Cosmetic	Related to beauty products	सौन्दर्य संबंधी
Cosmopolitan	familiar with many different countries and culture	विश्व नागरिक
Crooked	bent or twisted	टेढ़ा, मुड़ा हुआ
Crumble	break or fall apart	टुकड़े-टुकडे होना
Curtail	reduce	कम करना, घटाना
Dabbler	an amateur	शौकीया
Dazzling	extremely bright	बहुत चमकीला, चकाचौंध भरा
Debasement	degrading or adulteration	पतन, अवनति
Decay	process of rotting	सड़ना
Deceitful	deceiving or misleading	छली, कपटी
Decelerate	slow down	धीमे करना
Degenerate	decline or deteriorate physically	खत्म हो जाना
Delete	remove	मिटाना
Demolish	to pull or knock down	ध्वस्त करना
Denigration	To make (something or someone) seem less important or valuable	बदनामी
Dense	closely compacted	घना
Deny	refuse to admit the truth	इनकार करना
Dependent	relying on	आश्रित
Deportation	Sending to exile	देश निकाला, निर्वासन
Depressed	in a state of despondency	उदास, निराश
Descend	move or fall downward.	नीचे गिरना, नीचे उतरना
Descent	an action of moving downward	अवरोहण, नीचे गिरना
Desecration	disrespect towards sacred things	असहिष्णुता, अनादर
Despair	loose hope	नाउम्मीद होना
Despondency	loss of hope or courage	निराशा, मायूसी
Detain	Hold or take into custody	रोके रखना, हिरासत में लेना
Determinant	decisive factor	निर्णायक
Deterrent	discouraging	उत्साह भंग करने वाला
Detest	to dislike intensely	घृणा करना
Diffidence	modesty or shyness	संशय, हिचकिचाहट
Diffident	modest or shy	संकोची
Dignity	honour or respect	गरिमा, मर्यादा
Diligent	industrious	परिश्रमी, मेहनती
Diluted	weak or thinner	पतला
Dim	not shining brightly	धुंधला
Diminished	made smaller or less	कम किया हुआ

Diplomatic	marked by tact in dealing with sensitive matters or people	व्यवहार कुशल
Discordant	disagreeing	असंगत, प्रतिकूल
Discreet	careful and prudent	बुद्धिमान
Disgorge	to pour out or eject	उगलना, उड़ेलना
Dismal	depressing	निराशाजनक
Disorderly	untidy	अस्त-व्यस्त
Disparagement	depreciation or derogation	अपमानित या निंदा करना
Disperse	scatter or disseminate	फैलना
Disputable	open to question or debate	विवादास्पद
Dissolution	the closing down or dismissal	विघटन
Dissolve	close down or dismiss	समाप्त करना
Distinct	well-defined and unique	विशिष्ट
Divergent	tending to be in different directions	विभिन्न
Dormant	inactive	निष्क्रिय, शिथिल
Duplicity	deceitfulness; double-dealing	कपट, छल
Durable	long-lasting	टिकाऊ, स्थायी
Dynamic	progressive or constantly changeable	प्रगतिशील, परिवर्तनशील
Economical	using money carefully	किफायती, मितव्ययी
Ecstasy	overwhelming happiness	अति उत्साह
Elated	very happy	प्रसन्न
Elevation	fact of raising	उत्थान, उन्नति
Eloquent	fluent in speaking or writing	लिखने और बोलने में सहज
Elusive	difficult to catch	हाथ न आने वाला
Emancipate	set free	स्वतंत्र करना
Embark upon	to launch	शुरुआत करना
Embellish	to decorate	संवारना, सजाना
Eminent	famous and respected	प्रसिद्ध, सम्माननीय
Encomium	piece of writing that praises someone	तारीफो के पुलींदे
Enduring	continuing or long-lasting	टिकाऊ
Enervate	to weaken	कमजोर करना
Enlightened	having a rational, modern and well-informed outlook	प्रबुद्ध, उन्मुख
Ephemeral	lasting for a very short time	अल्पकालिक
Erosion	the process of gradually wearing away	कटाव, अपरदन
Escalate	increase rapidly	बढ़ाना, अधिक करना
Escalating	increasing rapidly	तीव्र, बढ़ता हुआ
Esteem	respect and admiration	सम्मान
Eternal	lasting or existing forever	चिरकालिक, स्थायी

Evanescent	soon passing out of sight, memory	क्षणभंगुर, अस्थायी
Evident	obvious	प्रत्यक्ष, स्पष्ट
Exaggerate	represent as bigger or greater	बढ़ा-चढ़ा कर कहना
Exceptional	unusual	असाधारण
Exclusion	act of excluding	बहिष्कार
Exempt	free from an obligation	मुक्त
Exemptions	state of being free from an obligation	मुक्ति
Exhibit	to show or display	प्रदर्शित करना
Exonerate	absolve from blame	दोष मुक्त करना
Exonerate	release someone from (a duty or obligation)	मुक्त करना
Exoneration	release or free from blame	दोषमुक्ति, छुटकारा
Exotic	very different, strange, or unusual	अनोखा
Expand	to extend	विस्तार करना
Expedite	speed up or accelerate	शीघ्रता करना
Explicit	clear and detailed	स्पष्ट
Exquisite	extremely beautiful	अति सुंदर
Extol	to praise	प्रशंसा करना
Extravagant	spending money recklessly	फिजूलखर्ची
Fabulous	extraordinary	शानदार
Facilitate	to make easy	सरल बनाना
Factual	truthful, accurate	तथ्यपूर्ण, वास्तविक
Faint	a sudden loss of consciousness	बेहोशी
Falling off	to drop	गिरना, कम होना
Fallow	barren	बंजर
Famous	known	प्रसिद्ध
Fantastic	extremely good, excellent	शानदार
Far-fetched	unlikely and unconvincing	अव्यवहारिक, अवास्तविक
Fastidious	Hard to please	नखरेबाज़
Fatigued	tired or exhausted	थका हुआ
Feasible	possible to do easily or conveniently	व्यावहारिक, होने योग्य
Feeble	lacking physical strength	दुर्बल, कमजोर
Ferocity	quality of being ferocious	क्रूरता
Fertile	fruitful or productive	उपजाऊ
Fetter	restrain with chains or manacles feudal system to work on his lord's estate	बेड़ी डालना
Fickle	changing frequently	चंचल, अस्थिर
Fictitious	not real or true	काल्पनिक, बनावटी
Flair	a natural talent or ability	प्रतिभा, योग्यता
Flamboyant	showy or elaborate	भड़कीला, आडंबरपूर्ण

Flattery	excessive and insincere praise	खुशामद
Flawless	perfect	त्रुटिरहित
Fleeting	lasting for a very short time	क्षणिक
Flexible	adjustable, not rigid	लचीला
Flourish	to grow	फलना-फूलना
Forbid	refuse to allow (something)	मना करना
Fragrant	having a pleasant or sweet smell.	सुगंधित
Frailty	weakness	निर्बलता, कमजोरी
Frugal	economical with regard to money	मितव्ययी, कंजूस
Fussy	anxious over accuracy to details	नखरेबाज़
Futile	fruitless or pointless	निष्फल, व्यर्थ
Garrulous	excessively talkative	बातूनी
Genial	friendly and kind	हंसमुख
Genuine	true; authentic	वास्तविक, सच्चा
Glimmering	shining faintly with a wavering light	झिलमिलाना, टिमटिमाना
Gloomy	dark or poorly lit	उदासी भरा, अंधकारमय
Glossy	shiny and smooth	चमकदार
Graceful	elegant	सुंदर
Grandiose	impressive or magnificent	अतिसुन्दर, असाधारण
Gratuitous	given or done free of charge	निशुल्क
Gravity	seriousness	गंभीरता
Gregarious	fond of company; sociable	सामाजिक
Grim	unpleasant or shocking	उदास, अप्रिय
Guilty	blameworthy	अपराधी, दोषी
Half-heartedly	lacking spirit or interest	बूझे मन से
Ham-fisted	clumsy; not dextrous	अनाड़ी, बेढ़ंगा
Harmonious	tuneful; not discordant	लयबद्ध, एक स्वर में
Harmony	peaceful existence and agreement	सामंजस्य, सहमति
Hastily	with excessive urgency; hurriedly	शीघ्रतापूर्वक
Haughty	proud and arrogant	अभिमानी, घमंडी
Hazy	vague or opaque	धुंधला
Heckle	to interrupt by aggressive comments	बीच में टोकना, बात काटना
Heedless	lacking care	लापरवाह
Hereditary	conferred by inheritance	अनुवांशिक, पुश्तैनी
Heretical	contrary to orthodox religious doctrine	विधर्मी
Hilarious	extremely amusing	हास्यपूर्ण
Hinder	to obstruct	बाधा डालना
Hollow	having empty space inside	खोखला
Humble	modest	विनम्र

Humdrum	dullness; monotony	नीरस
Humility	modesty humbleness	विनम्रता
Idealistic	of perfect or judicious standard	आदर्शवादी
Ignited	bursting into flames	जलता हुआ
Ignorant	lacking knowledge	अनभिज्ञ
Ill-fated	destined to have bad luck	बदकिस्मत
Illusory	not real	भ्रामक
Illustrious	well known	प्रसिद्ध
Immune	protected; unaffected	प्रतिरक्षित
Imperil	to put in a danger	खतरे में डालना
Impersonate	imitate or copy	नकल करना
Impertinent	not showing proper respect	धृष्ट, अशिष्ट
Impetuosity	rash impulsiveness	उतावलापन
Impious	sinful or wicked	अधर्मी, व्याभिचारी
Implicate	to involve or embroil	फंसाना, उलझाना
Implication	a possible meaning	निहितार्थ, आशय
Implicit	implied or hinted	अंतर्निहित
Impose	force or inflict to accept	थोपना, मढ़ना
In toto	completely or totally	पूर्ण रूप से
Inaugurate	begin or introduce	उद्घाटन, शुभारंभ
Inclusion	the action of including	समावेश
Incoherent	incomprehensible or confusing	बेतुका
Inconspicuous	not attracting attention	तुच्छ, जो उल्लेखनीय न हो
Inconspicuous	unnoticeable	तुच्छ, ध्यान में ना आने वाला
Incredible	unbelievable	अविश्वसनीय
Incriminatory	suggestive of guilt or blame	अभियोग के लायक
Inculcate	ins [illegible] idea in mind	कोई बात मन में बैठा लेना
Indecisive	no [illegible]g an issue	अनिर्णायक, दुविधा में पड़ा हुआ
Indifferent	unin[illegible]ested	उदासीन, तटस्थ
Indisposition	reluctance	अनिच्छा, अरूचि
Indisputable	unable to be challenged	निर्विवाद
Inert	not moving, still	स्थिर, गतिहीन
Inevitable	certain to happen, unavoidable	अपरिहार्य
Infer	To conclude	निष्कर्ष निकालना
Infirmity	physical or mental weakness	दुर्बलता
Ingest	to take something into the body	निगलना
Initial	occurring at the beginning	प्रारंभिक
Initiated	started	पहल/आरंभ किया हुआ
Innovate	to introduce something new	अविष्कार करना

Inseparable	unable to be separated	अलग न होने योग्य
Insolent	showing a rude and arrogant lack of respect	असभ्य
Instigate	To initiate or provoke	भड़काना
Intemperate	uncontrolled	असंयमी
Intentional	deliberate	जान-बूझकर किया हुआ
Interpolate	interpolate something to make a remark	लगाना, जोड़ना
Interpretation	explanation of the meaning	व्याख्या
Intimidating	frightening	डरावना
Invigorate	give strength or energy to	मजबूत बनाना
Irreverent	disrespectful	अपमानजनक
Isolation	seclusion, separatedness	अलगाव
Jest	a joke or humour	हंसी-मजाक
Jocular	humorous or playful	हास्यपूर्ण
Juggler	a person who juggles	हाथों की सफाई दिखाने वाला
Jugular	relating to the throat or neck	कंठ संबंधी
Laceration	a deep cut or tear in skin or flesh	घाव, चीरा
Latent	hidden or concealed	छुपा हुआ
Latter	being the second of the two	बाद वाला, दूसरा
Laudable	deserving praise	प्रशंसनीय
Laudatory	expressing praise and commendation.	प्रशंसनीय
Lavishly	extravagantly impressive	संपन्न रूप से
Legalise	make permissible by law.	वैध करना
Lenient	merciful or tolerant	उदार, दयालु
Liberalisation	the act of making less strict	उदारीकरण
Liberate	set free	मुक्त करना
Libertine	Immoral	अनैतिक
Liberty	freedom	स्वतंत्रता, आजादी
Loathing	intense dislike or disgust	घृणा
Loquacious	talkative	बातूनी
Lucid	easy to understand	स्पष्ट अर्थ का
Luminous	bright or shining	प्रकाशमान, चमकीला
Lurid	very vivid in colour,	भड़कीला
lustrous	shining	चमकीला
Magnify	make (something) appear larger	बढ़ाना
Maladjusted	disturbed	विक्षुब्ध
Maladroit	clumsy or awkward	बेढंगा, फुहड़
Malevolent	malicious or hostile	दुर्भावनापूर्ण
Malice	ill will	द्वेष
Malignant	malevolent	दुष्ट, कपटी

Manifest	to display or show	व्यक्त करना, प्रदर्शन करना
	matters or people	
Meagre	scarce	थोड़ा, कम
Mellifluous	sweet; pleasant to hear	मधुर
Melodious	tunefully	मधुर
Melody	something musically satisfying	लय
Mendicant	a beggar	निर्धन, भिखारी
Merry	cheerful and lively	प्रसन्न
Meticulous	very careful and precise	सूक्ष्म/तीक्ष्ण बुद्धि वाला
Misery	a state of great distress	कष्ट, दुर्गति
Mitigate	make less severe or serious	कम करना, शांत करना
Moderate	average	मध्यम
Monotonous	dull, tedious, and repetitious	नीरस, उबाऊ
Monotony	lack of variety and interest	नीरसता, उबाऊ
Morose	sullen and ill-tempered	उदास
Mortal	subjected to death	नश्वर
Murky	dark and gloomy	अंधकारमय, उदासीन
Nervous	easily agitated or anxious	परेशान, घबराया हुआ
Niggardly	not generouly	कंजूसी से
Notorious	infamous	कुख्यात, बदनाम
Notorious	infamous	कुख्यात
Novice	a beginner	नौसिखिया
Obscene	indecent or filthy	अश्लील, गंदा
Obscure	not discovered or known about	अज्ञात
Obscure	not discovered or known about, uncertain	अस्पष्ट
Obstinacy	stubbornness	जिद, हठ
Obstruction	hindrance or intervention	बाधा, रूकावट
Odious	extremely unpleasant, repulsive	घिनौना
Often	frequently, many times	प्राय:
Opaque	not transparent.	अपारदर्शी, धुंधला
Opposed	against	विपक्षी
Oppressive	cruel and unfair	अत्याचारी, दमनकारी
Orderly	neatly and methodically arranged	व्यवस्थित, क्रमबद्ध
Orthodox	conservative or traditional	रूढ़िवादी
Ostentatious	showy or pretentious	आडंम्बरपूर्ण, दिखावटी
Ostracise	exclude (someone) from a society or group	बहिष्कृत करना
	outlook	
Outpace	to surpass	आगे निकल जाना
Outspokenness	frankness	शब्दों की मुखरता

Palpitation	a physical condition in which your heart beats very quickly and in an irregular way	थरथराना, कंपकंपी
Pandemonium	wild and noisy disorder	कोलाहल, शोरगुल
Parallel	equally distant	समानांतर
Parsimonious	miserly, niggardly	कंजूस
Pathetic	arousing pity	दयनीय
Paucity	scarcity	कमी
Pensive	deeply or seriously thoughtful	विचारमग्न, चिंताग्रस्त
Perilous	fraught with danger	जोखिम भरा
Perish	pass from physical life and lose all bodily	नष्ट हो जाना
Permanent	ever lasting	चिरस्थायी
Perpetual	never ending	निरंतर, चिरस्थायी
Perspicacity	wisdom, discernment	सूझ-बूझ, बुद्धिमानी
Persuade	to convince	मनाना, राजी करना
Persuasion	the act of persuading people	मनाना, समझाना-बुझाना
Persuasive	convincing	यकीन दिलाने वाला
Pessimistic	tending to see the darker aspect of life	निराशावादी
Philistine	one who has no liking for art and culture	कला-संस्कृति से नफरत करने वाला
Pitiable	deserving pity	दयनीय
Plain	simple or ordinary	सामान्य
Plausible	reasonable or probable	तार्किक, स्वीकार्य
Plea	petition or request	दलील
Possessed	belonged to or in control	के अधीन, नियंत्रण में
Potent	powerful	प्रबल
Precise	exact or accurate	यथावत्, सटीक
Predator	one who ruthlessly exploits others	शोषण करने वाला
Predecessor	previous or that comes before	पूर्ववर्ती
Predilection	liking, fondness	झुकाव
Prevent	obstruct or hinder	रोकना, निध करना
Probity	honesty and decency	ईमानदारी
Proceed	begin or continue	बढ़ना, चालू करना
Procrastinate	delay or postpone	टालना
Prodigious	enormous or huge	बहुत बड़ा
Profound	showing great knowledge or insight	प्रगाढ़, प्रचुर
Progressive	happening or developing gradually	प्रगतिशील
Prohibit	forbid by law or rule	निषेध करना
Prominent	important; famous	महत्वपूर्ण, प्रसिद्ध
Propagate	spread and promote	प्रचार करना

Propriety	relating to an owner or ownership.	मालिकाना, आधिपत्य संबंधी
Prosperity	richness	समृद्धि
Prosperous	rich	धनी, समृद्ध
Protean	ever-changing or variable	परिवर्तनशील
Prudent	wise and modest	विवेकपूर्ण
Purposely	on purpose; intentionally	जान-बूझकर
Quiescent	inactive or quiet	मौन, स्थिर
Quiet	not talking much	शांत
Radiant	shining or glowing brightly.	चमकीला, प्रकाशमान
Rapid	fast	तीव्र
Rapidly	quickly	तेजी से, शीघ्रता
Realistic	true to life, practical	वास्तविक, यथार्थ
Recede	retreat or go back	पीछे हटना
Reckless	careless	लापरवाह
Recluse	favouring a solitary life	सन्यासी
Recuperation	recovery from illness	रोग से मुक्ति
Regress	returning to a former state	वापस लौटना (पुरानी अवस्था में)
Remorse	deep regret or guilt	पश्चाताप
Repel	to cause dislike	नापसंद करना
Repining	feeling discontent	विलाप करना, शोक मनाना
Repulsion	intense dislike	अरूचि, घृणा
Repulsive	distasteful	अप्रिय, अरुचिकर
Resolute	determined	दृढ़
Retain	continue to have (something)	रखे रहना, बनाए रहना
Retribution	punishment for wrong doing	दण्ड
Retrogressive	causing a return to an earlier state	पुर्व स्थिति में लौटता हुआ
Reveal	make known to others	प्रकट करना
Revelation	disclosure of surprising fact	रहस्योद्घाटन
Reverence	deep respect	सम्मान, आदर
Reverent	respectful	शिष्ट, सम्माननीय
Sanctify	to make holy	शुद्ध करना
Sanguine temper	cheerful mood	हंसमुख व्यक्तित्व
Scorn	contempt, hatred	घृणा
Seclusion	Solitude	अकेलापन, एकांतता
Segregate	isolate or divide	अलग करना, बाँटना
Segregation	Isolation or detachment	अलगाव, पृथक्करण
Serenity	peacefulness	शांति
Serfdom	an agricultural laborer bound under the feudal system to work on his lord's estate	कृषिदासिता

Sever	divide by cutting	काटकर अलग करना
Shallow	of little depth	उथला
Shimmering	a flashing of light	जगमगाना
Shrinkage	the process of becoming smaller in size	सिकुड़न
Significant	noteworthy	महत्वपूर्ण
Singularity	the quality of being one of a kind	विलक्षणता
Slander	make false statements	बदनाम करना
Smug	having an excessive pride in oneself	दंभी
Sneer	make a contemptuous or mocking remark	उपहास करना
Sober	serious and sensible	संयमी, गंभीर
Sparse	thinly dispersed	घना नही होना
Spoil	destroy the value or quality of.	बिगाड़ देना
Sporadic	occurring at irregular intervals	रूक-रूक कर होने वाला
Spurious	fraudulent or fake	नकली, भ्रामक
Staunch	loyal and committed	निष्ठावान
Steadfast	firm and unwavering	दृढ़, अडीग
Stimulate	to trigger or invoke	उत्तेजित करना, उकसाना
Stingy	miserly or not generous	कंजूस
Strife	angry or bitter disagreement	झगड़ा, विवाद
Sublime	of great excellence	उत्कृष्ट
Submissiveness	politeness or humbleness	विनम्रता
Substantial	of considerable importance or size	पर्याप्त
Successor	the one who succeeds	उत्तराधिकारी, बाद में आने वाला
Suffice	be enough or adequate	पूरा करना
Superficial	having little depth	सतही, आधा-अधूरा
Synthetic	made by chemical synthesis	कृत्रिम, बनावटी
Taciturn	reserved	अल्पभाषी
Taint	contaminate or pollute	दुषित करना
Take off	get off the ground,	उड़ना
Taper	cause to diminish in thickness	पतला करना
Temporal	relating to worldly affairs	संसारिक
Tempt	To attract or entice	लुभाना, लालच देना
Terminal	last or concluding	चरम, अंतिम
Terminate	bring to an end	समाप्त करना
Thorough	careful and accurate	तीक्ष्ण बुद्धिमतापूर्ण
Thrifty	frugal	मितव्ययी, कंजूस
To put up with	To tolerate	बर्दाश्त करना
Tolerance	ability or willingness to bear something	सहनशीलता
Tranquillity	peacefulness	शांति

Transition	change or transformation	परिवर्तन
Transitory	not permanent	अस्थायी
Treachery	betrayal of trust	विश्वासघात
Treason	the crime of betraying one's country	राज-द्रोह
Trigger	cause to happen	उकसाना
Trivial	of little value	तुच्छ
Turncoat	a traitor	गद्दार
Uncompromising	unwillingness by changing one's ways or opinions	ढ़ीठ, अडीग
Understate	represent as less important	कम महत्व देना
Underwrite	guarantee financial support	आर्थिक सहायता का वादा करना
Uneven	not level or smooth	अनियमित, उबड़-खाबड़
Unintentionally	done without intention	अनजाने में
Unjust	not just or fair	अनुचित
Unnerved	having no courage or confidence	हतोत्साहित
Unscrupulous	not honest or fair	बेईमान
Urban	related to town	शहरी
Vague	of indefinite meaning	अस्पष्ट
Validate	check or prove the validity or accuracy of (something)	पुष्टि करना
Vehemence	strong feeling; passion	तीव्र भावना
Veiled	covered	ढ़का हुआ
Veneration	great respect	पूज्यभाव, आदर
Verbal	full of words	शब्दों की बहुलता
Vice	immoral or wicked behaviour	दोष, दुष्टता
Vicious	cruel or violent	क्रुर, भष्ट
Victor	A winner	विजेता
Vindictive	having desire for revenge	प्रतिशोधी
Virtue	high moral standards	सदाचार, नैतिक गुण
Virtuous	having high moral standards	भद्र, नेक
Vituperative	bitter and abusive	निंदापूर्ण, अलोचनात्मक
Vociferous	vehement or clamorous	मुखर, कोलाहलकारी
Vulnerable	susceptible	जिसे चोट पहुँचाना आसान हो
Wavering	shaking or quivering	थरथराना, काँपना
Weary	tired or exhausted	थका हुआ
Yield to	to surrender or give way	हार मान लेना, स्वीकार
Yielding	willing to do	मान लेने वाला, जो झुक जाए
Zeal	great energy or enthusiasm	उत्साह, उमंग

29

CHAPTER

ONE WORD SUBSTITUTION

MEANINGS

S.N.	WORD	हिन्दी में अर्थ	Meaning in English
1.	**Abattoir**	कसाईखाना	Place where animals are killed for food.
2.	**Abbot**	मठाधिकारी/ मठाधीश	A man who is the head of a monastery or an abbey.
3.	**Abbreviation**	संक्षेप/ लघुरूप	A shortened form of a word or phrase.
4.	**Abdication**	औपचारिक रूप से त्याग देना	To formally give up.
5.	**Ablution**	धार्मिक स्नान	Ritual washing of the body.
6.	**Abstruse**	समझने में मुश्किल	Hard to understand.
7.	**Abundance**	प्रचुरता	A quantity that is more than enough.
8.	**Accentuate**	जोर देना	Give more force or importance to.
9.	**Accomplice**	सह-अपराधी	partner in crime.
10.	**Acronym**	प्रथमाक्षरी नाम	Word formed from initial letters of a name.
11.	**Addendum**	परिशिष्ट	Things to be added at the end of a book, etc.
12.	**Advertisement**	विज्ञापन	A public notice offering or asking for goods, services, etc.
13.	**Afforestation**	वनारोपन	The act of forestation by planting many trees.
14.	**Agenda**	घोषणा पत्र	Items of business for consideration at a meeting.
15.	**Aggressor**	आक्रमणकर्ता	Someone who attacks first.
16.	**Agnosticism**	जो ईश्वर के अश्तित्व पर शंका करे.	Doubtful about the existence of God.
17.	**Alien**	गैर-नागरिक	One who belongs to different country, race of group.
18.	**Alimony**	तलाक पश्चात् की जीवन वृति	Allowance fixed after divorce to a wife.
19.	**Allegory**	प्रतीक कथा	Story in which ideas are symbolized as people.
20.	**Alliteration**	अनुप्रास	Commencement of adjacent words with the same letter.
21.	**Altruist**	परोपकारी	One who lives and works for the welfare of others.

22.	**Amateur**	गैर-पेशेवर	Not professional.
23.	**Ambassador**	राजदूत	A diplomatic representative of one country in another.
24.	**Ambidextrous**	दोनों हाथों से निपुण	Equally skillful with each hand.
25.	**Ambiguous**	अस्पष्ट/ दो अर्थो वाला	Having more than one possible meaning
26.	**Amnesia**	विस्मरण	Partial or total loss of memory.
27.	**Amnesty**	अपराध-क्षमा	A general pardon of political offenders.
28.	**Amphibian**	उभयचर	Animals which live both on land and in water.
29.	**Amphitheatre**	अखाड़ा/ रंगभूमि	A designated section of seats in any part of a theatre.
30.	**Analgesia**	दर्द की अनुभूति न होना	The loss of ability to feel pain while still conscious.
31.	**Anarchist**	अराजक	One who wishes to destroy all established government's law and order.
32.	**Anarchy**	अराजकता	The absence of government in a country.
33.	**Anecdote**	किस्सा	Short amusing story about some real person or event.
34.	**Anniversary**	साल गिरह	Yearly return of the date of an event.
35.	**Annual**	सालाना	That which happens once in a year.
36.	**Anomaly**	असाधारण	Deviation or departure from common rule or standard or what is normal.
37.	**Anonymous**	गुमनाम	A book or a work of art whose author is not known.
38.	**Antagonist**	विरोधी	One that opposes other.
39.	**Antidote**	जहर-नाशक	A medicine to cure the effect of poison.
40.	**Aphasia**	वाचाघात	Loss of ability to understand speech.
41.	**Apostate**	धर्म त्यागी	One who abandons his religious faith.
42.	**Aquatic**	जलीय	Animals which live in water.
43.	**Arbitrator/ Arbiter**	मध्यस्थ	Someone chosen to judge and decide a disputed issue.
44.	**Aristocracy**	कुलीन तंत्र	A government by the nobles.
45.	**Armistice**	युद्ध विराम	The cessation of warfare before a treaty is signed.
46.	**Ascetic**	सन्यासी	One who practices self denial as a spiritual discipline.
47.	**Assassination**	राजनैतिक कारण से हत्या	Killing or murder for political reasons.
48.	**Astrology**	ज्योतिष शास्त्र	Science of the influence of the stars on human affairs.
49.	**Astronomy**	खगोल विज्ञान	Science of universe with sun, moon, stars and planets.

50.	**Atheist**	नास्तिक	A person who does not believe in the existence of God.
51.	**Audience**	श्रोता-गण	An assembly of listeners.
52.	**Autobiography**	आत्म जीवनी	The life-history of a man written by himself.
53.	**Autocracy**	एकतंत्र	A government by one person.
54.	**Avaricious**	लालची	One who is greedy.
55.	**Bachelorhood**	कुवांरापन	The state of being unmarried (of a man).
56.	**Bankrupt/Insolvent**	दिवालिया	A person unable to pay his debts.
57.	**Bay**	खाड़ी	A part of the sea/ lake enclosed by a wide curve of the shore.
58.	**Beach**	समुद्र तट	A stretch of sand/ stones along the edge of the sea/ lake.
59.	**Bellicose**	लड़ाकू	A person who is fond of fighting.
60.	**Belligerent**	युद्धरत	Engaged in war/fight.
61.	**Benefactor**	धर्मोपकारी	One who gives financial help to a school, hospital, etc.
62.	**Bibliophile**	पुस्तक प्रेमी	One who loves and collects books.
63.	**Biennial**	द्विवर्षीय	That happens once in two years.
64.	**Biannual**	साल में दो बार	That happens twice a year
65.	**Bigamy**	दो विवाह प्रथा	The custom of having two wives or two husbands.
66.	**Bigot**	कट्टर	One who is filled with narrow and prejudiced opinion.
67.	**Bilingual**	द्विभाषिय	One who can speak two languages.
68.	**Biography**	जीवनी	The life-history of a man written by someone else.
69.	**Biped**	दोपाया	Animal with two-feet.
70.	**Blasphemy**	ईश्वर के खिलाफ बोलना	Speaking irreverently about God or sacred things.
71.	**Bliss**	चरमसुख	Perfect happiness.
72.	**Bohemian**	स्वेच्छाचारी	One who does not follow the usual norms of social life.
73.	**Bookworm/Bibliophilic**	पुस्तक प्रेमी	One who is interested in reading books and nothing else.
74.	**Boorish**	गंवार	Person who is rough and ill mannered.
75.	**Botany**	वनस्पति विज्ञान	The science of vegetable life.
76.	**Brittle**	जो आसानी से टूट जाऐ	A thing which can be easily broken.
77.	**Bureaucracy**	नौकरशाही	A government by the officials.
78.	**Cabaret**	कैबरे नृत्य	A series of a type of dance performance.
79.	**Cabby, Cab driver**	ट्रैक्सी चालक	The driver of a taxi cab.

80.	**Cacophony**	कोलाहल	Harsh sound.
81.	**Cajole**	खुशामद करना	Persuade by flattery.
82.	**Calligraphy**	सुलेखन	Art of beautiful hand writing.
83.	**Cannibal**	जो अपनी प्रजाति का ही भक्षण करें	That eats one's own species
84.	**Catacomb**	कब्र/एक दूसरे से संबंधित	an underground place where people are buried/ a complex set of interrelated things.
85.	**Capsize**	पलटना	Overturn in water.
86.	**Carnage**	हत्याकांड	Killing of large numbers of people.
87.	**Carnival**	मनोरंजन मेला	Public merry making and feasting.
88.	**Cartography**	मानचित्र कला	Art of map making.
89.	**Catalogue**	पुस्तक सूची	List of books and other articles.
90.	**Celibate**	ब्रह्मचारी	One who has taken a vow not to have sex.
91.	**Cemetery**	कब्रिस्तान	The place for corpses to be buried.
92.	**Centenary**	शताब्दी	Hundredth anniversary.
93.	**Chronological**	समय के क्रमानुसार	According to sequence of time.
94.	**Circumlocution**	घुमा-फिरा के बात करना	A roundabout way of expression.
95.	**Cloakroom**	माल गोदाम	The place for luggage at a railway station.
96.	**Coerce**	मजबूर करना	Compel to a course of action.
97.	**Cognate**	एक ही उत्पत्ति के	Having the same source or origin.
98.	**Colleagues**	सहकर्मी	Persons working in the same department.
99.	**Collusion**	कपट सन्धि	Secret agreement for a fraudulent purpose.
100.	**Conflagration**	भीषण अग्निकांड	Huge destructive fire.
101.	**Congregation**	धर्म-संगति	Gathering of worshippers.
102.	**Congruent**	सर्वांगसम	Identical in all respects.
103.	**Connoisseur**	कला का पारखी	One who is well-versed in any subject/ art.
104.	**Conscription**	अनिवार्य सैनिक सेवा	Compulsory enlistment for military or other services.
105.	**Contagious**	संक्रामक	Which spreads by physical touch or contact.
106.	**Contemporary**	समकालीन	Of the same time.
107.	**Contiguous**	समीपस्थ	Two countries or States touching a common boundary.
108.	**Contrite**	पश्चातापी	Showing deep sorrow for wrong doing.
109.	**Convalescence**	पुनःस्वास्थ्य प्राप्ति के बाद	The period of gradual recovery of health after illness.
110.	**Conventicle**	गुप्त व गैरकानूनी धर्मसभा	Secret and illegal religious meeting.

111. **Coquette**	दिलफेंक महिला	A seductive woman who uses her sex appeal to exploit men.
112. **Coronation**	राज्याभिषेक	Ceremony of crowning a king.
113. **Cosmopolitan**	पूरी दुनिया का निवासी	A person who feels at home
114. **Credulous**	सहजविश्वासी	One who is simple and easily believes whatever is told to him.
115. **Crematory**	श्मशान घाट	The place for corpses to be burnt.
116. **Cripple**	अपंग/अपंग बनाना	Someone who is unable to walk normally because of an injury or disability to the legs or back.
117. **Curfew**	कर्फ्यू	An order that certain activities/ movement are prohibited.
118. **Cynosure**	आकर्षण-बिन्दु	Centre of attraction.
119. **Dead**	मृत/ बेकार/ बेजान	A language that is no longer spoken.
120. **Demagogue**	जनोत्तेजक	Political leader who delivers sentimental speeches.
121. **Democracy**	लोकतंत्र	A government by the people, of the people, and for the people.
122. **Denizen**	निवासी	A person, an animal or a plant that lives, grows or is often found in a particular place.
123. **Depraved**	चरित्र भ्रष्ट	Morally bad or evil.
124. **Deprecate**	विरोध करना	Express earnest disapproval of.
125. **Dermatology**	त्वचा विज्ञान	The medical study of the skin and its diseases.
126. **Despondency**	निराशा	Loss of complete hope.
127. **Destitution**	अभावग्रस्तता	Lacking basic necessities of life.
128. **Detrimental**	हानिकर	Causing harm or damage.
129. **Dexterous**	कुशल	Skilful at handling things.
130. **Diatribe**	कटु-निन्दा	Bitter and violent attack in words or writing.
131. **Dictatorship**	तानाशाही/ निरंकुशता	Government carried on by an absolute ruler.
132. **Diplomacy**	कूटनीति	The skill and policy of a country's statesmen and politicians/ skill in dealing with people.
133. **Discrepancy**	विसंगति	Difference between two things that should be the same.
134. **Dissimulate**	छिपाना	To hide or disguise.
135. **Diurnal**	दैनिक	Of the daytime.
136. **Draper**	कपड़े का कारोबारी	A shopkeeper selling cloth and clothing.
137. **Draw**	अनिर्णित	The result of the match where neither party wins.

138. **Dwarf**	बौना	A person, plant or animal who/which is below the usual size.
139. **Dynasty**	वंश	Succession of rulers belonging to one family.
140. **Eavesdropper**	चुपके से निजी वार्तालाप सुनने वाला	One who witnesses secretly to private conversation
141. **Economical**	किफायती	One who is careful in the use of money/ fuel etc.
142. **Edible**	खाने योग्य	That which is fit to be eaten.
143. **Effeminate**	औरताना गुण होना	A man who is womanish in his habits.
144. **Egalitarianism**	समतावाद	Belief that all people are equal and have the same rights and opportunities.
145. **Egoist**	स्वार्थी	selfish
146. **Eligible**	योग्य	Fit to be chosen; qualified.
147. **Emergency**	आपातकाल	A sudden serious situation requiring immediate action.
148. **Emeritus**	ससम्मान सेवामुक्त व्यक्ति	One who is honourably discharged from service.
149. **Emigrant**	प्रवासी	A person who goes to another country to live.
150. **Emissary**	गुप्तचर/ जासूस	A person sent on a mission (usually official).
151. **Epicure**	अच्छा खाने का शौकीन	Person fond of delicious food.
152. **Epidemic**	संक्रामक रोग	Disease affecting many people at the same place and time.
153. **Epilogue**	नाटक के बाद का भाषण	A speech or a poem recited at the end of a play.
154. **Episode**	कड़ी/ कथांश	Part of story (especially T.V. or Radio show story)
155. **Episodic**	कभी-कभी होने वाली घटना	Happening only some times and irregularly.
156. **Epistle**	धर्मपत्र/ काव्यपत्र	A letter.
157. **Epitaph**	कब्र पर इंगित शब्द	Words which are inscribed on the grave.
158. **Epithet**	उपाधि विशेषक	Adjective added to a person's name usually to criticise or praise him.
159. **Epitome**	सटीक उदाहरण	A perfect example.
160. **Epitomize**	सटीक उदाहरण होना	To be a perfect example.
161. **Equanimity**	धैर्य	Calmness of mind and temper.
162. **Erotica**	अश्लील ग्रन्थ	Books, pictures, etc. intended to arouse sexual desire.
163. **Erudite**	विद्वान	A learned or scholarly person.
164. **Espionage**	जासूसी	Practice of spying.

165. **Eternal**	अनंत	Existing for ever — without any beginning or end.
166. **Etymology**	शब्द-निर्माण विज्ञान	The science which deals with derivation of words.
167. **Euphemism**	आडंबर शैली	Bombastic style of writing.
168. **Euphonious**	सुरीला	Sounding pleasant.
169. **Euphoria**	अत्यन्त खुशी	A strong feeling of happiness.
170. **Evanescent**	अस्थायी	Of a very short duration or period. / Ephemeral/Transient
171. **Explicable**	विवेचनात्मक	That which can be explained.
172. **Extempore**	बिना तैयारी का भाषण	A speech delivered without any preparation.
173. **Extravaganza**	अतिशयी नाटक	Public activity which takes place in a very elaborate, colourful and expensive way.
174. **Fallacy**	भ्रम	False or mistaken belief.
175. **Fanatic**	अति उत्साहित	One who is filled with excessive and mistaken enthusiasm.
176. **Fastidious**	नखरेबाज	One who is hard to please.
177. **Fatal**	जानलेवा	Resulting in death.
178. **Fatalist**	भाग्यवादी	One who believes in destiny.
179. **Fauna**	प्राणिजात	Animals of a certain region.
180. **Feminist**	नारीवादी	One who works for the welfare of women.
181. **Fiasco**	पूर्ण असफलता	Complete failure.
182. **Flagstaff**	ध्वजदण्ड	A long pole on which a flag is flown.
183. **Flora**	वनस्पति	All the plants of a particular area or period of time.
184. **Fluke**	आकस्मिक सफलता	Stroke of good luck.
185. **Forgery**	जालसाजी	Counterfeiting of document.
186. **Fratricide**	भ्रातृहत्या	Killing/killer of one's brother.
187. **Frenzy**	उन्माद	A state of extreme excitement.
188. **Frostbite**	शीतदंश	Injury to the nose, fingers or toes, caused by extreme cold.
189. **Gallery**	प्रदर्शनी स्थल	A room or building for showing works of art.
190. **Gamble**	जुआ खेलना	To play games of chance, etc. for money.
191. **Gastronomy**	उत्तम आहार विज्ञान	Science and art of preparing and appreciating good food.
192. **Genocide**	जन संहार	Extermination of a race or community.
193. **Geology**	भूगर्भ विज्ञान	The science of earth's history and rocks.
194. **Germicide**	जीवाणु नाशक	A substance that kills germs.
195. **Glutton**	पेटू	One who eats too much.

196. Gobble	लालची की तरह खाना	Eat fast, noisly and greedily.
197. Gratis/Gratuitous	नि:शुल्क	Done or obtained without payment.
198. Gregarious	समूह में रहने वाले	Animals that live in flocks.
199. Hallucinogen	भ्रमित करने की दवा	A drug that causes one to hallucinate.
200. Hedonism	सुखवाद	Belief that the most important thing in the world is pleasure.
201. Henchman	सेवक	Faithful supporter.
202. Herbivorous	शाकाहारी	Animals which feed on vegetation.
203. Herculean	अति पराक्रमी	Having enormous strength or size.
204. Heterogeneous	विषम	Things which contain elements of different nature.
205. Hexagon	षट्कोण	A plane figure with six sides and angles.
206. Holocaust	पूर्णाहूति	Large scale destruction by fire.
207. Homicide	मानव हत्या	Murder of a man.
208. Homogeneous	समांग	Things which contain elements of the same nature.
209. Honorary	अवैतनिक	A post for which no salary is paid.
210. Horticulture	बागवानी	Art of growing vegetables, fruit, etc.
211. Hospitable	मेहमाननवाज	Fond of entertaining guests.
212. Hypochondria	काल्पनिक बीमारी	Imaginary ailments.
213. Iconoclast	गैर-परम्परावादी	One who opposes established institutions or beliefs.
214. Idolatry	मूर्ति पूजन	The worship of idols or images.
215. Illegal	अवैध	Contrary to law.
216. Illegible	अपठनीय	Incapable of being read.
217. Illicit	नाजायज	A trade or act prohibited by law.
218. Illiterate	अनपढ़	One who does not know reading and writing.
219. Imaginary	काल्पनिक	Existing only in the mind.
220. Immigrant	अप्रवासी	A person who comes to one's country from another in order to settle there.
221. Immune	प्रतिरक्षित	Free from infection.
222. Impalpable	स्पर्शातीत	Incapable of being perceived by touch.
223. Impenetrable	अप्रवेश्य	That which cannot be penetrated.
224. Imperceptible	अदृश्य	That which cannot be perceived by sense.
225. Imperialism	साम्राज्यवाद	Policy of extending a country's empire and influence.
226. Impertinent	गुस्ताख	Not showing proper respect.
227. Impiety	सम्मान की कमी	Lack of respect or religious reverence.
228. Imponderable	असोचनीय	That which cannot be guessed or calculated.

229. Imposter	बहुरूपिया	One who assumes a character or title not his own to deceive others.
230. Impracticable	अव्यवहारिक	Incapable of being practised.
231. Impregnable	अजेय /अभेद्	Too strong to be overcome or defeated.
232. Impulse	प्रौत्साहन	driving force
233. Impresario	संयोजक	A manager or director of a ballet, a concert, a theatre or an opera company.
234. Impromptu	बिना तैयारी का	Something said or done without preparation.
235. Impudent	रूखे व्यवहार वाला	Rude and not respectful.
236. Impunity	दंड मुक्ति	Freedom from punishment.
237. Inaccessible	जहाँ पहुँचा ना जा सके	Incapable of being reached.
238. Inadmissible	अस्वीकार्य	That which cannot be admitted or allowed.
239. Inaudible	जो सुनाई ना दे	A sound that cannot be heard.
240. Incendiary	जो आग/ गुस्सा भड़काएं	Designed to cause fire/likely to cause violence.
241. Incombustible	जो जले नहीं	That which cannot be burnt.
242. Incomparable	अतुलनीय/ अतुल्य	That which cannot be compared.
243. Incorrigible	जो सुधारा नहीं जा सकते	Incapable of being corrected.
244. Incredible	अविश्वसनीय	Which can't be believed.
245. Incurable	असाध्य	Which cannot be cured.
246. Indefatigable	जो थके नहीं	Incapable of being tired.
247. Indefensible	असुरक्षित	Which cannot be defended.
248. Indelible	अमिट	Which cannot be erased or forgotten.
249. Indemnity	मुआवजा	Compensation for loss.
250. Indestructible	अनश्वर	That which cannot be destroyed.
251. Indignant	अन्याय के कारण क्रुद्ध	Angry at injustice.
252. Indispensable	अपरिहार्य	That without which one can't do.
253. Indivisible	अविभाज्य	That which cannot be divided.
254. Ineligible	अयोग्य	Not suitable to be elected or selected under the rules.
255. Inevitable	अटल	Incapable of being avoided.
256. Inexcusable	अक्षम्य	That which cannot be excused.
257. Inexplicable	अवर्णनीय	Which cannot be explained.
258. Inexplicit	अप्रकट	Not definitely or clearly expressed.
259. Inexpressible	अवर्णनीय	That which cannot be expressed in words.
260. Infallible	जो गलती न करें	Never wrong.
261. Infanticide	शिशुहत्या	Killing of an infant.
262. Infectious	संक्रामक	A disease which spreads through air and water.

263. Inflammable	ज्वलनशील	Which catches fire easily.
264. Inimitable	जो अनुकरणीय न हो	Incapable of being imitated.
265. Insecticide	कीटनाशक	A substance that kills insects.
266. Insolvent	दिवालिया	A person who is unable to pay his debt.
267. Insurrection	बगावत	Rising in arms against an established government.
268. Intercede	सिफारिश करना	Plead to obtain a favour to save someone else.
269. Intercept	रोकना	To check or stop on way.
270. Intrigue/conspire	साजिश करना	Make or carry out secret planning.
271. Introspection	आत्म निरिक्षण	Examination of self thought or feeling.
272. Invincible	अजय	That which cannot be defeated.
273. Invisible	अदृश्य	That which cannot be seen.
274. Invulnerable	सुरक्षित	Incapable of being harmed.
275. Irreconcilable	असंगत	Impossible to find agreement between.
276. Irrecoverable	वापस न मिल सकने योग्य	That which cannot be recovered.
277. Irreparable	जिसकी मरम्मद ना की जा सके	Incapable of being repaired.
278. Irrevocable	अपरिवर्तनीय	That which cannot be altered.
279. Itinerant	घुमक्कड़	One who travels from place to place.
280. Journal	अखबार	A newspaper or magazine that deals with a particular subject or professional activity.
281. Juxtapose	सन्निधान करना	Placing a thing beside another.
282. Lagoon	समुद्रताल	Salt water lake separated from the sea by sand banks.
283. Lexicographer	शब्द कोष बनाने वाला	A person who compiles a dictionary.
284. Linguist	बहुभाषाविद् (विदेशी भाषा)	One who speaks many foreign languages.
285. Logic	तर्क	The science of reasoning.
286. Maidenhood	कुवाँरापन (लड़की का)	The state of being unmarried (of a girl).
287. Mammals	स्तनपायी	Animals which give birth to babies and feed them with their milk.
288. Manuscript	हस्तलिपि	Matter written by hand.
289. Mariticide	पति हत्या	Killing of one's husband.
290. Martyr	शहीद	One who dies for a noble cause.
291. Masque	डांस-ड्रामा	A play or a dramatic performance in verse, with music, dance and fine costumes.
292. Massacre	भीषण नरसंहार	Killing of large numbers of people.
293. Materialist	भौतिकवादी	A person for whom money is the most important consideration.
294. Matins	सुबह की प्रार्थना	Morning prayer.

295. **Matricide**	मातृहत्या	Killing of one's own mother.
296. **Matrimony**	विवाह	Marriage.
297. **Maxim**	कहावत	A short statement of a general truth.
298. **Memento**	स्मृति चिन्ह	Something kqpt to remember place or event.
299. **Mercenary**	जो सिर्फ पैसे के लिए काम करे	One who acts only for money.
300. **Metamorphosis**	बदलाव	Gradual and complete change in appearance.
301. **Meticulous**	निपुण	Very particular about small details.
302. **Migration**	प्रवास	Movement from one country to another.
303. **Misandrist**	पुरूषद्रोही	One who hates males.
304. **Misanthrope**	मानवता द्रोही	A hater of mankind.
305. **Misogamist**	विवाह से घृणा करने वाला	Hater of marriage.
306. **Misogynist**	महिला से घृणा करने वाला	A hater of womankind.
307. **Misologist**	ज्ञान से घृणा करने वाला	Hater of learning.
308. **Misoneist**	नई चीजों से नफरत करने वाला	Hater of new things.
309. **Missionary**	धर्म प्रचारक	A person sent to teach Christian religion
310. **Monastery**	मठ	Place where monks live.
311. **Monogamy**	एक पत्नी प्रथा	The practice of keeping only one wife.
312. **Mortal**	नश्वर	Subject to death.
313. **Mortuary**	शवगृह	A place where dead bodies are kept before post-mortem.
314. **Mutilation**	शरीर के अंग को काटना	Cutting off body parts.
315. **Naive**	सीधा-सादा	Having natural simplicity of nature.
316. **Narcotics**	नशीली दवाईयाँ	A medicine that induces sleep.
317. **Naturalism**	प्रकृतिवाद	Adherence or attachment to what is natural.
318. **Neogamist**	नवविवाहित	One who is recently married.
319. **Nepotism**	भाई-भतीजा वाद	Undue favour shown to one's own relatives.
320. **Neurotic**	अत्यंत संवेदनशील या चिंतित	Excessively sensitive, anxious or obsessive.
321. **Newfangled**	नई अनजानी चीज़	Newly developed and unfamiliar.
322. **Nonentity**	अस्तित्वहीन	Person of no importance.
323. **Nonpareil**	अद्वितीय	Person or thing which has no equal.
324. **Notorious**	कुख्यात/ बदनाम	Having an evil reputation.
325. **Nuance**	सूक्ष्म भेद	Subtle difference in colour, meaning etc.
326. **Numismatics**	सिक्को की पढ़ाई	The study of coins.
327. **Nursery**	पौधशाला	The place where young plants are grown.

328. **Obscurantist**	ज्ञानोन्नति विरोधी	Person who is opposed to enlightment.
329. **Obsequies**	अंतिम संस्कार	Funeral rites.
330. **Obsolete**	पुराना, अब प्रयोग में नहीं	That which is no longer in use.
331. **Octagon**	अष्टकोण	A plane figure with eight sides and angles.
332. **Oligarchy**	अल्पजनाधिपत्य	A government by a small group of powerful persons.
333. **Omniform**	सर्वाकृतिक	Having every form or shape.
334. **Omnigenous**	सब प्रकार का	Comprising all kinds.
335. **Omnipotent**	सर्वशक्तिमान	All-powerful (God).
336. **Omnipresent**	सर्वविधायमान	Present everywhere (God).
337. **Omniscient**	सर्वज्ञानी	Knowing everything (God).
338. **Opaque**	अपारदर्शी	That which cannot be seen through.
339. **Optimist**	आशावादी	A person who looks to the bright side of things.
340. **Orator**	वक्ता	One who makes an eloquent public speech.
341. **Orchard**	फलों का बगीचा	A garden of fruits.
342. **Orphan**	अनाथ	A child whose parents are dead.
343. **Ostracize**	समाज से निकालना	To turn out of society.
344. **Oviparous**	अंड प्रजक	Bearing eggs and not young ones.
345. **Pacifist**	शान्ति दूत	A person who believes in the total abolition of war.
346. **Pageant**	तमाशा/ लीला/ नुमाइश	Elaborate public spectacle.
347. **Palatable**	स्वादिष्ट	Food or drink that has a pleasant taste.
348. **Panacea**	रामबाण	A remedy for all kinds of diseases.
349. **Pandemonium**	शोरगुल	A wild and noisy disorder.
350. **Panegyric**	प्रशंसा पत्र	Piece of writing full of praise.
351. **Pantomime**	मूक अभिनय	Dramatic performance with dumb show.
352. **Paramour**	जिस से शारीरिक संबंध हो	Sexual partner or lover.
353. **Parasite**	परजीवी	One who entirely depends on another.
354. **Parasol**	रंगीन छाता	A lady's umbrella.
355. **Parricide**	माँ व पिता का हत्यारा	Killing of both the parents.
356. **Patricide**	पितृहत्या	Killing of one's own father.
357. **Patrimony**	पैतृक	Inherited from father or male ancestor.
358. **Patriot**	देशभक्त	One who loves one's country.
359. **Patronymic**	पितृ नाम	Name derived from that of father or ancestor.
360. **Pauper**	कंगाल	One who has no means of livelihood.

361. Peculation	गबन	Use of public money for one's own benefit.
362. Pedantic	ज्ञान दर्शाने वाला लेख	A style in which a writer makes a display of his knowledge and learning.
363. Pedestrian	पैदल यात्री	One who walks on foot.
364. Peninsula	प्रायद्वीप	Area of land almost surrounded by sea.
365. Pentagon	पंचभुज	A plane figure with five sides and angles.
366. Perceptible	इन्द्रियगोचर	That can be perceived by the senses.
367. Peroration	उपसंहार/ नतीजा	Concluding part of a speech.
368. Perseverance	लगन	Constant efforts to achieve something.
369. Perspicacious	तिक्ष्ण बुद्धिवाला	Quick in judging and understanding.
370. Perversion	विकृति	Change to something abnormal or unnatural.
371. Pessimist	निराशावादी	A person who looks at the dark side of things.
372. Philanderer	दिलफेंक	A man who amuses himself by love-making.
373. Philanthropist	मानवता प्रेमी	A lover of mankind.
374. Philatelist	डाक टिकट संग्राहक	Collector of stamps.
375. Philistine	कला के प्रति उदासीन	Person who is indifferent to art and literature.
376. Philogynist	औरतों से प्रेम करने वाला	A lover of womankind.
377. Philology	भाषा का अध्ययन	Science of study of language.
378. Pilgrim	तीर्थयात्री	One who travels to a sacred place.
379. Pioneer	अग्रसर	One who leads others in any field.
380. Piquant	मसालेदार/दिलचस्प	Pleasant or sharp to the taste/ interesting.
381. Placard/Poster	विज्ञापन	Written or printed notice pasted in public places.
382. Plagiarism	साहित्यिक चोरी	The practice of borrowing words and ideas from other authors and using them as one's own; literary theft.
383. Platitude	घिसी-पिटी बात	Statement that is obviously true and hence dull or not stimulating.
384. Plutocracy	कुलीनतंत्र	A government by a rich and powerful class.
385. Polyandry	बहुपति प्रथा	The custom of having more than two husbands at the same time.
386. Polygamy	बहु-विवाह प्रथा	The custom of having more than two spouses at the same time.
387. Polyglot	बहुभाषाविद्	Person having command over many languages.
388. Polygon	बहुभुज	A figure with many angles or sides.

389. Posthumous	मरणोपरांत	Received after death.
390. Postscript	पश्चलेख	Anything written in a letter after it is signed.
391. Predicament	दुर्दशा	Difficult or dangerous situation.
392. Prejudiced	पूर्वाग्रही	Be biased against.
393. Premonition	पूर्वाभास	Forewarning of an impending danger.
394. Prerogative	विशेषाधिकार	Absolute right.
395. Prodigy	प्रतिभा संपन्न बालक	A child with unusual or remarkable talent.
396. Prognostication	भविष्यवाणी	Act of forecasting by examining present conditions.
397. Prologue	मंगलाचरण	A speech or a poem recited at the beginning of a play.
398. Promiscuous	अति कामुक	Having a lot of different sexual partners.
399. Proponent	प्रस्तावक	Person who proposes something.
400. Propriety	मर्यादा	State of being correct in behavior or moral.
401. Protagonist	समर्थक/मुख्य पात्र	An important supporter of an idea or political system/Chief actor or character in a story or drama.
402. Protectorate	संरक्षित राज्य	Country under the protection of a more powerful country.
403. Prudent	समझदार	Wise.
404. Pseudonym	कृत्रिम नाम	Name taken by an author instead of his real name
405. Punctilious	अतिशिष्टाचारी	Very careful to behave correctly.
406. Pyrotechnic	आतिशवाजी निर्माण-कला	Art of making fireworks.
407. Quadruped	चौपाया	Four footed-animal.
408. Rebel	द्रोही	One who takes up arms against the government.
409. Recapitulate	संक्षेप में दोहराना	Repeat the main points.
410. Recluse	एकांतवासी	One who lives alone and avoids company.
411. Reconcile	मेल-मिलाप करना	Bring about harmony or agreement.
412. Reconnaissance	किसी स्थान का सैन्य सर्वेक्षण	Information gathering activity about enemy forces.
413. Red tapism	लाल फीताशाही	Too much official formality.
414. Redundancy	अनावश्यकता	When something is unnecessary because it is more than what is needed.
415. Regicide	राजा की हत्या	Killing of a king.
416. Relegate/Demote	दर्जा घटाना	Reduce to a lower position.

417. **Reluctant**	अनिच्छुक	Unwilling
418. **Remission**	क्षमा	Pardon or forgiveness for breaking religious laws.
419. **Rendezvous**	मिलन-स्थल	Place fixed for meeting or assembling
420. **Renegade**	धर्मपरित्यागी	Person who changes his religious belief/support to someone else or some other nation.
421. **Repartee**	हाजिर जवाबी	Witty and clever answers.
422. **Repercussion**	प्रभाव	Effect of some event, action or decision.
423. **Replica**	प्रतिकृति	Copy or reproduction of a work of art.
424. **Repository**	गोदाम	Place where things are stored for safety.
425. **Republic**	गणतंत्र	A political system in which the supreme power lies in a body of citizens who can elect people to represent them.
426. **Requiem**	शांति-यज्ञ	Prayer for the dead.
427. **Restitution**	खोयी/चोरी हुई वस्तु की वापसी	Return of object stolen or lost.
428. **Retaliate**	बदला लेना	Return the same sort of ill-treatment.
429. **Reticent/Taciturn**	अल्पभाषी	Person who does not speak too much.
430. **Retrospective**	पुर्वगामी	An effect which has a reference to the past.
431. **Rumour/Hearsay**	अफवाह	Unverified information.
432. **Sacrilege**	पवित्रता भंग करना	Treating something holy without respect.
433. **Sarcasm**	ताना	Bitter and ironical remark.
434. **Savage**	क्रूर	Violent and uncivilized.
435. **Scapegoat**	बलि का बकरा	One who is blamed for the mistakes of others.
436. **Sceptic**	संदेही	One who is doubtful.
437. **Screech**	चीखना	Cry out in shrill voice.
438. **Scrimmage**	खींच-तान	Confused struggle or fight.
439. **Scurry**	छोटे कदमों से तेजी से चलना	Move hurriedly with short steps.
440. **Sedition**	राजसत्ता के विरुद्ध आंदोलन	Act or speech for inciting the public against the government.
441. **Senility**	जीर्णावस्था	Extreme old age when a man behaves like a fool.
442. **Siesta**	दोपहर का आराम	Period of rest or sleep after lunch.
443. **Simultaneous**	साथ-साथ	Occurring at the same time.
444. **Sinecure**	जहाँ कम काम में ज्यादा पैसे मिले	An office for which high salary is paid for little or no work or responsibility.
445. **Smother**	दम घोंटना	Kill by suffocation (especially by covering the face with something).
446. **Sojourn**	थोड़ी देर के लिए रूकना	Stay for a short time.

447. **Soliloquy**	स्वयं से एकांत में बाते करना	Speaking aloud while alone.
448. **Somnambulist**	नींद में चलने वाला	One who walks in sleep.
449. **Somniloquist**	नींद में बोलने वाला	One who talks in sleep.
450. **Sonorous**	सुरीला	Having a deep and pleasant sound.
451. **Sorocide**	बहन की हत्या	Killing of one's own sister.
452. **Spendthrift**	फिजूलखर्ची	One who spends one's money recklessly.
453. **Spinster**	कुवाँरी महिला	An unmarried woman.
454. **Spiritualist**	अध्यात्मिक	A person who believes in spiritual things.
455. **Sporadic**	छिटपुट	Occurring irregularly.
456. **Stoic**	तटस्थ:	A person who is indifferent to pleasure and pain.
457. **Strangulate**	गला घोंटना/दबाना	Kill by putting pressure on the throat/ to apply pressure.
458. **Subdue**	काबू में करना	To bring under control.
459. **Subjugate**	अधीन करना	To bring under control.
460. **Suicide**	आत्महत्या	Taking of one's own life.
461. **Supercilious**	घमंडी	Thinking oneself superior to others.
462. **Sycophant**	चापलूस	Person who tries to win a favour by flattering other.
463. **Synagogue**	यहूदी उपासनागृह	Place where Jews worship.
464. **Talkative/Garrulous**	बातूनी	Person who is fond of talking.
465. **Tantrum**	आवेश	Fit of bad temper or anger.
466. **Teetotaller**	जो शराब से दूर रहे	One who abstains from alcoholic drinks.
467. **Theist**	आस्तिक	A person who believes in existence of God.
468. **Theocracy**	पादरीतंत्र	A government by religious leaders.
469. **Thermometer**	तापमापक यंत्र	An instrument for measuring temperature.
470. **Traitor**	देशद्रोही	One who betrays one's country.
471. **Transgressor**	पापी/ अपराधी	One who violates a rule or law.
472. **Transmigration**	आत्मा का शरीर बदलना	The passage of soul after death from one body to the other.
473. **Transmogrification**	कायाकल्प	Complete change in appearance or character (especially in a magical or surprising way).
474. **Transparent**	पारदर्शी	That allows the passage of rays of light.
475. **Truant**	कामचोर	One who stays away from school/work without permission.

476. Truism	स्वत: सिद्ध	A truth which is often repeated.
477. Turncoat	गद्दार	Disloyal.
478. Unanimous	एकमत	Consent of all.
479. Unavoidable	अपरिहार्य	That which cannot be avoided.
480. Unique	अनोखा	The only one of its type.
481. Universal	विश्वव्यापी	Belonging to all parts of the world.
482. Usurper	सम्पत्ती हड़पने वाला	One who grabs somebody's else property or title.
483. Uxoricide	पत्नी हत्या	Killing of one's wife.
484. Uxorious/Henpecked	जोरू का गुलाम	Foolishly fond of one's wife.
485. Vacuous	बुद्धिहीन	Suggesting absence of thought or intellect.
486. Vendetta	वंशानुगत/ पुश्तैनी झगड़ा	Feud in which the relatives of the dead or injured take revenge.
487. Verbatim	शब्दश:	Repetition of a writing, word for word.
488. Verbose	बातों से भरा	Using or containing more words than are necessary.
489. Versatile	बहुमुखी	One who possesses many talents.
490. Verso	वामपृष्ठ	Any left hand page of an open book.
491. Vespers	शाम की प्रार्थना	Evening prayer in the church.
492. Veteran	अनुभवी	One who has grown old in or has long experience of (specially military) service or occupation.
493. Vincible	जिसे जीता जा सके	That which can be conquered.
494. Vindictive/Vengeful	प्रतिशोधी	Having or showing a desire for revenge.
495. Virulent	जहरीला	Highly poisonous effect.
496. Viviparous	सजीव प्रजक	Bearing living young ones and not eggs.
497. Volte-face	आकस्मिक परिवर्तन	Sudden change from one set of beliefs to other.
498. Voluntary	स्वेच्छिक	Of one's own free will.
499. Voyage	समुद्री यात्रा	Journey by water or sea.
500. Vulnerable	आघात योग्य	That which can be easily damaged or hurt.
501. Widow	विधवा	A woman whose husband is dead.
502. Widower	विधुर	A man whose wife is dead.
503. Wreath	पुष्पहार	Flowers fastened in a circle.
504. Zealot	कट्टरपंथी	Person who shows great and uncompromising enthusiasm for a religion, party, cause, etc.

30

CHAPTER

ONE WORD SUBSTITUTION

PRACTICE SET

Directions: In question nos.1 to 225, out of the four alternatives, choose the one which can be substituted for the given words/sentence and choose the appropriate alternative which best expresses the sentences.

1. **A person who has no money to pay off his debts**
(A) Insolvent (B) Poor
(C) Destitute (D) Pauper

2. **Words uttered impiously about God**
(A) amoral (B) philosophy
(C) logic (D) blasphemy

3. **A number of ships.**
(a) fleet (b) galaxy
(c) constellation (d) group

4. **One who compiles a dictionary**
(A) geographer (B) lexicographer
(C) lapidist (D) linguist

5. **A test in which cells from diseased organs are removed and tested**
(A) Biopsy (B) Autopsy
(C) Operation (D) Amputation

6. **A small room in a big house, hotel, ship etc. where glasses, dishes, spoons, food etc. are kept.**
(A) Portico (B) Pantry
(C) Mezzanine (D) Kitchen

7. **A foreigner who settles in a country.**
(A) Immigrant (B) Emigrant
(C) Alien (D) Visitor

8. **Doing something according to one's own free will.**
(A) Willfully (B) Obligingly
(C) Voluntarily (D) Compulsorily

9. **Place that provides refuge**
(A) shelter (B) house
(C) country (D) asylum

10. **A person who gambles or bets**
(A) punter (B) backer
(C) customer (D) client

11. **Art of writing for newspapers and magazines**
(A) Literature (B) Journalism
(C) Biography (D) Artistry

12. **An abandoned child of unknown parents who is found by somebody.**
(A) Foundling (B) Sibling
(C) Urchin (D) Orphan

13. **Parts of a country behind the coast or a river bank.**
(A) Swamps (B) Marshes
(C) Hinterland (D) Isthmuses

14. **A written statement about someone's character, usually provided by an employer**
(A) testimonial (B) memorandum
(C) certificate (D) license

15. **One who does not make mistakes**
(A) Pessimist (B) Optimist
(C) Infallible (D) Hypocrite

16. **Able to use the left hand and right hand equally well**
(A) ambivert (B) ambidextrous
(C) ambivalent (D) ambitious

17. One who hates women

(A) philanthropist (B) ascetic
(C) misogamist (D) misogynist

18. a system of naming things

(A) horticulture (B) miniature
(C) genocide (D) nomenclature

19. A raised passageway in a building

(A) walkway (B) walkout
(C) walkabout (D) walkover

20. A cure for all diseases

(A) laxative (B) panacea
(C) antidote (D) purgative

21. One who cannot speak

(A) deaf (B) dumb
(C) visionless (D) lame

22. Pertaining to cattle

(A) Canine (B) Feline
(C) Bovine (D) Verminous

23. To look at someone in an angry or threatening way

(A) Glower (B) Gnaw
(C) Gnash (D) Grind

24. A post with little work but high salary

(A) Director (B) Trustee
(C) Sinecure (D) Ombudsman

25. Something that causes death

(A) Dangerous (B) Fatal
(C) Brutal (D) Horrible

26. A person who writes decoratively

(A) Calligrapher (B) Colliery
(C) Choreographer (D) Cartographer

27. A person who loves mankind

(A) misanthrope (B) anthropologist
(C) philanthropist (D) mercenary

28. Capable of being interpreted in two ways

(A) confusing (B) unclear
(C) ambiguous (D) ambivert

29. One who has narrow and prejudiced religious views

(A) religious (B) fanatic
(C) bigot (D) god-fearing

30. The action of looking within or into one's own mind

(A) observation (B) examination
(C) introspection (D) introvert

31. To confirm with the help of evidence

(A) corroborate (B) implicate
(C) designate (D) extricate

32. One who is a dabbler in arts, science or literature:

(A) Dilettante (B) Aesthete
(C) Maestro (D) Connoisseur

33. The time between midnight and noon:

(A) Afternoon (B) Antipodes
(C) Ante – meridiem (D) Antenatal

34. Still existing and known :

(A) Extent (B) Extant
(C) Eternal (D) Immanent

35. Fear of height:

(A) Agoraphobia (B) Hydrophobia
(C) Acrophobia (D) Pyrophobia

36. The highest point

(A) zenith (B) height
(C) zeal (D) ridge

37. Feeling inside you which tells you what is right and what is wrong :

(A) cleverness (B) conscience
(C) consciousness (D) fear

38. Release of a prisoner from jail on certain terms and condition

(A) Parole (B) Parley
(C) Pardon (D) Acquittal

39. Loss of memory

(A) Ambrosia (B) Amnesia
(C) Insomnia (D) Forgetting

40. To struggle helplessly

(A) Flounder (B) Founder
(C) Fumble (D) Finger

41. One who tends to take a hopeful view of life

(A) Magnate (B) creator
(C) pacifist (D) optimist

42. Belonging to all parts of the world
(A) Common (B) universal
(C) worldly (D) international

43. To be known for bad acts
(A) Famous (B) notorious
(C) criminal (D) terrorist

44. Words of similar meaning
(A) Homonyms (B) pseudonyms
(C) antonyms (D) synonyms

45. Instrument to measure atmospheric pressure
(A) Metronome (B) compass
(C) pedometer (D) barometer

46. A speech delivered without previous preparation
(A) Soliloquy (B) Extempore
(C) Rhetoric (D) Expression

47. One who pretends to be what he is not
(A) crocodile (B) flatterer
(C) hypocrite (D) counterfeiter

48. Study of heavenly bodies
(A) astrology (B) astronomy
(C) stargazing (D) astrophysics

49. An official call to appear in a court of law
(A) summon (B) notice
(C) memorandum (D) petition

50. To cut apart a person's body
(A) amputate (B) mutilate
(C) ambush (D) mitigate

51. Murder of a brother
(A) Patricide (B) Fratricide
(C) Homicide (D) Parricide

52. One who is filled with excessive and mistaken enthusiasm about his religion
(A) Fatalist (B) Lunatic
(C) Fanatic (D) Stoic

53. A list of items to be transacted at a meeting
(A) Menu (B) Agenda
(C) Minutes (D) Records

54. An involuntary action under a stimulus is described as a
(A) complex (B) reflex
(C) reflection (D) response

55. A continuous process of change is known as
(A) transformation (B) metamorphosis
(C) flux (D) dynamism

56. The use of many words where only a few are necessary.
(A) circumlocution (B) circumspection
(C) circumscription (D) circumvention

57. Circular building or hall with a dome.
(A) edifice (B) palace
(C) rotunda (D) spire

58. One who is a citizen not of a country but of the world.
(A) Bohemian (B) Cosmopolitan
(C) Philanthropist (D) Internationalist

59. An order requiring a person to attend a court.
(A) Courtship (B) Agreement
(C) Subpoena (D) Command

60. An imaginary name assumed by an author for disguise.
(A) Facsimile (B) Surname
(C) Alias (D) Pseudonym

61. An extreme fear of being in a small confined place.
(A) Hydrophobia (B) Paraphernalia
(C) Claustrophobia (D) Progeria

62. An inscription on a tomb.
(A) epitaph (B) crypt
(C) obituary (D) legacy

63. Allowance due to a wife from her husband on separation.
(A) patrimony (B) antimony
(C) parsimony (D) alimony

64. Practice of employing spies in war.
(A) Esplanade (B) Espionage
(C) Espadrille (D) Estrangement

65. A fixed territory in which authority can be exercised.

(A) Jurisdiction (B) judiciary
(C) jurisprudence (D) juristic

66. An appearance of objects often simulating the appearance of water:

(A) image (B) mirage
(C) reflection (D) refraction

67. The art of making fireworks :

(A) Chromatics (B) Numismatics
(C) Pyrotechnics (D) Cosmetics

68. Give off bubbles of gas :

(A) efface (B) effervesce
(C) effloresce (D) effuse

69. A system of governance controlled by persons of high intellectual ability :

(A) oligarchy (B) democracy
(C) meritocracy (D) snobbery

70. Sudden and violent change :

(A) Cataclysm (B) Catalysis
(C) Catacombs (D) Catechism

71. A small waterfall or group of waterfalls flowing down a rocky hill side is called :

(A) Hurricane (B) Stream
(C) Volcano (D) Cascade

72. A person who eats human flesh

(A) non-vegetarian(B) vegetarian
(C) cannibal (D) man-eater

73. Instrument which records earth's tremor:

(A) Monograph (B) Geographer
(C) Seismograph (D) Barometer

74. The practice of a woman having more than one husband at the same time:

(A) Polygamy (B) Polyphony
(C) Polyandry (D) Polygyny

75. Specializes in nose diseases :

(A) Otologist (B) Rhinologist
(C) Endocrinologist (D) Gerentologist

76. Boundary of an area

(A) Porch (B) Periphery
(C) Balcony (D) Verandah

77. A war of religions

(A) Calligraphy (B) Contraband
(C) Cavalry (D) Crusade

78. The government by the nobility

(A) Bureaucracy (B) Aristocracy
(C) Autocracy (D) Oligarchy

79. To store and stock

(A) Hail (B) Hide
(C) Hoard (D) Horde

80. Study of relations of organisms to one another and to their surroundings

(A) Biology (B) Ecology
(C) Psychology (D) Physiology

81. A body of persons appointed to hear evidence and give their verdict in trials.

(A) association (B) council
(C) bar (D) jury

82. A person who dishonestly pretends to be somebody else :

(A) Imperialist (B) Impressionist
(C) Implorer (D) Impostor

83. Violent storm:

(A) weather (B) rains
(C) breeze (D) tempest

84. Careful and thorough enquiry :

(A) Investigation (B) Interview
(C) Examination (D) Exploration

85. A situation that stops an activity from progressing :

(A) Bypass (B) Breach
(C) Bottleneck (D) Block head

86. A disease which is spread by direct contact

(A) Contagious (B) Infectious
(C) Epidemic (D) Endemic

87. The study of ancient civilizations

(A) History (B) Anthropology
(C) Ethnology (D) Archaeology

88. An animal story with a moral

(A) Fable (B) Tale
(C) Anecdote (D) Parable

89. A thing likely to be easily broken

(A) vulnerable (B) flexible
(C) brittle (D) delicate

90. Body of singers

(A) Coir (B) Quorum
(C) Quire (D) Choir

91. Very dramatic

(A) Histrionic (B) Hippocratic
(C) Hirsute (D) Hoary

92. A figure of speech by which a thing is spoken of as being that which it only resembles

(A) Metaphor (B) Simile
(C) Personification (D) Alliteration

93. The process by which a person or an organization reduces the amount of money it spends

(A) budgeting (B) retrenchment
(C) saving (D) closure

94. An established principle of practical wisdom :

(A) Marxism (B) Maxim
(C) Neologism (D) Platonism

95. Person with whom one works

(A) contemporary (B) companion
(C) colleague (D) partner

96. Honesty of character

(A) integrity (B) rectitude
(C) honour (D) dignity

97. Expressions of sympathy

(A) congratulation (B) condolence
(C) compliment (D) condemnation

98. An instrument used to record sound

(A) gramophone (B) hydrophone
(C) phonograph (D) megaphone

99. Pertaining to horses

(A) Equine (B) equestrian
(C) equinox (D) equation

100. One who cannot be corrected

(A) Incurable (B) incorrigible
(C) hardened (D) vulnerable

101. Difficult or impossible to read

(A) Illogical (B) illegible
(C) ineligible (D) legible

102. An unexpected piece of good fortune

(A) Turnstile (B) Windfall
(C) Philanthropy (D) Benevolence

103. Those who go on to someone else's land without the owner's permission

(A) Delinquents (B) trespassers
(C) offenders (D) culprits

104. Something that cannot be taken away.

(A) inalienable (B) edible
(C) legible (D) natural

105. Scale used for measuring the strength of an earthquake.

(A) Celsius (B) Newtons
(C) Richter (D) Linear

106. Something kept as a reminder of an event.

(A) Trophy (B) Souvenir
(C) Prize (D) Antique

107. One who practises one of the fine arts:

(A) painter (B) artist
(C) designer (D) architect

108. A general pardon of offenders.

(A) Parley (B) Amnesty
(C) Parole (D) Acquittal

109. Place where wine is made

(A) bakery (B) cloakroom
(C) tannery (D) brewery

110. A paper written by hand

(A) handicraft (B) handiwork
(C) manuscript (D) thesis

111. The art of preserving skin of animals, birds and fish

(A) taxonomy (B) taxidermy
(C) philology (D) seismology

112. Related to moon

(A) solar (B) moony
(C) lunar (D) honeymoon

113. Sum of money to be paid for freeing a person from captivity.

(A) Ransom (B) Compensation
(C) Tribute (D) Penalty

114. Book giving information about every branch of knowledge.

(A) Directory (B) Dictionary
(C) Encyclopedia (D) Dissertation

115. Member of a tribe that wanders from place to place with no fixed home.

(A) Vagabond (B) Nomad
(C) Wanderer (D) Truant

116. Fit to be chosen.

(A) Eligible (B) Capable
(C) Suitable (D) Valuable

117. An animal or plant living in or upon another.

(A) master (B) dependant
(C) insect (D) parasite

118. Strong dislike between two persons

(A) aversion (B) antipathy
(C) apathy (D) despair

119. The killing of a whole group of people

(A) genocide (B) germicide
(C) patricide (D) suicide

120. The plants and vegetation of a region

(A) fauna (B) flora
(C) landscape (D) environment

121. That which is without opposition

(A) unaware (B) verdict
(C) unanimous (D) spontaneous

122. Animal that feeds on plants

(A) Carnivorous (B) Herbivorous
(C) Insectivorous (D) Graminivorous

123. A number of stars grouped together

(A) Orbit (B) Constellation
(C) Solar system (D) Comet

124. Lasting only for a very short while

(A) Transparent (B) Temporal
(C) Temporary (D) Temperate

125. Murder of a man

(A) Regicide (B) Fratricide
(C) Homicide (D) Genocide

126. Use of force or threats to get someone to agree to something

(A) Coercion (B) Conviction
(C) Confession (D) Cajolement

127. A place where gambling is practised

(A) hotel (B) casino
(C) restaurant (D) theatre

128. An object or portion serving as a sample

(A) Specification (B) Spectre
(C) Spectacle (D) Specimen

129. The practice of submitting a proposal to popular vote

(A) Election (B) Reference
(C) Popularity (D) Referendum

130. Code of diplomatic etiquette and precedence

(A) Statesmanship (B) Diplomacy
(C) Hierarchy (D) Protocol

131. To renounce a high position of authority or control

(A) Abduct (B) Abandon
(C) Abort (D) Abdicate

132. Talking about the affairs of other people

(A) teasing (B) gossiping
(C) criticising (D) slandering

133. Medical examination of the body after death

(A) diagnosis (B) irradiation
(C) corpse (D) autopsy

134. A person born or living at the same time as another

(A) corollary (B) accessory
(C) contemporary (D) auxiliary

135. Bad beyond reform

(A) irreversible (B) irrevocable
(C) irredeemable (D) irreparable

136. That which is certain to happen

(A) inevitable (B) invincible
(C) incorrigible (D) immediate

137. The process of deciding the nature of a disease by examination

(A) test (B) perusal
(C) diagnosis (D) operation

138. That which makes it difficult to recognise the presence or real nature of somebody or something.

(A) cover (B) camouflage
(C) pretence (D) mask

139. To bear a hand

(A) interfere (B) join
(C) assist (D) rejoice

140. One who makes an official examination of accounts

(A) auditor (B) accountant
(C) clerk (D) official

141. A government by the officials

(A) Plutocracy (B) Aristocracy
(C) Bureaucracy (D) Monarchy

142. One who offers his services without charging for them

(A) Philanderer (B) Volunteer
(C) Mercenary (D) Missionary

143. A tank where fish or water plants are kept

(A) aviary (B) aquarium
(C) nursery (D) sanatorium

144. Avoiding wastage

(A) economic (B) economical
(C) minimal (D) optimational

145. Sole right to make and sell some invention

(A) Franchise (B) Authorize
(C) Dealership (D) Patent

146. The scientific study of living organisms

(A) Biochemistry (B) Zoology
(C) Organic chemistry (D) Biology

147. One who lives for more than a hundred years

(A) saint (B) meteorologist
(C) demagogue (D) centenarian

148. Detaining and confining someone

(A) Interruption (B) Interrogation
(C) Interment (D) Internment

149. An underhand device resorted to in order to justify misconduct

(A) Subterfuge (B) Manoeuvre
(C) Stratagem (D) Complicity

150. Science of the races of mankind

(A) Genealogy (B) Etiology
(C) Ethnology (D) Sociology

151. Impossible to describe

(A) Miraculous (B) Ineffable
(C) Stupendous (D) Appalling

152. One who criticises popular beliefs which he thinks are mistaken or unwise

(A) Philistine (B) Iconoclast
(C) Imposter (D) Cannibal

153. One who hides away on a ship to obtain a free passage.

(A) Compositor (B) Stoker
(C) Stowaway (D) Shipwright

154. Clues available at a scene

(A) Circumstantial (B) derivative
(C) inferential (D) suggestive

155. An emolument over and above fixed income or salary.

(A) Honorarium (B) Sinecure
(C) Perquisite (D) Prerogative

156. The animals of a particular region.

(A) Flora (B) Museum
(C) Zoo (D) Fauna

157. A person who is physically dependent on a substance.

(A) Criminal (B) Martyr
(C) Gladiator (D) Addict

158. A child born after the death of its father is called.

(A) A deprived child (B) An orphan
(C) A posthumous child (D) A waif

159. A legal agreement by which a person borrows money from a bank usually to buy a house.

(A) Document (B) Mortgage
(C) Lease (D) Invoice

160. Failing to discharge one's duty.

(A) Debacle (B) Dereliction
(C) Determination (D) Deterrent

161. A movement of part of the body to express an idea or feeling.

(A) Jibe (B) Gesture
(C) Pose (D) Mimicry

162. To surround a place with the intention of capturing it

(A) Bivouac (B) Besiege
(C) Invade (D) Intern

163. To send back a person to one's country

(A) Repatriate (B) Expatriate
(C) Migrate (D) Emigrate

164. One who is opposed to intellectual progress

(A) Impostor (B) Chaperon
(C) Prospector (D) Obscurant

165. A woman with dark brown hair

(A) Blonde (B) Brunette
(C) Termagant (D) Coiffure

166. One who has special skill in judging art, music, tastes, etc.

(A) Connoisseur (B) Raconteur
(C) Sybarite (D) Amateur

167. One who devotes his life to the welfare and the interests of other people

(A) Minion (B) Martyr
(C) Altruist (D) Fugitive

168. A place where animals are kept alive, and nearly as possible as in their natural state

(A) Vivarium (B) Orchard
(C) Paddock (D) Zoo

169. One who hates mankind

(A) Misanthropist (B) Misnomer
(C) Misogynist (D) Philanthropist

170. The period between two reigns

(A) Interregnum (B) Interval
(C) Interdict (D) Intercept

171. One who walks in one's sleep.

(A) dreamer (B) somnambulist
(C) neomatic (D) ignorant

172. A place where money is coined.

(A) mint (B) press
(C) treasury (D) bank

173. The house of an Eskimo.

(A) hamlet (B) downy
(C) igloo (D) hut

174. One who collects postage stamp.

(A) philatelist (B) stamp collector
(C) vendor (D) lexicographer

175. What cannot be heard.

(A) inaudible (B) audible
(C) unheard (D) ineffaceable

176. A poem of mourning.

(A) elegy (B) sonnet
(C) lyric (D) epic

177. A game in which no one wins.

(A) abandoned (B) drawn
(C) postponed (D) obsolete

178. Too much official formality.

(A) delayed (B) officiousness
(C) formality (D) red tapism

179. One who knows many languages.

(A) linguist (B) polyglot
(C) stylist (D) debator

180. That which can be carried.

(A) portable (B) edible
(C) potable (D) bearable

181. A writer who steals ideas from others.

(A) plagiarist (B) copier
(C) editor (D) translator

182. Examination of a dead body.

(A) autopsy (B) surgery
(C) operation (D) tanning

183. A speech made to oneself.

(A) dialogue (B) speech
(C) soliloquy (D) monologue

184. A commonplace remark.

(A) platitude (B) ramark
(C) statement (D) epigram

185. That which cannot be captured.

(A) impregnable (B) incorrigible
(C) imperishable (D) invincible

186. The study of birds

(A) ornithology (B) philology
(C) ontology (D) geology

187. An insect with many legs is called.

(A) centipede (B) mammal
(C) herbivorous (D) vertebrate

188. Government in which all religions are honoured.

(A) fanatic (B) secular
(C) catholic (D) progressive

189. One who lives among strangers.

(A) recluse (B) alien
(C) stoic (D) rustic

190. A word no longer in use.

(A) extant (B) obsolete
(C) out-dated (D) nervous

191. A sneering person who always finds faults.

(A) cupid (B) kleptomaniac
(C) cynic (D) crone

192. A place for keeping bees.

(A) aviary (B) apiary
(C) cage (D) nest

193. A long journey, especially by sea.

(A) flight (B) voyage
(C) odyssey (D) safari

194. A short walk for pleasure or exercise.

(A) stroll (B) gallop
(C) jog (D) promenade

195. A place where government or public records are kept.

(A) attic (B) museum
(C) cellar (D) archive

196. A person who kills somebody especially for political reasons.

(A) criminal (B) assassin
(C) murderer (D) hangman

197. A person who opposes another.

(A) soldier (B) fighter
(C) antagonist (D) prophet

198. A person who does not want to see the realities of life and tries to escape.

(A) escapist (B) hovel
(C) plunderer (D) scavenger

199. A person who is very selective, disgusted easily, and is hard to please.

(A) misanthrope (B) fastidious
(C) selector (D) ambiguous

200. A person who can be cheated easily.

(A) credulous (B) faithful
(C) client (D) egoist

201. A sweet music.

(A) lullaby (B) melody
(C) folk song (D) duet

202. A place where everything is perfect.

(A) heaven (B) platoon
(C) cosmos (D) utopia

203. Decision that cannot be taken back.

(A) irrevocable (B) rigid
(C) order (D) brief

204. Fear of strangers.

(A) sitophobia (B) hydrophobia
(C) xenophobia (D) whoopee

205. Physical features of an area.

(A) geography (B) sociology
(C) contour (D) topography

206. Scientific study of fungi.

(A) mycology (B) botany
(C) physiology (D) zoology

207. A funeral bell.

(A) knell (B) replica
(C) windfall (D) call

208. A person who is pure and clean.

(A) immaculate (B) neat
(C) clean (D) irrevocable

209. A person who has just started learning.

(A) novice (B) foreman
(C) supervisor (D) apprentice

210. A person who is appointed by two parties to solve a dispute.

(A) judge (B) arbitrator
(C) advocate (D) barrister

211. A person who wishes to throw over all establishments.

(A) anarchist (B) hooligan
(C) criminal (D) rebel

212. A person who is bad in spelling.

(A) cacographist (B) linguist
(C) calligraphist (D) pedant

213. A person leaving his native country to settle in another.

(A) immigrant (B) emigrant
(C) traveller (D) nomad

214. A person who is always dissatisfied.

(A) heresy (B) malcontent
(C) felon (D) surrogate

215. **A person who enters without any invitation.**

(A) thief (B) burglar
(C) vandal (D) intruder

216. **A person who is talkative.**

(A) garrulous (B) faithful
(C) client (D) egoist

217. **One who cuts precious stones.**

(A) lapidist (B) philatelist
(C) jeweller (D) drover

218. **A hospital for recuperation or for the treatment of chronic diseases**

(A) sanatorium (B) asylum
(C) farm (D) bedlam

219. **A professional rider in horse races**

(A) horse rider (B) jockey
(C) screw (D) rider

220. **One who champions the cause of women**

(A) lover (B) beloved
(C) feminist (D) womanizer

221. **A man who hates marriage**

(A) polyandrist (B) bigot
(C) misogamist (D) widower

222. **Thick skinned animal**

(A) pachyderm (B) prehensile
(C) monotreme (D) hand-skinned

223. **Cow - like**

(A) aquiline (B) bovine
(C) feline (D) vulpine

224. **The words with opposite meanings used together**

(A) oxymoron (B) irony
(C) pun (D) alliteration

225. **Specialist of kidney**

(A) nephrologist (B) paediatrist
(C) orthopaedist (D) oncologist

ANSWER KEY

1. (A)	24. (C)	47. (C)	70. (A)	93. (B)	116. (A)	139. (C)	162. (B)	185. (A)	208. (A)
2. (D)	25. (B)	48. (B)	71. (D)	94. (B)	117. (D)	140. (A)	163. (A)	186. (A)	209. (A)
3. (A)	26. (A)	49. (A)	72. (C)	95. (C)	118. (B)	141. (C)	164. (D)	187. (A)	210. (B)
4. (B)	27. (C)	50. (B)	73. (C)	96. (B)	119. (A)	142. (B)	165. (B)	188. (B)	211. (A)
5. (A)	28. (C)	51. (B)	74. (C)	97. (B)	120. (B)	143. (B)	166. (A)	189. (B)	212. (A)
6. (B)	29. (C)	52. (C)	75. (B)	98. (C)	121. (C)	144. (B)	167. (C)	190. (B)	213. (B)
7. (A)	30. (C)	53. (B)	76. (B)	99. (A)	122. (B)	145. (D)	168. (A)	191. (C)	214. (B)
8. (C)	31. (A)	54. (B)	77. (D)	100. (B)	123. (B)	146. (D)	169. (A)	192. (B)	215. (D)
9. (D)	32. (A)	55. (C)	78. (B)	101. (B)	124. (C)	147. (D)	170. (A)	193. (B)	216. (A)
10. (A)	33. (C)	56. (A)	79. (C)	102. (B)	125. (C)	148. (D)	171. (B)	194. (A)	217. (A)
11. (B)	34. (B)	57. (C)	80. (B)	103. (B)	126. (A)	149. (B)	172. (A)	195. (D)	218. (A)
12. (A)	35. (C)	58. (B)	81. (D)	104. (A)	127. (B)	150. (C)	173. (C)	196. (B)	219. (B)
13. (C)	36. (A)	59. (C)	82. (D)	105. (C)	128. (D)	151. (B)	174. (A)	197. (C)	220. (C)
14. (A)	37. (B)	60. (D)	83. (D)	106. (B)	129. (D)	152. (B)	175. (A)	198. (A)	221. (C)
15. (C)	38. (A)	61. (C)	84. (A)	107. (B)	130. (D)	153. (C)	176. (A)	199. (B)	222. (A)
16. (B)	39. (B)	62. (A)	85. (C)	108. (B)	131. (D)	154. (A)	177. (B)	200. (A)	223. (B)
17. (D)	40. (A)	63. (D)	86. (A)	109. (D)	132. (B)	155. (C)	178. (D)	201. (B)	224. (A)
18. (D)	41. (D)	64. (B)	87. (D)	110. (C)	133. (D)	156. (D)	179. (B)	202. (D)	225. (A)
19. (A)	42. (B)	65. (A)	88. (A)	111. (B)	134. (C)	157. (D)	180. (A)	203. (A)	
20. (B)	43. (B)	66. (B)	89. (C)	112. (C)	135. (C)	158. (C)	181. (A)	204. (C)	
21. (B)	44. (D)	67. (C)	90. (D)	113. (A)	136. (A)	159. (B)	182. (A)	205. (D)	
22. (C)	45. (D)	68. (B)	91. (A)	114. (C)	137. (C)	160. (B)	183. (C)	206. (A)	
23. (A)	46. (B)	69. (C)	92. (A)	115. (B)	138. (B)	161. (B)	184. (A)	207. (A)	

CHAPTER

31 IDIOMS AND PHRASES

MEANINGS

S.N.	PHRASES	हिन्दी में अर्थ	Meaning in English
1.	Achilles' heels	कमजोर पक्ष	A small but fatal weakness.
2.	Add fuel to fire	आग में घी डालना	To make a matter worse.
3.	An arm chair job	आसान एवं अच्छी आय वाली नौकरी	Good income job with high comfort.
4.	An axe to grind	स्वार्थ से भरा उद्देश्य	Something done for selfish reasons.
5.	An iron-will	दृढ़ इच्छा शक्ति	Strong will power.
6.	An old flame	पुराना प्यार	A person with whom one had a romantic relationship in the past.
7.	An old head on young shoulders	अपनी उम्र से ज्यादा समझदार होना	A child or young person who thinks and talks like an older and experienced person.
8.	An olive branch	शांति निवेदन	Peace request/ peace treaty.
9.	Apple of discord	झगड़े का कारण	Matter of dispute.
10.	Apple of one's eye	दुलारा, प्यारा	Very lovable/ dearest one.
11.	Apple-pie-order	बिल्कुल ठीक हालत में	In good condition
12.	At a loss	निर्णय न ले पाना	To be unable to decide.
13.	At a pinch	समस्या में होना	In a trouble.
14.	At arm's length	दूर रखना (दोस्ती न रखना)	Avoid becoming too friendly.
15.	At daggers drawn	कट्टर दुश्मनी होना	To have bitter enmity.
16.	At ease	चिन्ता रहित	Free from pain and anxiety.
17.	At one's finger's tips	पूर्ण जानकारी होना	To have complete knowledge.
18.	At one's wit's end	चकित	Puzzled / confused / perplexed.
19.	At sixes and sevens	अस्त-व्यस्त	In disorder.
20.	At stake	दाव पर	At risk and insecured.
21.	At the eleventh hour	अन्तिम समय में	At the last moment.
22.	Back stairs gossip	नौकरो के बीच का गपशप	Talk among servants/ unfair talks.

23.	**Bad blood**	शत्रुता	Enmity/ bitter relations.
24.	**Bag and baggage**	बोरिया-बिस्तर समेत	With all belongings.
25.	**Baker's dozen**	संख्या में तेरह	Thirteen in number.
26.	**Be born with a silver spoon in one's mouth**	धनी परिवार में पैदा होना	To be born in a rich family.
27.	**Be in the driving seat**	सारी जिम्मेदारी का भार उठाना	Bearing all responsibilities.
28.	**Bear the brunt of**	परिणाम भुगतना	To bear the main part of something unpleasant.
29.	**Beat about the bush**	घुमा-फिरा कर बातें करना	To talk in a roundabout manner/ circumlocution.
30.	**Beat black and blue**	अत्यधिक पिटाई करना	Beating mercilessly.
31.	**Beat hollow**	काफी आसानी एवं बुरी तरह से पराजित करना	To defeat thoroughly and convincingly.
32.	**Beck and call**	आज्ञा में रहना	Ready to obey order instantly.
33.	**Bed of roses**	आनंद से भरपूर	Pleasant situation of comfort.
34.	**Bed of thorns**	दु:ख एवं तकलीफ से भरपूर	A situation of extreme difficulty.
35.	**Beggar description**	अवर्णनीय	A person with no resources.
36.	**Bell the cat**	जोखिम उठाना	Taking first step at personal risk.
37.	**Between the devil and the deep sea**	दो गंभीर परेशानियों के बीच	Between two difficult situations.
38.	**Big gun**	ऊँची पहुँच वाला व्यक्ति	An influential person
39.	**Bird of passage**	यदा-कदा आनेवाला	One who comes occasionally.
40.	**Bird's eye view**	सरसरी निगाह	Overview.
41.	**Birds of a feather**	एक ही प्रवृति के लोग	People with the same idea, characteristics and interests.
42.	**Bite the dust**	पराजित होना	To be defeated.
43.	**Black sheep**	ऐसा व्यक्ति जो परिवार / टीम के लिए शर्मींदगी का कारण बनें	A person who is regarded as disgrace for his family/ team etc.
44.	**Blind alley**	कार्य जिसमें आगे प्रगति संभव नही	A situation in which no further progress can be made.
45.	**Blind date**	किसी अंजान व्यक्ति से मिलना	A meeting between a girl and a boy, who have not met before.
46.	**Blow one's own trumpet**	अपने मुँह मियाँ मिट्ठू	To praise oneself.
47.	**Blue blood**	शाही व्यवित	Royal or aristocratic descent.
48.	**Blue book**	सरकारी रिर्पोट	Government report.
49.	**Body and soul**	पूर्णतया	Entirely.
50.	**Bolt from the blue**	आकस्मिक विपत्ति	Unexpected problem.
51.	**Bone of contention**	झगड़े की वस्तु/कारण	Subject of a dispute.

52.	**Boon/blessing in disguise**	छिपा हुआ वरदान	Hidden blessing.
53.	**Bosom friend**	जिगरी दोस्त	Fast friend.
54.	**Break the ice**	चुप्पी तोड़ना	To start a conversation.
55.	**Breathe one's last**	मर जाना	To pass away/ to die.
56.	**Broad day light**	दिन-दहाड़े	In day light (when crime cannot be hidden).
57.	**Broken reed**	अविश्वासी व्यक्ति	A weak, unreliable person.
58.	**Brown study**	विचारमग्नता	A state of deep thought.
59.	**Bull in the china shop**	जो जगह के अनुकूल न हो	One who is out of place in a delicate situation.
60.	**Burn a hole in the pocket**	शीघ्रता से खर्च करना	Money spent quickly.
61.	**Burn one's fingers**	खुद का नुकसान कर बैठना	To get oneself into trouble.
62.	**Burn the candle at both ends**	अपनी क्षमता अथवा साधन का अत्याधिक इस्तेमाल करना	To use one's resources or energies to excess.
63.	**Burn the midnight oil**	देर रात तक मेहनत करना	Labouring/studying till late night.
64.	**Burning question**	ज्वलन्त प्रश्न	Hot issue.
65.	**Bury the hatchet**	दुश्मनी खत्म करना	To end a hostility.
66.	**By fits and starts**	रुक-रुक कर अनियमित रूप से	Irregularly.
67.	**By hook or by crook**	गलत या सही किसी भी ढंग से	By any means, right or wrong.
68.	**By leaps and bounds**	दिन दूनी और रात चौगुनी	At a rapid pace.
69.	**By the skin of one's teeth/ by a whisker**	थोड़े से अंतराल से	Narrowly/by a hair breadth
70.	**Carry the coal to newcastle**	बेवजह मेहनत करना	Spending time and energy in doing something that is useless and wastage of energy.
71.	**Cast pearls before swine**	वंदर के हाथ में नारियल (किसी वस्तु को ऐसे व्यक्ति को देना जो उसका मूल्य न समझे)	A right thing in the wrong hands.
72.	**Castles in the air**	हवाई किला बनाना	Day dream/ a hope or desire unlikely to be realized.
73.	**Cat and dog life**	कलहपूर्ण जीवन	Troublesome life.
74.	**Catch a tartar**	शत्रु या बहुत बड़ी परेशानी से सामना होना	To grapple with an unexpectedly formidable opponent.
75.	**Cat's paw**	निजी स्वार्थ के पूर्ति में जिस व्यवित का प्रयोग किया जाए	A person used by another as a dupe or tool.
76.	**Chew the cud**	मनन करना	To ponder over / meditate.
77.	**Chicken hearted**	कायर	Lacking courage / cowardly.
78.	**Cock-and-bull story**	मनगढ़ंत कहानी	A concocted story.

79. Crocodile tears	दिखावटी आँसू	A false display of grief.
80. Cross swords	लड़ना	To quarrel or fight.
81. Cry for the moon	किसी असंभव वस्तु की कामना करना	To desire the unattainable.
82. Cry over spilled milk	व्यर्थ पछताना	Regret in vain for what cannot be undone.
83. Cut a sorry figure	अपने प्रयास से तनिक भी प्रभाव न छोड़ना	To give a poor show.
84. Cut both ways	दोनों ही पार्टी के पक्ष में तर्क करना	Argue in favour of both sides.
85. Cut no ice	कोई असर नहीं डालना	To fail to make an impression.
86. Cut one's coat according to one's cloth	अपनी आय के अनुसार व्यय करना	To live within one's means.
87. Dance to one's tune	हुक्म का पालन करना	Obeying one's order.
88. Dark horse	जो अप्रत्याशित रूप से जीत जाए	One who wins unexpectedly.
89. Dead letter	कानून, जो कभी लागू था लेकिन अब लागू नहीं है।	A law or ordinance that is no longer enforced.
90. Democle's sword	सिर पर मंडराता खतरा	Constant threat.
91. Die a dog's death	लज्जाजनक मौत मरना	To die a shameful death.
92. Die in harness	अपने कार्यावधि के दौरान ही मृत्यु होना	Die while in service.
93. Dog in the manger	जो दूसरो को उस सुख का भोग करने नहीं देता है जो उसके किसी काम का नहीं	A person who prevents others from enjoying what he cannot.
94. Donkey's years	काफी समय बाद	A long time.
95. Draw a line	मर्यादा तय करना	Set a limit.
96. Duck in a thunder storm	व्यथा में	In a painful condition.
97. Eagle eyed	तेज नजर वाला	With keen eyesight.
98. Eat humble pie	शर्मीन्दगी झेलना	To apologize.
99. Eat one's words	शब्द वापस लेना	Take a statement back.
100. Elbow room	काम करने की स्वतंत्रता	Sufficient scope to move or function.
101. End in smoke	कोई परिणाम न निकलना	Come to nothing.
102. Escape one's lips	बोल जाना	Speak unintentionally or unexpectedly.
103. Fabian policy	सावधानीपूर्ण मन्दगति नीति	Deliberate slow policy/ policy of delaying decisions.
104. Fair and square	निष्पक्ष	In an honest way .
105. Fair sex	नारी जाति	Women.

106. Fair weather friend	मुसीबत में साथ न देने वाला मित्र	Selfish friends who are with us only in comfortable situation.
107. Fancy price	मुंहमांगी कीमत	At any cost/ at demanded price.
108. Feather in the cap	अच्छी उप्लब्धि	Additional success.
109. Feather one's nest	अपने पद का लाभ उठा कर कमाई करना, भविष्य के लिए जुगाड़ करना	To enrich oneself by taking advantage of one's position.
110. Fight shy of	टालना	To attempt to avoid a thing or person.
111. Fish in troubled waters	विषम परिस्थिति का लाभ उठाना	To take advantage of the problems of others.
112. Fish out of water	कष्टप्रद अवस्था में	Out of one's usual and comfortable place.
113. Fly in the ointment	असुविधा	A slight unpleasant thing that obstructs the enjoyment of something.
114. Fool's paradise	झुठी उम्मीद में खुश होना	A state of being happy for foolish or unfounded reasons.
115. Forty winks	झपकी	A nap.
116. French leave	बिना सूचना के अनुपस्थित होना	A leave without information or permission.
117. Fringe benefits	वेतन के अलावा मिलने वाला लाभ	An additional benefit apart from salary.
118. From hand to mouth	सिर्फ गुजारा भर	Providing only bare essentials.
119. Gala day	आनंदोत्सव का दिन	Celebration day.
120. Get away with	बच निकलना	To escape.
121. Get down to	काम गंभीरतापूर्वक आरंभ करना	To attend to work seriously.
122. Get into a soup	झंझट में पड़ना	Get into trouble.
123. Get into hot water	समस्या में फँसना	Get into trouble.
124. Get off scot free	अदण्डित निकल जाना	To escape without punishment.
125. Get on one's nerves	तंग करना	To irritate or annoy.
126. Gibble-gabble	मूर्खतापूर्ण वार्तालाप	Foolish talk.
127. Gift of the gab	चतुराईपूर्वक धारा प्रवाह बोलने की शक्ति	Talent for speaking.
128. Give a piece of mind	डाँटना	To rebuke or scold.
129. Go through fire and water	कोई भी खतरा मोल लेना	To brave any danger.
130. Go to dogs	व्यर्थ होना	To deteriorate/ degenerate.

131. **Go to rack and ruin**	विनाश होना	To decay or get destroyed.
132. **Good Samaritan**	दयालु व्यक्ति	A person who helps and pays sympathy to those in distress.
133. **Grass widow**	ऐसी विवाहिता जिस का पति उससे दूर हो	A woman who is separated, divorced or lives apart from her husband.
134. **Grease the palm**	रिश्वत देना	To bribe.
135. **Green room**	अभिनेता का भेष-भूषा का कमरा	A lounge in a theatre or studio for the performers to get ready.
136. **Grist to one's mill**	फायदेमंद	Something that can be used for one's advantage.
137. **Halcyon days**	खुशगवार दिन	Peaceful days.
138. **Hammer and sickle**	समाजवाद का प्रतीक	A symbolic representation of communism in general.
139. **Hammer and tongs**	बहुत अधिक मेहनत से	With great effort or energy.
140. **Hand and glove with**	अच्छे सहयोग से	In close co-operation.
141. **Hang by a thread**	बहुत नाजुक स्थिति में होना	Be in a risky situation.
142. **Hard nut to crack**	जटिल समस्या/ व्यक्ति	A difficult problem to solve/ A person difficult to understand.
143. **Haul over the coals**	कोसना, भर्त्सना करना	To take to task, to reprimand.
144. **Have finger in the pie**	किसी कार्य में शामिल रहना	To be involved in something.
145. **Have one's hands full**	काम की कमी नहीं होना	To be completely occupied.
146. **Have one's way**	अपनी इच्छा के अनुसार	The way one wants.
147. **Have several irons in the fire**	एक ही समय कई कार्यों में शामिल होना	To be involved in many projects or activities at the same time.
148. **Hen-pecked husband**	जोरू का गुलाम	Admirer of one's own wife in a servile manner.
149. **Herculean task**	बहुत कठिन कार्य	Task requiring tremendous effort.
150. **High and dry**	अकेला	In a deprived situation (alone).
151. **High handed**	निरंकुश	Overbearing.
152. **High living**	ऐश आराम की जिन्दगी	Living with comfort and ease.
153. **Hit below the belt**	गलत तरीके से प्रहार करना	To strike unfairly.
154. **Hit the jackpot**	बड़ी कामयाबी मिलना	Gaining a big/ great success (especially by luck).
155. **Hit the nail on the head**	सही समय पर सही बात/कार्य करना	To do the right thing at the right time
156. **Hobson's choice**	कोई विकल्प न होना	No alternative.

157. **Hole and corner policy**	गुप्त नीति	Secret policy.
158. **Hue and cry**	हो-हल्ला	Any loud public outcry.
159. **Hush money**	किसी बात को गुप्त रखने के लिए दिया जाने वाला पैसा	Money given to someone to keep something secret.
160. **In a nutshell**	संक्षेप में	In very brief form.
161. **In black and white**	लिखित में	In printed or written form.
162. **In full swing**	पूरे जोरों पर	At the height of activity.
163. **In the blues**	दु:ख/संताप में	In dumps depressed.
164. **In the long run**	अन्तत:	Ultimately.
165. **In the nick of time**	ठीक समय पर	At the last possible moment.
166. **In the same boat**	एक ही हालात में	Sharing the same problems.
167. **In vogue**	प्रचलित	In the current fashions.
168. **Ins and outs**	विस्तृत विवरण	Intricacies or complications/ full detail.
169. **Iron hand/ Iron fist**	कड़ाई से	Rigorous control.
170. **Itching palm**	रिश्वत लेने की आदत होना	Craving for bribe.
171. **Itsy bitsy**	अत्यन्त छोटा	Very small or tiny.
172. **Jack of all trades and master of none**	जो आदमी किसी भी काम में निपुण न हो, लेकिन सभी कार्यों की जानकारी रखता हो	A person who knows many different kinds of work but is a master of none.
173. **Jail bird**	जो जेल में हो या पहले रह चुका हो	A person who is or has been confined to jail.
174. **Jaundiced eye**	पक्षपातपूर्ण दृष्टिकोण	To look at something with a prejudiced view.
175. **Judas kiss**	झूठा प्यार	False love.
176. **Jump to a conclusion**	बिना सोचे-समझे नतीजे पर पहुँच जाना	To come to a conclusion prematurely.
177. **Kangaroo court**	गैर-कानूनी न्यायालय	An illegal court.
178. **Keep one's cards close to one's chest**	किसी बात को छिपाना	Hiding something.
179. **Keep one's fingers crosses**	किसी अच्छी घटना के होने की कामना करना	To wait expectantly.
180. **Keep one's word**	प्रतीज्ञा पूरी करना	To keep one's promise.
181. **Keep the ball rolling**	जारी रखना	To maintain the progress of a project or plan.
182. **Keep the wolf from the door**	दरिद्रता से संघर्ष करना	To avert poverty/ starvation.

183. Kill two birds with one stone	एक कार्य करके दो समस्याओं से निपट लेना	Doing two things at the same time while effort is made for one
184. Kith and kin	बन्धु-बान्धव	Blood relations.
185. Knit one's brow	त्यौरियाँ चढ़ाना (गुस्सा करना)	To frown.
186. Lady's man	जो महिलाओं के संगत में रहना पसंद करता हो	A man who is fond of the company of women.
187. Lame excuse	असंतोषजनक बहाना	False excuse/ baseless excuse.
188. Left- handed compliment	प्रशंसा के रूप में अपमान	An insult disguised as a compliment.
189. Lion's share	सबसे बड़ा हिस्सा	Large part.
190. Live in an ivory tower	सम्पन्नता में जीना एवं आम लोगों के दुःख से खुद को दूर रखना	Living in comfort and being unaware of realities of others' miseries.
191. Loaves and fishes	व्यक्तिगत लाभ	Material benefit.
192. Look off colours	अस्वस्थ दिखाई देना	Look ill or unhealthy.
193. Look through coloured glasses	झूठे आवरण से देखना	To see with different/ wrong views.
194. Lump in the throat	गला भर जाना (भावनात्मक क्षण में)	A tight or uncomfortable feeling in throat due to emotions.
195. Mad as a march hare	सिरफिरा	Crazy and insane.
196. Make a clean breast	सच कबूल लेना	To confess especially something bad or illegal.
197. Maiden name	विवाहिता स्त्री का विवाह से पूर्व का नाम	A women's surname before marriage.
198. Maiden speech	प्रथम सार्वजनिक भाषण	First speech.
199. Make a hash	गड़बड कर देना	To mess up.
200. Make a mountain out of a mole hill	बात का बतंगड़ बनाना	To exaggerate a minor difficulty.
201. Make both ends meet	आय के अंदर ही गुजारा करना	To live within one's means.
202. Make hay while the sun shines	मौके का लाभ उठाना	To take the benefit of an opportunity.
203. Make or mar	बनाना या बिगाड़ना	To make or destroy.
204. Make the best of both the worlds	दोनों हाथ में लड्डू	Getting benefited from both the sides.
205. Make up one's mind	निश्चय करना	To decide.
206. Man of means	समृद्ध व्यक्ति	A wealthy man.
207. Man of iron	दृढ़ इच्छा शक्ति वाला	Man with strong will-power.
208. Man of letter	विद्वान आदमी	Learned person.

209. Man of parts	सुयोग्य व्यक्ति	A man of qualities.
210. Man of spirit	उत्साहित व्यक्ति	A man full of enthusiasm.
211. Man of straw	वह आदमी जिसका कोई मत न हो	A weak person.
212. Man of the world	अनुभवी व्यक्ति	An experienced person.
213. Man of word	जुबान का सच्चा	True to one's word.
214. Mare's nest	झूठी अफवाह	A false invention.
215. Midas touch	जादूई शक्ति (जिस काम में हाथ लगाए वह लाभदायक सिद्ध हो)	A man with extraordinary power or capacity to make any venture profitable.
216. Mince matters	ज्यादा सख्त शब्दों के प्रयोग से बचना	To moderate or restrain one's language.
217. To mind one's P's and Q's	शिष्टाचार का पूरा ध्यान रखना	Taking care of behaviour properly.
218. Miss the beat	अवसर खोना	To lose an opportunity.
219. Mother wit	आम जानकारी	Common sense.
220. Move heaven and earth	आकाश-पाताल एक करना	To try one's best.
221. Much cry and little wool/ Much ado about nothing	राई का पहाड़ बनाना	Lot of fanfare for something which has very little importance.
222. Narrow escape/Close Shave	बाल-बाल बचना	To escape by a little margin.
223. Nig-nag	जो लगातार परेशान करें (African-American के लिए नस्ल-सूचक शब्द के रूप में प्रयुक्त शब्द)	A noun used to address someone (with joke or frustation).
224. Nine day's wonder	कम समय का सुख (चार दिन की चाँदनी)	Something that arouses great interest but for a very short period.
225. Nip in the bud	आरंभ में ही नष्ट कर देना	To put an end to something in its initial stage.
226. Null and void	बेकार	Ineffective.
227. Nurse a grudge	शत्रुता भाव कायम रखना	Bear resentment for long period.
228. Oily tongue	खुशामद की भाषा	Flattering words.
229. On one's guard	सावधान/सचेत रहना	Vigilant.
230. On one's last legs	खत्म होने की स्थिति में होना	Close to collapsing.
231. Once for all	हमेशा के लिए (काम खत्म करना)	For the last time/ Conclusively.
232. Open question	सवाल जिस का एक से अधिक उत्तर हो सकता है।	A question which may have more than one answer.

233. Palmy days	अच्छे व शांतिपूर्ण दिन	Prosperous/ affluent days.
234. Pandora's box	समस्याओं का भंडार (जिससे वाकिफ न हो)	A source of extensive but unforeseen troubles.
235. Part and parcel	आवश्यक अंग	Inseparable part.
236. Past master	विशेषज्ञ	An expert.
237. Pay the piper	खर्च वहन करना	To bear the cost of something/ some service rendered.
238. Pay through his nose	अत्यधिक खर्च वहन करना	To pay dearly.
239. Penny wise pound foolish	छोटे खर्च में किफायत करना और बड़ी रकम उड़ाना	Careful about trifles but wasteful in large ventures.
240. Pick up the gauntlet	चैलेंज कबूल कर लेना	To accept the challenge.
241. Play ducks and drakes	पैसे बर्बाद करना	To waste money.
242. Play second fiddle	निचला स्थान स्वीकारना	To be at a subordinate position.
243. Play truant	बिना इजाजत काम से गायब रहना	To be absent from duty without permission.
244. Poison someone's ears	कान भरना	To speak against one to another.
245. Poke one's nose	टाँग अड़ाना	To Interfere.
246. Pour oil on troubled waters	क्रोध शांत करना	To pacify the matters.
247. Pros and cons	पक्ष और विपक्ष	For and against.
248. Pull ones' legs	टाँग खिंचना (मजाक उड़ाना)	To make fun of or to tease.
249. Pull the wool over somebody's eyes	धोखा देना	To mislead.
250. Put a spoke in one's wheel	तंग करना/ बाधा उत्पन्न करना	To obstruct.
251. Put in cold storage	काम को लम्बित कर देना	To keep a work pending.
252. Put one's foot down	अपने प्राधिकार को दर्शाना	To act firmly.
253. Put one's shoulders to the wheel	स्वयं अपने प्रयासो से किसी कार्य को करना	To work or exert oneself heavily.
254. Put the cart before the horse	कोई काम उल्टे सिरे से प्रारंभ करना	To do things wrongly.
255. Put the cat among pigeons	गलत काम/ बात से काफी लोगो का गुस्सा भड़का देना	To say/ do something that causes trouble or make many very angry.
256. Quarrel with one's bread and butter	जहाँ से रोजी-रोटी मिलती है, वहाँ के वरिष्ठ अधिकारी से लड़ना	To fight with the executive or employer, who is providing one's means of living.
257. Queer fish	अजीब व्यवहार वाला व्यक्ति	Strange person.
258. Rain cats and dogs	तेज बारिश होना	Rain very heavily.

259. Rainy day	आर्थिक कष्ट के दिन	Future time of need, especially financial need.
260. Read between the lines	छिपा हुआ अर्थ समझ जाना	To understand the hidden meaning.
261. Red handed	अपराध करते समय	Exactly while committing a crime or doing something wrong
262. Red letter day	सौभाग्य का अत्यन्त महत्त्वपूर्ण दिन	A memorably important or happy occasion.
263. Red tapism	लाल फीताशाही	Strict adherence to excessive paper work and official formalities.
264. Rest on one's laurels	भूतकाल के उपलब्धि पर निर्भर रहना	Depending on the achievement made in the past.
265. Rhyme or reason	किसी भी कारण से	Sense, logic or meaning.
266. Right hand man	मुख्य सहायक व्यक्ति	One's most valuable assistant or supporter.
267. Rise like a phoenix from its ashes	बहुत बड़ी समस्या से उबर कर निकल आना	To make a miraculous comeback after a seemingly insurmountable setback.
268. Rock the boat	संतुलन बिगाड़ना	To disturb a situation which was otherwise stable.
269. Rolling stone	जो स्थिरता के साथ कार्य नहीं करता है	A restless person.
270. Royal road	आसान रास्ता	An easy or direct way of achieving a desired result.
271. Rule the roost	रोब जमाना	To dominate.
272. Run amuck	सनक सवार होना	Mad with murderous frenzy.
273. Run in the same groove	संबंधो को मधुर बनाए रखना	Maintaining a sweet relationship.
274. Run-of-the mill	सामान्य	Average/ common.
275. Run the gauntlet	बुरे अनुभव से गुजरना	To go through an unpleasant experience.
276. Sail under false colours	धोखा देना	To pretend to be something that you are not.
277. Save ones' skin	स्वयं को बचाना	To save oneself.
278. See eye-to-eye	पूर्णत: सहमत होना	Showing agreement/ to agree.
279. See pink elephants	अत्यधिक नशा के कारण उन चीज़ों को देखना जो वास्तव में न हो	Any visual hallucination arising due to intoxication.
280. See red	गुस्से में होना	Be very angry.

281. See through	समझ जाना	Comprehend/ understand.
282. Set at naught	असम्मान करना	To disregard or treat as of no importance.
283. Set one's face against	कड़ा विरोध करना	To oppose with determination.
284. Set one's heart on	बहुत चाहना	To have as one's ambition to obtain something.
285. Set one's teeth on edge	परेशान करना	To irritate or annoy someone.
286. Set the Thames on fire	आश्चर्यजनक कार्य करना	To achieve something amazing.
287. Shoulder to shoulder	पूर्ण सहयोग के साथ	With united effort.
288. Show white feather	भय प्रदर्शित करना	To show cowardice.
289. Sine die	अनिश्चित काल के लिए	Indefinitely.
290. Sit on the fence	किसी का पक्ष नहीं लेना	Refuse to take side in a dispute.
291. Slip of the tongue	जुबान फिसलना	Spoken unintentionally.
292. Slow coach	आलसी व्यक्ति	A person with lazy approach of working.
293. Small fry	गैर महत्वपूर्ण व्यक्ति	Insignificant person.
294. Smell a rat	कुछ गलत है-ये महसूस कर लेना	To suspect that something wrong has been done.
295. Smooth sailing	परेशानी के बिना	Easy progress.
296. Snake in the grass	आस्तीन का सांप/ कपटी मित्र	A secret enemy.
297. Shake in the shoes	डर से काँपना	To tremble with fear or apprehension.
298. Sow the dragon's teeth	भविष्य के लिए पेरशानी इक्ट्ठा करना	To create future troubles for yourself or others.
299. Speak one's mind	मन की बात करना	Speak what one really thinks.
300. Spick and span	साफ-सुथरा	In order/ neat and clean.
301. Stand on one's own legs	आत्म-निर्भर होना	To be self dependent.
302. Stand/Stick to one's guns	अटल रहना	To be strict and determined.
303. Stand somebody in good stead	लाभदायक सिद्ध होना	To be of great use and benefit to someone.
304. Steal a march	चुपके से लाभ प्राप्त कर लेना	To obtain an advantage by secret means.
305. Step into another's shoes	किसी दूसरे की जगह लेना	To take over a job/responsibility of some other person.
306. Stiff-necked person	ढ़ीट	Stubborn or arrogant.
307. Stir a finger	कोशिश करना	Making effort.
308. Stone's throw	बहुत नजदीक	Very near.

309. Street Arabs	बेघर एवं अनाथ	A homeless person (especially who survives by begging).
310. Sum and substance	सारांश	Main idea or gist.
311. Swan song	मरने/ सेवानिवृति के पहले की बिदाई संगीत या समारोह	The last ceremony or farewell.
312. Sweat of one's brow	कड़ी मेहनत	Hard labour.
313. Swelled head	घमंडी	Grand opinion of oneself/ conceited.
314. Sworn enemies	कट्टर दुश्मन	People hating each other a lot.
315. Take away one's breath	भौचक्का कर देना	To overwhelm with surprise.
316. Take by storm	अचानक प्रभावित करना	To surprise unexpectedly.
317. Take into account	पर विचार करना	To consider.
318. Take one at one's word	किसी के कहने पर विश्वास करना	To be convinced of one's sincerity and act in accordance with his/her statement.
319. Take the bull by the horns	संकट का सीधा एवं खतरनाक तरीके से सामना करना	To adopt the most direct but the most dangerous way of facing adifficulty.
320. Take to one's heels	भाग जाना	To run away.
321. Talk big	डींगें मारना	To boast or brag.
322. Talk of the town	चर्चित बात	To be the person or subject everyone is talking about.
323. The printer's devils	छपाई त्रुटि	Error in printing.
324. Think twice	सोच समझ कर निर्णय लेना	To consider carefully before deciding.
325. Through thick and thin	सभी परिस्थितियों में	In good and bad times.
326. Throw cold water upon	हतोत्साहित करना	To discourage.
327. Throw down the gauntlet	चैलेंज करना	To challenge.
328. Tooth and nail	पूरी ताकत से	Violently.
329. True to one's salt	वफादार/ नमक हलाल	Loyal person.
330. Turn a deaf ear to	अनसुना करना	Not to pay attention to.
331. Turn over a new leaf	बुरे आचरण छोड़ अच्छी दिशा में पूर्ण रूप से बदलना	To be entirely changed (for good).
332. Turn the corner	किसी कार्य में आये संकटपूर्ण स्थिति से उबर जाना	To pass through a critical point in a process.
333. Turn turtle	उलट-पलट जाना	To overturn.
334. Turn up one's nose at	नीचा समझना	To take lightly with contempt.

335. Under the nose of	आँखों के सामने, नाक के नीचे	Right in front of someone.
336. Under the thumb of	के वश में होना	Under the power or influence of.
337. Up and doing	काम में सक्रिय रूप से लगना	Active in work.
338. Up one's sleeves	छिपा के रखी गई वस्तु जिसका प्रयोग जरूरत पड़ने पर करें	An item kept hidden and used whenever required.
339. Uphill task	बहुत कठिन कार्य	Difficult task.
340. Upon one's sweet will	अपनी इच्छा पर	On self desire or wish.
341. Ups and downs	उतार-चढ़ाव	Good and bad times.
342. Utopian scheme	आदर्श किन्तु कार्यान्वित न होने वाली योजना	A visionary scheme though Impractical.
343. Weather the storm	समस्या से मुकाबला कर सुरक्षित बाहर निकलना	Survive by coming out of difficulties.
344. Well-to-do	सम्भ्रांत	Affluent.
345. Wet blanket	मजा किरकिरा करने वाला	One who spoils the enjoyment.
346. Wheels within wheels	जटिल कार्य का और जटिल होना	A series of intricately connected events
347. White elephant	महंगा परंतु बेकार	Expensive but of no use.
348. White lie	छोटा एवं गैर-महत्त्वपूर्ण झूठ	A minor lie.
349. Will o' the wisp	भ्रामक उम्मीद	Elusive/ unreal.
350. Windfall	ऐसा लाभ जिस की उम्मीद ना हो	Sudden gain received unexpectedly.
351. With a grain of salt	स्वीकार करना लेकिन शंका के साथ	To accept with misgiving.
352. With one accord/ in one voice	एक स्वर में	Unanimously.
353. Wolf in sheep's clothing	मित्रता जताने वाला खतरनाक आदमी	A malicious person in harmless or benevolent disguise.
354. Word for word	शब्दशः	In exactly the same words.
355. Word of mouth	अनौपचारिक वार्तालाप	Informal oral communication.
356. Yeoman's service	अति उत्तम	Excellent work.

CHAPTER 32

IDIOMS AND PHRASES

'LET'S USE THEM IN SENTENCES'

1. **Above board** *(honest and straightforward, ईमानदारी एवं निःछल)*- Gandhi ji was above board and hence had nothing to hide.
2. **Adam's ale** *(pure water, शुद्ध जल)*- In the remotest parts of Rajasthan, people walk miles for Adam's ale.
3. **Add a new feather to one's cap** *(to acquire a new honour or distinction, कोई नया सम्मान प्राप्त करना)*- KD Campus has added a new feather to its cap by starting KD Publication.
4. **Add insult to injury** *(to harm as well as humiliate, जले पर नमक छिड़कना)*- She has added insult to injury by returning the gift and sending a 'get lost' note.
5. **After one's own heart** *(similar to you, जो आप के जैसा ही है)*- Seeing your inclination towards art and literature, I can say that you are clearly a person after my own heart.
6. **An eye wash** *(a pretence, दिखावा)*- The whole investigation was just an eye wash as no one was held guilty.
7. **A hair-breadth escape** *(very narrow escape, बाल-बाल बचना)*- He had a hair-breadth escape when his bike skid on the oil drenched road.
8. **A lost ball in the weeds** - (*completely lost or confused* घबड़ा जाना)- He met with an accident yesterday and become a lost ball in the weeds.
9. **An old flame** *(long time love, पुराना प्यार)*- He saw his old flame in the market yesterday but prudently avoided eye contact.
10. **An old head on young shoulders** *(to be more matured than one's own age, अपनी उम्र से ज्यादा समझदार होना)*- He is an old head on young shoulders as he teaches Physics at a university at an young age of 25 .
11. **As fit as a fiddle** *(strong and healthy, स्वस्थ)*- He feigned illness but I knew that he was as fit as a fiddle.
12. **Assume airs** *(to pretend superiority, बड़प्पन दिखाना)*- After becoming an IAS officer he has assumed airs.
13. **At large** *(absconding, कानून के गिरफ्त से दूर)*- Many terrorists are at large and posing serious threat to the security of India.

14. **At loggerheads** *(to be at strife, शत्रुता की अवस्था)*- Congress is always at logger heads with the BJP.
15. **At naught** *(to disregard or treat as of no importance, असम्मान करना)*- Leaders today set Gandhiji's ideals at naught.
16. **At odds** *(in disagreement, असहमत होना)*- Various political parties are at odds in the matter of Women Reservation Bill.
17. **At sea** *(to be confused, उलझन में)*- He was at sea when he saw the question paper.
18. **At one's beck and call** *(at service, आज्ञा में हाजिर रहना)*- The servants were always at the beck and call of the rich merchant.
19. **Backstairs influence** *(improper and private influence, ऐसा प्रभाव जो असार्वजनिक हो एवं सही नहीं हो)*- He tried to get a government job by backstairs influence.
20. **Bad egg** *(a worthless person, अवांछनिय व्यक्ति)*- Often a prodigal son of a rich father becomes a bad egg for the society.
21. **Bandy words** *(to argue, जुबान लड़ाना)*- The two neighbourers usually bandy words and create a lot of nuisance.
22. **Bank upon** *(depend on, count on, पर निर्भर होना)*- You can bank upon us at the time of need.
23. **Bated breath** *(holding your breath, in anxiety, चिंता इत्यादि से साँस रूकना)*- We waited for the good news outside the delivery room with bated breath.
24. **Caught red-handed** *(to be caught while committing a crime, रंगे हाथ पकड़े जाना)*- My brother felt ashamed when he was caught red handed reading my personal diary.
25. **Be in the bad books of** *(out of favour, कृपा पात्र न होना)*- She is in the bad books of her parents as she went to see a movie without informing them.
26. **Be in the bad odour of** *(to be out of favour, किसी की बुरी राय में होना)*- A corrupt minister is always in bad odour of the public.
27. **Be in the good books of** *(to be in kind favour, कृपा पात्र होना)*- She is in the good books of her employer as she is very efficient and hardworking.
28. **Be in the good odour of** *(to be in good favour, किसी की अच्छी राय में होना)*- An honest minister is always in the good odour of the public.
29. **Be in the driving seat** *(to take the whole responsibility, सारी जिम्मेदारी का भार उठाना)*- Ramesh is the eldest son and so he is in the driving seat after his father's death.
30. **Bear the palm** *(to be victorious, विजयी होना)*- Our school bore the palm in the dance competition held at the district level.
31. **Beat the air** *(to make useless efforts, व्यर्थ प्रयास करना)*- Trying to reform a hard-core criminal is like beating the air.
32. **Bed of roses** *(an easy and comfortable situation, सरल और आराम की स्थिति)*- The life of the prince was a bed of roses.
33. **Bee in one's bonnet** *(go on talking about something which other people think is not important, राग अलापना उस बात का जो दूसरों के लिए महत्वपूर्ण नहीं हो)*- She has a bee in her bonnet about recycling of waste material.
34. **Behind the scene** *(secretly, छिपे रूप में)*- The minister is the mastermind behind the scene and the police are arresting small fries.

35. **Below the belt** *(to strike unfairly, गलत तरीके से प्रहार करना)*- One must compete with others in a fair manner and should not hit anyone below the belt.

36. **Beside oneself** *(to feel extremely nervous or worried, बहुत अधिक चिन्तीत या व्याकल होना)*- Before any exam I am beside myself.

37. **Beside the mark** *(irrelevant, अप्रासंगिक)*- The judge did not hear any argument that was beside the mark.

38. **Between Scylla and Charybdis** *(between two great dangers, दो कठिन परिस्थितियों के बीच)*- She is between Scylla and Charybdis: If she obeys her mother-in-law she will lose her job and if she does not she will lose her family.

39. **Bid defiance** *(to defy, अवज्ञा करना)*- The army is bidding defiance by going against the government.

40. **Bite the dust** *(to be defeated, हार जाना)*- In every match , the Pakistani team bit the dust.

41. **Blaze the trail** *(to be a pioneer and make path for others, दूसरो के लिए रास्ता बनाना)*- Only a man of iron can blaze the trail.

42. **Blessing in disguise** *(something intrinsically good but having a bad appearance, ऊपर से बुरी दिखने वाली पर वास्तव में अच्छी बात)*- He missed the train but it was a blessing in disguise as the train met with an accident.

43. **Blow one's own trumpet** *(to praise one's ownself, अपनी ही शेखी बघारना)*- Every political party always blows its own trumpet and denounces the other political parties.

44. **Blue stocking** *(an educated intellectual lady, पढ़ी लिखी महिला)*- A blue stocking was rarely found in Medieval India.

45. **Book worm** *(a bibliophilic person, किताबी कीड़ा)*- She is not a book worm but still comes first.

46. **Break the ice** *(to break silence by speaking first, निस्तब्धाता तोड़ना)*- Shyam broke the ice by talking to me after a long time.

47. **Bring down the house** *(receive great applause, भरपूर तारीफ पाना)*- The performance of Lata Mangeshkar brought the house down.

48. **Bring home** *(to explain, समझाना)*- I was unable to bring my views home before my parents.

49. **Bring to book** *(to punish, सजा देना)*- The guilty should be brought to book.

50. **Bring to light** *(to disclose, पता लगाना, छिपी बात को प्रकाश में लाना)*- The CBI has brought many indiscrepancies to light in many high profile cases.

51. **Brow beat** *(to intimidate, डराना)*- The Government must not brow beat the social reformers if they protest against any unjust law.

52. **Burn one's boats** *(point of no return, वापसी का रास्ता बंद कर देना)*- By signing the agreement he burnt his boat. Now he will have to work in this organization for two more years.

53. **By and by** *(gradually, धीरे-धीरे)*- You will learn the norms of this organization by and by.

54. **By and large** *(on the whole, संपूर्ण रूप से देखने पर)*- My friend is by and large an honest person.

55. **By dint of** *(by means of, के बल पर)*- You can succeed by dint of hard work only.
56. **By fair or foul means** *(by any way right or wrong, सही या गलत किसी भी प्रकार से)*- He will try to get a job by fair or foul means but will ultimately lose his peace of mind.
57. **By the rule of thumb** *(according to practical experience, व्यवहारिक रूप से)*- By rule of thumb we must not allow children to take major decisions.
58. **Call a spade a spade** *(to be frank, मुंहफट बात करना)*- He never hesitated in calling a spade a spade and hence he has few friends.
59. **Call names** *(to abuse, गाली देना)*- He has a bad habit of calling names.
60. **Capital punishment** *(death penalty, मौत की सजा)*- Capital punishment should be abolished as it is the cruelest form of punishment.
61. **Carrot and stick policy** *(reward and punishment policy, इनाम और सजा की पॉलिसी)*- The multinational companies adopt carrot and stick policy to get maximum output.
62. **Carry matters with a high hand** *(to deal with a person strictly, सख्ती से निपटना)*- The police carry matters with a high hand.
63. **Cast a slur** *(to bring disgrace, अपयश का कारण बनना)*- Taking bribe could cast a slur on the honour of your family.
64. **Cave in** *(yield, झुक जाना)*- One must not cave in under pressure or temptation.
65. **Chapter and verse** *(in full detail, पूर्ण विवरण के साथ)*- I cannot narrate the whole incident in chapter and verse.
66. **Cheek by jowl** *(close together, साथ-साथ)*- Many poor people live cheek by jowl in a small room.
67. **Child's play** *(a very easy task, बच्चों का खेल)*- It is not a child's play to address a crowd.
68. **Clinch the issue** *(to clear the controversy, विवाद खत्म करना)*- The college administration clinched the issue by accepting the demands of the students.
69. **Clip one's wings** *(to weaken the power, पर कतरना)*- Sonia Gandhi clipped the wings of some ministers by withdrawing the powers delegated to them.
70. **Close shave** *(a narrow escape, बाल-बाल बचना)*- His family had a close shave in the bus accident.
71. **Cloven hoof** *(symbol of disgrace or evil intention, असम्मान या शैतानी इरादे का प्रतीक)*- Usually some or other leader of the BJP shows cloven hoof to the BJP leadership.
72. **Cock a snook** *(to show impudent contempt, असम्मान प्रकट करना)*- He refused to accept the award, cocking a snook at the Filmfare Award jury.
73. **Cock sure** *(very sure and certain, सुनिश्चित होना)*- I am cock sure, we will win the match.
74. **Cold reception** *(not a hearty welcome, जो गर्मजोशी से भरा स्वागत नहीं हो)*- We were very unhappy when we were given cold reception at his marriage party.
75. **Come across** *(meet by chance, अचानक मुलाकात होना)*- I came across a problem when I was solving the equation.
76. **Come home to** *(to understand, समझ में आना)*- At last, it came home and we got the correct answer.
77. **Come in handy** *(to be useful, काम का होना)*- This opener comes in handy when we need to open this container.

78. **Come to a pass** *(a difficult situation, किसी घटना का होना)*- The accident came to pass due to the negligence of the driver.

79. **Come true** *(to prove true, सही साबित होना)*- My dreams have come true as I have got selected.

80. **Cool one's heels** *(to be kept waiting, इन्तजार कराया जाना)*- We sat down and cooled our heels for the minister who didn't turn up.

81. **Corporal punishment** *(bodily punishment, शारीरिक दण्ड)*- Corporal punishment is banned in schools.

82. **Count chickens before they are hatched** *(To anticipate profit before hand, पहले से लाभ का विश्वास कर लेना)*- Don't dream of profit now as it is futile to count your chickens before they are hatched.

83. **Cross one's mind** *(to occur to oneself, अचानक दिमाग में आना)*- I was resting when suddenly a new idea crossed my mind.

84. **Curry favour** *(to win favour by flattery, खुशामद करके कृपा का पात्र बनना)*- Many developing countries curry favour with America.

85. **Curtain lecture** *(a private scolding by wife to her husband, अकेले में पति को दी गई डाँट)*- Don't tell me that your father has never got any curtain lecture in his life.

86. **Cut both ends** *(to argue in support of both sides of the issue, दोनों पक्षो के तरफ से तर्क देना)*- Mahesh always cuts both ends and hence he has neither friends nor foes.

87. **Cut the Gordian knot** *(to solve a difficult problem, किसी कठिन समस्या का हल निकालना)*- The national leaders cut the Gordian knot by making India a secular country.

88. **Cut throat** *(tough, कठीन)*- We face cut throat competition in every field.

89. **Damp squib** *(complete failure though earlier thought to be exciting, पूर्ण असफलता, जो लगता था उत्तेजनात्मक होगा)*- The performance of team India turned out to be a damp squib.

90. **Dance attendance upon** *(to be in servile attitude all the time, चापलूसी करना/ हाजिरी बज़ाना)*- The mother-in-law wanted the lady to dance attendance upon her.

91. **Dark Horse** *(unexpected winner, अप्रत्याशित विजेता)*- An unknown independent candidate came out as a dark horse after the election.

92. **Days of reckoning** *(a time when the effects of one's past mistakes or misdeeds catch up with one, जब भूतकाल में की गई गल्तियों का असर दिखने लगे)*- You have been manipulating the account for a long time. Now days of reckoning have come.

93. **Dead broke** *(penniless, दिवालिया)*- Due to recession he has become dead broke.

94. **Die-hard** *(obstinately resistant to change, परिवर्तन के खिलाफ दृढ़ता से होना)*- He is a die-hard fan of Devanand.

95. **Dig one's own grave** *(to do something which causes you harm, ऐसा कृत्य जो मुसीबत में डाल दे)*- You are digging your own grave by writing your password in your diary.

96. **Dog's life** *(very miserable life, कष्टदायक जीवन)*- Due to unchecked inflation, the poor are living a dog's life.

97. **Double dealing** *(deceitful actions, धोखेबाजी के कार्य)*- The double dealing of the lawyer was exposed by a sting operation.

98. Double-edged sword *(act that will harm oneself as well as the others, ऐसा कार्य जो दूसरे को और स्वयं को भी नुकसान पहुँचा सके)*- Corruption is a doubled edged sword for the public as well as the Government.

99. **Down and out** *(lacking funds, resources or prospects, फण्ड, संपदा इत्यादि की कमी होना)*- He was down and out when his factory was burnt to the ground.

100. **Down in the mouth** *(filled with melancholy and despondency, दुख एवं निराशा से भरा होना)*- She was down in the mouth when she saw her husband's dead body.

101. **Draconian law** *(extremely severe law, अत्यन्त क्रूर कानून)*- There are still many draconian laws in under developed countries.

102. **Draw the long bow** *(to tell large stories or to exaggerate, लम्बी कहानियाँ बनाना या बढ़ा-चढ़ा कर कुछ बताना)*- Come to the point. Don't draw a long bow.

103. **Drawn battle /match** *(a battle or match in which no party wins, बराबर की बाजी होना)*- The drawn battle created a lot of excitement till the last ball.

104. **Drop in the ocean** *(very insignificant amount, अत्यन्त ही थोड़ी मात्रा)*- My knowledge about Archeology is only a drop in the ocean.

105. **Ducks and drakes** *(to waste money, पैसे बर्बाद करना)*- I cannot allow you to play ducks and drakes with my hard earned money.

106. **Dutch courage** *(bravery under alcoholic influence, शराब के नशे में दिखाये जाना वाला साहस)*- His dutch courage will vanish when he will gain his sense.

107. **Easy money** *(bribe, रिश्वत)*- Many officers make easy money.

108. **Eat one's word** *(to admit that something you said in the past was wrong, ये स्वीकार करना कि कही हुई बात गलत थी)*- Those who said that Amitabh Bachhan's charm was over had to eat their word after the success of Kaun Banega Crorepati.

109. **Egg on** *(to urge somebody to do some thing that is generally wrong, कुछ गलत कार्य करने के लिए प्रोत्साहित करना)*- He egged me on to drive faster.

110. **Eke out** *(to support (existence) with difficulty and effort or to add (something insufficient), especially with effort, बहुत मुश्किल से कुछ उपलब्ध कराना)*- He is trying *to eke out an income by doing over time.*

111. **Elixir of life** *(nectar of life, जीवन का अमृत)*- Contentment is the elixir of life.

112. **Enough and to spare** *(plentiful, प्रचुर मात्रा में)*- He earns enough and to spare.

113. **Ever and Anon** *(now and then, जब-तब)*- The night was dark and we could hear the howling of dogs ever and anon.

114. **Every dog has his day** *(good fortune comes sooner or later, अच्छा दिन सबका आता है)*- When he bagged three movies in a row, he realized that every dog has his day.

115. **Every inch** *(completely, पूर्ण रूप से)*- She looks every inch a winner.

116. **Eye wash** *(ineffective remedy which is just for show, सिर्फ दिखावे का)*- The committee set up to look into the multiple scams was just an eye wash.

117. **See eye-to-eye** *(showing agreement/ to agree, पूर्णत: सहमत होना)*- The two competitors never see eye to eye.

118. **Face the music** *(to face opposition, कठिनाई या विरोध का सामना करना)*- Every leader has to face the music if he doesn't fulfill promises made by him.

119. **Fan the flame** *(to aggravate, बदतर बनाना)*- I don't want to fan the flame of the tension between the husband and the wife.
120. **Few and far between** *(very rare, बहुत कम)*- The houses in this remote village are few and far away.
121. **Fight to the finish** *(to fight to the end, आखिरी नतीजे तक लड़ना)*- When she was blamed and sued without any rhyme or reason, she pledged to fight the case to the finish.
122. **Fish in troubled waters** *(to take advantage of the difficulties of others, दूसरों की परेशानी का लाभ उठाना)*- Many lawyers don't hesitate from fishing in troubled waters.
123. **Fit to hold a candle to** *(match for, equal in quality, बराबरी का होना)*- He is such a miser that he is not fit to hold a candle to such a lavish reception.
124. **Flash in the pan** *(something or someone that became successful quickly and is unlikely to be repeated, अस्कमात सफलता पाना जो क्षणिक हो और भविष्य में फिर शायद न हो)*- The success of Kumar Gaurav in his debut movie 'Love Story' was a flash in the pan.
125. **Flesh and blood** *(human nature or physical existence, together with its weaknesses / substance and depth in artistic portrayal, हाड़-माँस का होना/ किसी कला में पायी जाने वाली गहराई)*- The movies of late seventies lacked flesh and blood with their ketchup blood and round the tree romance.
126. **Flog a dead horse** *(to waste one's energy, बेकार की कोशिश करना)*- Trying to reform a terrorist is like flogging a dead horse.
127. **Fly in the face of** *(to defy/ to brave/ to withstand, अवज्ञा करना/ साहस से सामना करना)*- The theory about the existence of heaven and hell flies in the face of all logic and common sense.
128. **Fly into a passion** *(to be enraged, क्रोधित होना)*- He flies into a passion within seconds if someone ignores his instructions.
129. **Fool's errand** *(a fruitless mission or undertaking, निष्फल कार्य)*- Many projects of Mohammad -bin-Tuglaq were fool's errands.
130. **Foot the bill** *(bear expenses, खर्च वहन करना)*- You had ordered these tasteless pizzas . Now you will have to foot the bill.
131. **For good** *(for ever, हमेशा के लिए)* He educated him and sent him to America for good.
132. **For the rainy day** *(precaution for emergency, कठिन परिस्थितियों के लिये प्रबन्ध)*- I have kept some money in the bank for the rainy days.
133. **Foul Play** *(treachery, धोखाधड़ी)*- Foul play destroys the fun of life.
134. **French leave** *(leave without information, बिना सूचना के अनुपस्थित होना)*- If you take french leave, you will be fined.
135. **From the bottom of one's heart** *(very sincerely, अन्तर मन से)*- I thanked him from the bottom of my heart for his timely help.
136. **Gain ground** *(to progress/ advance, तरक्की करना/ वर्चस्व बढ़ाना)*- Due to the misgovernance by the ruling party, the opposition is gaining ground.
137. **Gentleman at large** *(wealthy man with time on his hands, धनी व्यक्ति जिसके पास समय की कमी न हो)*- Here he was, talking like a gentleman at large who was free to come and go and roam about the world at pleasure.

138. **Get down to brass tacks** *(discuss the basic facts or realities/ to deal with the matter straight, किसी मुख्य विषय पर चर्चा करना)*- After avoiding the thorny question of tax reforms for months, the ruling party finally got down to brass tacks last week and drafted a preliminary proposal.

139. **Get into a scrape** *(find oneself in a difficult or awkward situation, खुद को मुश्किल हालात में पाना)*- By signing the bond he will get into a scrape.

140. **Get the better of** *(to overcome, काबू पा लेना)*- At last he got the better of his problems and opponents.

141. **Get wind of** *(to know the secret, भेद जान लेना)*- The opposition got the wind of the plans of the ruling party.

142. **Gird up the loin** *(to be well prepared for some difficult task, किसी कठिन कार्य को करने के लिए कमर कस कर तैयार होना)*- If we all gird up the loin, we can remove illiteracy.

143. **Give a wide berth** *(to give ample space or distance to avoid an unwanted consequence, किसी अवांछनिय नतीजे से बचने के लिए दूरी बनाये रखना)*- Being an understanding father, you should give a wide berth to your son and wait for the right time to talk to him.

144. **Give cold shoulder** *(pay no attention to, ध्यान न देना)*- He went to the police for help but they gave him the cold shoulder.

145. **Give somebody enough rope (to hang themselves)** *(to allow someone to do what he wants to, knowing that he will probably fail or get into trouble, किसी को कुछ करने की अनुमति दे देना ये जानते हुए कि वह असफल हो जाएगा।)*- Don't stop him.Give him enough rope to hang. He will be rejected for his poor performance and will return home.

146. **Give the devil his due** *(even the wicked person should be given the credit due to him, बुरे आदमी की भी उचित प्रशंसा करना)*- In spite of being so rude, he helped me in need. The devil should be given his due.

147. **Give up the ghost** *(to die, मर जाना)*- My grandfather gave up the ghost last Sunday.

148. **Give vent to** *(to express one's thoughts or feelings, अपने विचारों या भावनाओं को प्रकट करना)*- Every Indian is free to give vent to his thoughts.

149. **Wool-gathering** *(to engage in fanciful daydreaming, मनभावन कल्पना में खोए रहना)*- Work hard. Wool gathering will not help you in any way.

150. **Go back on one's word** *(to change one's mind about/ repudiate, बात से पीछे हट जाना)*- She has decided to do charity and she should not go back on her word.

151. **Go broke** *(become bankrupt, दिवालिया होना)*- He has gone broke and is unable to make both ends meet..

152. **Whole hog** *(the whole way/ completely, पूर्ण रूप से)*- She went the whole hog and checked the account of the whole month in one go.

153. **Golden opportunity** *(very favourable opportunity or chance, सुनहरा अवसर)*- He missed the golden opportunity by declining the offer.

154. **Green horn** *(an inexperienced or immature person, especially one who is easily deceived,अनुभवहीन व्यक्ति जिसे बेवकूफ बनाना आसान हो)*- He incurred heavy loss because he relied on the green horn who was his own nephew.

155. **Hang in balance** *(have two equally possible results/ be uncertain, अनिश्चिय की स्थिति)*- After the opposition party won the election, whether or not the new highway will be built, hangs in the balance.

156. **Hang over one's head** *(to have something bothering or worrying one, परेशानी या समस्या का बने रहना)*- He committed suicide because troubles and court cases hung over his head.

157. **Hard and fast** *(definite, निश्चित)*- There is no hard and fast rule for solving these numericals.

158. **Harp on the same string** *(to keep on talking on the same topic, एक ही विषय पर बात करते रहना)*- Some obsessed people have the habit of harping on the same string.

159. **In the nick of time** *(at the last possible moment, ठीक समय पर)*- I reached the examination hall in the nick of time.

160. **Heart and soul** *(with complete faith and dedication, सच्चे दिल से)*- He has put heart and soul in his work.

161. **Heart to heart** *(very frankly, पूरे दिल से, खुले रूप से)*- The two friends had a heart to heart talk as they met after many years.

162. **Hen-pecked husband** *(admirer of one's own wife in a servile manner, जोरू का गुलाम)*- Every boy boasts, "I will never become a hen pecked husband."

163. **Himalayan blunder** *(a serious mistake, गंभीर गलती)*- He committed a Himalayan blunder by leaving for work without his body guards and was shot dead.

164. **Hit the nail on the head** *(to act in the right way, ठीक निशाने पर चोट मारना)*- You have hit the nail on the head by making the bid at the right time.

165. **Hold good** *(valid/ applicable, लागू/ उचित ठहराना)*- Rule of triple talaq doesn't hold good even in the Islamic countries.

166. **Hold one's ground** *(to stand firm, दृढ़ता से डटे रहना)*- The Indian soldiers held their ground to the end.

167. **Hold one's jaw** *(to stop talking, बोलना बन्द होना)*- Please hold your jaw else I shall go away.

168. **Hold the fort** *(to stand firm on one's position, अपने स्थान पर डटे रहना)*- Our soldiers held the fort and proved their valour.

169. **Hold the scales even** *(to be impartial, निष्पक्ष रहना)*- The Judge must hold the scales even.

170. **Hold water** *(to stand up to critical examination, सही साबित होना)*- Your argument does not hold water.

171. **Hot water** *(trouble, परेशानियां)*- Your cousin is in hot water due to his controversial speech.

172. **In a fix** *(in a difficult mental state, मानसिक उलझन में)*- He was in a fix when he saw his mother in ICU.

173. **In a tight corner** *(in difficult situation, मुश्किल हालात में)*- I found myself in a tight corner when I lost my journey ticket.

174. **In doldrums** *(to be depressed, निराशा में)*- He was found in doldrum when he could not succeed even in his third attempt.

175. **In embryo** *(immature/ in the making, अविकसित अवस्था में)*- My plan of expanding my business is still in embryo.

176. In no time *(in a very short time, थोड़ी ही देर में)*- He can solve any mathematical problem in no time.

177. In one's teens *(from thirteen to nineteen years of age, तेरह से उन्नीस साल तक)*- A person in his teens is spirited, full of dreams and optimistic.

178. In the air (*in circulation/ in people's thoughts, चर्चा में)*- News of his cold blooded murder is very much in the air.

179. Down in the dumps *(unhappy, depressed, दुखी/ निराश)*- He is down in the dumps after his father's death.

180. In the family way (pregnant, *गर्भवती)*- She has applied for leave as she is in the family way.

181. In the good books of *(to be in favour with a person, पक्ष में करना)*- People usually flatter their boss to remain in their good books.

182. In the jaws of *(in the grip of, दांतों के बीच, किसी के कब्जे में)*- The boy was in the jaws of the kidnappers.

183. In the limelight *(at the centre of attention, आकर्षण का केन्द्र)*- Film stars are habitual of remaining in the lime light.

184. In the lurch *(in a difficult and embarrassing position, मुश्किल एवं बीच मंझधार वाली स्थिति में)*- When the experiment failed, the sub-ordinates left the eminent scientist in the lurch.

185. Melting pot *(a place where immigrants of different cultures or races form an integrated society, ऐसा स्थान जहाँ अप्रवासी लोग अपनी-अपनी सभ्यता के साथ एक समाज बनाते है)*- With immigrants from all over the world getting an easy passage to India, our country is becoming a melting pot.

186. In the red (at a loss/in debt, *घाटे में/कर्ज में)*- The company is in the red due to its unfeasible projects.

187. In the teeth of *(in opposition to or defiance of/ facing danger or threats, के विरूद्ध/ खतरे का सामना करना)*- The tribe was in the teeth of starvation.

188. In the twinkling of an eye *(in a moment/ in no time, क्षण भर में)*- The house came down in the twinkling of an eye.

189. To fish in troubled waters *(to take advantage of the problems of others, विषम परिस्थिति का लाभ उठाना)*- Many self-centred lawyers fish in troubled water.

190. For all intents and purposes *(for all practical purposes, हर व्यावहारिक उद्देश्य के लिए)*- This dictionary is useful for all intents and purposes.

191. Snake in the grass *(a secret enemy, आस्तीन का सांप/ कपटी मित्र)*- Politicians playing caste based politics are snakes in the grass.

192. Keep abreast of *(not to fall behind, पीछे न रह जाना)*- We must keep abreast of the latest developments in technology.

193. Keep an eye on *(to watch, नजर रखना)*- It is very necessary for us to keep an eye on our growing children.

194. Keep an open table *(to entertain all, सब का स्वागत करना)*- It is not very difficult to keep an open table in a party.

195. Keep at an arm's length *(to keep at a distance, दूरी बना कर रखना)*- You must keep bad habits at arm's length.

196. Keep at bay *(To keep someone at a distance, दूर रखना)*- He held the police at bay with a gun for several hours.

197. Keep body and soul together *(to be able to pay for just those things that you need in order to live, सिर्फ जीवन-यापन भर का जुगाड़ कर पाना)*- They can barely keep body and soul together on what he earns.

198. Keep the pot boiling *(to keep going on actively, जीवन-यापन जारी रखना)*- One has to keep the pot boiling inspite of all odds one has to face in life.

199. Keep up appearance *(to keep one's prestige/ to maintain outward show, बाहरी दिखावा बनाये रखना)*- Inspite of being bankrupt, he is able to keep up his appearance.

200. Kick one's heels *(wait impatiently to be summoned, बुलावे के लिए बेसब्री से इंतजार करना)*- The whole day we kicked our heels outside the court room.

201. Kick the bucket *(to die, मर जाना)*- He kicked the bucket and left his family in extreme financial difficulty.

202. Kill the fat calf for *(to arrange a lavish reception for someone, किसी का धूमधाम से स्वागत करना)*- India killed the fat calf for the Common Wealth Games.

203. Kiss the dust *(to be humiliated, अपमानित होना)*- In Indo-Pak war our enemies had to kiss the dust.

204. Knock against *(to hit against, टक्कर खाना)*- I couldn't see the transparent door and knocked against it.

205. Lapped in luxury *(brought up in luxury, विलासिता में पलना)*- Great people are generally not lapped in luxury.

206. Laugh in one's sleeves *(to laugh secretly, चुपके से)*- Our neighbours laughed in their sleeves when they saw my grand father wearing a pair of fashionable goggles.

207. Lead by the nose *(to lead someone by coercion/ to guide someone very carefully, दवाब में या मार्गदर्शन करने हेतु किसी को रास्ता दिखाना)*- *I had to lead him by the nose to the meeting. He will never find his way through the admission form unless you lead him by the nose.*

208. Lead to the altar *(to marry, शादी करने जाना)*- He promised her to lead her to the altar.

209. Leap in the dark *(to do something though there is uncertainty about the outcome, अनिश्चित परिणाम होने पर भी कोई कार्य करना)*- To play lottery is to leap in the dark.

210. Leave no stone unturned *(to make all possible efforts, कोई भी प्रयत्न बाकी न छोड़ना)*- He worked very hard to pass the Civil Services Exams and left no stone unturned.

211. Leave one in the lurch *(to leave one in difficulties, किसी का कठिनाईयों में साथ छोड़ देना)*- He kicked the bucket and left his family in the lurch.

212. Let by-gones be by-gones *(to forget old things, पुरानी बातों को भूल जाना)*- India and Pakistan must start bi-lateral talks and let by-gones be by-gones.

213. Lick the dust *(to get defeated, हार जाना)*- The team licked the dust in the final match.

214. Lie in wait *(wait in hiding to attack, घात लगाये बैठे रहना)*- The policemen were lying in wait for the kidnappers.

215. Live in an ivory tower *(where one can be aloof from the realities of life , जहाँ जीवन की

वास्तविकता से दूर रहते हैं)- The queen lived in an ivory tower and did not know the meaning of poverty.

216. **Long and short** *(all that can or need be said., सारांश)*- The long and short of the whole discussion will be made available to all in black and white.

217. **Look down upon** *(To hate a person, किसी व्यक्ति से घृणा करना)*- I hate those people who look down upon the poor.

218. **Lose the day** *(to be defeated, हार जाना)*- My favourite football team lost the day.

219. **Make a fortune** *(To grow rich, धनी बन जाना)*- He made a fortune by selling smuggled goods.

220. **Make after** *(to pursue or chase, पीछा करना)*- The people made after the chain snatcher and caught him.

221. **Make amends** *(to compensate, हर्जाना देना)*- He had to make amends for his bad behavior.

222. **Make head or tail of** *(to understand, समझना)*- The doctor could not make the head or tail of his illness.

223. **Make one's mark** *(to achieve distinction, अपना प्रभाव छोड़ना)*- India has made its mark in the field of technology.

224. **Make out** *(to understand, समझ लेना)*- I could not make out what he was saying.

225. **Make up the leeway** *(struggle out of a bad position, especially by recovering lost time, गवां चुके समय की क्षतिपूर्ति करके बुरे हालात से निकलना)*- The Government will have to make up the leeway by taking remedial actions immediately.

226. **Make up one's mind** *(To determine, निश्चय करना)*- She has made up her mind to divorce her cruel husband.

227. **Make a clean breast** *(to confess especially something bad or illegal, किसी गुनाह का सच कबूल लेना)*- After months of lying about the money, he decided to make a clean breast of it and tell the truth.

228. **Man in the street** *(common man, साधारण व्यक्ति)*- The life of a man in the street has become very difficult because of rising prices.

229. **Man of iron** *(man with strong will-power, दृढ़ इच्छा शक्ति वाला)*- Nothing can deter a man of iron .

230. **Meet half-way** *(to be prepared for compromise, समझौते के लिए राजी होना)*- We were ready to meet the other party half way and settle all litigation.

231. **Milk of human kindness** *(human compassion, मानवता से भरा हृदय)*- Milk of human kindness is necessary for the existence of humanity.

232. **Narrow circumstances** *(hard days/ poverty, गरीबी के दिन)*- After his father's death, he is living in narrow circumstances.

233. **Neither chick nor child** *(no child, कोई बच्चे का न होना)*- She feels very lonely because she has neither chick nor child.

234. **No love lost** *(having no love, किसी प्रकार का प्रेम/मित्रता का न होना)*- There is no love lost between these two neighbours who are fighting an endless court case.

235. **Nook and corner** *(at every place, प्रत्येक स्थान पर)*- I searched for my book in every nook

and corner of the house.

236. **Oil someone's hands** *(to bribe, रिश्वत देना)*- We should stop oiling the officials' hands.

237. **Beauty is only skin deep** (*physical beauty is not important, बाहरी सुन्दरता महत्वपूर्ण नहीं*)- She took a wrong decision by not marrying this gentleman.She doesn't know that beauty is only skin deep.

238. **On and on** *(to continue, जारी रखना)*- She went on and on but nobody listened to her.

239. **On the horns of a dilemma** *(to face a difficult situation between two problems, मुसीबत में फंसना, दो कठिन अवस्थाओं के बीच में)*- The demolition drive has put many shops on the horns of a dilemma because if they do not shut down, their shops will be sealed and if they do, they lose their means of livelihood.

240. **On the wrong side of** *(one's age being more than, अधिक उम्र का होना)*- He is on the wrong side of fifty now.

241. **Open secret** *(known to all, सर्वविदित)*- He is bankrupt and this is an open secret now.

242. **Order of the day** *(some common things of the time, कोई प्रचलित बात)*- Following new fashion is the order of the day.

243. **Out of the woods** *(out of difficulties, मुसीबत से छुटकारा)*- At last India came out of the woods and got independence.

244. **Pay one back in one's own coin** *(tit for tat, जैसे को तैसा)*- The person doing wrong should be paid back in his own coin.

245. **Pell mell** *(very fast and not organised, बहुत जल्द और अस्त-व्यस्त तरीके से)*- Every thing was done pell mell as we got the order at the eleventh hour.

246. **Petticoat-Government** *(undue influence of women, स्त्रियों का अनुचित दबाव)*- Petticoat-government may adversely influence your whole project.

247. **Pick holes in** *(to find fault with, दूसरों में दोष निकालना)*- My boss has the habit of picking holes in our performance.

248. **Pin prick** *(troubles that are for short time, जो समस्याएं कुछ सिर्फ कुछ समय के लिए हो)*- We should ignore such pin pricks and get on with the job.

249. **Play a double game** *(to act dubiously, धोखाधाड़ी करना)*- My friend was playing a double game.

250. **Play fast and loose** *(be unreliable, अविश्वसनीय होना)*- How can you trust a man who plays fast and loose changing his statement every minute?

251. **Play one false** *(to deceive, किसी को धोखा देना)*- He played her false and married again.

252. **Play one's cards well** *(to do the correct things to achieve a desired result, समझदारी से काम करना)*- If you play your cards well, you will get selected..

253. **Play the fool** *(to act foolishly, बेवकूफी करना)*- Why do you play the fool when it comes to spending money?

254. **Pocket an insult** *(to bear insult, अपमान सहन कर लेना)*- Indians had to pocket much insult during their fight for Independence.

255. **Poison one's ears against** *(to set a person against another, किसी के विरुद्ध कान भरना)*- She has poisoned the ears of my mother-in-law.

256. **Past master** *(an expert, किसी क्षेत्र का विशेषज्ञ)*- He is a past master in cheating others.

257. **Pour oil on troubled waters** *(to pacify the anger of others, क्रोध को शान्त करने का प्रयत्न)*- He solved the matter by pouring oil on troubled waters with his good behaviour.

258. **Pull the string** *(to exercise secret influence, छिपे रूप से प्रभाव डालना)*- When I saw extreme level of red-tapism in the organization, I had to pull my strings to get my work done.

259. **Pull to pieces** *(to criticise severely, कटु आलोचना करना)*- The leader of opposition has pulled the ruling party to pieces.

260. **Put an end to** *(to finish, समाप्त कर देना)*- She has put an end to her unfeasible ideas.

261. **Put pen to paper** *(to start writing, लिखना आरम्भ कर देना)*- In my board examination I put my pen to paper without wasting a second.

262. **Put the saddle on the right horse** *(to blame the really guilty person, सही अपराधी पर आरोप लगाना)* The court put the saddle on the right horse and passed the right order.

263. **Put to the sword** *(to kill, मार देना)*- Nadir Shah put even children to the sword.

264. **Put up with** *(to tolerate, सहन करना)*- Maharana Pratap could not put up with insult.

265. **Rank and file** *(lower middle class people, साधारण श्रेणी के लोग)*- The extra-ordinary speeches of the great orators cannot be appreciated by the rank and file.

266. **Red rag to a bull** *(something that will surely produce a violent reaction, निश्चित ही उत्तेजित करने वाली बात)*- The racial comments against the Indians proved to be a red rag to a bull and the riot took place.

267. **Rise to the occasion** *(to show that you can deal with a difficult situation, ये दिखा देना कि आप मुश्किल हालात का सामना कर सकते हैं)*- Mahatma Gandhi rose to the occasion and dared the British.

268. **Roll up one's sleeves** *(to be prepared for hard work, कड़ी मेहनत के लिये तैयार रहना)*- We will have to roll up our sleeves as the time of examination has come.

269. **Rub shoulders with** *(to meet and spend time with, किसी के निकट सम्पर्क में आना)*- He claims to have rubbed shoulders with Salman Khan during his journey to Sydney.

270. **Run down** *(reduced in health/ to criticize, स्वास्थ्य में गिरावट/ निन्दा करना)*- I was worried because she looked run down .
Do not run down your friends in public.

271. **Run short/ Hard up** *(not proving sufficient, shortage of money/ something, किसी चीज/ पैसे की कमी)*- I am running short of money these days.
If you are hard up, you can come to me.

272. **Scratch one's head** *(to be perplexed, परेशान हो जाना)*- I scratched my head when I saw the puzzles in the PO exam.

273. **Screw up one's courage** *(to gather courage, साहस बढ़ाना)*- Working women have to screw up their courage to handle eve teasing incidents at their working places.

274. **Seal of love** *(kiss, चुम्बन)*- They validated their marriage with a seal of love.

275. **See the light** *(to be born, जन्म लेना)*- Many female babies are aborted before they see the light.

276. **Set a price on one's head** *(to offer reward for killing or helping in the arrest of a criminal, किसी अपराधी को मारने या पकड़वाने में मदद करने पर इनाम की घोषणा)*- The government of America had set price on Osama's head.

277. **Show a clean pair of heels** *(to run away, भाग जाना)*- The chain snatcher showed a clean pair of heels and the people were unable to catch him.

278. **Sink fast** *(to deteriorate in quality or condition, बद से बदतर होना)*- The patient was sinking fast.

279. **Slip of the pen** *(a small unintentional mistake in writing, लिखने में अनजाने में की जाने वाली गलती)*- The slip of the pen created a lot of confusion.

280. **Snake in the grass** *(some hidden enemy, अज्ञात शत्रु)*- Many leaders are snake in the grass creating disharmony in the society.

281. **Sow wild oats** *(indulgence in youthful follies, युवावस्था की बेवकूफियां करना)*- Mothers always keeps an eye on their daughters to see that they do not sow wild oats.

282. **Square meal** *(full meal, पेट भर भोजन)*- A poor person does not get even one square meal a day.

283. **Stand in good stead** *(to be of great service, बहुत सहायक होना)*- Your experience will always stand in good stead when you join a full time job.

284. **Storm in a tea cup** *(much hue and cry over a little matter, छोटी सी बात पर बहुत शोर-गुल करना)*- Do not worry about these silly rows. They are just storm in a tea cup.

285. **Strain every nerve** *(to make every possible effort, हर प्रकार का प्रयत्न करना)*- I strained every nerve to get out of the problem.

286. **Sword of Damocles** *(an imminent danger, सिर पर लटकी तलवार)*- Terrorism is a sword of Damocles hanging over the whole world.

287. **Take a leaf out of another man's book** *(to imitate another person, नकल करना)*- He has no originality of thought; he only takes a leaf out of another man's book to make quick money.

288. **Take an exception to** *(to be offended by something, किसी बात का बुरा मानना)*- She took an exception to his joke.

289. **Take into one's head** *(to suddenly decide to do some thing, often silly or surprising, कुछ बेवकूफी भरी हरकत करने का अचानक निर्णय लेना)*- It took into their heads to get married next Sunday.

290. **Take pains** *(to work hard, कठिन परिश्रम करना)*- She took pains to bring up her children after her husband's death.

291. **Take the bull by the horns** *(to face danger with courage, खतरे का हिम्मत से सामना करना)*- Bhagat Singh took the bull by the horns and bravely challenged the British empire.

292. **Take to one's heels** *(to run away, भाग जाना)*- When the police came, the robber took to his heels.

293. **Tall talk** *(boasting, शेखी मारना)*- One of my friends Rajesh is famous for his tall talks.

294. **The Fourth Estate** *(the press, प्रेस)*- Today the fourth estate can influence the court proceedings of any case.

295. **The knock down price** *(very low price, बहुत कम कीमत)*- I bought every thing at the mega sale at knock down prices.

296. **Sheet anchor** *(a person or thing to be relied upon in an emergency, आपातकाल में काम आने वाला व्यक्ति अथवा वस्तु)*- His uncle proved to be his sheet anchor after his father's death.

297. **Thick-skinned person** *(not easily offended, insensitive, लज्जाहीन या संवेदनहीन व्यक्ति)*- He is such a thick- skinned person that he laughed when people cursed and abused him.

298. **Think lightly** *(not to be serious about a thing, मजाक के रूप में लेना)*- Don't think of your married life lightly.

299. **Throw light on** *(to make something easier to understand, किसी विषय पर प्रकाश डालना)*- I wanted to throw light on the pitiful life of the bar dancers.

300. **Throw mud at** *(try to make a low opinion of someone by saying unpleasant things about him, बदनाम करना)*- Companies should think carefully before slinging mud at someone who may respond with a libel action costing them crores of rupees.

301. **Tool in the hands of** *(under the authority of another, दूसरे के हाथ में कठपुतली की भाँति)*- The whole legal system has become a tool in the hands of the politicians.

302. **Turn one's coat** *(to change one's party, दल बदल लेना)*- Some people are so ambitious that they often turn their coat.

303. **Turn the tables** *(to change the situation completely, स्थिति को बिलकुल बदल देना)*- The ruling party had an easy victory in the last Lok sabha election but inflation and corruption have totally turned the table.

304. **Under a cloud** *(under suspicious conditions, संदेहपूर्ण स्थिति में)*- Ever since the rumours of corruption started, the former chief minister has been under a cloud .

305. **Under the rose** *(secretly, गुप्त रूप से)*- He is selling confidential documents under the rose.

306. **Under the thumb of** (completely under one's power or influence, *किसी के वर्चस्व में दबा होना)*- He is under the thumb of his mother and does not listen to the problems of his wife.

307. **Upto the mark** *(up to standard, उचित स्तर तक)*- I have to watch my staff all the time to keep them up to the mark.

308. **Vexed question** *(much debated and discussed, जिस प्रश्न पर काफी बहस हो चुकी हो)*- 'Mercy killing should be granted or not' has become a vexed question.

309. **Wash dirty linen in public** *(to expose private affairs in public, व्यक्तिगत बातों को बाहर उछालना)*- There is nothing as bad as washing one's dirty linen in public.

310. **Wash one's hands of** *(to be free from, किसी बात से मुक्त हो जाना)*- Police have washed their hands of the kidnapping case.

311. **Wear a long face** *(to look gloomy, उदास दिखाई देना)*- Inspite of losing his job, he did not wear a long face.

312. **Wild goose chase** *(useless efforts, व्यर्थ का प्रयत्न)*- Pakistan's efforts to grab Kashmir have proved to be a wild goose chase.

313. **Win laurels** *(to win honours, यश प्राप्त करना)*- Sachin won laurels for India.

314. **Within a stone's throw** *(at a little distance, थोड़ी दूरी पर)*- Lal Quila is at a stone's throw from my house.

315. **Without rhyme or reason** *(without any justification, अकारण)*- Don't shout at anyone without rhyme or reason.

33 IDIOMS AND PHRASES

CHAPTER

(PRACTICE SET)

Directions : In questions 1 to 300, four alternatives are given for the idiom/ phrase underlined in the sentence. Choose the alternative which best expresses the meaning of the idiom/phrase and mark it in the Answer Sheet.

1. **To strain every nerve**
(A) to make utmost efforts
(B) to feel weak and tired
(C) to be a diligent worker
(D) to be methodical in work

2. **To flog a dead horse**
(A) to whip a dead horse
(B) attempt to do the possible
(C) waste one's efforts
(D) to take advantage of a weakness

3. **To show a clean pair of heels**
(A) to hide (B) to escape
(C) to pursue (D) to follow

4. **To die in harness**
(A) premeditated murder
(B) dying young in an accident
(C) to die while in service
(D) to be taken by surprise

5. **To feather one's nest**
(A) to make a residential house
(B) something that lasts for a short time
(C) to profit in a dishonest way
(D) none of the above

6. **To doctor the accounts**
(A) to make changes in account books
(B) to clear the doctors' bill
(C) to verify the accounts in detail
(D) to manipulate the accounts

7. **She could never measure up to her parent's expectations.**
(A) Reach the level
(B) Work as hard
(C) Assess the amount
(D) Increase her height

8. **The little girl with her flawless performance stole the show.**
(A) Stole something from the show
(B) Crept into the show
(C) Won everybody's praise
(D) Disappeared from the show

9. **The thief was on good terms with the police.**
(A) Kept terms and conditions
(B) Was friendly
(C) Followed the rules
(D) Agreed with them

10. **John's offer of help was turned down by the police.**
(A) Sent back
(B) Twisted around
(C) Refused
(D) Handed over

11. **To be all at sea**
(A) a family voyage
(B) lost and confused
(C) in the middle of the ocean
(D) a string of islands

12. To take to one's heels
(A) to walk slowly
(B) to run away
(C) to march forward
(D) to hop and jump

13. To bite the dust
(A) eat voraciously
(B) have nothing to eat
(C) eat roots
(D) to fail

14. A bolt from the blue
(A) a delayed event
(B) an inexplicable event
(C) an unexpected and unpleasant event
(D) an unpleasant event

15. Cold comfort
(A) absurdity
(B) deception
(C) slight satisfaction
(D)foolish proposal

16. The reputed company is in the red due to the recession.
(A) making money
(B) losing money
(C) in danger
(D) spending money

17. When the Principal was entering the class, all my friends quietly disappeared, leaving me alone to face the music.
(A) to listen to him
(B) to enter into the class
(C) to bear the criticism
(D) to listen to a favourable comment

18. The Kenyan team proved to be the dark horse in the ICC World Cup Cricket.
(A) a strong intruder
(B) a skilled team
(C) the most powerful
(D) an unexpected winner

19. Having no arguments to defend his point, the speaker began to beat about the bush.
(A) wander across the words
(B) speak in a haphazard manner
(C) speak in a round-about manner
(D) make use of irrelevant reference

20. They were offered six months' rent in lieu of notice to vacate the building.
(A) in spite of
(B) in place of
(C) despite of
(D) in addition to

21. We know that he is the one responsible for the discord but as he is well - connected all we can do is send him to Coventry.
(A) transfer him
(B) commend him
(C) boycott him
(D) dismiss him

22. The noble man gave up the ghost.
(A) left the ghost
(B) lived like a ghost
(C) invited ghost
(D) died

23. A Prime Minister cannot ride roughshod over his ministerial colleagues for long.
(A) deal unkindly with
(B) take for granted
(C) be high-handed with
(D) exploit wilfully

24. He was down in the mouth as he was defeated in the elections.
(A) unable to speak
(B) very depressed
(C) very angry
(D) very confused

25. They say, join the Army to drink life to the lees.
(A) to have the best of fun and fortune
(B) to enjoy a life of drinking and dancing
(C) to have a life full of adventures
(D) to have the best of life

26. The car in the backyard is proving to be a white elephant.
(A) very huge item
(B) costly and useless possession
(C) very expensive investment
(D) useful material

27. He takes leave once in a blue moon.
(A) regularly
(B) often
(C) rarely
(D) once a fortnight

28. The meeting has been put off indefinitely.
(A) cancelled
(B) postponed
(C) advanced
(D) announced

29. The rules of the deal are set forth in the brochure.
(A) stated
(B) accepted
(C) contradicted
(D) printed

30. She bought her new house for a song.
(A) very cheaply
(B) on loan
(C) at a loss
(D) very easily

31. Raju had given up doing exercise after surgery.
(A) learned (B) started
(C) continued (D) stopped

32. The chairman tried to get his point across, but the members just wouldn't listen.
(A) give them a lesson
(B) insist on
(C) make them understand
(D) motivate them

33. Ashok had all fair-weather friends.
(A) friends who face difficulties calmly.
(B) favourable friends
(C) friends who desert you in difficulties
(D) reliable friends

34. Since the company has lost a good deal of time and money, you will have to make good the loss.
(A) make a good effort
(B) try to minimize the loss
(C) compensate for the loss
(D) ensure that there are no further losses

35. a damp squib
(A) rainy weather
(B) a disappointing result
(C) a skirt in a laundry
(D) none of the above

36. in cold blood
(A) angrily
(B) deliberately
(C) excitedly
(D) slowly

37. to take someone for a ride
(A) to give a ride to someone
(B) to deceive someone
(C) to be indifferent
(D) to disclose a secret

38. to move heaven and earth
(A) to cause an earthquake
(B) to try everything possible
(C) to pray to all Gods
(D) to travel in a rocket

39. to smell a rat
(A) to smell foul
(B) to see a rat
(C) to chase a rat
(D) to be suspicious

40. The possession of Jerusalem is a bone of contention between Israel and Palestine.
(A) a subject of peace
(B) a subject of trade
(C) a subject of dispute
(D) a subject of exports

41. My friend turned a deaf ear to my tale of loss and refused to help me.
(A) paid no heed
(B) went far away
(C) listened carefully
(D) turned his ear away

42. Helena was over head and ears in love with Demetrius.
(A) carefully (B) completely
(C) brilliantly (D) cautiously

43. Gopi works by fits and starts.
(A) consistently
(B) irregularly
(C) in high spirits
(D) enthusiastically

44. Naresh Goyal had to stand on his feet very early in his life.
(A) to be physically strong
(B) to be independent
(C) to stand erect
(D) to be successful

45. It is high time he came out of his shell.
(A) appeared suddenly
(B) became more sociable
(C) became a loser
(D) removed his clothes

46. Every political party is at present playing to the gallery.
(A) adopting cheap tactics
(B) befooling the common man
(C) fighting for votes
(D) appeasing the masses

47. His blood ran cold when he heard his uncle was murdered.
(A) He was frightened
(B) He was horrified
(C) He was disgusted
(D) He was depressed

48. This is so simple that even a man in the street can understand it.
(A) an ordinary person
(B) an illiterate person
(C) an unknown person
(D) a stranger

49. When he went to claim insurance for his car, the agent said he hadn't a leg to stand on.
(A) had been injured in an accident
(B) was lame
(C) did not have much hope of getting it
(D) would have to wait for some time

50. to cast aspersions
(A) to act as the pillar of support
(B) to raise aspirations
(C) to make unpleasant remarks
(D) to dissolve all the differences

51. on the cards
(A) impossible
(B) shocking
(C) evident
(D) anticipated

52. To turn over a new leaf
(A) to change for the better
(B) to start writing a new book
(C) to work on a novel idea
(D) to clear the garden

53. To keep up one's appearances
(A) to make public appearances now and then.
(B) to maintain one's looks and appearance.
(C) to keep up an outward show of prosperity.
(D) to make it appear that one is not concerned.

54. Off and on
(A) repeatedly
(B) always
(C) occasionally
(D) never

55. To take with a grain of salt
(A) to make more palatable
(B) to take a small quantity of
(C) to make something meaningful
(D) to accept with misgiving

56. To talk through one's hat
(A) to talk carefully
(B) to talk softly
(C) to talk nonsense
(D) to talk secretively

57. Ins and outs
(A) entrances and exits
(B) details and complexities
(C) passages and pathways
(D) rules and regulations

58. The thief passed himself off as a ticket examiner.
(A) described himself
(B) deceived everyone
(C) disguised himself
(D) was regarded

59. A brave soldier will never show the white feather in the face of his enemy.
(A) show signs of cowardice
(B) act arrogantly
(C) show intimacy
(D) act impudently

60. The poor man moved from pillar to post to get money.
(A) went to pillars
(B) went to post
(C) went to money lender
(D) tried his best

61. You have to be tactful in handling the sensitive matters rather than putting the cart before the horse.
(A) treating these indifferently
(B) behaving thoughtlessly
(C) dealing with these in haste
(D) tackling things in the wrong way

62. The boys cried with one voice that the examination should be postponed.
(A) unanimously
(B) vehemently
(C) loudly
(D) strongly

63. The scheme appears worthless at the first blush.
(A) first attempt
(B) first sight
(C) first step
(D) first phase

64. His pronunciation was so bad and his voice so low that the speech he made was all Greek to me.
(A) strange
(B) incomprehensible
(C) inaudible
(D) uninteresting

65. He looked blank when he was informed about his dismissal.
(A) was without any emotion
(B) was puzzled and surprised
(C) was uninterested
(D) was unhappy

66. That fellow trumped up a story
(A) translated
(B) sang with the music of a trumpet
(C) concocted
(D) copied

67. Though he is not a scholar, he wins arguments because he has the gift of the gab.
(A) gifts from many people
(B) a lot of money
(C) talent for speaking
(D) a good memory

68. The A.T.S. set the bait to arrest the terrorists.
(A) laid the trap
(B) announced the reward
(C) set the record
(D) put the bet

69. I have decided to give it a shot.
(A) click a picture
(B) try something
(C) pose for a picture
(D) injure someone

70. He turned a blind eye to his son's pranks.
(A) pretended not to notice
(B) paid special attention to
(C) covered up for
(D) punished severely

71. All his schemes to murder the king ended in smoke.
(A) fructified gradually
(B) came to nothing
(C) were discarded
(D) were partially carried out

72. This fashion of long flowing skirts will run its course.
(A) continue for a long time
(B) become very popular
(C) develop and then come to its usual end
(D) end very soon

73. The police caught the thief red-handed.
(A) in a red uniform
(B) with blood in hands
(C) at the time of committing the crime
(D) after reading the rules

74. I was so disappointed when my close friend left me in the lurch.
(A) went away without waiting for me
(B) helped me in difficult times
(C) abandoned me when I needed help
(D) stopped helping me in emergency

75. His position in the company was on the brink of disaster.
(A) at the top of
(B) at the point of
(C) on the side of
(D) on the back of

76. The car broke down just as it reached the edge of a cliff. It was indeed a close shave.
(A) to share one's brand
(B) very risky
(C) narrow escape from danger
(D) to be happy

77. The parents are in high spirits as their son has got a decent job.
(A) in good position (B) drunk
(C) cheerful (D) shocked

78. When she realised that she had bought a fake product, she knew that her money had gone down the drain.
(A) was lost forever
(B) dropped in the drain
(C) got washed away
(D) her money was safe

79. Even though the new clerk was given a difficult task, he remained cool as a cucumber.
(A) not nervous or emotional
(B) caught cold
(C) was happy
(D) was scared

80. Some people do not grease anybody's palm on any account.
(A) bribe (B) flatter
(C) cheat (D) fight

81. I had to pull strings to put up a good show.
(A) play music
(B) use personal influence
(C) use the instrument
(D) play a song

82. You can easily overcome this situation if you keep your head.
(A) keep faith in
(B) remain calm
(C) believe in
(D) trust the others

83. It is clear that the ideas of both reformers ran in the same groove.
(A) promoted each other
(B) clashed with each other
(C) moved in harmony
(D) moved in different directions

84. This place affords a bird's eye view of the green valley below.
(A) a beautiful view
(B) a narrow view
(C) an overview
(D) an ugly view

85. To foam at one's mouth
(A) to brush properly
(B) to get very angry
(C) to salivate on seeing food
(D) none of the above

86. To feel like a fish out of water
(A) disgusted
(B) uncomfortable
(C) disappointed
(D) homeless

87. At the eleventh hour
(A) too late
(B) too early
(C) immediately
(D) at the last moment

88. to burn one's fingers
(A) to get hurt physically
(B) to suffer financial losses
(C) to find work
(D) to suffer nervous breakdown

89. to add fuel to fire
(A) to investigate (B) to insulate
(C) to initiate (D) to incite

90. To bring to light
(A) to reveal
(B) to conceal
(C) to provide luminescence
(D) to appeal

91. To hit the jackpot
(A) to gamble
(B) to get an unexpected victory
(C) to be wealthy
(D) to make money quickly

92. To burn the candle at both ends
(A) to spend cautiously
(B) to be stingy
(C) to be extravagant
(D) to survive difficulty

93. Status quo
(A) unchanged position
(B) excellent place
(C) unbreakable statue
(D) long queue

94. By fair means or foul
(A) without using common sense
(B) without difficulty
(C) in any way, honest or dishonest
(D) having been instigated

95. at one's beck and call
(A) to attend a call
(B) to be helped by someone
(C) to be useful to someone
(D) to be dominated by someone

96. to explore every avenue
(A) to search all streets
(B) to scout the wilderness
(C) to find adventure
(D) to try every opportunity

97. a red letter day
(A) a dangerous day in one's life
(B) a sorrowful day in one's life
(C) an important or joyful occasion in one's life
(D) both a dangerous and sorrowful day in one's life

98. to have something up one's sleeve
(A) to hide something in the sleeve
(B) to play a magician trick
(C) to have a secret plan
(D) to play hide and seek

99. on the spur of the moment
(A) to act at once
(B) to ride a horse in a race
(C) to act deliberately
(D) to act at the appointed time

100. When my friend was in Kolkata, he ran into an old friend at the theatre.
(A) hit
(B) met accidentally
(C) planned to meet
(D) invited

101. The news of the President's death spread like wild fire.
(A) spread rapidly
(B) caused a major confusion
(C) was a wild rumour
(D) set the nation on fire

102. Going abroad for a holiday was out of the question.
(A) undesirable
(B) impossible
(C) unpleasant
(D) irresistible

103. As a businessman, my father always maintained that his transactions constituted an open book.
(A) an account book always open
(B) a book of open confessions
(C) an opening for new ventures
(D) straight forward and honest dealings

104. The project advanced by leaps and bounds.
(A) rapidly (B) slowly
(C) sharply (D) simply

105. She is too fond of her own voice.
(A) loves singing
(B) very selfish
(C) does not listen properly to anyone else
(D) very talkative

106. Indian police is, on the whole, high handed in dealing with citizens.
(A) kind
(B) overbearing
(C) prompt
(D) adept

107. I take exception to your statement that I am bad tempered.
(A) do not agree
(B) feel unhappy
(C) object
(D) feel angry

108. His speech fell short on the audience.
(A) had no effect
(B) moved the audience
(C) impressed the audience
(D) was quite short

109. The officer called for an explanation from the cashier for the shortage of cash.
(A) asked (B) begged
(C) served a notice (D) demanded

110. We wanted the gift to be a surprise for my mother, but my sister gave the game away.
(A) lost the game
(B) gave out the secret
(C) gave away the gift
(D) withdrew from the plan

111. The actress took cue from her brother and became successful.
(A) some help
(B) a hint
(C) some money
(D) learnt acting

112. Let us have a heart to heart talk to solve this problem.
(A) good talk
(B) emotional talk
(C) frank talk
(D) loving talk

113. To miss the bus
(A) to miss the bus that one regularly takes
(B) to miss an opportunity
(C) to have something to fall back upon
(D) to find fault with others

114. Birds of the same feather
(A) persons of same caste
(B) persons of same colour
(C) birds with same type of feather
(D) persons of same character

115 To fight tooth and nail
(A) to fight a losing battle
(B) to fight heroically
(C) to fight cowardly
(D) to make every possible effort

116. To call a spade a spade
(A) to be frank
(B) to be sly
(C) to be rude
(D) to be diplomatic

117. by putting two and two together
(A) to mix several things
(B) to make an arithmetical calculation
(C) to keep people in pairs
(D) to deduce from given facts

118. to look down one's nose
(A) to show anger
(B) to retaliate
(C) to insult in the presence of others
(D) to regard with contempt

119. to shed crocodile tears
(A) to weep profusely
(B) to pretend grief
(C) to grieve seriously
(D) to mock something

120. To call it a day
(A) to conclude proceedings
(B) to initiate proceedings
(C) to work through the day
(D) None of the above

121. To put up with
(A) to accommodate (B) to adjust
(C) to understand (D) to tolerate

122. To take to heart
(A) to be encouraged
(B) to grieve over
(C) to like
(D) to hate

123. Yeoman's service
(A) medical help
(B) excellent work
(C) social work
(D) hard work

124. to go scot-free
(A) to walk like a native of Scotland
(B) to get something free
(C) to escape without punishment
(D) to save tax

125. to see red
(A) get broke
(B) get angry
(C) feel lucky
(D) become rich

126. in the nick of time
(A) in an unexpected time
(B) after some time
(C) at a time when it was too late
(D) precisely at the right time

127. the stage has been set
(A) the conditions are beyond control
(B) the platform for meeting is ready
(C) the situation is getting worse
(D) the situation is conducive

128. on this side of the grave
(A) outside the grave
(B) by the side of the grave
(C) in this world
(D) before going to grave

129. A man who, while pretending to be your friend, sets a spy to watch your activities is indeed a snake in the grass.
(A) secret enemy
(B) mean fellow
(C) dangerous man
(D) cunning fellow

130. The audience was greatly impressed though I spoke off the cuff.
(A) away from the mike
(B) without preparation
(C) off the subject
(D) about the cuff

131. After listening to the student's statements, the teacher had to eat her words.
(A) withdraw her words
(B) stop speaking
(C) apologize
(D) quarrel

132. to lose ground
(A) to become less powerful
(B) to become less popular
(C) to lose foundation
(D) to be without a leader

133. to make both ends meet
(A) to buy costly articles
(B) live a luxurious life
(C) to live within one's income
(D) to please all people

134. to fall back on
(A) to oppose something important
(B) to suffer an injury on the back in an accident
(C) to fail to do something important in time
(D) to seek support out of necessity

135. to make one's blood boil
(A) to make somebody furious
(B) to develop fever
(C) to get excited
(D) to make someone nervous

136. She decided that she would get this job by hook or by crook.
(A) by compromising or other responsi-bilities
(B) by impressing the interviewers
(C) by any means, right or wrong
(D) by becoming a specialist in the field

137. In a debate, no one is allowed to sit on the fence.
(A) to avoid taking sides
(B) to insult a speaker
(C) to relax while others speak
(D) to agree with everyone

138. The matter has been sorted out.
(A) revised (B) supported
(C) resolved (D) changed

139. The soldiers carried out the orders of the General very effectively.
(A) exited (B) executed
(C) supported (D) applied

140. They set off by car for Mumbai late in the evening.
(A) started (B) travelled
(C) entered (D) resonated

141. Once his crime was discovered, he had no option but to come clean.
(A) to deny the crime
(B) to confess to the crime
(C) to accuse someone else of the crime
(D) to apologize for the cirme

142. The employees were kept in the dark about the latest developments.
(A) were informed after office hours
(B) were informed when it was too late
(C) were given secret information
(D) were not informed at all

143. When things go wrong, everyone starts passing the buck.
(A) analyses the problem
(B) prepares to resign
(C) pays a bribe
(D) blames someone else

144. To keep the wolf away from the door.
(A) to avoid a bad person
(B) to clean the house
(C) to avoid extreme poverty
(D) to visit the zoo

145. To break the ice
(A) to clear the snow
(B) to start quarreling
(C) to commence an interaction
(D) to revive old enmity

146. Spick and span
(A) neat and clean
(B) hard-working
(C) kitchen implements
(D) calm and quiet

147. The pros and cons
(A) good and evil
(B) first and last
(C) fair and foul
(D) for and against

148. Build castles in the air
(A) waste time (B) daydream
(C) build houses (D) work hard

149. Sought after
(A) highly paid
(B) pursued by
(C) in great demand
(D) with great talent

150. All at sea
(A) very proud (B) overjoyed
(C) puzzled (D) excited

151. To hit below the belt
(A) to punish
(B) to tie with a belt
(C) to hit with a belt
(D) to attack unfairly

152. Pot-luck dinner
(A) dinner where everybody brings something to eat
(B) dinner where everybody brings his food
(C) dinner where only soup is served
(D) dinner where people eat and play games at the same time

153. His friends beat the boy to pay off old scores.
(A) to refund old dues.
(B) to take revenge.
(C) to force him to be a scorer in a match.
(D) because he had not scored well earlier.

154. Chintan is so innocent that he wears his heart on his sleeve.
(A) Wears dress that does not match.
(B) Expresses his feelings openly.
(C) Wears colourful dresses.
(D) Expresses his feelings with the shape of a heart printed on its sleeve.

155. Tagore was a man of letters.
(A) of wide contacts.
(B) an excellent letter dictator.
(C) a great writer of letters.
(D) proficient in literary art.

156. The poor subordinates are made scapegoats by their superiors.
(A) punished for others' misdeeds.
(B) developed poor relations.
(C) treated humbly and respectfully.
(D) scolded with arrogant reactions.

157. She was on the horns of a dilemma as she had either to leave her job or divorce her husband.
(A) in nervous condition
(B) in terrible mood
(C) in difficult situation
(D) in suspense

158. Brown study
(A) to study sincerely
(B) to study uselessly
(C) deep in thought
(D) practical advantage

159. The young boy was kicking his heels inspite of his mother's stern warnings.
(A) playing happily
(B) kicking someone
(C) forced to wait
(D) passing a gesture of disrespect

160. She denied point-blank her involvement in the crime.
(A) directly
(B) desperately
(C) stubbornly
(D) rudely

161. It is hard to strike a bargain with a woman.
(A) to finalize a deal
(B) to negotiate a deal
(C) to negotiate
(D) to deal

162. He took his father's advice to heart.
(A) casually (B) patiently
(C) seriously (D) quietly

163. Can you give me a hand with this luggage?
(A) keep a watch on
(B) handle
(C) provide me with
(D) help me with

164. Fling away
(A) to have an affair (B) to flare up
(C) to throw violently (D) to swing

165. Stick by
(A) to adhere closely
(B) stand by someone
(C) to paste
(D) to pass by

166. Wink at
(A) to tease somebody
(B) to like someone
(C) to pretend not to see
(D) to stare at

167. To be on the wane
(A) to complain
(B) to be sick
(C) to be on boat
(D) to be diminishing

168. To give a person the cold shoulder
(A) to offer someone ice-cream
(B) to be humble
(C) to threaten
(D) to treat coldly

169. To get one's back up
(A) to become irritated or angry
(B) to sit straight
(C) to act proud
(D) to give support

170. To strike oil
(A) to have found an oil well
(B) to have lucky success
(C) to have a close escape
(D) to be unsuccessful

171. To talk shop
(A) to talk a lot
(B) to use phrases peculiar to one's employment
(C) to like to shop
(D) to lie

172. To draw a line
(A) to fix a limit
(B) to caution someone
(C) to be stern
(D) to insult someone

173. A swan song
(A) melodious song
(B) disharmonious display
(C) utterance/statement made just before death or retirement
(D) concocted tale

174. Knit one's brows
(A) to disappoint somebody
(B) to frown
(C) to have a headache
(D) to express discontentment

175. To plough the sands
(A) to be extremely accomplished
(B) to be resourceful
(C) to be dejected
(D) to busy oneself in an unprofitable proposition

176. To rip up old sores
(A) to destroy something
(B) to act cruelly
(C) to reopen a quarrel
(D) to inflict pain on someone

177. To rate soundly
(A) to censure strongly
(B) to acquire heavy profits
(C) to be at peace
(D) to assure somebody

178. To be no spring chicken
(A) to be brave
(B) to be honest
(C) to be no longer young
(D) to be childish

179. To take to one's bed
(A) to be very attached to one's belongings
(B) to lie in bed due to illness
(C) to fight with one's husband
(D) to agree with someone

180. To stand on ceremony
(A) to celebrate an occasion in a grand way
(B) to be extravagant
(C) to get married
(D) to insist on excessive formality

181. To be at sixes and sevens
(A) a state of total confusion and disorder
(B) to be a great success
(C) to be certain
(D) to give away generously

182. To break the ice
(A) a strong man
(B) to start a quarrel
(C) to break the awkward silence
(D) to become violent

183. Put one's foot down
(A) to demand
(B) to take rest
(C) to be firm about something
(D) to do something stupid

184. Backstairs influence
(A) one who is easily influenced
(B) influential person
(C) influence exerted secretly
(D) wife's influence on her husband

185. Long in the tooth
(A) distant journey (B) rather old
(C) ailment (D) young

186. A brazen-faced fellow
(A) cruel person
(B) ugly person
(C) dark-complexioned person
(D) impudent fellow

187. To see pink elephants
(A) to dream
(B) to anticipate luck
(C) to be afraid of
(D) to have hallucination due to excessive alcoholic intake.

188. Elbow room

(A) opportunity for freedom of action
(B) special room for the guest
(C) to give enough space to move or work in
(D) to add a new room to the house

189. French leave

(A) a person who does not take leave
(B) leave without permission
(C) to take long leave
(D) to take a day off and have fun

190. To commit to memory

(A) to learn by heart
(B) to tax one's memory
(C) to be forgetful
(D) to commit oneself totally to a task

191. To burn a hole in the pocket

(A) to steal from someone's pocket
(B) to destroy other's belongings
(C) to be very miserly
(D) money that is spent quickly

192. To bury the hatchet

(A) to have found a treasure
(B) to make peace
(C) to purchase something without discretion
(D) to act in a suspicious manner

193. To beggar description

(A) something of least importance
(B) something beyond description
(C) to describe a beggar
(D) an accurate description

194. To beat the air

(A) efforts that are vain or useless
(B) to be satisfied with one's performance
(C) to be extremely relieved
(D) to be very happy

195. To provide against a rainy day

(A) to provide plentiful
(B) to provide for a possible future, in time of difficulty or need
(C) to store for the family
(D) to store for the rainy season

196. To be all eyes

(A) to be cautious
(B) watching closely and attentively
(C) to be amazed
(D) to be non-plussed

197. Swollen headed

(A) to be suffering from illness
(B) to be conceited
(C) to be narrow-minded
(D) to be dumb

198. To stir up a hornet's nest

(A) to excite the hostility of people
(B) to do some social service
(C) to be totally at a loss in a situation
(D) to be bankrupt

199. My hands are full

(A) I am having a lot of things to carry
(B) I am having lots of money
(C) I am very busy
(D) I am anxious

200. No love lost between them

(A) to have a fight
(B) to dislike each other
(C) to be as friendly as ever
(D) to be upset

201. To be hand and glove with someone

(A) to be social
(B) to be playful
(C) to be annoyed
(D) to be intimate

202. To play fast and loose

(A) to deceive someone
(B) to be agile
(C) say one thing and do another
(D) to be efficient

203. To take stock of

(A) to imagine (B) to supply
(C) to survey (D) to attract

204. A man of straw

(A) a man of no substance
(B) a man without means
(C) a man of character
(D) a generous man

205. Wolf in sheep's clothing
(A) to act on the sly
(B) to be a good actor
(C) to be a hypocrite
(D) to be money-minded or materialistic

206. To cut someone short
(A) to oblige someone
(B) to assist someone
(C) to interrupt someone
(D) to insult someone

207. To stick to one's colours
(A) to refuse to yield
(B) to be patriotic
(C) to be notorious
(D) to be straightforward

208. An old head on young shoulders
(A) to be old before one's age
(B) to be wise beyond one's age
(C) to be youthful in spite of one's old age
(D) to maintain good health

209. To snap one's fingers at
(A) to honour someone
(B) to greet someone
(C) to beckon someone
(D) to treat with contempt

210. Falling foul of
(A) quarrelling with
(B) becoming friends with
(C) being dishonest with
(D) being scared of

211. Harp on the same string
(A) to play music
(B) to dwell tediously on the same subject
(C) to beat someone
(D) to acknowledge

212. Keep a good table
(A) to have an artistic taste
(B) to throw a party
(C) to be a good host
(D) to be extravagant

213. Take up the cudgels
(A) to take notice
(B) to accept a present
(C) to defend someone vigorously
(D) to accept a challenge

214. Splitting hairs
(A) to be worried
(B) to be venturesome
(C) to trouble someone
(D) to dispute over petty points

215. A great hand at
(A) to be a good artist
(B) to be an expert
(C) to be a good player
(D) to be generous

216. To make a pile
(A) to make a fortune
(B) to make a mess
(C) to be absent-minded
(D) to be corrupt

217. Under someone's wing
(A) to work under someone
(B) to be under someone's protection
(C) to be alert
(D) to be in the army

218. To sow one's wild oats
(A) to swear
(B) to be at ease
(C) to engage in youthful excesses
(D) to till the land

219. An olive branch
(A) an offer of peace
(B) an idea
(C) a lady
(D) a wicked person

220. Not worth a rap
(A) worth nothing
(B) very expensive
(C) worth a lot
(D) modestly priced

221. In merry pin
(A) perplexed
(B) merry making
(C) embarrassed
(D) in a cheerful mood

222. To leap the pale
(A) to throw a bucket
(B) to get into debt, to spend more than one's income
(C) to have much of fear
(D) to become pale

223. To cut the Gordian knot
(A) to perform the opening ceremony
(B) to be present at the opening ceremony
(C) to solve a difficult problem
(D) to get a sharp cut

224. To sow the wind and reap the whirlwind
(A) to enjoy the fruits of hard work
(B) to be deprived of one' s reward
(C) to act wisely
(D) to suffer for one's foolish conduct

225. To play possum
(A) to play hide and seek
(B) to feign ignorance or pretend the be sleeping or dead
(C) to cheat somebody
(D) to play seriously

226. A grass widow
(A) a young widow
(B) widow who has illicit relations with men
(C) a woman whose husband is temporarily away from her
(D) a working old woman

227. Mad as a March hare
(A) sane
(B) intoxicated
(C) as mad as a hare in spring
(D) slightly touched in the brain

228. Halcyon days
(A) long days
(B) short days
(C) happy and peaceful days
(D) disturbed days

229. Mother wit
(A) to have an intelligent mother
(B) university
(C) silly
(D) common sense

230. A blind date
(A) a cloudy day
(B) unknown future
(C) meeting with someone you do not know
(D) death-day

231. Much ado about nothing
(A) to take something seriously
(B) to play false
(C) to make a fuss
(D) to add

232. Judas' kiss
(A) wooing
(B) a narrow escape
(C) hypocritical affection
(D) a religious person

233. To have no truck with
(A) have no means of conveyance
(B) scientifically backward
(C) to have no trade with
(D) to have no dealings with

234. To clean the Augean stables
(A) to purge/ clean the administration of its abuses
(B) to buy horses
(C) to sell horses
(D) to improve working conditions

235. A fly in the ointment
(A) to clean a thing
(B) to sterilise
(C) Small annoyance that spoils a pleasant experience.
(D) an unsuccessful attempt

236. Of the deepest dye
(A) of the worst/ extreme type
(B) of the best type
(C) of the most colourless type
(D) of the colourless type

237. To throw up the sponge
(A) to accept the challenge
(B) to forget the past offences
(C) to admit defeat
(D) to send message

238. To rule the roost
(A) to measure the height of something
(B) to measure the depth
(C) to strike with a stick
(D) to dominate

239. Bats in the belfry
(A) to be mad
(B) something needed cleanliness
(C) an impending danger
(D) to be deceived

240. To have a jaundice eye
(A) to have jaundice
(B) to have fever
(C) to be prejudiced
(D) to lose colour

241. Rank and file
(A) Common people
(B) Officers
(C) People of high rank
(D) Army personnel

242. To egg on
(A) to egg on slowly
(B) to destroy slowly
(C) to give a walk over
(D) to instigate/ cause to proceed further

243. To haul over the coals
(A) to walk over the fire
(B) to burn
(C) to scold for something done wrong
(D) to throw into fire

244. To draw a bead on
(A) to say prayers
(B) to count the beads
(C) to do one's best
(D) to take careful aim at

245. Fabian policy
(A) dictatorial policy
(B) democratic policy
(C) systematic policy
(D) policy of cautious persistence

246. To play to the gallery
(A) to try to get the appreciation from the least intelligent people
(B) to try to win appreciation of intelligent people
(C) to play in the gallery
(D) to disturb people sitting in the gallery

247. Pyrrhic victory
(A) Permanent victory
(B) Defeat
(C) Easy victory
(D) Victory at high cost

248. Go the whole hog
(A) to do something thoroughly
(B) sleep
(C) to neglect duty
(D) to mishandle the case

249. To bite one's lips
(A) to feel sorry
(B) to repress one's anger or other emotions
(C) laugh at others
(D) to have doubt

250. To hold someone in leash
(A) to restrain
(B) to be firm
(C) to be unsure
(D) to touch the exact point

251. To cool one's heels
(A) to give a cold treatment to somebody
(B) to be kept waiting for sometime
(C) a closed chapter
(D) a hot issue

252. Bag of bones
(A) a bag full of bones
(B) a dead person
(C) a person about to die
(D) an extremely weak person

253. All moonshine
(A) show
(B) lighted only by moon
(C) false
(D) far from reality

254. To shake the dust off one's feet
(A) to wash feet
(B) to walk fast
(C) to leave a place with a sense of resentment
(D) to rest after a long journey

255. Off hand
(A) Without preparation
(B) Out of hand
(C) Rehearsed
(D) In hand

256. A bird of passage
(A) a flying bird
(B) an unreliable person
(C) one who stays for a short time
(D) bad time

257. Count on
(A) Depend on
(B) as a result of
(C) ceremonially
(D) to wait for the benefactor

258. With a string
(A) not to give any aid
(B) to give unconditional aid
(C) gift or aid with condition
(D) to accept aid

259. To set stores by
(A) to value highly
(B) to hoard a large quantity of something
(C) to set up store
(D) fix a price

260. To draw the long bow
(A) to shoot
(B) to exaggerate
(C) to criticize
(D) to admire

261. To know the ropes
(A) to recognize the lost things
(B) to do rigging
(C) to know the procedure of doing a job
(D) to flog

262. To give the devil his due
(A) to be just to a person even though he does not deserve such treatment
(B) to surrender oneself willingly when one's mistake is detected
(C) to punish an innocent person
(D) to punish a guilty person

263. In the swim
(A) knowing latest current things
(B) to cross a river by a boat
(C) to cross a river by swimming
(D) to be in the river

264. To knuckle under
(A) to be in a crisis
(B) to submit
(C) to take rest
(D) to go to bed

265. To have a dig at
(A) to criticise someone
(B) to sow seeds
(C) to weed out
(D) to praise someone

266. In vogue
(A) in fashion
(B) fair
(C) smooth
(D) total absence

267. Three R's
(A) radiogram, radiograph, radio telescope
(B) rabble, rattle, razzle
(C) reading, writing, arithmetic
(D) rail, radar, raft

268. A wild goose chase
(A) foolish and useless enterprise
(B) to hunt
(C) a violent chase
(D) to speak harshly

269. To rest on one's laurels
(A) to cease to strive for further glory
(B) to be lazy
(C) to be proud of one's victory
(D) to die

270. Raw deal
(A) unjust treatment
(B) unripe fruit
(C) early stage of business
(D) contract not yet finally decided

271. A forlorn hope
(A) a plan which has remote chances of success
(B) hope about unforeseeable future
(C) hope of a single person
(D) hope of a silly person

272. Printer's devil
(A) an apprentice in a printing office
(B) blunder
(C) low type of printed material
(D) delay in printing

273. To call on the carpet
(A) subject to criticism
(B) to summon for a scolding
(C) a heartfelt welcome
(D) on the ground

274. To bring the house down
(A) to appeal greatly to the audience
(B) to pull down a building
(C) to defame one's family
(D) to pass a bill unanimously

275. To have an edge on
(A) to cut with a knife
(B) to threaten to wound
(C) to be slightly better than
(D) to be in a dangerous situation

276. In sackcloth and ashes
(A) to cremate
(B) in a state of great mourning
(C) dirty clothes
(D) cheap clothes

277. To put two and two together
(A) to progress steadily
(B) to compare the debit and credit
(C) to conclude keeping in view the merits and demerits
(D) to oppose as a last resort

278. To weather the storm
(A) to face a crisis
(B) to survive a crisis
(C) to be the victim of a crisis
(D) to create crisis

279. Lump in the throat
(A) to be hoarse
(B) a highly emotional state
(C) food of low type
(D) wind-pipe

280. To fight shy of
(A) to keep aloof from
(B) to fight social evils
(C) to be bold
(D) to fight and win

281. Hobson's choice
(A) lion's share
(B) the best choice
(C) option of taking the one offered or nothing
(D) the last chance

282. To hit it off
(A) to quarrel
(B) to be hostile
(C) to agree or be congenial
(D) to threaten

283. To whitewash
(A) to clean a place
(B) to work hard
(C) to retrieve damaged reputation
(D) to use cosmetics

284. Within an ace of
(A) very close
(B) within one's means
(C) within a narrow circle
(D) near centre

285. To keep an open mind
(A) to remember
(B) to forget
(C) to come to no decision on a subject until one knowns all the facts
(D) to be clear-headed

286. Open question
(A) a question put to all
(B) a question without any generally agreed answer
(C) a permanent problem
(D) a clearly-written/expressed question

287. On one's mettle
(A) roused to do one's best
(B) to put on an overcoat
(C) to safeguard against attack
(D) to use one's own money properly

288. To keep the pot boiling
(A) to earn enough money
(B) to buy one's food
(C) to show anger
(D) to do experiments

289. Grist to one's mill
(A) grain to be ground
(B) useful for one's purpose
(C) income from will
(D) to work one's machine

290. Kangaroo court
(A) a group of kangaroos
(B) the young kangaroo
(C) unofficial court
(D) unofficial estimate

291. Wool gathering
(A) to become a shepherd
(B) to shear sheep
(C) to engage in idle or aimless day dreaming
(D) to live in the countryside

292. Between Scylla and Charybdis
(A) between two hills
(B) between two rivers
(C) between two enemies
(D) between two dangers

293. Achilles' heel
(A) bare-foot
(B) to run fast
(C) to wait on somebody
(D) one's vulnerable or susceptible spot

294. To know which side the bread is buttered on
(A) to know where one's interest lies
(B) to be a glutton
(C) to be fond of rich diet
(D) to know how to increase one's income

295. To eke out
(A) to subtract
(B) to supplement
(C) to etch
(D) to oust

296. To be in the doldrums
(A) to be in low spirits
(B) to be within doors
(C) to praise loudly
(D) to be in a crisis

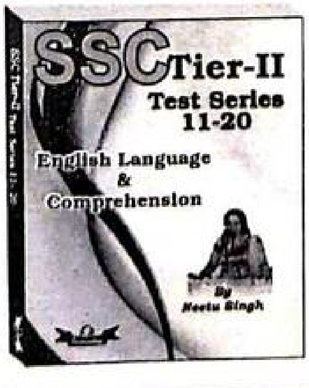
297. Wild cat strike
(A) a furious attack
(B) strike not approved by the trade union
(C) a strike in which violence is committed
(D) to face a strong enemy

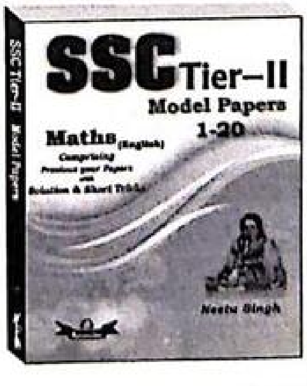
298. Blind alley
(A) blindness due to old age
(B) a dark room
(C) unprofitable action
(D) to continue to make efforts in spite of confusion

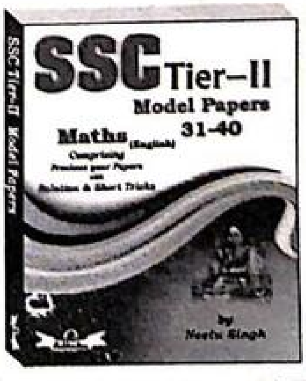
299. Tied to the apron strings of
(A) be independent
(B) to be dominated by
(C) to live together
(D) to fall in love with

300. Our school is within a stone's throw from the railway station
(A) Very far-off
(B) with a certain radius
(C) at a short distance
(D) within a definite circumference

SSC Tier–II
Tests Series 1-10
English Language & Comprehension
Neetu Singh


SSC Tier-II
Test Series 11-20
English Language & Comprehension
By Neetu Singh


SSC Tier–II
Model Papers 1-20
Maths (English)
Neetu Singh


SSC Tier–II
Model Papers 31-40
Maths (English)
by Neetu Singh

ANSWER KEY

1.	(A)	31.	(D)	61.	(D)	91.	(D)	121.	(B)	151.	(D)	181.	(A)	211.	(B)	241.	(A)	271.	(A)
2.	(C)	32.	(C)	62.	(A)	92.	(C)	122.	(B)	152.	(B)	182.	(C)	212.	(C)	242.	(D)	272.	(A)
3.	(B)	33.	(C)	63.	(B)	93.	(A)	123.	(B)	153.	(B)	183.	(C)	213.	(C)	243.	(C)	273.	(B)
4.	(C)	34.	(C)	64.	(B)	94.	(C)	124.	(C)	154.	(B)	184.	(C)	214.	(D)	244.	(D)	274.	(A)
5.	(C)	35.	(B)	65.	(A)	95.	(D)	125.	(B)	155.	(D)	185.	(B)	215.	(B)	245.	(D)	275.	(C)
6.	(D)	36.	(A)	66.	(C)	96.	(D)	126.	(D)	156.	(A)	186.	(D)	216.	(A)	246.	(A)	276.	(B)
7.	(A)	37.	(B)	67.	(C)	97.	(C)	127.	(D)	157.	(C)	187.	(D)	217.	(B)	247.	(D)	277.	(C)
8.	(C)	38.	(B)	68.	(A)	98.	(C)	128.	(C)	158.	(C)	188.	(C)	218.	(C)	248.	(A)	278.	(B)
9.	(B)	39.	(D)	69.	(B)	99.	(A)	129.	(A)	159.	(C)	189.	(B)	219.	(A)	249.	(B)	279.	(B)
10.	(C)	40.	(C)	70.	(A)	100.	(B)	130.	(B)	160.	(A)	190.	(A)	220.	(A)	250.	(A)	280.	(A)
11.	(B)	41.	(A)	71.	(B)	101.	(A)	131.	(A)	161.	(A)	191.	(D)	221.	(D)	251.	(B)	281.	(C)
12.	(B)	42.	(B)	72.	(C)	102.	(B)	132.	(B)	162.	(C)	192.	(B)	222.	(B)	252.	(D)	282.	(C)
13.	(D)	43.	(B)	73.	(C)	103.	(D)	133.	(C)	163.	(D)	193.	(B)	223.	(C)	253.	(D)	283.	(C)
14.	(C)	44.	(B)	74.	(C)	104.	(A)	134.	(D)	164.	(C)	194.	(A)	224.	(D)	254.	(C)	284.	(A)
15.	(C)	45.	(B)	75.	(B)	105.	(D)	135.	(A)	165.	(A)	195.	(B)	225.	(B)	255.	(A)	285.	(C)
16.	(C)	46.	(D)	76.	(C)	106.	(B)	136.	(C)	166.	(C)	196.	(B)	226.	(C)	256.	(C)	286.	(B)
17.	(C)	47.	(A)	77.	(C)	107.	(C)	137.	(A)	167.	(D)	197.	(B)	227.	(C)	257.	(A)	287.	(A)
18.	(D)	48.	(A)	78.	(A)	108.	(A)	138.	(C)	168.	(D)	198.	(A)	228.	(C)	258.	(C)	288.	(A)
19.	(C)	49.	(C)	79.	(A)	109.	(D)	139.	(B)	169.	(A)	199.	(C)	229.	(D)	259.	(A)	289.	(B)
20.	(B)	50.	(C)	80.	(A)	110.	(B)	140.	(A)	170.	(B)	200.	(B)	230.	(C)	260.	(B)	290.	(C)
21.	(C)	51.	(D)	81.	(B)	111.	(B)	141.	(B)	171.	(B)	201.	(D)	231.	(C)	261.	(C)	291.	(C)
22.	(D)	52.	(A)	82.	(B)	112.	(C)	142.	(D)	172.	(A)	202.	(C)	232.	(C)	262.	(A)	292.	(D)
23.	(C)	53.	(C)	83.	(C)	113.	(B)	143.	(D)	173.	(C)	203.	(C)	233.	(D)	263.	(A)	293.	(D)
24.	(B)	54.	(C)	84.	(C)	114.	(D)	144.	(C)	174.	(B)	204.	(A)	234.	(A)	264.	(B)	294.	(A)
25.	(C)	55.	(D)	85.	(C)	115.	(D)	145.	(C)	175.	(D)	205.	(C)	235.	(C)	265.	(A)	295.	(B)
26.	(B)	56.	(C)	86.	(B)	116.	(A)	146.	(A)	176.	(C)	206.	(C)	236.	(A)	266.	(A)	296.	(A)
27.	(C)	57.	(B)	87.	(D)	117.	(D)	147.	(D)	177.	(A)	207.	(A)	237.	(C)	267.	(C)	297.	(B)
28.	(B)	58.	(C)	88.	(B)	118.	(D)	148.	(B)	178.	(C)	208.	(B)	238.	(D)	268.	(A)	298.	(C)
29.	(A)	59.	(A)	89.	(D)	119.	(B)	149.	(C)	179.	(B)	209.	(D)	239.	(A)	269.	(A)	299.	(B)
30.	(A)	60.	(D)	90.	(A)	120.	(A)	150.	(C)	180.	(D)	210.	(A)	240.	(C)	270.	(A)	300.	(C)

All Books
Available on
kdpublication.com,
amazon.in, flipkart.com

34

SPELLINGS

CHAPTER

English एक 'unphonetic' भाषा है। इस वजह से हमें बचपन से ही spelling रटाया जाता है एवं dictation के नाम से पर Regular Tests स्कूल में कराये जाते हैं। spellings याद करना जरूरी है परन्तु कुछ नियम से हमें कई spellings स्वत: बनाना या याद रखना आसान हो जाता है।

नियम 1 : अगर '*y*' का प्रयोग consonant के बाद हो तो es, ed, er '*y*' का परिवर्तन '*i*' में किया जाता है। ये नियम verb, noun एवं adjective में प्रयुक्त होता है।

Cry (Verb)	cried (V_2, V_3)
Fry (Verb)	fried (V_2, V_3)
Dry (Verb)	dried (V_2, V_3)
Dry (Adj.)	drier, driest
City (Noun)	cities (Pl. Noun)
Country (Noun)	countries (Pl. Noun)
Happy (Adj)	happily (Adverb)
Marry + age	Marriage
Carry + ed	Carried

नियम 2 : अगर '*y*' का प्रयोग vowel के बाद हो तो '*y*' को परिवर्तित नहीं किया जाता है।

Boy (Noun)	Boys (Pl. Noun)
Pray (Verb)	Prayed (V_2, V_3)
Grey (Adj.)	Greyer, greyest
अपवाद:	
Pay	Paid
Say	Said
Lay	Laid

नियम 3 : एक प्रचलित वाक्य है **'*i*' before 'e' except '*c*'** यानि '*i*' का प्रयोग '*e*' के पहले होता है पर ये नियम तब लागू नहीं होता जब '*c*' के बाद इनका प्रयोग हो। यानि '*c*' के बाद '*ie*' नहीं बल्कि 'ei' का प्रयोग होता है। परन्तु इस नियम का प्रयोग तभी होता जब '*ie*' या '*ei*' का उच्चारण '*ee*' हो जैसे 'jeep' में होता है।

ie	***ei***
achieve	ceiling
belief	conceit
believe	receive
chief	deceit
thief	perceive
grief	receipt
grieve	conceive

science, efficient, their, beige, foreign, height, neighbour, vein, weight में ये नियम लागू नहीं होता है क्योंकि यहाँ शब्द के उच्चारण में '*ee*' नहीं है।

अपवाद: नीचे दिए गए शब्दों में '*ee*' के उच्चारण के बावजूद नियम लागू नहीं होता।

seize, protein, surfeit, plebeian, counterfeit

नियम 4 : जिन शब्दों में 'ie' अंत में आता है उनमें 'ing' लगाने से पहले 'ie' को 'y' में परिवर्तित किया जाता है।

die (verb)	dying
tie (verb)	tying
lie (verb)	lying
vie	vying

नियम 5 : जिन शब्दों के अंत में silent '*e*' आता है उन में suffix लगाने से पहले '*e*' हटा दिया जाता है।

जैसे: live + ing → living
hope + ing → hoping
move + ing/ed → moving, moved
drive + ing/er → driving, driver
become + ing → becoming
Shape + ing → Shaping
Argue + ment → argument
Nine + th → ninth
Note + able → notable
Advise + able → advisable
Imagine + ary → imaginary
Desire + ous → desirous
Value + able → valuable
Age + ing → aging
True + ly → truly

Sensible + ly → sensibly
Forcible + ly → forcibly
Gentle + ly → gently
Subtle + ly → subtly
Rove + ing → roving
Fame + ous → famous
Pore + ous → porous
Value + able → valuable
Stone + y → stony
Noise + y → noisy
Whole + ly → wholly
Taste + y → tasty
Ice + y → Icy
Awe + full → Awful

अपवाद:

Hope + full/less → Hopeful/ hopeless
Awe + some → Awesome
Acknowledge + ment → Acknowledgement
Judge + ment → Judgement
Home + less → Homeless
Manage + able → Manageable
Charge + able → Chargeable
Courage + ous → Courageous

नियम 6 : निम्नलिखित शब्दों को देखें। यहाँ 'e', 'i' में परिवर्तित होता है तब suffix 'ous' लगाया जाता है।

Space + ous = spacious
Vice + ous = vicious
Malice + ous = Malicious
Grace + ous = Gracious

नियम 7 : जो शब्द एक short vowel + एक consonant में खत्म हो तो vowel से शुरू होने वाले suffix जोड़ने से पहले अंतिम consonant को double किया जाता है।

beg + ed	begged
run + ing	running
rob + er	robber
sad + er/est	sadder, saddest
fit + er/est	fitter, fittest
begin + ing	beginning
occur + ed	occurred
kidnap + er	kidnapper

अपवाद: जब consonant से शुरू होने वाले suffix को जोड़ा जाता है तो इस नियम का प्रयोग नहीं होता।

bag + $\underbrace{\text{ed}}_{vowel}$ bagged

bag + $\underbrace{\text{ful}}_{consonant}$ bagful

suffix

अगर Consonant के पहले long vowel आए तो Consonant double नहीं होगा।

जैसे- Heat + ing → Heating
Beat + en → Beaten

नियम 8 : अगर suffix 'full' को किसी शब्द से जोड़ा जाता है तो 'full' से एक '*l*' हट जाता है।

जैसे: Skill + full → skilful
Hand + full → handful
Mouth + full → mouthful
Spoon + full → spoonful
Beauty + full → Beautiful

नियम 9 : अंग्रेजी के शब्दों में '*q*' के बाद '*u*' का प्रयोग होता है। ये नियम अंग्रेजी के सभी शब्दों में प्रयुक्त होता है।

queue, quiz, queen, tranquil, quest, quarrel

- कुछ अंग्रेजी के शब्दों में दो '*uu*' एक साथ आते हैं। जैसे- vacuum, continuum, residuum

नियम 10 : British English में कई spellings American English से अलग होते है। ऐसे में हमें British English के अनुसार Spelling का प्रयोग करना चाहिए क्योंकि भारत में हमने English British से सिखा है। ऐसे कुछ उदाहरण नीचे दिए गए हैं।

U.K.	**U.S.**
Meagre	Meager
Colour	Color
Favour	Favor
Foetus	Fetus
Organisation	Organization
Mileage	Milage
Defence	Defense

नियम 11 : अगर दो शब्द '*l l*' पर खत्म हों और दोनों को जोड़ना हो, तो दोनों शब्दों में से एक-एक '*l*' हट जाएगा।

Will + full → wilful
full + fill → fulfil

नियम 12 : अगर All, well, till, still → 'prefix' और 'suffix' में आए तो एक 'l' हट जाएगा।

All+together → Altogether
All+most → Almost   Un+till → Until
Exception: wellbeing, farewell, distill

नियम 13 : अगर 'ness' किसी ऐसे शब्द के साथ जोड़ा जाए तो खुद 'n' पर खत्म हो, तो दोनों 'n' रह जाते हैं।

Keen → keenness
Clean + ness → cleanness or cleanliness
Mean → meanness

नियम 14 : निम्नलिखित शब्दों को देखें। ये 'c' पर खत्म होते हैं और अगर इनमें suffix लगाना हो, तो 'c', 'ck' में परिवर्तित हो जाता है।

Panic + ed → panicked
Traffic + ing → trafficking
Picnic + er → picnicker

SILENT LETTERS

- **'h' silent in**

Daughter, draught, sight, right, bright, height, honour, hour, honest, rhythm, honorary, exhaust, haemorrhage

- **'l' silent in**

Balm, palm, talk, walk, alms, chalk, calm

- **'k' silent in**

Knife, know, knee, knight

- **'n' silent in**

Solemn, autumn, hymn, column

- **'t' silent in**

Whistle, fasten, hasten, often, hustle, bustle, debut, depot

- **'d' silent in**

Adjective, adjourn, grudge

- **'w' silent in**

Write, wrath, wring, wrong, wrap

- **'b' silent in**

Subtle, debt, debtor, doubt

- **'r' silent in**

Summer, winter, mother, father, sister, brother

- **'g' silent in**

Malign, benign, assign, sign, campaign

निम्नलिखित शब्दों को देखें। एक ही **root** से बने शब्दों के **spellings** भी अलग-अलग हो सकते हैं।

Enemy → enmity
Maintain → Maintenance
Repeat → Repetition
Dexterous → Ambidextrous
Odour → Malodorous
Continue → Continuous
Humour → Humorous

अंतर देखे-

Tomb – कब्र
Tome – किताब
Epitome – perfect example

नोट: नीचे दिए गये शब्दों में 's' के जगह 'c' कभी ना लगाये।

Supersede, Idiosyncrasy, Abstruse

अंतर देखे-

Condemn – deplore/ criticize
Commend – Praise
Comment –

- कर्नल में 'r' नहीं होता – Colonel
- लेफ्टिनेंट में 'f' नहीं होता – Lieutenant
- सिगरेट – Cigar + ette – Cigarette
- सुपरिटेंडेंट – Super+in+ten+dent
- एटिकेट – Etiquette
- ऑमलेट – Omelette

Tuition, Omniscient, Occasion, Millionaire, Liaison, Queue को ध्यान से देखें। Tuition में 'u' के बाद 'i' है। Omniscient में 'c' है। Occasion में 'ss' नहीं होता। Millionaire में 'naire' होता है ना कि 'er' एवं Liaison में 'a' के बाद 'i' आता है।

Commonly Misspelt Words

Assassination, Calendar, Cemetery, Chauffeur, Committee, Ecstasy, Four, Fourth, Forty, Nine, Ninth, Ninety,Twelve, Twelfth, Harass, Forthcoming, Champagne, Lollipop, Millennium, Separate

Directions : In questions given below, groups of four words are given. In each group, one word is correctly spelt. Find the correctly spelt word and mark your answer in the Answer-Sheet.

1. (A) Emancipation
(B) Emancipasion
(C) Emencipation (D) Emansipation

2. (A) Prejudice (B) Prejudise
(C) Predjudice (D) Prejudis

3. (A) Surgeon (B) Surjon
(C) Surgen (D) Surjun

4. (A) Potatos (B) Potatoes
(C) Potatose
(D) None of the above

5. (A) Ireversible (B) Irreversible
(C) Irrevarsible (D) Irravarsible

6. (A) Independance (B) Independence
(C) Independens
(D) Indepandance

7. (A) Hypocrisy (B) Hypocresy
(C) Hipocrisy (D) Hipocrecy

8. (A) Aeroplane (B) Airoplane
(C) Aeroplain (D) Airoplain

9. (A) Loanly (B) Lonly
(C) Loneli (D) Lonely

10. (A) Cerimony (B) Ceremoney
(C) Ceremony (D) Cerimoney

11. (A) Deceive (B) Decieve
(C) Diceive (D) Dicieve

12. (A) Argumeant (B) Argument
(C) Arguement (D) Argumant

13. (A) Toom (B) Tuom
(C) Tumb (D) Tomb

14. (A) Perusal (B) Perusel
(C) Perusil (D) Perucil

15. (A) Diversion (B) Divertion
(C) Dieversion (D) Divartion

16. (A) Gestelt (B) Imbrolios
(C) Ampasse (D) Recondite

17. (A) Hindrance
(B) Corespondence
(C) Insurence
(D) Assurence

18. (A) adversery (B) adultary
(C) Advisory (D) Arbitary

19. (A) Rogeu (B) Colleague
(C) Diluge (D) Algea

20. (A) Malignant (B) Impertinant
(C) Independant (D) Negligant

21. (A) Supercede (B) Superceed
(C) Supersede (D) Superseed

22. (A) Abandant (B) Abendant
(C) Abundent (D) Abundant

23. (A) Asassin (B) Assassin
(C) Assasin (D) Assassen

24. (A) Foyere (B) Foayer
(C) Foyer (D) Fouyer

25. (A) Seperately (B) Separately
(C) Seperatley (D) Separatly

26. (A) Pidistrian (B) Pedistrian
(C) Pedestrian (D) Pidestrian

27. (A) Budgetery (B) Bugetary
(C) Budgetary (D) Budgetry

28. (A) Embarrassed (B) Embarassed
(C) Embarrased (D) Embarased

29. (A) Occurence (B) Occurrence
(C) Ocurence (D) Occurrance

30. (A) Livelihood (B) Livelyhood
(C) Livlihood (D) Livelyhud

31. (A) Volumenous (B) Voluptous
(C) Voceferous (D) Virtuous

32. (A) Lision (B) Benine
(C) Aqueous (D) Bavine

33. (A) Prolifirate (B) Propitiate
(C) Apropriate (D) Apreciate

34. (A) Fragrent (B) Fragmant
(C) Flurocent (D) Flamboyant

35. (A) Mammal (B) Mammale
(C) Mammath (D) Mambrane

36. (A) Collaborate (B) Comemorate
(C) Colate (D) Choclate

37. (A) Circuiteous (B) Clairvoyant
(C) Chivelery (D) Cavelcade

38. (A) Severety (B) Sovereignity
(C) Superiorty (D) Serenity

39. (A) Cummulative
(B) Comemmorative
(C) Accummulative
(D) Accommodative

40. (A) Benidiction (B) Besmerch
(C) Beneficient (D) Benevolence

41. (A) Parapharnelia (B) Parsimonious
(C) Peccadilo (D) Peadiatrics

42. (A) Measureable (B) Manageable
(C) Marriagable (D) Manoevrable

43. (A) Tussel (B) Tunnle
(C) Tumble (D) Trable

44. (A) Populus (B) Pompuous
(C) Prelious
(D) Presumptuous

45. (A) Impromptue (B) Illustrious
(C) Illusery (D) Impetous

46. (A) Irelevant (B) Irrelavent
(C) Irelevent (D) Irrelevant

47. (A) Seismic (B) Siesmic
(C) Seissmic (D) Seismik

48. (A) Choas (B) Chaos
(C) Chaaos (D) Chaoss

49. (A) Surreptitious (B) Surreptitous
(C) Surreptetious (D) Sureptitious

50. (A) Stealthily (B) Stealthely
(C) Steelthily (D) Stealthilly

51. (A) Acknowlege (B) Acknoledge
(C) Aknowledge (D) Acknowledge

52. (A) Cirtificate (B) Certificate
(C) Cirtifikate (D) Certeficate

53. (A) Mischievous (B) Mischievious
(C) Mischeivous (D) Mischeivious

54. (A) Ordinannce (B) Ordinannce
(C) Ordinance (D) Ordinnence

55. (A) Incidantally (B) Incidantelly
(C) Incidentally (D) Incidentelly

56. (A) Mandatary (B) Circulatory
(C) Temporery (D) Regulatary

57. (A) Convinience (B) Initative
(C) Concesional (D) Exaggerate

58. (A) Diologue (B) Giraffe
(C) Scissor (D) Humourous

59. (A) Asiduous (B) Nefarious
(C) Macaber (D) Loqacious

60. (A) Cortage (B) Damege
(C) Milege (D) Plumage

61. (A) Onvelope (B) Envelope
(C) Envalope (D) Envelap

62. (A) Character (B) Charecter
(C) Charactar (D) Chaerector

63. (A) Drunkeness (B) Drunkenness
(C) Dunnkness (D) Drunkennes

64. (A) Surprise (B) Supprise
(C) Suprise (D) Surprize

65. (A) Comitee (B) Commitee
(C) Committie (D) Committee

66. (A) Secretariel (B) Secreterel
(C) Secreterial (D) Secretarial

67. (A) Aquisition (B) Acquizition
(C) Acquisition (D) Acquisision

68. (A) Vaccation (B) Vocation
(C) Vecation (D) Vecasion

69. (A) Gaurd (B) Gard
(C) Guard (D) Garad

70. (A) Coreigible (B) Coraegible
(C) Correigible (D) Corrigible

71. (A) Aromatic (B) Aurobatic
(C) Antartic (D) Altrustic

72. (A) Misoginist (B) Momentery
(C) Monotheeism (D) Moratorium

73. (A) Assessment (B) Rudiement
(C) Retrenchement
(D) Bereavment

74. (A) Tinker (B) Plumeber
(C) Despacher (D) Sailar

75. (A) Psychiotrist (B) Punctillious
(C) Pursuanse (D) Pseudonym

76. (A) Precarius (B) Preceede
(C) Premier (D) Preperation

77. (A) Corespondent
(B) Commandent
(C) Superintendent
(D) Attendent

78. (A) Imaginery (B) Dictionary
(C) Itinerery (D) Stationerry

79. (A) Pronounciation
(B) Repercution
(C) Rehabilitation
(D) Tution

80. (A) Columen (B) Autumn
(C) Condamm (D) Symptem

81. (A) Relinquish (B) Relenquish
(C) Relinqeush (D) Relinquesh

82. (A) Ecspectation (B) Expactation
(C) Expectation (D) Expectasion

83. (A) Assimilation
(B) Asimillation
(C) Assimillation
(D) Assimmilation

84. (A) Lassivous (B) Lacivoius
(C) Lascivious (D) Lasivious

85. (A) Enemyty (B) Enemity
(C) Enmity (D) Enraety

86. (A) Occasion (B) Occation
(C) Ocasion (D) Occassion

87. (A) Intermitent (B) Intermittant
(C) Intermittent (D) Intermitant

88. (A) Acommodation
(B) Accommodation
(C) Accomodation (D) Acomodation

89. (A) Sovereignty (B) Soveriegnty
(C) Sovereignity (D) Soveriegnity

90. (A) Greivance (B) Grievance
(C) Griveance (D) Grieveance

91. (A) Enterpreneur (B) Entreprenure
(C) Entrepreneur (D) Enterprenure

92. (A) Promiscuous (B) Promescuous
(C) Promiscuos (D) Promiscous

93. (A) Onomatopoeia (B) Onomotopoei
(C) Onomatopoia (D) Onamotipoei

94. (A) Bureacracy (B) Bereaucracy
(C) Buereacracy (D) Bureaucracy

95. (A) Miliionair (B) Millionaire
(C) Millionare (D) Millionair

96. (A) Rumble (B) Rumbble
(C) Stummble (D) Jumbble

97. (A) Nigardlely (B) Niggardly
(C) Nigerdly (D) Nigardly

98. (A) Grammatical (B) Gremmatical
(C) Gramatical (D) Grematical

99. (A) Omitted (B) Ommitted
(C) Ommited (D) Omited

100. (A) Priveiege (B) Familier
(C) Usualy (D) Nuisance

101. (A) Fascimile (B) Facsimile
(C) Facsimele (D) Facksimile

102. (A) Haemorrage (B) Hemorhage
(C) Hemmorage (D) Haemorrhage

103. (A) Hoseire (B) Hosier
(C) Hosair (D) Hasier

104. (A) Punctileous (B) Punctilious
(C) Punktilious (D) Punctileus

105. (A) Clientele (B) Clientale
(C) Cleintele (D) Clientelle

106. (A) Definitely (B) Definately
(C) Definitley (D) Definitly

107. (A) Cemetary (B) Semetary
(C) Cemetery (D) Cemetry

108. (A) Recesion (B) Reccesion
(C) Reccession (D) Recession

109. (A) Desiccation (B) Dessication
(C) Desiccasion (D) Deziccation

110. (A) Inconvenienced
(B) Inconveniensed
(C) Inconvineinced
(D) Inconvenneinced

111. (A) Misdemenour (B) Manoeuvre
(C) Begining (D) Chameloon

112. (A) Irrepairable (B) Irreparable
(C) Irreparabel (D) Irepairable

113. (A) Superfluous (B) Superflous
(C) Superfluos (D) Supperflous

114. (A) Capracious (B) Auspicious
(C) Fallicious (D) Dalicious

115. (A) Inefable (B) Inaccesible
(C) Infallible (D) Invinscible

116. (A) Concomitant
(B) Concommitant
(C) Concommittant
(D) Concommitent

117. (A) Fluorescent (B) Floorescent
(C) Floorascent (D) Flourascent

118. (A) Travelling (B) Remitance
(C) Kidnaping (D) Equiteble

119. (A) Neccessary (B) Temparory
(C) Itinerary (D) Sanguinery

120. (A) Tomorow (B) Tommorow
(C) Tommorrow (D) Tomorrow

121. (A) Superintendent
(B) Superentendent
(C) Suprintendent
(D) Supirentendent

122. (A) Symatry (B) Symmetry
(C) Symetry (D) Symmitry

123. (A) Villain (B) Alleince
(C) Pleintive (D) Sustein

124. (A) Commisioner
(B) Commissioner
(C) Comissioner
(D) Commissionar

125. (A) Asassin (B) Assassin
(C) Assasin (D) Assassen

126. (A) Magnificient (B) Magnifecent
(C) Magnifiscient (D) Magnificent

127. (A) Eccumenikal (B) Ecumenical
(C) Ecuemenicel (D) Ekumanical

128. (A) Aprentice (B) Advertise
(C) Treatice (D) Sencitive

129. (A) Misile (B) Missile
(C) Misille (D) Missiel

130. (A) Abandant (B) Abendent
(C) Abundent (D) Abundant

131. (A) Beneficil (B) Beneficial
(C) Benifical (D) Benificial

132. (A) Avericious (B) Avaricious
(C) Avarisious (D) Averisious

133. (A) Internaly (B) Coldlly
(C) Fortunetely (D) Uniquely

134. (A) Affectionately (B) Afectionately
(C) Affectionnality (D) Affactionately

135. (A) Aprehension (B) Apprihension
(C) Aprihension (D) Apprehension

136. (A) Acquisision (B) Acquisision
(C) Aquisition (D) Acquisition

137. (A) Demanstrative
(B) Attractive
(C) Represantative
(D) Adminestrative

138. (A) Monarchy (B) Discrapancy
(C) Hieararchy (D) Anorchy

139. (A) Refference (B) Relliance
(C) Occurence (D) Recurrence

140. (A) Descreptive (B) Receptive
(C) Coopperative (D) Competitive

141. (A) Veterinerian (B) Vaterinerian
(C) Veterinarian (D) Vetarinerian

142. (A) Equilibrium (B) Equalibirium
(C) Ecquilibrium (D) Equilibriam

143. (A) Meritime (B) Marrytime
(C) Marytime (D) Maritime

144. (A) Degression (B) Digresion
(C) Digrestion (D) Digression

145. (A) Presomptous
(B) Presumpchous
(C) Presumtous
(D) Presumptuous

146. (A) Anathemaa (B) Anathima
(C) Anathema (D) Annathema

147. (A) Quiant (B) Quaaint
(C) Quaint (D) Qauint

148. (A) Effervescent (B) Efferescent
(C) Effervesent (D) Efervescent

149. (A) Persuesive (B) Persuasieve
(C) Pursuasive (D) Persuasive

150. (A) Ascendancy (B) Ascendensy
(C) Asscendency (D) Ascenndency

151. (A) Holocaust (B) Holocast
(C) Holocost (D) Halocaust

152. (A) Reverantial (B) Reverential
(C) Revarential (D) Reverentiel

153. (A) Meteculous (B) Meticulous
(C) Metikyulus (D) Meticulus

154. (A) Souvenir (B) Suvenire
(C) Suvenir (D) Souviener

155. (A) Flabergast (B) Flabergust
(C) Flabbergast (D) Fiabbergust

तर्कशक्ति पहेली
SSC CHSL – 2016
1800
Tier-I
72 Test Papers of Mathematics

Directions : In Questions given below, four word are given in each question, out of which only one word is wrongly spelt. Find the word and indicate it in the Answer Sheet by blackening the appropriate rectangle.

1. (A) Poignant (B) Relevent
(C) Prevalent (D) Malignant

2. (A) Seize (B) Achieve
(C) Wierd (D) Leisure

3. (A) Repent (B) Serpent
(C) Flagrent (D) Reverent

4. (A) Dining (B) Shining
(C) Determining
(D) Begining

5. (A) Vendetta
(B) Verisimilitude
(C) Vicarious
(D) Vociferate

6. (A) Embankment
(B) Deliberately
(C) Preceding
(D) Proleferous

7. (A) Inexplicable
(B) Inevitable
(C) Inextinguishable
(D) Inexpressable

8. (A) Representation
(B) Verification
(C) Amplification
(D) Liberalisetion

9. (A) Reference
(B) Preference
(C) Difference
(D) Performence

10. (A) Agreebly
(B) Cruelly
(C) Doubtfully
(D) Fatally

11. (A) Nomenclature
(B) Non-interference
(C) Nonchalant
(D) Commisioned

12. (A) Insolvency
(B) Legitimacy
(C) Hypocrisy
(D) Idiosyncracy

13. (A) Anniversary
(B) Bureaucracy
(C) Heresy
(D) Secresy

14. (A) Malignity
(B) Malodorus
(C) Malfeasance
(D) Malevolent

15. (A) Unaccompanied
(B) Unaccusstomed
(C) Unadopted
(D) Unalloyed

16. (A) Boutique
(B) Physique
(C) Opaque
(D) Obleeque

17. (A) Admitting
(B) Budgetting
(C) Preferring
(D) Travelling

18. (A) Torpedoes
(B) Mosquitoes
(C) Pianoes (D) Tomatoes

19. (A) Oscillate (B) Deliberate
(C) Ennumerate (D) Narrate

20. (A) Hurdle (B) Cuddel
(C) Puddle (D) Meddle

21. (A) Composition (B) Grammer
(C) Literature (D) Poetry

22. (A) Pneumonia (B) Diarrheoa
(C) Xenophobia (D) Amnesia

23. (A) Commission (B) Omission
(C) Possession (D) Occassion

24. (A) Pronunciation (B) Vaccum
(C) Troublesome (D) Vacuum

25. (A) Successor (B) Marriage
(C) Auctioner (D) Enthusiastic

KD LIVE

English
Special

KD LIVE

Neetu Singh

3499/-

BEST BATCH FOR
ALL OBJECTIVE EXAMS

SSC
PO
CDS
AIRFORCE
DSSB
NDA

Email
online@kdcampus.org

Contact
955510888 / 9555208888

Answer

DIrections : In questions given below, groups of four words are given. In each group, one word is correctly spelt. Find the correctly spelt word and mark your answer in the Answer-Sheet.

1. (A) emancipation
2. (A) prejudice
3. (A) surgeon
4. (B) potatoes
5. (B) irreversible
6. (B) independence
7. (A) hypocrisy
8. (A) aeroplane
9. (D) lonely
10. (C) ceremony
11. (A) deceive
12. (B) Argument
13. (D) tomb
14. (A) perusal
15. (A) diversion
16. (D) recondite

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) gestalt
(B) imbroglios
(C) impasse

17. (A) hindrance

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(B) correspondence
(C) insurance
(D) assurance

18. (C) advisory

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) adversary
(B) adultery
(D) arbitrary

19. (B) colleague

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) rogue
(C) deluge
(D) algae

20. (A) malignant

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(B) impertinent
(C) independent
(D) negligent

21. (C) Supersede
22. (D) Abundant
23. (B) Assassin
24. (C) Foyer
25. (B) Separately
26. (C) Pedestrian
27. (C) Budgetary
28. (A) Embarrassed
29. (B) Occurrence
30. (A) Livelihood
31. (D) Virtuous
32. (C) Aqueous
33. (B) Propitiate
34. (D) Flamboyant
35. (A) Mammal
36. (A) Collaborate

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(B) Commemorate
(C) Collate
(D) Chocolate

37. (B) Clairvoyant

(A) Circuitous
(C) Chivalry
(D) Cavalcade

38. (D) Serenity

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Severity
(B) Sovereignty
(C) Superiority

39. (D) Accommodative

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Cumulative
(B) Commemorative
(C) Accumulative

40. (D) Benevolence

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Benediction
(B) Besmirch
(C) Beneficent

41. (B) Parsimonious

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Paraphernalia
(C) Peccadillo
(D) Pediatrics

42. (B) Manageable

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Measurable
(C) Marriageable
(D) Maneuverable

43. (C) Tumble

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Tussle
(B) Tunnel
(D) Treble

44. (D) Presumptuous

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Populous
(B) Pompous
(C) Perilous

45. (B) Illustrious

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Impromptu
(C) Illusory
(D) Impetuous

46. (D) Irrelevant
47. (A) Seismic
48. (B) Chaos
49. (A) Surreptitious
50. (A) Stealthily
51. (D) Acknowledge

52. (B) Certificate
53. (A) Mischievous
54. (C) Ordinance
55. (C) Incidentally
56. (B) Circulatory

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Mandatory
(C) Temporary
(D) Regulatory

57. (D) Exaggerate

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Convenience
(B) Initiative
(C) Concessional

58. (B) Giraffe

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Dialogue
(C) Scissors
(D) Humorous

59. (B) Nefarious

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Assiduous
(C) Macabre
(D) Loquacious

60. (D) Plumage

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Cortege
(B) Damage
(C) Mileage

61. (B) Envelope
62. (A) Character
63. (B) Drunkenness
64. (A) Surprise
65. (D) Committee
66. (D) Secretarial
67. (C) Acquisition
68. (B) Vocation
69. (C) Guard
70. (D) Corrigible
71. (A) Aromatic

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(B) Aerobatic
(C) Antarctic
(D) Altruistic

72. (D) Moratorium

(A) Misogynist
(B) Momentary
(C) Monotheism

73. (A) Assessment

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(B) Rudiment
(C) Retrenchment
(D) Bereavement

74. (A) Tinker

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(B) Plumber
(C) Dispatcher
(D) Sailor

75. (D) Pseudonym

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Psychiatrist
(B) Punctilious
(C) Pursuance

76. (C) Premier

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Precarious
(B) Precede
(C) Preparation

77. (C) Superintendent

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Correspondent
(B) Commandant
(D) Attendant

78. (B) Dictionary

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Imaginary
(C) Itinerary
(D) Stationery

79. (C) Rehabilitation

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Pronunciation
(B) Repercussion
(D) Tuition

80. (B) Autumn

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Column
(C) Condemn
(D) Symptom

81. (A) Relinquish
82. (C) Expectation
83. (A) Assimilation
84. (C) Lascivious
85. (C) Enmity
86. (A) Occasion
87. (C) Intermittent
88. (B) Accommodation
89. (A) Sovereignty
90. (B) Grievance
91. (C) Entrepreneur
92. (A) Promiscuous
93. (A) Onomatopoeia
94. (D) Bureaucracy
95. (B) Millionaire
96. (A) Rumble
97. (B) Niggardly
98. (A) Grammatical
99. (A) Omitted
100. (D) Nuisance

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Privilege
(B) Familiar
(C) Usually

101. (B) Facsimile
102. (D) Haemorrhage
103. (B) Hosier
104. (B) Punctilious
105. (A) Clientele
106. (A) Definitely
107. (C) Cemetery
108. (D) Recession
109. (A) Desiccation
110. (A) Inconvenienced
111. (B) Manoeuvre

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Misdemeanour
(C) Beginning
(D) Chameleon

112. (B) Irreparable
113. (A) Superfluous
114. (B) Auspicious

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Capricious
(C) Fallacious
(D) Delicious

115. (C) Infallible

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Ineffable
(B) Inaccessible
(D) Invincible

116. (A) Concomitant
117. (A) Fluorescent
118. (A) Travelling

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(B) Remittance
(C) Kidnapping
(D) Equitable

119. (C) Itinerary
(A) Necessary
(B) Temporary
(D) Sanguinary

120. (D) Tomorrow
121. (A) Superintendent
122. (B) Symmetry
123. (A) Villain

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(B) Alliance
(C) Plaintive
(D) Sustain

124. (B) Commissioner
125. (B) Assassin
126. (D) Magnificent
127. (B) Ecumenical
128. (B) Advertise

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Apprentice
(C) Treatise
(D) Sensitive

129. (B) Missile
130. (D) Abundant
131. (B) Beneficial
132. (B) Avaricious
133. (D) Uniquely

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Internally
(B) Coldly
(C) Fortunately

134. (A) Affectionately
135. (D) Apprehension
136. (D) Acquisition
137. (B) Attractive

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Demonstrative
(C) Representative
(D) Administrative

138. (A) Monarchy

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(B) Discrepancy
(C) Hierarchy
(D) Anarchy

139. (D) Recurrence

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Reference
(B) Reliance
(C) Occurrence

140. (D) Competitive

Correct spellings of remaining words:

(A) Descriptive
(B) Receptive
(C) Cooperative

141. (C) Veterinarian
142. (A) Equilibrium
143. (D) Maritime
144. (D) Digression
145. (D) Presumptuous
146. (C) Anathema
147. (C) Quaint
148. (A) Effervescent
149. (D) Persuasive
150. (A) Ascendancy
151. (A) Holocaust
152. (B) Reverential
153. (B) Meticulous
154. (A) Souvenir
155. (C) Flabbergast

Directions : In Questions given below, four word are given in each question, out of which only one word is wrongly spelt. Find the word and indicate it in the Answer Sheet by blackening the appropriate rectangle.

Answer

With correct spellings of the misspelt words-

1. (B) Relevant
2. (C) Weird
3. (C) Flagrant
4. (D) Beginning
5. (D) Vociferate
6. (D) Proliferate
7. (D) Inexpressible
8. (D) Liberalization
9. (D) Performance
10. (A) Agreeably
11. (D) Commissioned
12. (D) Idiosyncrasy
13. (D) Secrecy
14. (B) Malodorous
15. (B) Unaccustomed
16. (D) Oblique
17. (B) Budgeting
18. (C) Pianos
19. (C) Enumerate
20. (B) Cuddle
21. (B) Grammar
22. (B) Diarrhoea
23. (D) Occasion
24. (B) Vacuum
25. (C) Auctioneer

MEANING OF SOME WORDS GIVEN IN THE ASSIGNMENT

S.No.	WORDS	MEANING IN HINDI	MEANING IN ENGLISH
1.	Abundant	प्रचुरता में	Plentiful
2.	Accommodative	समाविष्ट करने वाला	Adjusting
3.	Accumulative	संचयी	The act of collecting
4.	Acknowledge	स्वीकार करना (कि जानकारी है)	To admit the knowledg of
5.	Acquisition	प्राप्त/कब्जे में करना	To get hold of
6.	Adultery	विवाहेतर संबंध	Extra-marital affairs
7.	Adversary	प्रतिद्वंदी	Opponent
8.	Alliance	गठबंधन	Association
9.	Altruistic	परोपकारी	Unselfish devotion towards welfare of others
10.	Anarchy	अराजकता	Lawlessness
11.	Anathema	नफरत	Abhorrence, hatred
12.	Apprehension	आशंका	Suspicion
13.	Apprentice	जो किसी दक्ष व्यक्ति के मार्गदर्शन में कार्य करता है	Helper, Trainee
14.	Aqueous	तरल/जलीय	Watery
15.	Arbitrary	मनमाना	As per one's will or caprice
16.	Aromatic	खुशबुदार	Perfumed
17.	Ascendancy	अधिपत्य	Governing/Controlling
18.	Assassin	राजनैतिक कारणों से हत्या करने वाला	One who kills for political reason
19.	Assessment	आकलन	Evalutation
20.	Assiduous	मेहनती	Diligent/hard-working
21.	Assimilation	आत्मसाव	To absorb into system
22.	Auspicious	शुभ	That brings good luck
23.	Avaricious	लालची	Greedy
24.	Benediction	आर्शीवाद	Blessings
25.	Benevolence	दया	Kindness
26.	Bereavement	मातम	Mourning
27.	Besmirch	बदनाम करना	To defame
28.	Bureaucracy	नौकरशाही	Ruled by Government officials
29.	Capricious	सनकी	Fickle-minded
30.	Cavalcade	काफिला	A procession of vehicles, ships etc
31.	Cemetery	कब्रिस्तान	Burial ground
32.	Chivalry	वीर या सभ्य	Gallant and courteous
33.	Circuitous	घुमावदार	Round-about

34.	Clairvoyant	दूरदर्शी	Able to see beyond the range of ordinary perception
35.	Clientele	उपभोगताओं का समूह	A body of clients
36.	Collaborate	साथ-साथ काम करना	The act of working together
37.	Collate	जमा करना	To collect
38.	Commemorate	के याद में मनाना	To celebrate in the memory of
39.	Concomitant	सहयोगी	Attendent
40.	Condemn	निन्दा करना	Criticize
41.	Convenience	सुविधा	Facility
42.	Corrigible	जो सुधारा जा सकता है	That can be corrected
43.	Cortege	नौकर-चाकर का समूह/जूलुस (विशेषकर अंतिम संस्कार के लिए ले जाने वाली)	Retinue/Procession especially funeral procession
44.	Cuddle	आलिंगन करना	Hug, embrace
45.	Cumulative	बढ़ाने वाला	Increasing by successive addition
46.	Deceive	धोखा देना	To cheat
47.	Delicious	स्वादिष्ट	Pleasant to taste
48.	Deluge	बाढ़	Flood
49.	Desiccation	सुखा कर देने वाला	The act of drying up/ dehydration
50.	Digression	भटक जाना	Departure from the subject
51.	Discrepancy	असमानता	Difference
52.	Diversion	मोड़/घुमाव	Distraction
53.	Ecumenical	वृहत प्रभाव डालने वाला	World wide in effect
54.	Effervescent	बुलबुलो से भरा/उल्लासपूर्ण	Fizzy/vibrant
55.	Emancipation	मुक्ति	Liberation/freedom
56.	Enmity	दुश्मनी	Hostility
57.	Entrepreneur	व्यापारी	Business man/capitalist
58.	Enumerate	सूचीबद्ध करना	To specify one after the other
59.	Equitable	निष्पक्ष	Fair/reasonable
60.	Exaggerate	बढ़ा-चढ़ा कर पेश करना	To overstate
61.	Expectation	उम्मीद	Hope
62.	Facsimile	हू-ब-हू	Exact copy
63.	Fallacious	झूठ/भ्रामक	Untrue, misleading
64.	Flabbergast	हक्का-बक्का	Extremely surprised
65.	Flagrant	अत्यन्त शर्मनाक	Blatant, brazen
66.	Flamboyant	दिखावा करने वाला	Showy
67.	Fluorescent	चमकदार	Shining, glowing
68.	Foyer	हॉल के बाहर की खुली जगह	An entrance, hallway
69.	Gestalt	कार्यकारी यूनिट	Functional unit
70.	Grievance	शिकायत	Complaint

71.	Hierarchy	पदानुक्रम	Chain of people in authority according to their post.
72.	Hindrance	रूकावट	Obstruction
73.	Holocaust	सर्वनाश	Devastation
74.	Humorous	विनोदी	Entertaining, amusing
75.	Hypocrisy	पाखंड	Showing the character that is fake
76.	Idiosyncrasy	सनक	Eccentricity, weird behaviour
77.	Illusory	भ्रामक	Deceptive
78.	Illustrious	प्रसिद्ध	Well known
79.	Imbroglios	लज्जाजनक हालात	Embarrassing situation
80.	Impasse	गतिरोध/रूकावट	Deadlock
81.	Impertinent	अप्रासंगिक/धृष्ट	Irrelevant/Rude
82.	Impetuous	लापरवाह/आवेगशील	Rash, Impulsive
83.	Impromptu	बिना तैयारी के	Without preparation
84.	Inaccessible	जहाँ पहुँचा ना जा सके	Where one cannot reach
85.	Incidentally	गैर-इरादतन	Without intention
86.	Inconvenienced	तकलीफ होना	Troubled
87.	Ineffable	अवर्णणनीय	That cannot be described
88.	Inexpressible	अवर्णणनीय	That cannot be described or expressed
89.	Infallible	जो गलती ना करें	One who cannot make mistakes
90.	Initiative	पहल	starting of
91.	Intermittent	रूक-रूक कर	Irregular
92	Invincible	अजय	That cannot be defeated
93.	Irrelevant	अप्रासंगिक	Not related to
94.	Irreparable	जो मरम्मद ना किया जा सके	That cannot be repaired
95.	Irreversible	जो परिवर्तित ना कियां जा सके	That cannot be altered
96.	Mischievous	शरारती	Naughty
97.	Itinerary	यात्राक्रम	Schedule of a tour
98.	Lascivious	अश्लील	Obscene
99.	Liberalization	आजादी	Freedom
100.	Loquacious	वातूनी	Talkative/Garrulous
101.	Macabre	भयावह	Gruesome/horrible
102.	Magnificent	भव्य	Splendid
103.	Malignant	अहितकर	Evil, wicked
104.	Malodorous	बदबूदार	Of bad odour
105.	Mandatory	अनिवार्य	Compulsory
106.	Maneuverable	जो चतुराई/दक्षता से संभाल लिया जा सकता है	That can be managed with skill or tactics

107.	Maritime	समुद्र संबंधित	Relating to sea
108.	Meticulous	अतिसावधान	Careful
109.	Millionaire	लखपति	Very rich
111.	Misdemeanour	दुर्व्यवहार	Misbehaviour
112.	Misogynist	महिलाओं से नफरत करने वाला	One who hates women
113.	Momentary	क्षणिक	Short-lived
114.	Monarchy	राजतंत्र	King's rule
115.	Monotheism	एकेश्वरवाद	Belief in one god
116.	Moratorium	विलम्ब जो आदेश के तहत हो	An authorized period of delay
117.	Nefarious	दुष्ट	Evil, wicked
118.	Niggardly	कंजूस	Miserly
119.	Nuisance	समस्या	Problem
120.	Omitted	मिटा हुआ	Removed
121.	Onomatopoeia	ध्वनि पर आधारित शब्द	A word formed from the sound that it produces.Eg-hiss,pop etc.
122.	Ordinance	कानून	Statute
123.	Paraphernalia	औजार	Miscellaneous equipment
124.	Parsimonious	कंजूस	Miser
125.	Peccadillo	गुनाह	Sin
126.	Pedestrian	पैदल यात्री	One who is on foot
127.	Pediatrics	बच्चों का डाक्टर	Doctor of children
128.	Perilous	खतरनाक	Dangerous
129.	Persuasive	राजी कर लेने वाला	Convincing
130.	Perusal	निरीक्षण	Careful examination
131.	Plaintive	याचक	One who has filed legal plaint
132.	Plumage	पंख	Feathers of a bird
133.	Pompous	दिखावा करने वाला	Showy
134.	Populous	भीड़ भरा	Crowded
135.	Precarious	अस्थिर	Unstable
136.	Precede	के पहले आना	To come before
137.	Prejudice	पक्षपातपूर्ण	Partiality
138.	Presumptuous	धृष्ट	Self assuming/too bold
139.	Privilege	विशेषाधिकार	Special right
140.	Proliferate	संख्या में बढ़ जाना	Multiply
141.	Promiscuous	अनैतिक	Immoral
142.	Propitiate	तुष्टी करना	Appease
143.	Pseudonym	जो नाम सिर्फ लेखन के लिए लेखक ने रखा हा	Assumed named taken by an author

144.	Punctilious	सावधानी से भरा	Careful
145.	Pursuance	अनुसरण	Follow
146.	Quaint	विचित्र पर सुन्दर	Unusual but pretty
147.	Recession	मंदी	Slump/decline
148.	Recondite	छिपा हुआ	Concealed
149.	Recurrence	दुबारा होना	To occur again
150.	Rehabilitation	पुन: स्थापन	Restoration to the former state
151.	Relevant	प्रसंगिक	Related to
152.	Relinquish	त्याग देना	Forsake
153.	Remittance	भुगतान	Payment/allowance
154.	Repercussion	नतीजा	Consequence
155.	Retrenchment	खर्चे में कटौती	Reduction of expenditure
156.	Reverential	सम्मानीय	Respectful
157.	Rogue	बदमाश	Scoundrel
158.	Rudiment	प्रारंभिक	Undeveloped
159.	Rumble	घड़घड़ाना	To make a low, heavy continuous sound
160.	Sanguinary	रक्तपातपूर्ण	Murderoues
161.	Serenity	शांति	Calmness
162.	Severity	तीव्रता	Harshness, strictness
163.	Souvenir	याद दिलाने वाला	That reminds
164.	Sovereignty	प्रभुत्व संपन्नता	Freedom from external control
165.	Superfluous	जरूरत से ज्यादा	More than what is needed
166.	Supersede	निरस्त कर उसकी जगह लेना	To nullify and take its place
167.	Sustain	टिकना	To uphold, survive
168.	Symmetry	एक सा	Similarity of structure
169.	Tinker	ठठेरा	One who mends houshold utensils
170.	Tomb	कब्र	Burial chamber
171.	Treble	उच्च ध्वनि	Shrill voice
172.	Tumble	लुढकना	To roll over
173.	Tunnel	सुरंग	Passageway
174.	Tussle	द्वंद	Scuffle
175.	Uniquely	अलग हट कर	Of different kind, unmatched
176.	Virtuous	अच्छाई	Good quality
177.	Vocation	रोजगार	Occupation
178.	Vociferous	शोरगुलपूर्ण	Marked by an insistent outcry
179.	Weird	विचित्र	Strange

Best Sellers
by KD Publication

English for general competitions
English for general competitions
English for general competitions Volume 2
DESCRIPTIVE English ESSAYS AND LETTERS
ARITHMETIC
Reasoning

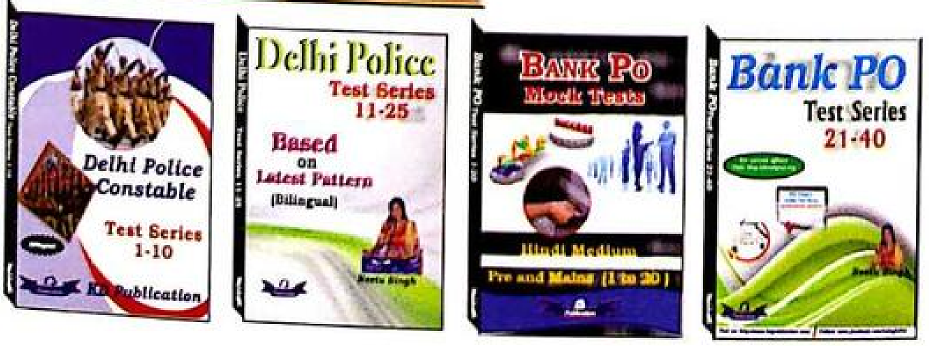
Grammar Sections

SSC Detecting Errors 1000+
SSC Sentence Improvement 900+
SSC NARRATION 1600+
SSC Stenographer
KD Semantics 70 Sets
VOICE 1300+

Test Series Sections

KD Campus Test Series SSC Mock Tests 21 to 40
KD Campus Test Series SSC Mock Tests 61 to 80
KD Campus Test Series SSC Mock Tests 41 to 60
KD Campus Test Series SSC Mock Tests 81 to 100
KD Campus Test Series SSC Mock Test 101 to 120
KD Campus Test Series SSC Mock Test 121-140

Delhi Police & Bank Books


Delhi Police Constable Test Series 1-10
Delhi Police Test Series 11-25
BANK PO Mock Tests
Bank PO Test Series 21-40

Available in
kdpublication.com
flipkart.com
amazon.in

KD LIVE Your End-to-End Exam Preparation KD LIVE

STUDY ENGLISH FROM

NEETU SINGH

- Live Classes
- Backup Videos
- Study from home
- Study on multiple devices
- Highest rated faculty

▶ SCAN Q [redacted] WALLET
KD LIVE
▶ REDEEM [redacted] BUY
GET RS COURSES ON KD LIVE

GET IT ON Google play

[redacted]